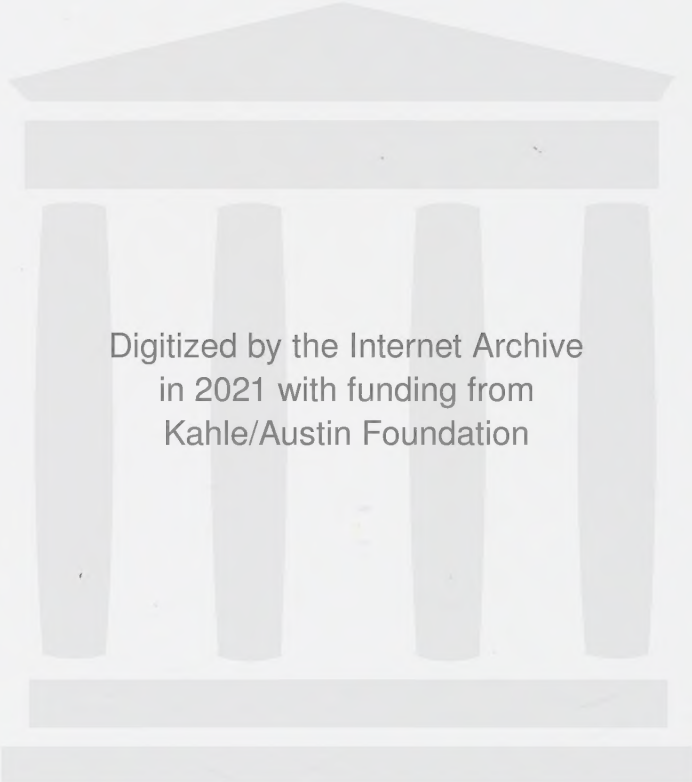


CONFESSIONS OF AN (EX) NSA SPY

WHY AMERICA AND ITS
ALLIES ARE LOSING
THE WAR ON TERROR



BARRY WEBB



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2021 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

CONFESSIONS OF AN
(EX) NSA SPY

Phil & Betty,
Enjoy the Read,
Barry

Other books by Barry Webb

Fiction:

The Matt Nolan Thriller Series:

The Jericho Tablet

The Aleppo File

CONFESSIONS OF AN
(EX) NSA SPY

Why America and its allies are
losing the war on terror

Barry Webb

Scribe of Babylon Press
Tucson, Arizona

Copyright © 2016 by Barry Webb

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the author.

The front cover picture was taken from an Islamic State video showing the beheading of 21 Egyptian Christians on Libya's Mediterranean shore facing Italy a few hundred miles to the north. The message here is in the symbolism: "As we are humiliating these Christians on the shores of Libya, so will we humiliate all Christians everywhere. As we have subdued these pathetic Christians, so shall we subdue "Rome" not so far to the north--and by extension the entire western world."

ISBN 978-0-9905541-4-1

Library of Congress Control Number: 2016910174

Printed in the United States of America
Second Printing, September 2016

TABLE OF CONTENTS

AUTHOR'S NOTE p. 9

INTRODUCTION p. 13

(Why our intelligence organizations and politicians seem to repeatedly get blindsided by such predictable events as 9/11 and the rise of ISIS.)

PART I: CIVILIZATIONAL ISSUES AND THE HOME FRONT p.19

CHAPTER ONE: Where were you on 9/11 p. 21

(Why 9/11 was predictable. Where I was when it happened. The jaw-dropping ignorance of our leaders. The dichotomy question: why the people at the bottom know more than the people at the top in government.)

CHAPTER TWO: Alphabet Soups, Turf Battles, and the Patriot Act p. 33

(Roles of our different intelligence agencies. Sigint, Humint, and Osint. The Edward Snowden affair. One reason why 9/11 happened. Not all the FBI's fault. Why Edward Snowden is not a hero. Our feeble reactions to the war on terror.)

CHAPTER THREE: The Life Cycles of Civilizations p. 47

(A discussion of the traditional life cycles of civilizations from ancient to modern times, and why the United States is entering a dangerous phase of calcification and senility. The 3rd dynasty of Ur and the failure of Socialism. Ibn Khaldun. The Housing Bubble. The law of supply and demand. The classical lessons. From mob rule to autocracy. Cycles of history as related to religion.)

CHAPTER FOUR: Climate Change and Civilizations p. 69

(Is there anything Global Warming can't do? The real war on science. The little boy who cried "wolf." Politics and the misrepresentation of facts. Follow the money. IPCC scandals. Fiddling with the scientific data. What everybody is missing: The natural 30-year cycles. Losing the environmental argument. Then it must be the cow farts. The evils of ethanol. Environmentalist hate birds. Losing the scientific argument. Shifting tactics. The Piltdown hoax part two. Global Warming and the industrial revolution. "Green Lands" and the American Indians. Moving back in history. Mixing science with politics = bad science. Are we headed for a new ice age? Using fossil fuels is a moral imperative. The asteroid issue. The culprits. The profit motive. Economic implications. The nuclear solution. National security implications. Discrediting Malthus. Real Scientists "ain't got no respect." An optimistic view.)

CHAPTER FIVE: Other ways Civilizations have of

Committing Suicide p. 125

(The skyrocketing national debt. The break-up of civil society. The destruction of our cultural heritage. The gay rights movement. Abortion. Abortion and race. Obtaining foreign help in unraveling the civil society. Drug gangs. The terrorism angle. The financial costs of not having a wall. Sanctuary cities. The psychology of self-loathing. The "noble savage" myth. Blending the "noble savage" with self-loathing. Jew hatred. Hatred of conservatives. Hatred of free speech. Cop hatred. Bush derangement syndrome. More cop hatred. Kill all white males. The damage done by welfare. The security implications of leftism.)

CHAPTER SIX: Switching sides in the War on Crime p.175

(The media loved the riots. Black lives matter and the slavery issue. The solution. The lack of personal responsibility. Obama not the only one. The party of crime and crunchy abortions. Kate's law. Abuse of the border patrol. Bush betrays border agents. Fast and Furious. Converting the border patrol into a babysitting service. White House fiddling with the data. Something sinister this way comes?. Disarming grandma and grandpa. The crime and terrorism nexus. Connecting all the dots.)

CHAPTER SEVEN: The Corruption and Dishonesty of

American Media p. 199

(The obfuscation of the Elizabeth Smart case. Government censorship of the media (in the west). Vietnam lies: Triumph of the absurd. Traitors in our midst. Betrayed by their own administration. The Iraq war. The missing WMDs. Israel's 2014 war against Hamas. Arab media. The Zimmerman/Trayvon Martin case. The Ferguson riots. And then there is Guantanamo. Letting the Saudis and Iranians judge our human rights record. Other media sins. Sometimes the White House is the media. Not just "right wingers" who have caught on to media bias.)

CHAPTER EIGHT: Do All Civilizations really have to die? p. 223

(Mark Steyn vs. Raymond Kurzweil vs. Francis Fukayama. Do we have a future on planet Earth? What if we really are alone?)

PART II: ISLAM AND THE REST OF US p. 233

CHAPTER NINE: Why the Judeo-Christian Culture is Different than Islam p. 235

(Why one evolved from aggressive/militant to passive/tolerant while the other evolved from passive/tolerant to aggressive/militant. Abettors of Terrorism in the West. Qutb's five stages of Jihad. The Law of Abrogation. Double mind think. Thinking is apostasy. Crusades and Inquisitions. Crusades. Reasons for the Crusades. The real inquisition.)

CHAPTER TEN: Scriptural Justifications in the Qur'an for

Aggressive Jihad p. 253

(The militant verses in the Qur'an. How academia falsehoods about the Crusades aid al-Qaeda and ISIS recruiting. Islam is a religion of "peace." Understanding beheadings in Islam. Law of abrogation and haters of music. Qur'anic justifications for burning people alive. Understanding rape in Islam. Sex Jihad. Islamic misogyny alien to pre-Islamic Arabia. Taking beheadings, rape, etc. in context. Islam must destroy other cultures. The truth about al-Andalus.)

CHAPTER ELEVEN: The Clash of Civilizations p. 275

(Samuel Huntington's five major civilizations. Huntington's thesis vs. reality = Proof that Huntington was on to something. Muslin views on Clashes of Civilizations.)

PART III: JIHAD p. 283

CHAPTER TWELVE: The Many Faces of Islam p. 285

(Comparing radicals with moderates, and Saudi Wahhabis with the Muslim Brotherhood. How the different faces of Islam are helping to Islamize the West little by little, and gaining influence within the highest levels of our government. Disneyland Islam "A." Disneyland Islam "B." Real Islam "A." Real Islam "B." The Party of Liberation. Real Islam "C." Islam as a Cult. The Five Pillars of Islam. Moderates, radicals, and the Sunni-Shi'a divide. Theological differences.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN: The True Meaning of the Word "Jihad." p. 301

(An explanation of why Muslims today are called upon to engage in aggressive Jihad. The Terrorism Triangle. Back to bin Laden. A quick review of Sayyid Qutb's five stages of Jihad. Other forms of aggressive Jihad. Immigration as a form of Jihad. Sex Jihad. Gang rapes in Europe. Heroin Jihad. Is Obama a Muslim? Islam must replace all other cultures. Immigration Jihad and the refugee problem. Nero (Obama) fiddled while Rome burned. The Nose of the Camel. Jihad and forced conversions. How to deal with it?

CHAPTER FOURTEEN: The Rising Jew-Hatred Around the World p. 323

(An explanation of why anti-Semitism is a misnomer, and how and why the Left in the West has allied with radical Islam to enact another holocaust of the Jews. Jew Hatred or anti-Semitism? Divide and Conquer. Muhammad not done with the Jews. Adulation of Hider. Muhammad Mursi. Why should we be concerned? Partial timeline of Obama's anti-Israel moves. Obama's anti-Israel moves feeds world Jew-hatred. If Israel disappears, others will too. Hamas kills more "Palestinians" than Israels. Adendum = Israeli terrorism. Jewish toleration vs. Islamic intolerance.

CHAPTER FIFTEEN: Switching Sides in the War on Terror p. 347

(How American policies have aided the rise of radicalism throughout the Middle East, and why Middle Easterners see the Obama administration as being on the side of the terrorists. An examination of the evidence from both open source materials and intelligence evaluations, and why Obama was desperate for a deal with Iran. Another Leitmotif: Islamists in the U.S. Administration. Criminalizing criticism of Islam. The U.S.S. Cole. Not just Obama and the Democrats. Republicans and Norquist. More evidence of switching sides. Brainwashing by nomenclature. Taliban five. Obama indirectly aids Boko Haram. Enter Vladimir Putin. Obama hobnobs with Radicals. Student bomb plot in Texas. But it is more than just Obama's pique at Putin. Obama and Iran. Treason in high places? Obama and the Radicals. The U.S. insults another ally. More plots against Egypt. Confusion about Syria. Ottoman Empire plot. Obama, Turkey, and ISIS axis. Don't cry for me Argentina. Democrats partly funded by Iran. A strange coincidence. Purchasing influence. U.S. taxpayer money used to finance Hillary's campaign. Buying votes. More fallout from Obama's Iran policy. Yet more kowtowing to Iran. What did we get out of the deal? Poking fun at Obama's world view. Other disturbing factoids. The Tennessee terrorist. U.S. and allies help ISIS get started. NATO "ally" Turkey's dark side. The Grey Wolves. America's pathetic response to ISIS. U.S. army now part of the greater Jihad? Destroying the "Warrior Culture." Christians and Shi'a. Summary.

PART IV: THE ARAB SPRING and RAMIFICATIONS p. 409

CHAPTER SIXTEEN: The Country by Country Analysis p. 411

(Analysis of the role the U.S. played, or did not play, and why the Arab Spring has descended into chaos--as well as the Arab Spring's comparison to the western Christian religious wars of the 16th and 17th centuries in Europe. Egypt. Libya. Would the real video please stand up. Tunisia. Yemen. The Conflagration begins. Saudi Arabia. Syria. Enter Vladimir Putin. Warm-up for WWII? Lebanon. Iraq. The Bush invasion. How we lost Iraq, and the truth about the origins of ISIS. Nour al-Malaki, terrorist thug. The WMD problem. Saddam's terrorist connections. Formation of "the Islamic State." The other countries. Vladimir Putin and Barack Obama deliver speeches to the UN.

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN: Demographics, economics, and social/cultural issues p. 457

(Why Europe is already lost. Why ISIS is encouraging the migration to Europe. Eurabia by 2050? The crusades as an excuse.)

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN: Arab Eschatological Prophecies p. 467

(A survey of Islamic prophecies, and how they are fueling modern Jihadism. The "End of Times" in Islamic parlance. Signs heralding the "Last Days." The major prophetic signs. Prophecy or history? How ISIS/da'esh interprets the same prophecies. Yet another Constantinople prophecy. More Islamic prophecies. Khorasan. Help from on high. Numerology. Trip wires = how U.S. policy has lent credibility to Prophecy fulfillment.

CHAPTER NINETEEN: Was there a real Muhammad? p. 489

(An analysis of the latest cutting edge scholarship on the origins of Islam, plus a psychological analysis of Muhammad. The reality/unreality of an Arabian Muhammad. The Khaybar myth. The nature of Muhammad. Was Muhammad real or not? Dealing with the problem.

CONCLUSION: Wrapping it all up, and tying all the loose ends together p. 505

(The historical perspective and WWII. The Saudi Wahhabis. Returning to the battle on the home front. The Middle East Future. Will there ever be a reformation in Islam? Ethnic cleansing and the region's Christians. Enter Vladimir Putin. In the longer term.

APPENDIX – GRAPHS

BIBLIOGRAPHY p. 535

ABOUT THE AUTHOR p. 557

AUTHOR'S NOTE

Literary agents have told me that there are shelves and shelves of books of this nature that are not selling (in other words, “get lost”). However, this book differs greatly from any other book on terrorism on this planet. This is the only book you will find that ties the modern Jihad with the origins of Islam *and* with Islamic prophecies of the “Last Days,” *and* with the decline and perceived decline of the West, *and* all of that linked to the Islamic concepts of cycles of history and Islamic concepts of the West as “Rome,” and the Soviet Union as “Persia.” This is also the only book that offers both near term and long term effective solutions for the problem of Islamic terrorism.

Consequently this book is not some 200 page hardback that you pay \$28.00 for and get an in depth discussion of only a fraction of the issues discussed in this book. I felt that in order to fully understand how Islamic prophecies are applied by groups like ISIS (and/or whatever group might succeed them), readers needed to have an understanding of all the other interlocking issues. All the dots need to be connected. That is why this book weighs in at over 200,000 words.

Most non-fiction works of an academic nature have a multi-page index at the end of the book supposedly to aid future researcher’s attempts to locate pieces of information within the text. In reality, however, most indexes leave important references out for the simple reason that to index every page where single word in the text appears would require doubling the size of the book. Experience has taught me also that often the most important items that you wanted to check on are simply overlooked or

not noted in the index, even though you *know* you read about that item in that particular book. Conversely, the items that are listed are listed every single time they appear in the text—even when they are barely mentioned in passing. Consequently, as a researcher you have to continually flip to the back of the book and go through each listing of that item until you've exhausted all of the options in the hopes that at least one of those pages listed will provide you with the definition and/or explanation of the item you are looking for. And, all too often you come up empty.

Therefore, to spare a few trees and to spare future researchers the frustration and waste of time of having to deal with an index, I have opted to dispense with the index and in its place I have included an expanded table of contents allowing researchers (or the mildly curious) an opportunity to know *exactly* in which chapter certain topics are discussed in depth, rather than just mentioned in passing without explanation.

Another trend in modern publications of non-fiction works is to put all of the footnotes either at the end of each chapter where the notation occurs, or to place them all at the end of the book. Both techniques are extremely irritating to the reader because it forces you to continually flip back and forth to the end of the book (or chapter) and back again to the text and it disturbs the flow of reading. Therefore, to make things easier on the reader I have embedded all of my footnotes and attributions into the body of the text. However, there is a bibliography at the end of the book.

The Arabic translations that occur in the text are all by the author unless otherwise noted. All references to al-Jazeera reporting refer to its Arabic TV version, or its Arabic website, and should not be confused with its U.S.-based English language TV station that recently flopped. Speaking of Arabic, I should explain the ISIS vs. ISIL quandary our politicians have when trying to indentify the Islamic State group which is now creating the most terrorist havoc across the planet as of this writing. The Arabic term is *ad-dawla al-islamiyya fi al-'iraq wash-sham* which translates out to "The Islamic State in Iraq and Syria." The correct English abbreviation, or acronym, is ISIS. However the word *ash-sham* can also be rendered as "greater Syria," which could be translated as "the Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant," the acronym of which is ISIL. However, the only people on the planet using the acronym ISIL are members of the Obama administration. All other English-speaking commentators and politicians have preferred the more accurate ISIS, because ISIL implies that they control Jordan, Lebanon, and Israel, as well as Iraq and Syria. Using ISIL thus gives them more credit than they deserve.

All Arabic media and commentators use the Arabic acronym *da'esh*

based on the first letters of the words in the above-mentioned Arabic phrase describing the group. In late 2015 British Prime Minister Cameron announced that henceforth all British government products concerning that group would use the acronym *daesh* so as to avoid the ISIS/ISIL confusion. Thus *daesh* is beginning to be used by western media accounts—even those in the United States. In this book I will alternately use ISIS and/or *da'esh* which represents the Arabic pronunciation of the Arabic acronym.

Finally, no book is written in a vacuum. I owe special gratitude to researchers who have gone before me, such as Walild Phares, Tawfik Hamid, Robert Spencer, and many others mentioned throughout this book. Much thanks is also due to Brad Brown of the Acme Detective Agency for letting me pick his brains regarding narco-terrorism and the border issues, and for bouncing ideas off him. The folks at NSA's prepublication review board also deserve a round of applause (figuratively speaking) for inspecting this manuscript and for giving me the OK to publish it in full. And, last, but not least, heartfelt gratitude for Natalie McGee for beta reading and initial editing, and to Donald Michael Platt for his copy editing services. That being said, all errors and/or seeming errors in this book are entirely the fault of the author.

INTRODUCTION

On 11 September the world was shocked when nineteen Islamic terrorists hijacked four commercial airliners in the United States and flew two of them into the two World Trade Center towers, one into the Pentagon building south of Washington, D.C., and the fourth plane which was supposed to crash into the White House or Congress building instead crashed in a field in rural Pennsylvania thanks to the heroic efforts of some of the passengers (who knew they were going to die anyway).

During the summer of 2014 the world was shocked again when an hitherto unknown terrorist group calling itself the “Islamic State of Iraq and ash-Sham,” (or ISIS to the Western media) suddenly took control of half of the countries of Iraq and Syria killing in brutal fashion thousands of civilians including the beheadings of several journalists.

What both of these earth-shattering events have in common, other than the religion of the perpetrators, is that Western governments, publics, and Western intelligence agencies, including those of the United States, were taken completely by surprise. What both of these events also have in common is that both were perfectly predictable months, and even years in advance—if only our policy makers and media didn’t have a penchant for ignoring history, and erasing it as soon as it occurs. The primary weakness of American intelligence gathering and analysis is that our intelligence agencies are geared only to react to events once they happen, and not to predict trends to be expected in the future because of history, both recent and not so recent. “The unexpected fall of Ramadi during the summer (sic) of 2015 was the latest sign of a basic intelligence problem: The United

States doesn't know enough about its jihadist adversaries to combat them effectively. This intelligence deficit afflicts the military, the CIA, and other agencies. The problem has been several decades in the making, and it won't be fixed easily" (David Ignatius, *Washington Post*, 28 May 2015).

And, of course, our politicians of both parties are geared only to "get through" each crisis as it occurs, cover it up afterwards, and hope that no one remembers anything by the time of the next elections. Ultimately, there is where the blame lies, because it is the politicians who set the agendas for the intelligence agencies to a great extent. The extent of our stupidity at the political level and the "intelligence" agency level is amply illustrated by a 2012 Defense Intelligence Agency Document obtained by Judicial Watch in a Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) lawsuit. According to this document, as early as 2012 U.S. "intelligence" predicted the rise of ISIS, but instead of clearly delineating the group as an enemy, the report envisions the terror group as a U.S. strategic *asset*: "The West, Gulf Countries, and Turkey (who) support the (Syrian) opposition . . . there is the possibility of establishing a declared or undeclared Salafist principality in Eastern Syria (i.e. in Hasaka and Der Zor), and this is exactly what the supporting powers to the opposition want, in order to isolate the Syrian regime . . ." This report was circulated widely to various government agencies besides the DIA, including CENTCOM, CIA, FBI, NSA, DHS, and State Department. This stupidity issue, and the reasons for it, will be discussed at greater length in subsequent chapters, as well as why our "leaders" seem to think that there is some great ideological and strategic difference between "Salafists" and "terrorists."

While I initially tried very hard to keep this book from becoming a political book, being part historical non-fiction, part current events commentary, and part critique of our intelligence and foreign policy blunders, I found it to be impossible to ignore politics all together. Political decisions and/or ineptitudes by members of *both* political parties have had (and still have) deleterious effects not only on our intelligence targeting, gathering, and analysis, but have also made the world a much more dangerous place to live in than need be. Consequently, I will take both Democrats and Republicans to task in this book whenever their actions and/or words have threatened or weakened American national security.

I will also take Islam to task—not Muslims per se—but Islam. I hope to make it clear throughout this book, but particularly in chapter twelve, that "Muslims" and "Islam" are not always the same any more than "Germans" and "Nazis" are the same thing. Let me say upfront that I have had the pleasure of being associated with many wonderful people who happen to

claim to be “Muslims”: teachers, classmates, colleagues, neighbors, and friends (some very close). Many of these people are the nicest people on a person-to-person basis that I’ve ever met. But they are “nice” in spite of the religion that they claim to believe in—that they *think* they believe in. They are nice people not because of Islam, but in spite of it—as will be made clear by the end of the book.

Along the way we will also discuss a number of internal/domestic (American) issues that have a bearing on national security.

The major issue of the twenty-first century is *whether* Western Civilization will continue the amazing (and accelerating) scientific, technological, and economic progress it has achieved over the past two centuries thus propelling mankind towards a new near Utopia of control over most diseases, instant knowledge at our fingertips, near immortality, and the branching out of our species into other worlds, other solar systems, as a hedge against a dinosaur-like extinction event—or will we regress into a Medieval-level civilization as the extremists in both the environmentalist camp and the Islamist camp are vying for? As a multi-decade Middle East scholar, and life-long Democrat (until 2005), I have sympathies for (as well as a degree of disgust with) both/all sides of the political spectrum, but zero tolerance for ideologues who allow their ideology to stand in the way of the survival of Western Civilization. As a national security wonk, my primary, actually my *only*, concern in writing this book is our national security and whether or not we will be able to retain our ability to continue the above-mentioned scientific, etc. progress.

So, reader be warned, if you are a narrow-minded hardcore loyalist of either political party (or any other ideology) you will be seriously offended by this book. Facts are, after all, very pesky and painful things when they shatter your long-held world view. But behind the politicians, and perhaps even more culpable, stand our national (and local) media outlets with their tunnel vision world views. And, behind the media stands academia, our institutions of “higher” “learning.” Consequently, the media and academia will also earn their fair share of castigation in this book. Everyone’s sacred cow will be placed on the altar for slicing and dicing. With one caveat. The one sacred cow I won’t place on the sacrificial altar is our basic national security. I am no Edward Snowden. This is not a tell-all book intended to bring down our intelligence agencies and/or make their tasks more difficult. There will be no “leaks” resulting in the endangerment of our overseas assets and the undermining of operations planned or underway—as certain political leaders of ours have recently done (2009-2016). I may, however, point out flaws in the system that need to be tweaked so our intelligence

agencies can do a better job of collecting and analyzing intelligence and conveying it to our political leaders. That being said, one of the themes of this book will be to point out the weaknesses inherent in Western thought as a whole from academia to the media, and through the politicians to the intelligence agencies which in turn undermines our counter-terrorism efforts at a fundamental level and threatens the above-mentioned, hoped for, near-utopian technological progress.

From that standpoint, I would like to hope that all of my readers, regardless of which side of the political fence they swing on, and whether they are intelligence professionals, or part of the lay public, will leave their political biases at the doorstep, and read this book with impartiality. What you think you know on the issues is probably wrong. Certainly what the national media has been telling you on most of these issues is totally wrong and/or skewed beyond recognition.

Some readers may be tempted to skip ahead to the fun chapters at the end of the book—particularly the chapter on Islamic “End-of-Times” prophecies and how they are driving much of modern terrorism. However, one cannot fully understand those prophecies and the effectiveness with which they are being applied for recruiting purposes by the major Jihadi groups *unless* they first come to understand the material presented in the book’s first section—no matter how unpleasant some of those early chapters might seem to those of rigid political views. This is because every failure, every setback, every weakness or perceived weakness on the part of America and its allies is viewed as *fulfillment* of prophecy by Muslims, moderates and radicals alike, thus vastly enhancing the recruiting prowess of the Jihadi groups. Therefore, we as a civilization, must come to understand these weaknesses and perceived weaknesses.

Before we can understand what is going on in the Middle East, and within Islam in particular, we must come to understand what is really going on within our own civilization, and in the world as a whole. Before we can understand the so-called “Clash of Civilizations” we have to understand the ebbs and flows of previous civilizations. For that reason, an early chapter of this book will cover the life cycles of civilizations, and the how and why most previous civilizations have self-destructed over time—as the West is currently doing. From that standpoint, this book will, in part, explore some of the recent intelligence failures such as the those mentioned above, explain why they happened, and how these deficiencies can be corrected in the future. The major thrust of this book, however, will attempt to explain for the general reader, and the politician, as well as the intelligence professional, what is really going on in the Middle East and what it portends for Western

Civilization in general, and the United States in particular. In the process the author will call upon his knowledge not only of the U.S. intelligence agencies, but of the recent, medieval, and ancient histories of the peoples, and the issues, of the Middle East, since it is history that informs so much of what is going on now.

All political views and opinions (and perceived political views and opinions) expressed in this book are those of the author (and/or attributed other researchers/writers) and do not represent the positions of the NSA, CIA, their employees, or any other government entity—unless directly attributed in the text.

So that the reader will not be left with a totally gloomy picture, at the end of the book, and sprinkled throughout, I will offer some hints and suggestions on how the West can stem the tide and perhaps defuse the coming Islamic conquest.

PART I: CIVILIZATIONAL ISSUES AND THE HOME FRONT

*It could be argued that the three defining characteristics of the West—rationalism, universalism (with its underlying or implied liberalism), and self-criticism—can lead to their opposites, or to other undesirable consequences (Ibn Warraq, *Defending the West*, p. 273).*

*Now it is a characteristic of such intellectuals that they see no incongruity in moving from their own discipline, where they are acknowledged masters, to public affairs, where they might be supposed to have no more right to a hearing than anyone else. Indeed they always claim that their special knowledge gives them valuable insights” (Paul Johnson, *Intellectuals*).*

*If the U.S. public does not recognize the imperial burden that history has thrust upon it, or is unwilling to bear it, the world will continue to muddle along as it has for the past century—with hesitant advances, punctuated by various alarms and by periods of backsliding in the wholly beneficial processes of globalization. Perhaps, if the United States is unwilling to shoulder the imperial burden of maintaining the global pax, we will have to wait for one of the other of the emerging imperial states—China and India—to do so in the future . . . Till then, we may be fated to live with the ancient Chinese curse, “May you live in interesting times” (Deepak Lal, *In Praise of Empires: Globalization and Order*, p. 215-216).*

CHAPTER ONE: WHERE WERE YOU ON 9/11?

Genius may have its limitations, but stupidity is not thus handicapped
(Elbert Hubbard, American Philosopher).

*Only two things are infinite, the universe and human stupidity, and
I'm not sure about the former* (Albert Einstein).

Everyone in my age group remembers exactly where they were when President Kennedy was killed. I was in Las Cruces, New Mexico, in my fourth year of college. I lived in a small house near to “downtown” that I was renting along with two other students. All three of us were trumpet players in New Mexico State University’s Jazz Band and were attending college on a tuition scholarship. Both of my roommates had gone on to the University ahead of me so I was home alone as I did not have any classes that day except for marching band practice which was later in the day. I had the radio on as I was getting myself ready to walk to a local gym where I liked to work out before making my way over to the University.

The news hit me like a ton of bricks. My parents had always been solid Democrats, and at that young, naive stage of my life, I was too. JFK was the first president that I was able to vote for, and was something of a folk hero to much of the nation at that time. I will remember that moment (the instant I heard the news of his assassination) for the rest of my life. Likewise, people of a previous generation remember exactly where they were and what they were doing when the Japanese attacked Pearl Harbor. And, nearly every adult alive today remembers exactly where they were and what they were doing when those airliners were crashed into the twin towers of the World Trade Center in New York City and the Pentagon on 9/11 2001.

What all three of these events, Pearl Harbor, JFK assassination, and 9/11 had in common is that they all three seemed to come out of the blue as a surprise and a shock to the American public, they all three involved violence and death, and then all three caused an immediate and dramatic change in the course of history felt even today. The Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor pulled the previously “neutral” United States directly into WWII leading to the eventual defeat of the three Axis powers of Germany, Japan, and Italy—and then turning them into pro-western imitations of the United States. We recreated them in our own image. Japan and Germany (even after defeat) remain today the world’s third and fourth largest economies, are generally pacifist, closely allied to the United States, and exist as prime examples, or role models, for other countries outside of the NATO block (especially those in the Middle East) to try to emulate so as to achieve the political stability and economic well-being that Japan and Germany enjoy today.

The assassination of JFK, of course, led to an immediate change of leadership in the U.S. from the moderate JFK to the radical LBJ who not only pulled the United States more directly into the Vietnam War, but launched his Great Society program which uprooted traditional black families, moved them into Federal housing projects divorced from the mixed use neighborhoods that had kept black families more or less stable for decades. The long-term end results were increased crime rates, drug usage, and Ferguson-type riots, their spin offs, and the near total alienation of the black community in America today. LBJ, a serial racist himself, didn’t care about the disruption of the black family and black communities he was causing. All he wanted was to buy votes by promising free goodies. When trying to convince fellow Democrats to support his grandiose Great Society plans he is quoted as saying: “Gimme the niggers and they’ll vote Democrat for a hundred years.” And, for a hundred years the American polity was due to suffer the consequences of an alienated segment of the population which has gotten so bad that now, any black (male or female) who endeavors to study at school and get good grades so as to make it in “White man’s” world is ridiculed, shunned, and abused by peers.

Internal decay, tribalism, and disaffection by large numbers of our citizens not only places a huge drag on our economy—which in itself indirectly undermines our overall national security position—but that internal decay, tribalism, and disaffection also directly, and physically, threatens our national security just as surely as do foreign enemies. Some of these issues will be discussed more fully in future chapters. For now, however, I want to turn back to the third of the above-mentioned history-

altering events, the 9/11 attack.

Where was I when I first heard the news of an aircraft flying into one of the World Trade Center towers?

I was working in the American Embassy in Jordan as part of a CIA contingent assigned to the State Department. On that day there were four of us in our secure, Top Secret, cave of an office, and we were getting ready to head downstairs where a special ceremony for the entire embassy community (and totally unrelated to events in New York) was slated to be held. Just as we were leaving our vault, news came over the wire that a civilian airliner had crashed into one of the World Trade Center towers. There were no details as to the death toll or who might be behind it. So, my first thought was that it was an accident, maybe some mechanical malfunction in the aircraft caused it to drop out of the sky and crash into the building. Terrible accident. What a tragedy. But then, by the time we were all assembled downstairs in the courtyard, the news reached us that a second plane had flown into the other World Trade Center tower.

I knew at that very instant that Usama bin Laden and al-Qaeda were behind it and that it was a deliberate terrorist attack—and my first thought was *why did it take so long?* Almost simultaneously the following thought also passed through my brain: “*And so now, it comes to the United States, the American homeland.*”

The full tragedy of the number of lives lost had not yet reached us in our outpost in the Middle East. The images of the airplanes flying into the two buildings, the smoke and fire, and the people jumping out of windows to fall to their deaths had not yet reached us. At that point, for me, the news of the attack only meant that we have reached a new (and very predictable) milestone in the gathering storm of the civilizational war—World War Three—a war that virtually all Americans, beginning with our political leaders, were (and still are) totally ignorant of. *Welcome to the real world.*

• • •

JAW-DROPPING IGNORANCE

When I later heard then National Security Advisor Condoleezza Rice explain (in answer to questions raised by the press as to why the Administration was surprised, and why they were not able to prevent 9/11) that “there was no way they could guess that someone would purposely fly an airplane into a building” . . . when I heard that my jaw dropped. Goodness gracious, it had been water-cooler talk for at least a decade and a half where I worked.

Not that anyone could have predicted exactly where and when such an attack was going to occur, but the *if* of the attack was a no-brainer. Everyone who had been following the evolution of Islamic terrorism for the previous couple of decades knew it was coming.

Flying airplanes into strategic targets in suicide operations was so obvious a next development in terrorism that I wrote a novel with that theme in the late eighties. The novel was never published (it didn't deserve to be published as there were a lot of issues from a writing standpoint) and to this day gathers dust in one of my closets. But I wrote that novel due to a deeply felt need to at least attempt to get the word out about what was coming. Though the novel never saw the light of day, it did highlight certain issues that have come more to the public's attention since 9/11. These issues are: One, the security risks of open borders (lax immigration controls in general) and the ease with which terrorists can exploit that weakness. Two, the presence of sleeper cells within our society. Three, the danger of back-pack, or suitcase, nukes being used against the White House and/or other public buildings and strategic sites. And, of course, four, the use of airplanes as suicide weapons.

I am not a psychic, clairvoyant, or prophet. All I do is understand the historical and cultural backgrounds of these issues (sometimes going back into ancient times), recent trends, current events, and then connect the dots. Just connect the dots. For example in 2013 I wrote the rough draft of the now published political thriller *The Aleppo File*, in which I predicted one: that Russia would come to the aid of the Kurds in Syria against the Turks, thus replacing U.S. influence among the Kurds. Two. that Russia would mass troops and military hardware on Armenia's border with Turkey and that Armenia and Russia would be allies against the Turks. Though the novel was set in 2021, both of those events have already happened (i.e. Russia allying with both the Kurds and the Armenians against the Turks). Historical necessity. That's all it was. I had also predicted that the as-Sisi regime would fall and be replaced by another Muslim Brotherhood regime. That, of course, has not happened as of this writing—but things are still very shaky in Egypt and its future is very uncertain. A lot (in terms of Egypt's fate) will depend upon who we (Americans) elect in November of 2016 (as will become clear by the end of the book).

Returning to 9/11 and the run-up to it, I was not the only one to recognize that using airplanes as suicide weapons was the next logical step. In the mid-90s Usama bin Laden, who was running terrorist training camps and his al-Qaeda operation out of Sudan at that time, concocted a plot to use an aircraft to crash into Egyptian President Hosni Mubarak's

presidential jet in mid-flight. The audacity of such a plan can be traced back to the Gulf Arab culture (from which Usama bin Laden came). Among the Gulf Arabs “Falconry” is the most cherished of “sports.” So, bin Laden thought, if you can use a trained bird to knock another bird out of the sky while in mid-flight, why not do the same thing with aircraft? All it would take was a trained pilot willing to give his own life for the cause. While the plot against Mubarak was never actualized, it provided the seed from which the 9/11 plot germinated. It is from that standpoint that bin Laden arranged to send several of his people to flight schools in the U.S.

While our politicians might be excused for being brain dead on this issue, there was no excuse in hell for the head honchos at the CIA to not be up to snuff on al-Qaeda’s intentions—as we shall see in more depth later. You see, we had the intelligence from the mid-nineties that Usama bin Laden had planned to use an aircraft as a suicide weapon. And, then we had intelligence that Usama bin Laden had sent many of his agents to the U.S. for flight school training—but nobody bothered to connect the dots. This was due partly to compartmentalism, partly to the fact that our intelligence agencies are geared only to reacting to events as they happened (meaning that dot-connecting is highly discouraged), and partly due to hubris in our top levels. These will be themes we shall encounter throughout this book.

I would like to clarify here that I don’t think that Condoleezza Rice is, or was, a total idiot. She possessed a Ph.D., was an expert on the Soviet Union, and had risen to the top of American academia as provost of, and a full professor at, Stanford University no less. However, in spite of those credentials (or because of them?), she was ill-equipped to understand and deal with the Arab and Islamic worlds—as was the entire Bush administration. In fact, I will present facts here in this book that it was precisely expertise in Soviet affairs that underscores hers, the Bush Administration’s, and virtually all of America’s academic and political elite’s inability to understand and deal with the Middle East.

Sadly though, it’s not just our politicians who are brain-dead about the Middle East, radical Islam, and the drivers of terrorism, etc. Even our top-level “intelligence” people are clueless. For example, in July of 2001 an Iranian defector walked into the U.S. Embassy in Baku, Azerbaijan to warn of al-Qaeda’s growing ties with Iran, and that a massive terrorist attack against the United States via al-Qaeda and Iranian cooperation was being planned. The CIA dismissed the warning and called the defector a “fabricator.” His warning did not fit the preconceived views held by the top echelons of the CIA that it was impossible for the Sunni radicals of al-Qaeda to cooperate with their mortal enemies the radical Shi’a of Iran.

In so doing they forgot the number one axiom of war and international politics: “the enemy of my enemy is my friend” (at least temporarily). Witness the Soviet/Nazi alliance in the early stages of WWII—because they both hated the capitalist/democratic West.

That same summer (July 2001) an Iranian front company purchased a Boeing 757/767/777 simulator according to another Iranian defector—even though Iran did not possess, nor does it now possess, any of those types of aircraft. Still, the CIA refused to connect the dots. The 9/11 hijacked planes were Boeing 757s and 767s. Other reports had the top al-Qaeda leaders Saad bin Laden (Usama bin Laden’s son), and Aiman azh-Zhwahiri travelling to Iran in early 2001. Top among their requests was Iranian assistance in getting al-Qaeda operatives into and out of Afghanistan without being detected by U.S. intelligence. Yet, despite all of this evidence, the conventional wisdom in the U.S. intelligence community was that Iran did not and could not assist al-Qaeda because of the Sunni-Shi’a religious differences between them (Kenneth R. Timmerman, *Iran’s Role in 9/11 Attack* on www.newsmax.com, 24 September 2008).

And yet, it was well-documented in Open Source Intelligence (OSINT) that “a wave of enthusiasm for Khomeinism swept through the Sunni Muslim Arab world” in the wake of the 1979 Iranian revolution. Impressed as they were, “by the success of radical Islamic fundamentalism in overthrowing the Shah and confronting the United States” (Bill and Springborg, *Politics in the Middle East*, p. 25).

I can personally vouch for this because I can remember reading Arabic Newspaper accounts throughout the 1980s and 1990s about how the Algerian Sunni radicals were trying to model their revolution against the Algerian government on the Iranian example and had, in fact developed close ties with the Iranians in that regard. Yet our head honchos in the CIA insisted on remaining willfully ignorant of those facts because: One, it did not fit their worldview that Sunnis and Shi’a could be anything other than bitter enemies. And, two, even though CIA has a sub agency that specializes in OSINT and publishes a weekly booklet containing pertinent translations from the Middle East press, agents in both the CIA and the NSA routinely ignore these booklets because of built-in institutional biases against OSINT.

Another example of our intelligence agencies fluffing off OSINT is given by journalist Claire Berlinski in her book *Menace in Europe: Why the Continent’s Crisis is America’s too*, p. 43, where she recounts how Muslim clerics in Britain throughout the 1990s were passing out “pamphlets so inflammatory that they would have been banned in most Middle Eastern countries.” These tracks were widely available in bookstores throughout

central London and they assumed that the great “Jihad had begun and would end only with the West’s utter destruction.” But because these books and pamphlets were “written in Arabic, they were unread and ignored by the CIA. Had they been read, September 11 would not have come as such a surprise.” In this regard Ms. Berlinski also refers to *See No Evil: The True Story of a Ground Soldier in the CIA’s War on Terrorism*, by Robert Baer (New York: Crown, 2002).



In early September of 2001, an al-Qaeda drop out in South America sent a letter to a nearby U.S. Embassy warning specifically about attacks to take place “within days” against Washington and New York. Once again the CIA just laughed it off fueled by a combination of hubris and willful ignorance (Paul Williams, *The Day of Islam: the Annihilation of America and the Western World*, pp. 142-143. See also Chapter 13 of this book for more details).

Yet, in spite of all of this evidence pointing to radical Islam, al-Qaeda, and specifically to Usama bin Laden, immediately after 9/11 happened bin Laden family members vacationing in Florida at the time were allowed by the Bush administration to board their plane and leave the U.S. with nary a question being thrown their way—even though at least one of those family members *did* have close ties with their “errant” brother in Afghanistan and was a person of interest to the FBI. The question has festered for a decade and a half as to *who* made that decision to allow the entire bin Laden family to depart immediately after the 9/11 attack without even being questioned? Was it Bush himself? The CIA? The State Department? This is a crime that still needs to be investigated. Whoever it was they should have been held accountable. This lack of accountability by top government officials, regardless of which party is in power, will be another theme of this book as it threatens us all.

Here is an interesting point which illustrates the complexity of the entire Islamism and War on Terrorism issue that we are facing: The Saudi royal family and government were prime targets for Usama bin Laden’s terrorism. He wanted to overthrow them and replace them. Yet the Saudis have donated profusely to Islamic “charities” that funnel money to al-Qaeda and other radical groups. Furthermore, the bin Laden family is very close to the Saudi royal family and for decades has received (and still receives) the most lucrative contracts for their construction company. As oil profits rolled into Saudi coffers from the mid-twentieth century on, many of those sums rolled over into the bin Laden construction company to pay for the

massive modernization program in the kingdom, and became the primary source for bin Laden family wealth. In addition, the Saudi royal family and government has a Faustian relationship with the Wahhab: religious leaders whose ideology is one of the two pillars of modern Islamic Jihadism (the Muslim Brotherhood being the other pillar). The Saudis thus donate huge sums to furthering the spread of Jihad ideology around the globe sealing their own ultimate fate as well as the fate of thousands of other human beings.

Another touchy aspect of this issue is that U.S. politicians of *both* our political parties as well as our federal institutions such as the State Department, Congress, and White House, are intimately involved with the Saudis—including the bin Laden family.

For example, prior to 9/11 the Saudi bin Laden family went into business with former U.S. president 41, Bush the elder, in an enterprise called the Carlyle Group. This has provided fuel for all the “9/11 truthers” and other loony left groups like *moveon.org*. However, the truth of the matter is that the bin Laden family (as well as the Saudi royal family) has (have) also donated very heavily to our most prestigious universities, particularly the liberal Ivy League institutions and Oxford (Paul Berman, *Terror and Liberalism*, p. 18). And, it is from these left-leaning (and Islamist influenced) universities that the bulk of our political leaders of *both* parties come from (read Obamas, Bushes, Clintons, Romney, Kerry, etc.), as well as much of the traditional leadership of the State Department and the CIA.

So, I think it is safe to say that there was a massive failure all the way around, a failure of imagination, and an inability to come to grips with the reality of what was happening, the reality of the Islamic awakening, the reality of Middle Eastern mindsets, along side of a willful ignorance of history. To a large extent that inability and failure of imagination is still with us, which is why I am writing this book.

• • •

THE DICHOTOMY QUESTION

This dichotomy as to what I, as a grunt working Arab issues down in the trenches knew, and what our leaders at the top knew, or didn't know, points out a severe weakness, or gap, in how our intelligence agencies operate and how information is conveyed, or not conveyed, to those leaders at the top not only within the intelligence agencies, but also to the political leaders including the secretary of state and the president. In some cases these

weaknesses are a direct result of the system, in other cases it is a result of distortions and/or gaps in the world views of those leaders at the top. As Professor Walid Phares says, “for over a decade the dominant academic elite simply dismissed the threat (of the rise of Islamic Fundamentalism) and called Jihad a myth.” He goes on to argue that “the root of the denial was a full-scale cultural one, because I witnessed that denial firsthand throughout the decade preceding September 11. Those in government charged with identifying threats were blinded by a deceptive fog” (Phares, *Future Jihad*, p. 8). Dr. Phares, I should mention, was born and raised in Lebanon and came to the United States as an adult where he obtained his Ph.D. in international relations. It was a huge culture shock to him when he came face-to-face with American academia’s extreme left-leaning biases which created the deceptive fog vis-a-vis the Middle East that he is talking about.

Almost as if paraphrasing Condoleezza Rice, the Congressional 9/11 commission concluded that “it was a failure of imagination.” This bipartisan group reasoned that as Americans, we failed to imagine such a thing happening (flying airplanes into buildings), and so could not fathom it even as it did happen.

Welcome to the real world!

Again as I read those words in the commission’s report my jaw dropped at the mind-boggling stupidity of our political leaders of both parties when my novel with those exact events had been gathering dust for well over a decade. But as Walid Phares says, our political leaders’ failure of imagination “was caused by a failure of education.” (*Future Jihad*, p. 9). Had our political leaders been taught what *Jihad* was, they could have at least predicted its drive and its tendencies. Education failed the public *and* the government. Dr. Phares asks “was this a deliberate attempt by the education community to hide the truth?” (*Future Jihad*, p. 9). By education community, of course, Dr. Phares means our colleges and universities, what I call “academia.” As for Dr. Phares’s rhetorical question as to whether or not academia intentionally withheld the truth from the American public and our governmental leaders, former intellectual godfather of the radical left and editor of the far left *Ramparts* magazine, David Horowitz, answered that question rather emphatically with names, dates, and a truck load of facts throughout his tell all book *UNHOLY ALLIANCE: Radical Islam and the American Left*.

“The institutions of Middle Eastern Studies—departments, centers, professional associations, grant committees—have become bastions of conformism, hostile to intellectual diversity” (Martin Kramer, *Ivory Towers on Sand: the Failure of Middle Eastern Studies in America*, p. ix). The

intellectual independence of Western academic institutions in the field of Islamic studies has been much compromised, especially since the 1990s. Funds directed to these departments have increasingly come from Islamic and Arab sources, in particular Saudi Arabia (David Selbourne, *The Losing Battle with Islam*, p. 34). Consequently, “scholars merely repeated stale assurances that kidnappings, hijackings, bombings, and the infamous *fatwa* did not represent Islam—without any explanation of why those Muslims who committed and applauded these acts thought otherwise” (Kramer, p. 47). On the contrary, academic “experts” asserted that every Islamist state or movement was either democratic or potentially democratic. And, as for Islamic violence, this was deemed beyond the bounds of approved research. Dwelling upon it would only reinforce stereotypes (Kramer, pp. 50-51).

The worst offenders in academia are the once prestigious Ivy League schools and their silly sisters on the far left coast: Berkeley et. all. There are a few shining lights in academia scattered here and there across the country, some of whom will be referred to in this book. However, for the most part, academics prefer to stick to the party line—whatever that line happens to be. The leader of the pack, of course, in terms of disseminating misinformation, is Harvard. In this regard, it is no coincidence that Harvard has accepted tens of millions of dollars from the Saudis. With “wisdom” such as the above-mentioned coming out of a thus corrupted academia, is it any wonder that our politicians were clueless? But our intelligence chiefs had no excuse. Their ignorance was a willful ignorance.

It is no secret for those of us who have worked in government that both the CIA and the State Department are primarily Liberal. Most of them, particularly the upper echelons, come from universities where the foreign relations and Middle Eastern Studies departments tend to be Liberal. (In fact, historically, there has always been an Ivy League “good old boy” network in operation.) That is how a lot of them get hired, and since most of them want to get a cushy “think tank” or consultancy position after retirement the temptation is to do what the mainstream wants them to do (see also Rowan Scarborough, *Sabotage: America's Enemies within the CIA*, p. 3). (This is how such a leftist stalwart as Gloria Steinem became a CIA agent during the 1950s and 1960s). Coincidentally, a number of our (former) CIA officers (led by Ray McGovern and Bill Christinson) joined the ranks of the nutty professors who spread 9/11 conspiracy theories, claiming it was an “inside job” orchestrated by the Bush administration (Scarborough, *Sabotage*, pp. 4-5).

At any rate, bin Laden's desires to attack the U.S. were obvious to all of us who had been following the evolution of Islamic Terrorism, and had

been obvious for years. The question was always “when,” not “if.” These speculations had been percolating through the lower and middle levels of the intelligence community since the mid nineties and accelerated during the later years of the Clinton administration, particularly after the double embassy bombings in East Africa in 1998. I mean, good heavens, bin Laden had already openly declared war on the United States in 1996, then, in a second *fatwa* in early 1998 (before the embassy bombings) al-Qaeda issued a second declaration of war against the United States which was signed not only by Usama bin Laden, but also by Aiman azh-Zhawahiri, and other stalwarts of Jihadism including leaders of Jihad movements in Pakistan and Bangladesh.

We must not forget also, that in addition to the specific early September warning from South America that was given to the CIA by an al-Qaeda member, there was another specific warning (or, I should say, a boasting) of a serious attack against Washington and New York published in an Iraqi newspaper weeks before the attacks. The CIA ignored that warning as well because it came via open source intelligence (OSINT) which they have always laughed off. They ignored it even though Saddam Hussein took it seriously and hid out in one of his underground bunkers days before the 9/11 attack believing that *he* would be a likely target of American revenge.

Don't get me wrong, though, in spite of the above there are many fine professionals within the *ranks* of both the CIA and the State Department who do *not* allow politics to get in the way of doing their jobs. I've worked with many of them and can vouch for the professionalism of *most* of them.

However, unfortunately, even as late as 2008, after the first World Trade Center bombing, after the Embassy bombings in East Africa, after the U.S.S. Cole, and after 9/11, Madrid, London, etc., we still had gems such as this coming from our top-level intelligence chiefs: “We do not face a global Jihadist movement but a series of disparate ethnic and religious conflicts . . .” (Glenn L. Carle, former deputy national intelligence officer for transnational threats in *Overstating our Fears* in the *Washington Post*, 13 July 2008). All I can say, is “*who are these people, and what planet do they live on?*”

The interplay of Academia's tunnel vision on Islam, media bias, and the effects of these two phenomena on the failures of our political leaders and intelligence agencies—and how this nexus threatens our national security—will be a major theme of most of the remaining chapters of this book. For now, though, let's take a quick a look at the intelligence agencies themselves, what their missions are, and how they function.

CHAPTER TWO: TURF BATTLES, ALPHABET SOUPS, AND THE PATRIOT ACT

. . . there is deep mistrust between many of Langley's hierarchy and President Obama's unconvincing White House officials (EYE SPY, number 96, p. 57).

Privately, senior Langley officials believe President Obama has weakened the United States already. His hesitation to react quickly and decisively to emerging threats is out of step with previous administrations. One U.S. analyst said America's power has already been eroded to the point that the title 'United States' is not the influencing tool it once was (EYE SPY, number 98, p. 27).

Before I was recruited (in the late 1970s) to work at the National Security Agency (NSA) I, like most Americans, believed there was only one intelligence agency, or perhaps one and a-half: The CIA, and the half, I suppose, was the FBI though the FBI was thought to be mostly a domestic police agency, rather than an intelligence agency per se. When an NSA recruiter made a pit stop at the University of Arizona in the fall of 1975, where I was going ever deeper in debt as a professional student, that was the first I had ever heard of such an agency. Everyone who had ever read a spy novel, or seen a James Bond movie, knew what the CIA was. But NSA? No Such Agency. In fact, once on board I learned that that was one of the jokes people made about the agency's initials. No Such Agency, or Never Say Anything, as some would put it. And, that's the way the NSA wanted it. Low profile. Super Secret. Best if the public doesn't even know we exist. Because if the public doesn't know, then America's enemies, real

and imagined, don't know either. And, that makes NSA's job of collecting foreign intelligence easier. Once the bad guys know they are being listened to, they change their methods of communicating making it much more difficult for intelligence on them to be collected.

All of that, of course, changed with the bombshell dropped by a fellow named Edward Snowden. But first (before we discuss Snowden), for the general reader, let's explain the basic functions of the three main Intelligence agencies, NSA, FBI, and the CIA, and the clear division of labor that once existed. We need to first understand how this division of labor was supposed to work, as a starting point, before we can delve into the muddled mess (of 16 intelligence agencies and growing) that we have today.

The National Security Agency's original mission was "signals intelligence," or SIGINT, as it is called in the industry. NSA's roots, or predecessors, go back to military units that needed real-time information of enemy movements on the battlefield. Battle field commanders in World War One, and earlier wars, exchanged information with each other, and with their unit commanders in forward positions via Morse code. And in ancient times via smoke signals, mirrors, colored flags, trumpet calls, and personal courier on horseback. Therefore, a need arose to be able to intercept and break (read) those Morse code messages so as to be able to anticipate the enemy's next move. Opposing armies then, once they realized their messages were being intercepted, began to develop more complex ciphers or methods of encoding their messages, so that they could not be understood by their opponents. Therefore, a need arose to be able to break increasingly complex codes.

The word "*cipher*," by the way, has a very interesting and ancient history. The term originated from a city in ancient Mesopotamia called "Sippar." Sippar was famous for having the best scribal schools in the ancient world. The Akkadian verb for writing was "Sipparum." It is not clear whether the verb was coined after the name of the city, or the city was named after an already existing verb meaning "to write." At any rate, the Hebrew word for book is *sayfer*, which was derived from the older Mesopotamian "Sippar" as were our words for "cipher," and "encipherment," etc.

In World War Two, military units used radio communications, so a need arose to be able to intercept those radio communications and translate them from Japanese or German into English. Consequently, again, military units began sending even their radio communications in code. That is, they would call each other up in their native language, then when passing sensitive material they would deliver it orally in code by reading off numbers and/or letters of their alphabet in unintelligible sequences as a cipher which

their recipients could break out using a “key.” Therefore, a need arose to be able not only to intercept those radio messages, but to be able to break those increasingly complex orally delivered enciphered messages.

Talking in “code” became a key feature in World War Two, and the Navajo Indians of Arizona and New Mexico played an important role in allowing the United States to win the Pacific war against the Japanese. By placing native speaking Navajos in various units throughout the Pacific they were able to talk to each other in their native language and exchange critical information to and from commanders and completely befuddle the Japanese. The Japanese thought it was a complex enciphering of English and none of their code-breakers were able break that “code” because they failed to understand the language of its origins.

That, then, in a nutshell, was the original mission of NSA: to intercept communications, to break codes, and to translate those messages from which ever language they originated in, into English. And, conversely to develop ever more complex codes—and the means to transmit/convey them to our embassies and military commanders overseas. The NSA itself was formed after the Second World War out of the U.S. military units that had pioneered those interception, code breaking, and translation processes. On 04 November 1952, President Harry Truman signed the bill officially forming the National Security Agency as a civilian agency similar to the CIA. Though officially a civilian agency, the NSA remained, in fact, a military agency due to its personnel being drawn almost exclusively from the military.

Only gradually did the NSA begin to actively pursue civilian hires by the sixties. Even at the time I was brought on board, in early 1977, the agency was still predominantly military in that an overwhelming majority of the personnel were either active military serving out their terms of service inside “the building,” or were ex-military hired as civilians after honorable discharge from the military. Also at that time, huge agency resources were still being devoted to Morse code interception and transcription—an art taught mainly by the military. Restricting their hiring and recruitment of employees mostly to the military was one way to maintain their secrecy and their “*No Such Agency*” posture. Once you begin to recruit openly from the civilian population, then that veil of secrecy begins to lift.

Three developments forced the NSA to change its pure military posture and recruit more openly from the civilian population, primarily the universities. These developments were: One, the continued escalation of the Cold War necessitating an ever increasing supply of Russian linguists beyond what the military and its defense language institute could supply.

Two, increasing disturbances in the Middle East necessitating an ever increasing supply of Arabic linguists. And, finally more recently, three, the escalating development of computer technology (and its implication for developing super ciphers and new methods of communication) forcing NSA to mostly bypass the military on this issue and hire geeks directly out of our colleges and universities to fill these slots. Technological developments have also made the use of Morse code by the world's military units obsolete. Nonetheless, in spite of NSA's increasingly civilian make-up, it is still considered to be a part of the Department of Defense.

With the growth of new technologies, the mission of NSA had to change to include an ever wider range of collection techniques. At the same time, the growth of Islamic terrorism, first on the part of disgruntled Palestinian activists, then Shi'a Lebanese, followed by state-sponsored terrorism coming out of Iran, Iraq, and Libya, and finally, the international non-state groups such as Hizbollah, al-Qaeda, and now ISIS, forced NSA to taken on an ever wider range of missions. This evolution, or "mission creep," is still going on and played a role in the Edward Snowden fiasco and the muddled situation of today.

When I first began working at NSA, and indeed, throughout most of my career, the division of labor among the three major Intelligence organizations (FBI, CIA, and NSA) went like this:

NSA was entirely SIGINT, and targeted only foreign entities.

CIA was involved mostly in HUMINT, or the gathering of information by field agents interviewing individuals in target countries (i.e. Human Intelligence). They too were limited to targeting foreign entities and nothing but foreign entities.

FBI handled all domestic cases (i.e. those crimes and/or terrorists acts involving U.S. citizens and/or foreigners on U.S. soil).

This division of labor was one reason why NSA and CIA employees routinely overlooked OSINT (as noted in the previous chapter). CIA agents believed that if it wasn't HUMINT, it wasn't good intelligence simply because that is what the CIA is geared to exploit. Likewise, NSA employees operated under the assumption that if it was not collected via SIGINT, then it wasn't reliable intelligence. They were suspicious even of the CIA's HUMINT, not to mention the even more suspect OSINT. And, vice versa for the CIA. In recent years, however, both the CIA and the NSA have become more appreciative of each other's intelligence, and more cooperative.

But in the old days, this division of labor was strictly enforced. If we at NSA picked up a communication of a foreign entity with a U.S. citizen

on U.S. soil, while we could process what the foreigner said, we could *not* process (i.e. transcribe and/or translate) anything that the U.S. citizen said, nor could we keep, or “save” that conversation. The item had to be trashed. Deleted. However, if in listening say, to a phone call between a foreign national and a U.S. citizen which indicated that the U.S. citizen was involved in either a criminal activity or potential terrorist act . . . we still couldn’t touch it! We could process and report only on what the foreigner said. Then, that call, or piece of communication, had to be turned over to the FBI because that was entirely their turf by federal law.

Then along came 9/11.

9/11 woke up the Bush administration to the need for increasing surveillance and collection activities *within the borders* of the United States to a level far beyond what the FBI was doing. This realization resulted in the passage of *The Patriot Act*, which was supported by *both* parties in Congress at the time (later placed on steroids via *Prism* in 2007 which was designed to include all internet communications). It was NSA that had the expertise in this field, both in terms of the technologies involved, and in terms of the army of linguists capable of processing “reportable” and highly classified items.

The FBI clearly did not have (and had no intentions of achieving) that level, thus the mission of the NSA expanded into the domestic arena. “Mission creep” also grabbed hold of the other two major agencies as the FBI became more involved in the collection and analysis of foreign-based intelligence, and the CIA role also expanded. The end result was that the once clearly-divided lines demarcating the “turfs” of each agency have become rather blurred. Add in the new development of “social” media which can be defined as either “SIGINT” or OSINT (open source—which previously had been handled solely by an orphaned daughter agency of the CIA), and the lines get even more blurred. Ironically, the “social media” (even that taking place entirely overseas) could also be considered as domestic intelligence because the servers are primarily on U.S. soil, hence it would be an FBI domain. All of this further blurs the issue.

Not only have the roles of each of these three major agencies expanded, but the number of “minor” agencies has proliferated since 9/11. Prior to 9/11 we had only three major and three “minor” government-controlled intelligence agencies for a total of six.

Now there are sixteen! (And counting). Even I don’t know the names and functions of all of them. Most, if not all (except for the DHS), of these newer agencies sprang from the military, at least in part, due to the immediate battlefield needs in Iraq and Afghanistan. But once formed, then

some of these newer agencies have also been expanding their activities into areas one would expect the three majors to cover. Perhaps they (the military) were dissatisfied with the timeliness and/or quality of the Intelligence they were getting from the majors so they began to develop their own capabilities geared to their own needs. In addition there has been some outsourcing going on in that some private firms are engaging in SIGINT and HUMINT activities in foreign countries completely separate from the NSA and CIA, then “selling” that intelligence to government and/or military entities.

The end result is that today there is a hodge-podge of intelligence agencies, both public and private, and one would expect to see a lot of duplication of efforts. That may or may not be something that Congress might want to take a look at when they get into a penny-pinching mood.



THE EDWARD SNOWDEN AFFAIR

When former NSA employee Edward Snowden fled to China, and then Russia, and announced to the world that NSA had been collecting and storing every single phone call, e-mail, and tweet, etc. and was using that information to spy on ordinary citizens, as well as foreign leaders, half of the country hailed him as a hero. The other half of the country condemned him as a traitor. Before getting into whether he was a traitor or a national hero, I would first like to alleviate everyone’s fears by explaining how the process works.

First of all, just because NSA is collecting and storing your phone calls and/or e-mails does not mean they are going to actually process *your* phone calls and e-mails. In fact, if you are Joe or Jane citizen, your phone calls and e-mails will *never* be looked at. Never. In order to process that amount of material NSA would have to hire one third of the country to listen to and follow the other two thirds. That’s why I’ve always said that the only people who are afraid that NSA (or the CIA) is “listening” to them are those who have no concept of how the process works.

If you are worried about the NSA thing, try this experiment: Call up one of your friends and conduct a ten-minute conversation—and have that conversation recorded. Then contact your spouse or another friend, or anyone who did not hear the original conversation and has no prior knowledge of what was said. Give that person the recording and ask them to provide a full transcription of both sides of the conversation. A simple ten-minute phone conversation, in their own native language, will take

them several hours—perhaps all day—to complete a transcription. Now imagine if that conversation were a half-hour long? Then multiply it by the number of conversations recorded every hour, every day, and you begin to get a picture of how impossible, from a man-hour perspective, it is for NSA to “listen” to *your* phone conversations.

Now, take that one step further and imagine that ten-minute, or half-hour phone call, is in Arabic, Russian, or Chinese, some weird language that is not native to you, that you learned as an adult. It will take you three to four times longer to do a recorded phone conversation. That is why NSA personnel have to be very selective about which phone calls are to be processed. All of the available man-hours they have has to be focused on processing *only* those phone calls (or e-mails) that are to or from a person of high interest. If you are not on a terrorist watch list, and are not speaking a language of high interest *your* phone call is not being listened to. Not by NSA. Period. However, if you should happen to have a conversation with someone who *is* on a terrorist watch list—even if the conversation is in English—then you *could* become a person of interest (at least to the FBI).

Of course, there is a danger in all of this . . . this giving NSA the authority to collect and store every phone call and every e-mail, etc. The danger is that an unscrupulous White House and/or IRS and/or EPA, or some other agency with a political agenda, could, by placing its political enemies on a target list, gain access to the phone calls and/or e-mails of private citizens—even those not on an agency (CIA, NSA, DHS, or FBI) terrorist or criminal watch list. The IRS, by virtue of being one of the government’s agencies with “crime-fighting” capabilities does have the power to access those calls. And, there are suspicions in some quarters that the IRS has done exactly that in the context of their vendetta against the various mom and pop “Tea Parties” (their members and their donors) that have sprung up in the United States in an effort to educate the public on the dangers of Big Government and Socialism.

So, if Congress is serious about reforming the NSA that is the area I would look at. I have no fear of NSA itself looking at *my* my emails or listening to *my* phone calls and neither should you. They simply do not have the time for nonsense. That being said, I don’t want the EPA or the IRS, given their political agenda-driven track records, to be allowed anywhere near that META data that NSA is collecting. (META data again refers only to the phone numbers, and the times those phones numbers were utilized, and which phone numbers called which phone numbers. It does *not* mean that NSA is actually storing entire phone conversations).

In today’s world, it would not be wise to prevent NSA from scooping

up and storing all that metadata (even though the Republican-led Congress has recently done exactly that) because that is the only way that our intelligence organizations can stay one step ahead of the terrorists. Besides, the phone companies and our high tech companies do the same thing. So, why prevent NSA (which still does have some legal prohibitions against processing without cause information from private citizens) from doing what private companies who don't have those same legal proscriptions can do? This makes no sense. But what Congress *can* and *should* do is prevent historically vindictive and political agenda-driven agencies like the IRS and EPA from accessing those records.

But why is META data so important if the content of the conversations are not being stored or listened to? Imagine for a moment that an al-Qaeda terrorist located in Pakistan, Chechnya, or Yemen calls a contact in the U.S. Don't you want the NSA to be able to check up on who that person is who is being called by an al-Qaeda operative? Don't you think that contact just might be a cell leader planning another 9/11? Or, perhaps a San Bernadino style mass shooting? Wouldn't you want the NSA or FBI to also be able to check up on who that U.S. contact is calling? Maybe the contact is only a handler and the people *he* calls are the sleeper cell that's going to pull another Boston Marathon-type bombing? Because of Edward Snowden, and then pressures from people like Republican Senator Rand Paul, Congress's recent surrender act of rescinding PRISM has made that impossible. It has made American citizens much more vulnerable to another Fort Hood, San Bernadino, Boston, or 9/11.

Yes, yes, I know, people will say that Fort Hood and Boston happened *while* PRISM and the Patriot act were in place. That is true, but our authorities, particularly the FBI, failed to prevent those acts because they neglected to heed the warning bells. The intelligence was there, they just failed to act on it. There are reasons for that failure. Ft. Hood happened because of Political Correctness. Boston happened partly because of Political Correctness, and partly because the warning came from Russia (we have a knee-jerk tendency to ignore intelligence out of Russia), and our authorities have always had a knee-jerk reaction to think of the Chechnyans as the "good guys" (because they're fighting the Russians), therefore they (Chechnyans) would *never* do us any harm.

ONE REASON WHY 9/11 HAPPENED

Historically, the FBI has always had standards different from the NSA and CIA. The FBI, having a culture and a history of recruiting gang members and former gang members to infiltrate gangs and become informers, never had second thoughts about hiring native speakers of Arabic to process their phone-tapping operations—regardless of their political leanings, origins, citizenship status, or loyalty to the U.S. Furthermore, the wages they were offering were so pitiful that the only people they could get to fill those positions were “D.C. taxi drivers,” guys off the street who lived nine and ten people to a room—and some of them “just off the boat,” figuratively speaking.

How did this work out?

When news of the two hi-jacked 9/11 airliners crashing into the twin towers reached the room where all of these native speakers of Arabic were working, every single one of them stood up and cheered and clapped—according to their supervisor who was a stunned eye witness.

Native speakers of Arabic can play a role in our intelligence agencies, but we need to be judicious about which ones we hire and in what capacity we use them. Christians and Druze are fine. Muslims are okay to be hired as language instructors, but not as operatives inside “the building,” or any building where the most sensitive materials are handled. In this regard, we should ask the question: During WWII would we have hired German-speaking members of the Nazi party right off the boat to handle sensitive, German language intelligence intercepts? As will become clear by the end of this book, true Islam has declared war upon the United States. Therefore, shouldn't we be a little more circumspect regarding who we hire to handle sensitive intelligence—not just in our intelligence agencies, but also regarding top-level political appointees?

• • •

NOT JUST THE FBI

Professor Walid Phares (in several of his books) points to the failure of education as the cause of these failures. This has left our political leaders and intel chiefs ill-prepared to understand Islam and Islamic terrorism, much less deal with it. And, this ignorance of the subject leads them to reject the notion that there might be a conflict of interest in hiring Muslims to translate, and/or analyze materials dealing with Jihadi groups such as the

Muslim Brotherhood, the *hizb at-tahrir*, and other fundamentalists entities. Because of this failure of education, those in leadership positions in our intelligence agencies have been influenced by the academics and apologists who preach that “Islam is a religion of peace.” This hinders their ability to analyze the intelligence that they receive from the field and it influences the way they brief our politicians.

Then there are the politicians, who themselves have been influenced by academia plus the added burden of being influenced and pressured by well-funded Muslim Brotherhood front groups such as the Council on American Islamic Relations (CAIR), the Islamic Society of North America (ISNA), and the Muslim American Society (MAS). All of this in turn influences the way the politicians in Washington and the chiefs of agencies determine what our linguists and analysts down in the trenches should be targeting. So, while our country is being rocked by terrorist acts and *shari’a* courts are being set up in community after community, we have politicians who continue to make bone-headed moves because no one in their inner circles of advisors has the slightest clue as to what causes Islamic terrorism, or even if there *is* such a thing.

This is why we have “reality challenged” politicians out of the Left saying that “Global Warming caused ISIS.” This is why someone as highly placed as James R. Clapper, who served as the National Director for Intelligence under President Obama, can make such an idiotic statement as “the Muslim Brotherhood is sort of like the Peace Corp.” Yeah, I guess, if you think that spreading the woman-hating *shari’a* law around the globe, donating money to terrorist groups, and murdering Egyptian policemen is “like the Peace Corp.” It is also why the Secretary of Homeland Security, Jeh Johnson, can say something like “there is no connection between terrorism and any sect of Islam.” He claims he learned that from “leaders of the Islamic community around the country.” What Islamic leaders do you suppose these might be? Why, the leaders of the Muslim Brotherhood front groups CAIR, ISNA, and MAS. Doesn’t that make you feel a lot safer now?

• • •

WHY EDWARD SNOWDEN IS *NOT* A HERO

If Mr. Snowden’s intent was to only reveal to the American public, and Congress, that the NSA was collecting and storing every phone call and e-mail one might be understood if they said that he was doing the citizenry a favor—even if you didn’t agree with that position. Unfortunately that’s

not what he did. In addition to his initial leaks about NSA storing all that metadata, he also carried with him four laptops full of classified material (and God only knows how many flash drives) when he defected (some accounts have mentioned two suitcases full of classified material). And who did he run to? China and Russia. You think Vladimir Putin hasn't been briefed on the total contents of those laptops and flash drives? That is, after the Chinese had gotten all they wanted.

"Interestingly, Snowden, who now lives in Moscow, admitted for the first time he did not read all the documents before handing them to a carefully selected number of journalists. This is not surprising, for new estimates on the number of pages in question is said to amount to 1.7 million" (*EYE SPY*, number 97, p. 72). Now, stop and think a moment. Out of that 1.7 million pages of classified intelligence don't you imagine that a lot more than "NSA is collecting our phone calls" was included? It included detailed descriptions of *how* our intelligence agencies (and those of our close allies) track the bad guys. "Researchers from the . . . Henry Jackson Society . . . produced . . . document effectively proves the materials gifted to the media by NSA contractor Edward Snowden, have been utilized by terrorist groups to avoid detection" (*EYE SPY*, number 97, p. 72).

"Snowden has helped terror suspects drop off the radar" (Robin Simcox, as quoted from *EYE SPY*, number 97, p. 72).

"MI6 and other foreign intelligence services have reported a change in the way groups like ISIS and al-Qaeda communicate, especially its leaders . . . some previously monitored users have changed both system and electronic platforms" (*EYE SPY*, Number 97, p. 72).

"There are senior political and intelligence people calling for Snowden to be charged with treason. Former FBI agent Mike Rogers, now Chairman of the House of Representatives Intelligence Committee said, 'Snowden should be charged with murder'" (*EYE SPY*, number 97, p. 72). The reason for this line of thought is that thanks to Snowden, the bad guys can operate more freely, and kill more people before we can get to them.

But it is not just the lives of innocent people that Snowden has endangered. His revelations have seriously endangered the openness and freedom of the entire Internet.

Perhaps the most significant and long-term damage from Snowden's revelations relates to the future of the Internet. Calls for greater future governance of the Internet (by foreign governments), if realized, may mean that the "Golden Age" of the Internet ended with Snowden. The push to nationalize the Internet inevitably means the fragmentation of

the Internet by nations. Such an outcome would enhance the control by totalitarian states of dissidents or opponents to the regime” (Peter Oleson, *Assessing Edward Snowden in The Intelligencer: Journal of U.S. Intelligence Studies*, Spring/Summer 2015, p.19).

While Snowden was working for the CIA in Geneva he began posting comments on a technology-based Internet site which have been described as “Libertarian rantings” (Edward Lucas, *The Snowden Operation: Inside the West’s Greatest Disaster*, 2014 Kindle Book). As early as 2009 Snowden’s CIA supervisor in Geneva gave him a bad personnel report stating that Snowden tried to access unauthorized classified information. A former KGB officer told Britain’s *Daily Mirror* that Russia’s foreign spy recruiting and handling agency, the Sluzhba Vneshney Razvedki (SVR), had been “working” Snowden because of his blog postings in 2007.

Brown University Professor Rose McDermott has written that it is hard not to categorize Snowden as having a prototypical narcissistic personality disorder. He appears to have excessive vanity and seeks attention. He has claimed positions greater than what he had in reality. When his story falls off the front page, he does something new to get back to center stage. (This issue of pathological narcissism, and the dangers it poses for the world when coupled with political power will be discussed more fully in this book’s final chapter about the origins of Islam.)

With regards to the possibility that Snowden may have been “worked” by Russia’s SVR agency, it is interesting to note that while Snowden piled on the criticisms of the U.S. and its allies, such as the Brits and the Germans, in none of his leaks has there been any criticism of the Russian or Chinese mass surveillance activities. Snowden’s providing of massive amounts of classified information about U.S. intelligence and military capabilities to the country’s adversaries is undeniably a traitorous act. The argument that providing classified information to journalists is different than providing it to an enemy nation is spurious, especially when publication of that information makes it readily available to any enemy (above two paragraphs extracted from *The Intelligencer*, Spring/Summer, 2015, pp. 19-23, unless otherwise noted).

Snowden’s claim that the Flash drives and CDs he brought with him were encrypted, therefore not available to the Russians and/or others is pure nonsense. The Russians have the best software developers in the world and you can bet your sweet bibby that the code-breakers of their 400,000 person Federal Security Bureau (FSB) have already read every single word of those 1.7 million pages he gave them. You can also bet that not only does

Vladimir Putin's FSB have all that classified data, but that the Chinese (also excellent hackers, Geeks, and Code Breakers) have done so as well—just as sure as you can bet that Putin, China, Iran, and others have every word of the 30,000 or so e-mails that Hillary Clinton deleted from her unsecure computer and erased from her unsecure private e-mail server—including those marked *Top Secret* and above.

• • •

OUR FEEBLE REACTIONS TO THE WAR ON TERROR

Edward Snowden aside, one thing all of our numerous intelligence agencies, sub agencies, and front companies have in common is that they are only *reacting* to events. The “War” on Terror is geared only to identifying certain individuals and then taking them out with an airstrike or a drone. There has never been, and is not now, any effort to either understand the roots of Islamic terrorism or to unravel its ideology. To make matters worse, our current (2009-2016) Administration will not even allow the ideology to be *named* by any person or agency acting as a representative of the Federal Government. In fact the terms *jihad*, *jihadist*, *radical Islam*, *Islamist*, and *Islamic terrorism* have all been purged from all local police manuals throughout the country—as well as in those used by our national military and intelligence agencies such as the NSA, FBI, CIA, etc. This is the primary reason why the Fort Hood Jihad massacre happened, why the Boston Marathon Jihad bombing happened, and why the San Bernadino Jihad masacre happened.

Make no mistake about it, we are in midst of the Third World War, though our political leaders of *both* political parties (with only a few exceptions) lack the intellectual capacity to recognize it for what it is. That is why we are only *reacting* to events rather than devising a comprehensive policy. This WWII has been going on for half a century in various guises and in various parts of the world and has already taken millions of lives and before it's done it'll make WWII and the holocaust look like a girl scouts' picnic. Consider these examples:

The Biafran war in Nigeria in 1967 pitted the Muslim Hausas against the Christian IBOs and left one million dead—many of the Christian victims slaughtered like cattle providing inspiration (and an historical antecedent) for today's Boko Haram in the same country.

The civil war in Lebanon from 1975 to 1990 killed 150,000 and left Beirut, once the “Paris of the Middle East,” in rubble.

The Algerian civil war, which has been on and off since 1992 has killed between 150,000 and 200,000.

This WWII is not just a “Middle East problem,” but has spread its tentacles across the world: St. Peter’s square, the Munich Olympics, the skies over Scotland (Pan Am 103), downtown New York, the Pentagon, London, a theatre in Moscow, a school in Beslan southern Russia, the southern Philippines, in Kashmir, in Mumbai, Thailand, in the Balkans, in the Maghreb, Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Indonesia, Chechnya, Iran, Iraq, Somalia, southern Sudan, NW Sudan, Chad, Mali, Tajikistan, Xinjiang, Boston, Oklahoma, Texas, Tennessee, Oregon, Paris, Madrid, Egypt, Israel, Saudi Arabia, Argentina, Brussels, California, etc. Some of these are overt battles on traditional battlefields. Some are covert terrorist operations that strike out of the blue. All of them have one thing in common: Muslims are the perpetrators. But the net result is that multiple millions have already been killed in this WWII, and tens of millions have been made refugees (most of them Muslims)—and we haven’t seen anything yet. We’re just now getting started. The coming decades will see horrors that you cannot even begin to imagine, because this process, the “Islamic awakening”/WWII, is escalating. It is one “hockey stick” graph that you can actually believe in.

Here is another sad note: Although the great powers, United States, Russia, China, and Europe, have all been victims of Islamic Jihad, they have all helped build, and continue to help build, the Islamic world’s war potential by sending weapons to this dictatorship or that, and to this Middle East rebel group or that.

Therefore, in order to shed light on this cerebral gap (of our political leaders and intelligence “gurus”, and their inability to grasp what is really going on) we will leave the subject of the inner workings of our intelligence agencies and delve into the major issue as to the how and why the West is failing and is doomed to lose the “War on Terror,” unless some serious changes are made. In addition, there are a number of other issues we are inflicting upon ourselves that undermine the integrity of our polity, which in turn undermines our national security posture and our so-called War on Terror.

The first step in understanding this process must be a quick tour through history to see the way civilizations work and don’t work.

CHAPTER THREE: The Life Cycles of Civilizations

An empire remains powerful so long as its subjects rejoice in it (Titus Livius Patavinus, aka “Livy,” Roman Historian 60 B.C.–17 A.D.)

There is a current of thought among some historians and philosophers of history (but not all) that all civilizations pass through the same phases of life as do human beings. These phases are usually described as: birth, growth, adolescence (usually accompanied by an aggressive military stance, wars, and expansion of territory), maturity (peak of power is reached, consolidation), middle age (attempts at maintaining the status quo, the first cracks began to appear), senility, and death. However, there have always remained some differences of opinion as to how many stages a particular civilization goes through.

Oswald Spengler, in his book *The Decline of the West* (1918-1923), Arnold Toynbee in his *Study of History* (1934), and Pitirim A. Sorokin in *Social and Cultural Dynamics*, (1957 revision of a 1937 publication) are three giants of history who have affirmed in their works that same principle of Genesis, Growth, Consolidation, Breakdown, and Disintegration. However, Sorokin put a slightly different spin on his analysis. The “Middle Age” stage he called the Sensate stage, or the stage of “wine, women, and song” (his words not mine). This Sensate stage was to then be followed by an “Idealistic” stage, whatever that is supposed to be. Perhaps some sort of Socialism and/or social welfare-ism which has failed every time it has been tried in history.

THE THIRD DYNASTY OF UR

For example, history's first large scale "socialist" state was the 3rd dynasty of Ur (2112-2004 B.C.). Its most famous king, Shulgi (2094-2047 B.C.) was the one who began a socialist system of an expanded central government to control "wealth redistribution." All farmers, herders, and craftsmen were expected to bring all of their produce and/or products to centrally located distribution centers where government officials would register the items and then re-distribute the produce/products to the population "each according to their ability (to produce), and each according to their need." The system was imposed and held together mostly by the force of Shulgi's personality. He was noted for doing what today we would call "Putin-style" photo ops, athletic feats such as running long distances, leading religious rituals and the like. Hymns were written about his feats and sung to the populace. This allowed Shulgi to build up a "personality cult," much like a modern dictator. He was one of the few Mesopotamian kings to have been deified, and the *only* one to have ever been deified while still ruling, much like the American media did with Barack Obama when they deified him in 2008 (openly calling him "the Messiah").

After Shulgi's death, his successors, Amar-Sin and Shu-Sin, had little success in holding the system together, and during the reign of the last king of this dynasty, Ibbi-Sin 2028-2004 B.C., the system completely fell apart. "The full blown Ur III economic and social system, with its tax and re-distribute policies which made every citizen a servant of the state and with its remorselessly audited balance of every person's consumption and contribution, was not fully introduced until well into the great king's long reign" (Paul Kriwaczek, *Babylon: Mesopotamia and the Birth of Civilization*, pp. 159). We can see from the above that Shulgi's socialist system was formed and made to work solely on the strength of his "personality cult." In fact, it appears that his "photo-ops" athletic feats, etc., were intended primarily to give him the "aura," the political clout, to pull it off. It is also clear that once that strong personality had been removed from the occasion, the system began to crack. Over all, it lasted approximately seventy years, after which (during the later years of Ibbi-Sin), it seemed like it had never been.

Turning to the most famous modern example of "Socialism" and State-controlled economy, the Soviet Union, we see the same process. It was imposed through the "personality-cults" of Lenin and Stalin, then after their passing continued a few more decades before decay could no longer be hidden. It also lasted, like the third dynasty of Ur, a mere seventy years

before crumbling practically overnight. The Western European quasi-socialist, social welfare systems are also showing signs of severe disintegration after . . . seventy years (post WWII until the present).

Twenty-two of the twenty-eight EU member states, including Spain, France, Italy, and the UK, are deeper in debt now than ever before. Excessive regulation, outrageous levels of taxation, and obscene levels of government debt are killing Europe. Governments across Europe are becoming increasingly desperate for cash—and instituting oppressive and patently unfair regulations and capital controls. Ultimately, the euro will collapse, and when it does, you could see civil wars inside many of these countries as opposing factions struggle for control” (Larry Edelson, *Real Wealth Report: Black October 2015*, pp. 8-9).

The euro-social welfare quasi socialist systems may outlast the seventy-year rule for Socialist states, but not by much, and then only because they have retained *some* vestiges of free-market Capitalism. Interestingly, when the Ur III system collapsed, their empire (including most of southern Mesopotamia) was over-run by the Semitic Amorites migrating out of Syria. Today's Europe (as it collapses under the seventy-year rule) is currently being over-run by Semitic Arabs migrating out of Syria as I write this.

Other notable historians who have written about the stages of civilizations include Carroll Quigley in *The Evolution of Civilizations* (1961), Mathew Melko, in his 1969 opus *The Nature of Civilisations*, and Stephen K. Sanderson in *Civilizations and World Systems* (1995).

Some of these above-mentioned historians tried to assign specific lengths in terms of years to each of their cycles. However, in this author's view, even though it does seem that most, if not all, civilizations throughout history have gone through “stages” similar to those described by the above-mentioned historians and cultural philosophers, each civilization is different and their life-spans are accordingly different (except for socialist systems which only last for seventy years). For example, both the Egyptian and Roman civilizations lasted for well over a thousand years whereas the classical Greek civilization lasted only a few hundred years. The Neo-Babylonian Empire lasted a mere eight decades, going through its stages of gestation, growth, adolescence and warfare (under Nebuchadnezzar), middle age and consolidation (under Nebuchadnezzar's middle to later years), senility and dissolution (Nebuchadnezzar's last years, and the six years of his immediate successors), and attempts at reorganization and restitution of vitality (under Babylon's last king Nabu Na'id), before it was

snuffed out by the Persian invasion of 539 B.C. However, some historians would argue that the Neo-Babylonian Empire itself was merely the tail-end iteration of a Mesopotamian Civilization and Culture that had actually endured for three-thousand years.

One thing we can count on is that virtually all modern historians who subscribe to the “Life Cycles of a Civilization” theory have studied their Roman history and base most of their conclusions on the apparent stages that Rome went through. People in the West, particularly in America, have long sought to compare themselves with Rome, even if subconsciously. We see this expressed in the so-called eschatological and millennial sects of protestant Christianity. Christians, from the very beginning of the religion, have always believed that Jesus Christ would return heralding an “end” to the current “era” (whatever that era was), and the beginning of a new stage. This basic belief was refined on American soil first in the 1830s in what Social Scientist Francis Fukuyama called “The Great Reconstruction,” which followed a period he called “The Great Disruption” in a book of the same name (1999).

“The Great Disruption” was a period between the time of the Revolutionary War and 1830 that was characterized by family breakups, out-of-wedlock children, drunkenness/intoxication, fatherless “families,” and skyrocketing crime rates. Religious people began to compare this period of disruption with that of the popular notion of the Roman Empire and saw what they thought was the harbingers of the final collapse of Western civilization and the return of the Messiah. This spawned the rise of the Millennial and Eschatological religious sects (Mormonism, Seventh-day Adventists, Baptist off-shoots, and the predecessors of today’s “Evangelicals”), whose influence actually fueled an era of moral and civil reconstruction, led to the anti-slavery movements (yes, the much maligned Joseph Smith was one of the first major religious figures to call for an end to Slavery which was one of the reasons he was persecuted in agricultural southern Illinois and eventually imprisoned and murdered). This “reconstitution of moral order” also led directly to the Civil War and the launching of America into its century of greatest power and prosperity.

All of these religious sects ascribed to the concept of “Civilizational stages” and believed that the moral corruption and crime around them heralded the end of one age and the beginning of a new age featuring the return of Jesus Christ to straighten everything out. Initially, for those groups formed in the 1800s, the “End of Times” was supposed to occur at the turn of the century in 1900. But it didn’t. Western Civilization became even more omnipotent thanks in large part to *their* efforts in

“reconstructing” society and encouraging participation in “Civil Society” institutions—particularly in America. These groups then began to focus on the year 2000, which has also come and gone. However, as this book will point out, the dangers to our society have only increased since 2000 and if we don’t have another major “reconstruction” as Francis Fukuyama recommends in *The Great Disruption*, then all of those end-time prophecies will indeed come true—at least in a fashion.

The king of all Rise and Fall/stages of Civilization scenarios and theories was the Historian Edward Gibbon (1737-1794) who wrote his monumental *The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire* published in six volumes between 1775 and 1778 (coincidentally just when the United States were undergoing their birth pangs). Gibbon postulated Rome’s decline and fall on the increased “feminization” of society in Rome’s later centuries, the outsourcing of military duties to new immigrants (in this case, primarily the German “barbarians” coming in from the north), and to the change in religious beliefs (i.e. adopting Roman Catholicism as the state religion replacing the old polytheistic paganism). In Gibbon’s writings one can see the basic outline of the theories proposed by some of the previously-mentioned historians in the “feminization” that comes from “middle age” when a civilization has reached its peak of power and wealth and begins to enjoy Sorokin’s “wine, women, and song” a bit too much. This leads to the outsourcing of military duties and other “jobs that Romans/Americans/Europeans don’t want to do.” Gibbon’s change in religion can be compared to Fukuyama’s nineteenth century “reconstruction” (traditional religions giving way to the eschatological ones) and the more modern attempts at replacing Judeo-Christianity entirely with other faith-based cults such as Socialism and Global Warming-ism (the latter to be discussed in the next chapter).

• • •

IBN KHALDUN

As much of a giant as Gibbon was in this field of civilizational life cycles and decline and fall scenarios there was another figure, even further back in history, who dwarfs them all and whose words are perhaps even more pertinent to today’s issues than were those of Gibbon. This was the “Arab” Historian Abu Zaid abd ar-Rahman bin Muhammad bin Khaldoun al-Hadhrami, better known today just as ibn Khaldun (1332-1406 A.D.). His last name, al-Hadhrami, indicates that his ancestry came from the

Hadhramaut in Yemen, which is what he claimed. However, most historians today believe that he descended from North African Berbers and that he (and his family) only claimed the Hadhrami ancestry to enhance social prestige and political opportunity in an Arab-centric society that was very biased towards minorities—even those who were Muslim. He was born in what is now Tunisia to a family that had previously lived in Andalusia (Muslim-controlled Spain). His father and grandfather had been civil servants in the Arab governments of Andalusia and Ibn Khaldun himself became a civil servant as an adult working for several Arab governments throughout North Africa and Egypt. Ibn Khaldun was an avid researcher of earlier histories and a brilliant observer of contemporary (for his day) social, political, and economic systems.

Ibn Khaldun is best known for a work called *al-Muqaddamah* or, as the title actually appears in the Arabic edition *muqaddamah al-'alamah ibn khaldun*. The Arabic term *muqaddamah* means introduction, or prologue, and this volume, though it is substantial in its own right (587 pages in the Arabic version), serves as the introduction to his multi-volume larger work on the histories of civilizations. The various Arab states that Ibn Khaldun, and his father and grandfather, worked in were in a serious state of decline in his day. He drew on those experiences and observations in addition to reading everything he could get a hold of on the previous civilizations of Greece, Rome, Persia, and India—including many sources no longer available to modern historians. It was his vast knowledge of these earlier civilizations combined with what he could observe happening with all of the Arab states, of his day in Spain, North Africa, Egypt, and the Levant that formed his view of history. How good was he? Arnold Toynbee (often considered to be the best of modern era historians) has said of Ibn Khaldun that he was the “sharpest historical mind that has ever lived.” It would seem reasonable then, that anyone interested in the decline and fall of civilizations should pay attention to what Ibn Khaldun had to say and then judge whether or not it applies to the current situation in Europe and America:

“It should be known that at the beginning of a dynasty, taxation yields a large revenue from small assessments. At the end of the dynasty taxation yields a small revenue from large assessments. When tax assessments and imposts upon the subjects are low, the latter have the energy and desire to do things. Cultural enterprises (i.e. business/private industry) grow and increase.

“The assessments increase beyond the limits of equity. The result is that the interests of the subjects in cultural enterprises disappears because when they compare expenditures and taxes with their income and gain and

see the little profit they make, they lose all hope. Therefore, many of them refrain from cultural (i.e. economic) activity. The result is that the total tax revenue goes down. Often, when the decrease is noticed, the amounts of individual imposts are increased. This is considered (by the rulers) a means of compensating for the decrease. Finally, individual imposts and assessments reach their limit. The costs of all cultural enterprise are now too high, the taxes too heavy, and the profits anticipated (from that activity) fail to materialize. Finally, civilization is destroyed because the incentive for cultural (i.e. economic) activity is gone.

“If one understands this, he will realize that the strongest incentive for cultural activity is to lower as much as possible the amounts of individual imposts levied upon persons capable of undertaking cultural (i.e. economic) enterprises. In this manner, such persons will be psychologically disposed to undertake them, because they can be confident of making a profit from them.

“Especially do the expenses of the ruler mount excessively—on account of his expenditure for his entourage and the great number of allowances he has to grant. The revenue from taxes must pay for all that. Therefore the dynasty must increase its revenues. Therefore the ruler must invent new kinds of taxes. He levies them on commerce. He imposes taxes of a certain amount in the markets. **The ruler is, after all, forced to do this because people have become spoiled by generous allowances.** The situation becomes more and more aggravated until the dynasty disintegrates. Much of this sort happened in the Eastern cities during the later days of the ‘Abbasid and ‘Ubayyid-Fatimid dynasties, as well as in Spain during the time of the Muslim rulers.

“Furthermore, (the ruler’s intervention into the economy) may cause the destruction of civilization and hence the disintegration of the dynasty.

“Attacks on people’s property remove the incentive to acquire and gain property. When attacks on property are extensive and general, affecting all means of making a livelihood, business inactivity, too, becomes general. Civilization and its well-being as well as business prosperity depend on productivity and people’s efforts in all directions **in their own interest and profit.** When people no longer do business in order to make a living, and when they cease all gainful activity, the business of civilization slumps, and everything decays” (ibn Khaldun, *The Muqaddamah*, [translated by Franz Rosenthal] pp. 230-238).

In short, what ibn Khaldun reported, based on his observations and his historical research, was that Big Government expansion into the private sector destroyed private (civilian) economic activity, and also increased the

need for more taxes to pay for these increased government activities. But these government intrusions into the private sector, by destroying private sector business, reduced revenues. Government then tries to compensate for these short falls by raising taxes yet again, especially against the productive sectors of the civilian society. This in turn causes a further decline in economic activity leading to ever lower revenues. This then sets off a black hole feedback loop of ever-increasing government intervention in the economy combined with ever-increasing taxes all of which cause ever-more destruction of the civilian economy and lower revenues. This process continues until the polity implodes and the rulers are replaced by a new set of rulers, or the polity splits up into smaller segments.

A succession of historical/economic philosophers in the West subsequently (and independently as translations of ibn Khaldun did not become available to the West until the 19th century) came to the same conclusions as did ibn Khaldun. John Locke in the 17th century and Adam Smith in the 18th are perhaps the two best known for espousing the rights of the individual and the dangers of Big Government. Adam Smith delved into economics much more than did Locke and other predecessors, warning of the dangers of government interference in the civilian economy. Smith is often considered to be the intellectual godfather of modern Capitalism, though ibn Khaldun had delineated all of the principles hundreds of years earlier.

Okay, the reader may ask. Big Government and high taxes may have destroyed civilizations in ibn Khaldun's day, in King Shulgi's day, and in Adam Smith's day, but certainly not now. Certainly now, in this more complex world, ibn Khaldun's anti-taxation and anti-Big Government theories don't work. Ah, but they do. We see those scenarios playing out almost every day around us. This is not a "Republican/Democrat" thing. It is the law of physics, if you will. It is no more a matter of politics than is the law of gravity. Both laws are irrevocable (at least on this planet) regardless of one's personal *beliefs*. A prime example is the housing bubble which burst in 2008-2009.

• • •

THE HOUSING BUBBLE

The housing bubble, by the way, was caused not by the big banks, or by Bush as the Left, the media, and the public like to fantasize, but by government interference in the housing sector, namely the government creatures Fanny

and Freddie passing out subprime loans to people who had no capacity to pay the loan back and had no business buying a house. The privately owned commercial banks had no choice but to follow suit, and when they didn't, they were hit with lawsuits. The irony is that Bush Jr. tried seventeen times to have that practice (subprime loans) halted but political push back from the Big Government crowd in Congress and the Senate prevented that. The sin the big banks committed was in chopping up those real estate loans (that they knew were toxic) and sprinkling them throughout other "derivatives" in an effort to dilute the risk. Problem is, when the housing bubble burst, then all the other "derivatives" that the big banks had sold also began to unravel as well (Thomas E. Woods, *Meltdown*, throughout).

Then came the Big Government attempts to fix the problem that Big Government itself caused: The big bank bailouts started by Bush II, and then were goosed upwards by Obama followed by Obama's "stimulus" program.

All of these government intrusions, these government robberings of the successful and law abiding segments of the economy to *payoff* the big banks that had cheated—all of this combined to turn a housing bust into a major recession of the entire economy that lasted six years longer than it should have (Woods, *Meltdown*, pp. 37-61). In fact the Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis released a study showing that four major scare claims that had been advanced on behalf of the bailouts were false (Woods, p. 49). These scare claims, of course, were issued for the purpose of rallying the public, media, and political support in Congress for the bailouts. It is interesting to note that Bush's Secretary of the Treasury, Paulson, Obama's Secretary of the Treasury, Geithner, and Obama's other chief economic advisor at that time, Larry Summer, all worked for the same Wall Street Banks that were due to be recipients of these massive bailouts. Is it any wonder why this push for bank bailouts was a bi-partisan effort? During the last couple of years (2013-2015) the Obama Administration and its supporters have been touting what they claim is an economic "recovery" while attributing it to Obama's "wise" policies.

While the Republican takeover of Congress in 2011 and the subsequent "sequester" have given the economy a slight boost (because of the decreased government activities), one could not seriously call this a "recovery." Yes, the stock market has boomed to record levels, but the DOW and NASDAQ almost always do better under Democrats than they do under Republicans. The reason for that is that the 30 companies that make up the DOW and the three or four companies that make up 90-95% of the weight of the NASDAQ composite index happen to be the companies that benefit most from the government largesse and even direct payments disguised as

“stimulus” funds. Most importantly, though, the small handful of companies that drive the reported figures for the DOW and the NASDAQ do *not* represent the American economy as a whole. While the stock indexes were booming, the average wages of American workers were going *down* during the Obama watch. More people dropped out of the workforce (in spite of the Administration’s inflated “unemployment” figures), and welfare rolls skyrocketed. More small businesses have gone out of Business than new ones starting up during this “recovery.”

It is interesting to note also that Presidents Hoover and Roosevelt followed the same policy in the early thirties (bailouts and stimulus plans) to turn a stock market crash into the worst depression the country had ever seen. We have been told by our media and by our U.S. History books that it was President Herbert Hoover who *caused* the Great Depression because he was a “laissez faire” champion (meaning no government interference in the economy). Nothing could be further from the truth. Had Hoover been a true “Laissez faire” president the Great Depression would have never happened. After the stock market crash of 1929 Hoover began a bailout and stimulus program which further tanked the economy. Things got so bad that his Democrat opponent, (FDR) in the 1932 elections, campaigned against him exactly *because* of those bailouts and stimulus plans, accusing Hoover of being a Big Government spendaholic. Then, once elected FDR continued to pour fuel on the fire with ever more government “help” in the way of more “bailouts” and “stimulus” projects extending the Great Depression out into the next decade (Woods, pp. 87-107). For illustrative purposes, Thomas Woods compares the Great Depression of the thirties with the even greater forgotten depression of 1920-1921. That earlier depression quickly became a forgotten depression because it only lasted one year. The reason it lasted only one year (even though it was deeper) was because the government at that time (headed by President “do-nothing” Harding) did absolutely nothing to cure it (Woods, pp. 94-96).

• • •

THE LAW OF SUPPLY AND DEMAND

Our polity would be best served if all of our high schools and colleges made mandatory the teaching of the Law of Supply and Demand particularly with regards to how it applies to wages, because it is ignorance of this basic law of economics that is the foundation for the misconceptions that have led to so many of our problems in the social fields as well as in our economic

and political arenas. For more than a century socialists, “progressives,” and many Christians, have railed against the capitalist “exploitation” of workers. Their antagonism towards individual and corporate targets is misplaced. It is the inexorable law of supply and demand, not greedy exploiters, that determines wages. The subsistence wages paid during the early stages of the Industrial Revolution impelled the “economist” David Ricardo to posit the “iron law of wages” stating that workers were doomed forever to earn subsistence wages. Ricardo’s theory then, in turn, has influenced generations of “progressives,” Marxists, and other leftwing denizens who still repeat the same thread-bare slogans. But a funny thing happened on the way to perpetual poverty. Neither Ricardo nor any of his contemporaries could foresee the rapid multiplication of wealth that Capitalism would generate for the masses. Had they lived another 50 years they would have seen the demand for labor exceed the supply resulting in perpetual rises in salaries and benefits. Because this is exactly what happens when more and more capitalists begin to “exploit” labor. Unfortunately, our modern Liberals, socialists, and “progressives” have willfully blinded themselves to those facts because of their loyalty to ideology.

There are two ways to shift the labor/capital ratio to lift wages. One way is to reduce the supply of labor. This is essentially what happened in Europe when the Little Ice Age-caused Bubonic plague wiped out a third of Europe’s population in the 14th century. Wages rose dramatically for the survivors. The second way to increase wages is to increase capital investment. The “environmentalists” among us prefer the former method (i.e. exterminating most of the world’s human population), but don’t you think that peaceful investment is preferable to genocide? Unfortunately, the last several decades in the United States have seen the cancerous growth of Big Government with its ever increasing array of new taxes and regulations that stifle entrepreneurial activities. Thus, this reduced business investment relative to our population growth has reduced the *relative* demand for labor while the labor pool has been steadily increasing (through immigration, legal and illegal). Consequentially, in America, the average salary relative to inflation has actually decreased over the last several decades and the decrease has accelerated during the Obama years because of the avalanche of new job-killing regulations his administration has launched (Obamacare, EPA “Climate” related restrictions and regulations, etc.).

However, as America’s escalating regulatory regime has forced ever more companies to relocate overseas, countries throughout Asia have benefited. In Vietnam, for example, Nike’s so-called “sweat shops” pay workers twice the local teachers’ salaries and more even than government employed

doctors make. Over the course of human history, profit-seeking business leaders—scorned as “greedy capitalists” by the ignorant—have done more to preserve human life and lift human beings out of poverty than all the churches, charities, and government welfare programs combined (Dr. Mark W. Hendrickson, *In Praise of Capitalist Exploitation* on www.frontpagemag.com, 31 March 2009).

The moral to this story is that our economic ignorance as a nation leads us to elect government officials who are equally ignorant of economics, and their attempts to “help” always make things worse and in time will weaken our polity as a whole—and this *is* a national security issue because the key to America’s strength has always been its huge, and vibrant economy and its huge and vibrant middle class. A prime example of these government screw ups is this: The Department of Homeland Security (a cabinet-level agency that did not exist before Bush II) has an on-going program that pays American companies \$10,000.00 for each *foreign* student they hire who obtain degrees in the STEM subjects. These foreigners are then categorized in such a way that the companies who hire them get out of paying payroll taxes which are supposed to be used to fund programs such as Social Security and Medicare. This, in effect, means that the U.S. government is bribing American companies to hire foreign workers at the expense of U.S. citizens who get majors in the same subjects while choking off funds that should be going to support Social Security. (This, from the Washington Examiner as reposted on www.shoebat.com, 24 October 2015).

If we destroy that goose (true Capitalism and the vibrant middle class) that lays the golden egg via Big Government creep, “stimulus” plans, social welfare-ism, etc., then we will go the way all of the previous civilizations cited by ibn Khaldun, Edward Gibbon, and others, have gone. If only all politicians could be forced to read those above-mentioned sections of ibn Khaldun *prior* to giving a single campaign speech none of our most crushing boom bust cycles would happen. If only all would-be journalists and economics professors could be forced to read those pages before posting one item or teaching one class, our public would be better educated and less tempted to vote for demagogic politicians who ignore history for the sake of buying the votes of the under-educated.

Schools have been force-feeding left-wing propaganda to kids like it was feed for geese at a foie gras factory. Still, it boggles the mind that anyone can see the folly of having the government take over Amazon or Facebook but be blind to the problems of having the government run health care. The first socialists were not economists or technocrats. They

were romantics and nostalgists. They wanted to return to the imagined Eden of the noble savage and the state of nature. They wanted to live in a world of tribal brotherhood and mutual love (Jonah Goldberg, Fathoming Millennials' Romanticization of Socialism, in The Arizona Daily Star, 15 May 2016).

If one wants to see how the socialists' mythical world of the "noble savage," tribal brotherhood, and mutual love functions in reality, one only has to take a look at the Middle East or the continent of Africa. Confirmation of Goldberg's contention that today's schools are force-feeding leftist propaganda to our young people is born out by the huge crowds that 2016 Democratic candidate for the Presidency of the U.S. Bernie Sanders is drawing. The vast majority of these crowds are exactly those brain-washed and economically illiterate youth Goldberg is talking about.

Sanders and his apologists such as the far left NPR claim that Sanders is the "good kind of Socialist," a "Democratic Socialist," such as found in the Scandinavian countries of Norway, Denmark, and Sweden. However, the truth about Sanders is that he has never met a "Red" dictatorship that he didn't absolutely love. He took his honeymoon in the Soviet Union and became a huge fan of the Marxist Sandinistas in Nicaragua. In a 1985 essay he insisted that food lines were a "good" thing. We must remember that *all* Socialists call themselves "Democratic," even North Korea (Benny Huang, *What's Democratic about Bernie Sander's 'Democratic' Socialism?* posted on www.frontpagemag.com, 15 April 2016).

The Sanders doctrine is statism pure and simple. It is control of the internet as much as it is control of healthcare, manufacturing, and other sectors of the economy. The equality Socialists preach is the equality of equal poverty—and *not* the equality of opportunity for upward mobility that Capitalism produces. The level playing field Socialists claim they love, is one that destroys the Middle Class so you can "level" everyone out based on the lowest common denominator leaving only a handful of elite at the top to run things. This has been the end result of every single Socialist system tried in the history of the world for the simple reason that, like ibn Khaldun taught, increasing state control of the private sector economy destroys that private sector which reduces revenues which forces higher taxes to make up the short fall which in turn further destroys the taxpaying, productive sectors of the economy. Why do Socialist/Statism systems collapse on schedule after seventy years? Because it takes about two generations to breed out a peoples' work ethic. *Why should I be productive if the fruits of my labor are to be taken from me and given to someone else?*

Now, as for the “Socialist Utopias” of the above-mentioned Scandinavian countries as they are now approaching the end of that seventy-year lifespan for Socialist states it behooves us to take a close look at them because they might actually survive a couple of years past that seventy-year barrier. There are reasons for their seeming success which are unique to the Scandinavian countries and which *can not be duplicated elsewhere, lest of all in a place like the United States*. First off, these are tiny countries with populations ranging from five million to ten million. Secondly, they are (were) all white and are (were) all of the same religion. Thirdly, they had a strong foundation of “Protestant work ethic” ingrained in the population *before* beginning their experiments into social welfare-ism. Fourthly, the United States paid for their defense so in the “guns and butter” equation they were able to devote a larger percentage of their economic resources into “social welfare-ism” than they would have been able to do in a normal situation.

By comparison, the only place in the United States where such a system could work would be the state of Utah, and then only if you first kicked out all of the non-Mormons so as to provide a uniform, vanilla population all holding the same values. However, even with the above-mentioned unfair advantages, severe cracks were beginning to show in the Scandinavian “Democratic Socialist” system—even before the current wave of Islamic migration. The waves of new migrants flooding into the Scandinavian countries are turning them into a new Lebanon, or worse. One of the reasons these countries are looking at a sad, bloody ending in the near future is because of one deleterious result of extreme “social welfare-ism” and “Democratic Socialism.” You see, these Liberal-leftist ideologies of “Democratic Socialism” also bring along with them beliefs in “multiculturalism,” “moral relativism,” and a belief that all cultures are equal—and perhaps even a touch of “white man’s guilt.” These ideologies have caused all concepts of personal self defense to have been bred out of the Scandinavian populations. In the Islamic ghettos that have sprung up in Sweden, for example, it is common street talk that “it’s fun to beat up the native Swedes because they won’t raise a hand to defend themselves when attacked.” The “no-go” zones in these countries are real, but are not mentioned by the media for fear of “giving the wrong impression.”

The concepts of “multiculturalism” and “all cultures are equal” have also, on a national level, caused the Scandinavian countries to welcome the hordes of Islamic migrants to their shores with open arms. These populations will, in time, “overwhelm” the system bringing a screeching halt to their “Democratic Socialism,” and will also lead to severe ethnic wars like those taking place in the Middle East. Thus, the bottom line is that even if these

Scandinavian countries manage to survive past the seventy-year limit for Socialist systems (which comes in 2020), they won't survive it by much.

But ibn Khaldun was not the first, who wrote of these civilizational cycles.

• • •

THE CLASSICAL LESSONS

Greek and Roman political thinkers also taught that civilizations go through certain predictable stages. It always starts with a form of autocracy, usually a monarchy. The monarchy then gives way to an oligarchy which in turn eventually gives way to an aristocracy. The aristocracy then gives way to a republic, the republic then devolves into a democracy. Democracies then, inevitably, devolve into mobocracy, and mobocracy into chaos. Mobocracy and chaos create the need for the “man on the White Horse” to ride in from the countryside to restore order—and the process starts all over again with an autocracy, or one-man rule.

As I am revising this section in March of 2016, during the presidential cycle, I see the George Soros funded professional rioters, the moveon.org loonies, the Black Lives Matter racists, anarchists, and other far-out left entities using mob violence, and the threat thereof, to shout down, and close off the free speech of presidential candidate Donald Trump. In addition to stifling candidate Trump's right of free speech, these mobs are also intentionally denying the citizens of this country the right to hear Mr. Trump in person free of the media filters (and intentional distortions), and free of the nervous tensions of the debates so that they can make their own decision as to whether or not they want to support this candidate.

Consequently, the Trump supporters see Trump as the “man on the white horse” who will slay the dragons of the above-mentioned left-liberal fascists groups and their “mob rules” mentalities, as well as government corruption, waste, inefficiencies, and ineptitudes—in addition to keeping them safe from the Jihad.

If these left-wing fascist groups keep up their acts of mob violence to prevent freedom of speech on the college campuses and elsewhere, then, indeed, at some point the people *will* vote into office a *real* dictator—and it won't be one to their liking.

To learn who is right and who is in the wrong regarding incidents of violence at Trump rallies during the 2016 presidential cycle, forget all the media hype and just ask yourself two simple questions: One, how many

Trump supporters have shown up at Bernie Sanders rallies to disrupt and/or cause trouble? The answer, of course, is zero. Two, how many Bernie Sanders supporters have gone to Trump rallies precisely for the purpose of disruption, to silence free speech, and to cause trouble? The answer is thousands.

This is not that Bernie Sanders is a bad person, it's just that violence and silencing opposition is what the Left does. And, it's not just in Trump rallies that they've done this. Anyone who ventures to speak out about the dangers of the Islamization of the West and/or the dangers of the "Global Warming" hysteria whipped up by leftist politicians gets the same treatment Trump did. They get shouted down and banned from college campuses. And, that, folks, is mob rule. Those sorts of actions place us all in danger of being that much closer to accepting a dictatorship:

• • •

FROM MOB RULE TO AUTOCRACY

Autocracy usually means a monarch of some sort. It can be a king, or in some cases the term applied is dictator. But dictators generally like to pass their power on down to their heirs, so they are in effect monarchies (see the Roman Empire, the Assad regime in Syria, Kims in North Korea, etc.). Monarchy, of course, means the rule of one. The age of kings then eventually gives way to an oligarchy, or rule of the few. This is where the king is forced to share power with a select handful of other powerful nobles, or elites. The oligarchy then, eventually gives way to the aristocracy, meaning rule by the best. This is where the select few at the top are forced to share power with a wider group of people usually defined as wealthy property owners and/or the well-educated elites such as wealthy merchants. This stage can sometimes contain the first seeds of a potential representative republic if the pool of aristocrats (the "best") are so large that some form of voting mechanism has to be instituted among them in order to select the individuals from among their group who will actually run the affairs of government (Phoenician city states of the Iron Age, Carthage, early Greek city states, the early stages of the Roman Republic, etc.).

This form of aristocracy will then, in time, give way to a true republic. In a republic, voting becomes a necessary tool for selecting the polity's political leaders because the privilege to vote, to play a role in "power-sharing," has been expanded to a pool of eligible voters far beyond that of the aristocracy. This was the status of Rome, during the century or two prior

to Julius Caesar. The American founding fathers had this sort of system in mind, not a true Democracy, when they drew up the constitution and laid down the rules for voting. Benjamin Franklin is alleged to have said, “Democracy is a lamb and two wolves voting on what to have for dinner.” Historically that has certainly proved to be the case.

In the American system all male property owners (but only male property owners) were granted the right to vote. They did not need to be among the wealthiest of property owners (i.e. large plantations, farms). All that was required in the American system was that the voter be male, and own something, whether a small home, a small business, or a large plantation. The reasons for this are three-fold. One, a person who owned something was more likely to feel that he had a “stake” in the polity and would tend to vote only for those whom he thought would protect the interest of that polity. Two, a person who owned something was more likely to be educated about a wider range of issues than a person who owned nothing. Three, a person who owned property of some sort, even if they had not gone to school, would at least have some idea of how things run, how to balance income with outflow, and would be less likely to vote for foolish economic policies that could undermine a polity’s credibility. Conversely, once you expand the privilege to vote beyond that point, i.e. to those who do not own either a business or real property, then you risk having uneducated and/or uninformed masses voting for people who do not have the polity’s best interest at heart and/or are themselves ignorant of the economic forces that make things work. And, unsound economic policies do undermine the strength of a polity—as the historian ibn Khaldun observed 600 years ago.

To sum up the social, political, and economic aspects of the life-cycles of civilizations as these issues pertain to politics in the American arena, one way to think of it is that conservatives want to hang on to the youthful stage of vigor as long as possible, whereas Liberals want to enjoy the “sensate” stage of “wine, women, and song” right now and to hell with tomorrow—even though that tomorrow leads inevitably to senility and death.

• • •

CYCLES OF HISTORY AS RELATED TO RELIGION

In the early nineties I read an essay in Egypt’s mainstream *al-ahram* newspaper about the belief in Islam’s 700-year cycles of history. I read this *not* as a part of my job at NSA but on my own time in my own home.

One of the positives about working at NSA, in spite of all its warts, was that they kept a supply of Arabic newspapers on hand (hard to find in the pre-internet age). So, I would take some home now and then to read the editorials in order to learn what was *really* going on in the Arab world on the intellectual, political, and social levels, because that can give you an idea of what the future trends might be. And, this one editorial has stuck in my mind ever since.

First of all, surprising to most westerners, Muslims accept Jesus Christ and all the Patriarchs and Prophets of the Hebrew Bible as their prophets as well. Only catch is that they believe that all of these prophets were Muslims. They also attach the same chronologies to these personages as do Jews and fundamentalist Christians. So, the core premise of this Islamic 700-year cycles of history is that approximately every 700 years either a new prophet appears, or something monumental happens to cause a cosmic shift in the history of the “Islamic” religion. The reasoning goes like this: Adam was the first prophet. 700 years after Adam came Noah. 700 years after Noah came Abraham (father of Arabs and Jews both, according to their beliefs). 700 years after Abraham came Moses (mentioned more times in the Qur’an than any other prophet including Muhammad). 700 years, approximately, after Moses came the age of the Jewish prophets (Isaiah, Ezekiel, etc.). 700 years, approximately, after the age of the Hebrew/Jewish prophets came Jesus Christ. 700 years, approximately, after Jesus Christ came Muhammad who began a nearly 700-year period of Arab-Islamic world hegemony. 700 years, approximately, after Muhammad came the total collapse of the Arab polities that ibn Khaldun wrote about (and whose demise he predicted), and the ascendancy of the Christian West. Therefore, according to this belief (7th century — 14th century — 21st century), 700 years after the beginning of the ascendancy of the West (i.e. beginning in the 21st century after Christ) there has to be another major shift. This major shift will be the decline of the West and the revival of Islam leading to the world-wide Caliphate. According to this *al-Ahram* writer the establishment of the Islamic Republic of Iran in 1979 was the harbinger of a more widespread Islamic surge to come.

A number of other Arab intellectuals and scholars have also written scholarly books and articles about these cycles of history to show that the 21st century *will* be the beginning of a new historical epoch when the East, including the Islamic East, transcends the West. These Arab “academic” beliefs in cycles of “Islamic” history pointing to a revived, and dominant, Islam beginning in the 21st century also ties into numerous Islamic eschatological prophecies (both written in the *ahadeeth* and also

passed down orally) about the end of the world, the return of Jesus Christ to battle the anti-Christ (i.e. western Christianity) and to force everyone to become Muslim, followed by the resurrection of the dead. This is why, throughout the Arab Islamic world, people, whether moderate or radical, believe that the 21st century is *their* century. Their time has come. The difference between the radical and the moderate is that the radical is willing to take matters into his or her own hands and *make* it happen—even if it means killing people—whereas the “moderate” doesn’t want to kill anybody but is willing to just sit back and let history take its normal course. These issues, as they relate to the modern terrorism problem will be discussed in more detail in later chapters.

Interestingly, many western historians also believe that long-lasting civilizations go through a massive religious convulsion after 1400 or 1500 years. (This is apart from the social-political cycles of history discussed earlier). For example, after 1500 years or so of existence the polity of Ancient Egypt produced the Pharaoh Ikhnoton in the 14th century B.C. (or 15th century B.C., depending on which chronology is used) who overnight transformed the country from a polytheistic society with a multitude of gods and goddesses to a monotheistic society with only one true deity. That attempt lasted only as long as the pharaoh remained alive and as soon as he died the old order returned. In the process there were great upheavals, socially, economically, in terms of foreign policy, and Egypt’s military posture vis-a-vis its external enemies. Thousands of people were killed, Egypt lost its client states in the Levant, architecturally priceless temples were destroyed, and God only knows how many priceless papyrus scrolls were burned—by both sides in the conflict.

Ancient Rome was founded around 753 B.C., according to legend. At least that’s the point at which the Roman calendar began. Rome didn’t quite make it to the 1400-year mark before religious upheavals hit in the 4th century A.D. (after about 1100 years). The fourth century A.D. saw Rome switch from polytheism with numerous gods and goddesses to the Tri-deity “monotheism” of Constantine’s Christianity, then back again to paganism, and back again to Catholic tri-deity Christianity by the end of the 4th century. Along the way temples and churches were destroyed, priceless books of ancient knowledge were burned, and hundreds of thousands of people were killed by both sides during the century or so of upheaval and transformation.

The Judeo-Christian culture is said to have begun in the first century B.C. So, what happened 1400, 1500 years later? Religious upheavals throughout Europe, the Inquisition, Martin Luther’s “reformation,” and

religious wars lasting over a century that killed hundreds of thousands of people on all sides.

Islam is said to have begun at the beginning of the 7th century (according to western calculations Islam began with the preachings of Muhammad at the beginning of the 7th century). So what happened 1400 years later, at the beginning of the 21st century (actually began at the end of the 20th century)? Religious upheavals, the rise of Islamic fundamentalism, and modern terrorism, *takfiri* groups, wars within Islam, and Jihad against non-Islamic societies—and even calls for a “reformation.”

As we watch these struggles with Islam—and within Islam—we must bear in mind what Europe did after they had their reformation and stopped fighting each other over religion. Europe expanded outwards taking over most of the rest of the planet in a matter of decades. If the West sits back and does nothing about the “Islam” question, we can expect to be buried by the next wave of Islamic expansion when they get tired of fighting each other over religion. We will go the way of the Aztecs, Incas, Hottentots, and plains “Indians.” Make no mistake about it, the West is in a life and death struggle with Islam in all its varieties, Shi’a, Sunni, moderate, and radical—though few in the West have woken up to that fact yet. For decades I have been predicting that this civilizational war with Islam—and within Islam—will last a century or more likely two. This is based on the historical experience in Europe with the seven-years war, the war of Jenkin’s ear, the thirty years war, the eighty years war, the war of Roses, etc., all of which were religious wars pitting Protestants against Catholics and which were not settled until the treaty of Westphalia in 1628 which legally established (and confirmed) the “nation state” idea which was to guide history for the next several centuries and by which Europe still conforms despite the EU and attempts at creating a United States of Europe.

So, here, I ask the question, does the West have it within itself to withstand the Islamic onslaught for two centuries? Europe is virtually toast already and they have only two or three more generations before Muslim majorities take over control of most of the continent in a new super-alliance called “Eurabia.” This assertion is based on current demographic facts and birth rates. (See Mark Steyn, *America Alone: The End of the World as we know it*, pp. 9-40)(see also *Muslim Women in UK have FOUR times as many kids as non-Muslims* on Pamela Geller’s website; also ch. 17 of this book for stats).

Europe is a done deal. Col. Mu’ammarr al-Qadhafi, former “brother leader” of Libya had this to say when he was appraised of Muslim birthrates in Europe vs. the birthrates of its original inhabitants: “We don’t even need terrorism. We don’t need atomic bombs. All we have to do is wait a

few decades and Europe is ours.” A recent study published in the media claimed that “Eurabia” will never happen because the birth rate of Muslims in Europe has shown signs of slowing down after a couple of generations. That may well be true, but when the birth rate of “native” Europeans has fallen to *below replacement* levels, then, as Mark Steyn says in *America Alone: The End of The World as We Know it*, “the last man standing wins.” The above-mentioned (non-Eurabia) media-hyped study also ignores the very real fact of massive immigration from Islamic countries to Europe. In fact one of the goals of ISIS in creating terror around the Middle East is to frighten people into fleeing to Europe to “overload the system.” Piggy-backing on these refugees will be ISIS sympathizers and sleeper cells. (We have already seen this happening—Paris, Brussels, etc.).

Look at any non-AP photo of the masses of refugees flooding into Europe (September 2015). Notice that the vast majority of them (70% according to one estimate; 80% according to others) are young, physically fit males of military age. If these are true asylum-seeking refugees, where are the women and children? “Media” outlets such as the Washington Post and the NYT have condemned Hungary for trying to preserve and protect its national identity. But what the wisdom-challenged mavens of our U.S. media don’t understand is that Hungary and other East European countries have had a long historical experience with Islamic expansion and migrations. During the 16th and 17th centuries Islam occupied and brutalized these countries and parts of Russia, behaving just like ISIS is behaving today with beheadings, crucifixions, etc., and these East Europeans don’t want to see a re-run of that movie. Point being, the United States and its ignorant, corrupt media have no right to tell the East Europeans how to deal with the Islamic refugee problem.

The above-mentioned issue of the disturbances within Islam and how they affect the security of those of us in the West, will be discussed at length in subsequent chapters. But first, we must set the stage by reviewing some of the internal struggles and issues within our own western society, particularly the United States, which threaten *our* national security because they threaten to weaken our defenses against the gathering Jihad. Principle (and most dangerous because it is most seductive) among these internal squabbles in the West is the issue of “Climate change.”

CHAPTER FOUR: CLIMATE CHANGE AND CIVILIZATIONS

There are some ideas that are so stupid that only academics and intellectuals believe in them” (George Orwell).

Most of the literary community—writers, editors, academics, critics—are sadly ignorant of modern science. And almost always, ignorance breeds fear and even contempt” (Ben Bova, former editor of Analog magazine, 2009).

In the night, imagining some fear, how easy is a bush supposed a bear (A Midsummer Night’s Dream, Act V, Scene 1).

Many physical scientists say that Global Warming is a religion. So we have a new age religion promoted by environmentalists, incorporated into our laws and brainwashed into our people that is now destroying America from the inside (Edwin Berry, PhD, America’s foremost climate physicist, 24 October 2009).

Climate Change might seem like a strange distraction in a book about terrorism, but it really is not. The politicians that we vote for to represent us in our governments, and the decisions they make, or do not make, regarding the “Global Warming” issue will determine the fate of not only the United State, but of western civilization as a whole. These political decisions will determine whether or not the United States has the capacity to withstand the coming tsunami of the Islamic Jihad. This “Global Warming” issue then *is* fundamental to the entire Jihad and terrorism process. Therefore, if we

are to have any chance of withstanding the Islamic Jihad throughout the next several decades (or centuries), we must not let ourselves be distracted by the false prophets of climate doom. The problem is, though, that there is so much misleading propaganda out in the public sphere about climate issues, that it is going require a very long chapter here to debunk all the junk. We must not let ideologies stand in the way of true science, and stand in the way of our ability to defend our way of life. As a former true believer in AGW it was very difficult for me to change my views, but when the facts became overwhelming I had no choice.

George Orwell in the quotation above was, of course, referring to Socialism and Marxism which were gaining a great deal of traction among academics and so-called “intellectuals” during his day. 5,000 years of economic and social histories have, of course, proved those ideas to be as smart and practical as the Dodo bird. Unfortunately, no sooner does one dumb idea get shattered when it collides with reality than another equally dumb idea is always there to take its place.

In mid May of 2015, while Vladimir Putin was muscle flexing in Eastern Europe and producing not one, but three new types of ultra-modern jet fighters as well as super missiles, and while China was building aircraft carriers, grabbing islands in East Asian seas, and hacking into U.S. Department of Defense data bases, and while ISIS was capturing Ramadi (only a relatively few miles from Baghdad) along with thousands of American Hummers, tanks, and other military gear left behind by the fleeing “Iraqi” soldiers, and while ISIS was expanding its hold on half of Syria, including the recent capture of the Roman-era city of Palmyra (Tadmor in Arabic), and recruiting American citizens to behead innocents in our heartland . . . President Obama was delivering a graduation speech at the Coast Guard about the danger of . . . (drum roll please) . . . “Global Warming,” calling it the greatest threat there is to national security.

That was followed by this gem: In the fall of 2015 on 60 minutes, the anchor asked Obama: “Are you concerned about yielding leadership to Russia?” Obama responded dismissively (and you can’t make this stuff up): “Propping up a weak ally (meaning Syria) is not leadership. I’m leading on climate change” (quoted from *Iran Marches, Russia Rules, Obama watches*, by Charles Krauthammer and posted in the *Arizona Daily Star* on 25 October 2015). A number of other far-out Liberals have also gotten into the act. For example, former governor of Maryland and 2016 Democratic candidate for the presidency, Martin O’Malley said that ISIS was caused by . . . you guessed it . . . *Global Warming!* John Kerry as secretary of state

has also repeated that nonsense. And this brings up the crux of the entire Global Warming issue:

• • •

IS THERE ANYTHING THAT GLOBAL WARMING CAN'T DO?

Whenever there is hot weather, it's because of "Global Warming." When it's colder, it's because of "Global Warming." When it snows, it's because of "Global Warming." When it doesn't snow, it's because of "Global Warming." When there are droughts in California, it's because of "Global Warming," when there's increased rainfall in the Middle East, it's because of "Global Warming." When the polar icecaps shrink, it's because of "Global Warming," when the polar icecaps increase in size, it's because of "Global Warming." When the oceans seem to be rising, it's because of "Global Warming." When the oceans seem to be receding, it's because of "Global Warming." And, so on.

How stupid do they think we (the general public) are? I don't know, maybe they're right—about our stupidity, I mean. Because there is certainly a large enough sector of the population that has come to believe in this faith-based religious cult. This confirms what Nazi propagandists said in the 1930s and 1940s: Repeat a lie often enough, and people will come to believe it. This is what has happened with the "Global Warming" cult.

So, where did John Kerry and other lefties get the idea that Global Warming caused terrorism? After Barrack Obama took over in the White House a number of "think tanks" have sprouted up near the D.C. beltway that have nothing to do except to dream up world problems that they can blame on . . . you guessed it . . . Global Warming. And these "think tanks" are getting millions of dollars annually of taxpayer (your) dollars to sit around and come up with these anti-scientific scenarios.

A member of one of these "think tanks" appeared on Fox news in February 2016 to proclaim that Global Warming caused ISIS. I just about fell out of my chair when I heard that. I also realized at that time that this is where John Kerry and other Liberal nut cases got that idea. And, here is the rationale that this "think tank" came up with: They claim that there was a drought in Syria that drove thousands of people to Damascus, and the Assad government didn't adequately address the social conditions this influx of people from the countryside caused. Therefore they rebelled and then morphed into ISIS.

Here are the facts: Drought conditions have occurred on and off

throughout history, and in various parts of the world, and they have never caused terrorism. So, why should we believe that a minor drought in Syria caused ISIS? Islamic terrorism is caused by Islam, not by the vagaries of weather patterns. ISIS was gestated and nurtured in NATO member Turkey at a base twenty miles south of a U.S. airbase there (and not in Damascus as the “Global Warmers” claim).

ISIS was turned loose first in Iraq *before* it moved into Syria. The Turks thought that ISIS would be a useful tool to use to eliminate Arab governments throughout all of the former Ottoman Empire territories in the Middle East and North Africa. This would then pave the way for the Turks to re-establish the Ottoman Empire in conjunction with their allies the Muslim Brotherhood. The contention that there was a drought in Syria that caused mass migrations of people to Damascus is also bogus. NASA satellite photos show an increased greening of the entire Middle East and Mediterranean region (including Syria) over the last several decades (Michael Bastasch, *New Study Shows How Coal Plants are Greening the Earth's drylands*, posted on *The Daily Caller*, 18 February 2016, quoting a study conducted by the University of Indiana).

Sadly, the otherwise prestigious *Scientific American* in a Spring 2016 issue published a feature article making the same claim, that Global Warming is causing terrorism—in violation of the scientific, historical, political, and religious facts above. Not to be outdone in the silliness department, the far-left *National Geographic* magazine, also in a Spring 2016 issue, had a lead article entitled *The War on Science* in which they attempted to bash climate realists who haven't yet drunk the Kool-Aid of the Global Warming cult.

It is no coincidence that these two leftist magazines should be promoting “Global Warming” propaganda in the spring of 2016. This is a presidential election year, and during election cycles we *always* see a barrage of “Global Warming” articles and “studies” appearing in the mainstream media as they try to promote Democratic Party candidates either subliminally or not so subliminally. These two magazines, coming out with these threadbare stories during the run-up to the 2016 elections is just one more item of proof that “Global Warming” is an unscientific religious cult. And, we can expect a lot more of these types of stories in the media throughout the rest of this summer (2016), and up until the elections.

As a result of the constant barrage of “Global Warming” propaganda coming out of the Federal government, a school system in Oregon is banning all books promoting Climate Realism. Can a Nazi-like book burning festival be far behind? Even MIT is participating in the systematic dismantling

of true science. They recently hosted a talk by an Australian-based nutty professor entitled “Is Islamophobia Accelerating Global Warming.”

• • •

THE REAL WAR ON SCIENCE

Yes, there is a war on science—and the *National Geographic* is leading the charge. The formerly “*Scientific*” *American* and other media and academic institutions are eager cohorts. In this chapter we will debunk all of the pseudo “science” that claims to support Anthropogenic Global Warming (AGW). In addition we will enumerate the ecological, political, and strategic dangers this cult (because it is a cult) represents not only to science per se, but to our national security and to the survival of western civilization itself.

Just for fun, here is a list of actual headlines posted in the nation’s (and some British) newspapers and/or liberal-based magazines drawn from the Drudge Report and reposted on www.mrctv.org: “There’s growing evidence that Global Warming is driving crazy winters.” “Scientist: Warming will become so bad it will be functionally impossible to be outside.” “Study: Global Warming could jeopardize future winter games.” “Health Official warns: Global Warming making flesh-eating bacteria more common.” “Loaves of bread will shrink due to Global Warming.” “Global Warming could cause humans to develop webbed feet, cats eyes, and gills.” “Gore: Global Warming making people dumber” (Maybe even dumb enough to believe Al Gore’s nonsense)? “Global Warming blamed for surge in depression.” “S&P: Global Warming will harm sovereign credit worthiness.” “FLASHBACK: Scientist declared Global Warming caused Hitler.” “Global Warming making Americans sick.”

So, again, we have to ask: Is there anything that Global Warming can’t do?

• • •

THE LITTLE BOY WHO CRIED “WOLF”

Doesn’t all of this remind you of the little boy who cried “wolf” too many times? So, even if you were a true believer in “Global Warming,” before reading this book, don’t you now begin to feel just a little bit of doubt? What this (the Global Warming movement) is, is a typical Liberal-Leftist

ploy to shift the blame (for whatever problem they want to dream up) from where it belongs (the true scientific causes) to those evil Oil Companies, and those evil white Americans driving their SUVs and spewing all that evil CO₂ into the atmosphere. This impulse by the leftist crowd pushing the Global Warming agenda stems from the self-hate psychopathy mentioned elsewhere in this book that we are all brain washed with on our college campuses: *White man bad, everyone else good* (To be explained in depth in a subsequent chapter).

This faith-based Global Warming religious cult is why Obama's Secretary of State John Kerry said something to the effect that non-true believers in Global Warming should not be allowed to become president, in response, I guess, to certain Republicans saying that Muslims should not be allowed to become president.

The George Orwell quotation at the top of this chapter would certainly apply here since our liberal leftist politicians get these fantasies from certain segments of academia. However, as a security wonk I have felt that I absolutely needed to know what the truth to the "Climate Change"/"Global Warming" issue was. I had to dig as deep into it as I could, and have been studying this issue intensely for over a decade—long before Obama came along with his nursery school sound bites. The major full-length books I devoured to learn more about this topic were: *The Real Global Warming Disaster*, by Christopher Booker; *Climate Confusion: How Global Warming Hysteria Leads to bad Science, Pandering Politicians, and Misguided Policies that Hurt the Poor*, by Dr. Roy Spencer, principal research scientist at the University of Alabama and formerly a senior scientist for Climate Studies at NASA; *Unstoppable Global Warming—every 1500 years*, by Dr. S. Fred Singer and Dennis T. Avery; and *The Really Inconvenient Truths*, by Iain Murray.

Interested readers should add to this list at least two other *recent* books, the first is *Climate Change, the Facts*, edited by John Abbot, which is a collection of essays on the "Climate Change" issue by leading scientists and journalists. The second book, and this one just out, is *A Disgrace to their Profession*, by Mark Steyn. This book is another collection of essays collected by Mr. Steyn where true climate scientists are allowed to speak their own minds unfiltered by the media and/or politics, and condemnation is heaped upon those "scientists" who are fudging their studies and/or intentionally fabricating "facts" so as to support the "Global Warming" agenda and keep those six-figure grants rolling in.

In addition I've read countless scientific reports in magazines and on websites and have visited the websites of leading climate scientists, all of

which helped open my eyes and form my views on climate science (some of which will be notated in the following study).

• • •

POLITICS AND THE MISREPRESENTATION OF FACTS

The nation's leading authority on climate physics is one Dr. Edwin Berry whose Ph.D is in atmospheric physics. In the mid-70s he managed the National Science Foundation's weather research projects. Since 2001, Dr. Berry has focused on the "Climate Change" issue because of his expertise in cloud physics. So, if anyone is qualified to speak about "Climate Change," it is Dr. Berry. And, in an interesting article entitled *How They are Turning Off the Lights in America* posted on his site on Tuesday, 03 November 2009, Dr. Berry showed how the environmentalists, using the bogus "Global Warming" argument, have shut down numerous industries and power plants across America, killing jobs, and forcing our costs of energy and everything else to skyrocket. This all started, he says, with a meeting called by the Environmental Protection Agency in 1988 summoning atmospheric scientists and "others with environmental interests." The "meeting" was essentially a lecture by an EPA lawyer on how the EPA would henceforth pour billions of dollars into proving that the earth's temperatures are getting warmer, that human-released CO₂ is causing it, and to quantify the disasters that would be caused by our carbon dioxide use. Dr. Berry says that the room was silent. Then, when he raised his hand and asked the EPA guy what makes him think he knows more about the planet's climate than the climate scientists gathered in the room, the EPA lawyer answered: "I know more than you because I am a lawyer and I work for the EPA."

"And, that my dear readers," Dr. Berry says, "is my recollection of that great day when a lawyer, acting as a scientist, working for the federal government, announced Global Warming." 1988, that is the date to remember. In this regard it is interesting to note that shortly after this Al Gore and other leading Democrats began pouring millions of dollars into "green energy" start-up companies, which then paid off handsomely after a decade or so of constant Global Warming propaganda and government underwriting of the Global Warming agenda during the Clinton Administration of "studies" to "prove" Anthropogenic Global Warming (AGW)—then followed up by Al Gore's mistake-filled "documentary."

Since then "Global Warming" and "Climate Change" have become hot potato issues. Politicians such as Al Gore and Barrack Obama have

publicly claimed that 97% of scientists believe that the human production of CO₂ is responsible for “Global Warming” and that if we don’t stop using it, both polar ice caps will melt, the oceans will rise and flood all of our coastlines, if not entire states, and the temperatures will climb so high we will all get roasted.

There are a couple of problems with Obama’s 97% claim. First of all, only a small pool of 75 “scientists” were used in that sample—and even they were pre-screened for adherence to the “Global Warming” ideology. Due to numerous complaints by serious scientists over those figures, Purdue University conducted their own poll of scientists and found that only 50% believed that CO₂, or human activity in general, was responsible for any *measurable* Climate Change. The growing army of scientists who question the CO₂ and “Global Warming” hypothesis include such luminaries as the above-mentioned Dr. Edwin Berry who says in his bio posted on his website: “like 1,000s of other atmospheric scientists, Dr. Berry concludes that human carbon dioxide emissions are insignificant to climate change.”

Dr. Berry also says “Rather than being concerned about climate change, alarmists should be concerned about the errors in their climate models.” He says this because every single prediction that the “Warmers” have made in the 1990s and early 2000s regarding about how horribly hot the world was going to be by 2010, or 2015, etc. has turned out to be dead wrong. Yet, they still expect people to believe them when they make new predictions based on the same faulty theories. Dr. Berry points to a recent scientific paper that shows cosmic ray intensity and *not atmospheric carbon dioxide* correlates with temperature over the last 500 million years. More cosmic rays cool the Earth by forming more clouds (Daily Interlake, 22 March, page D-2) which obstruct the sunlight. Try standing under a cloud and see how much cooler it feels, Dr. Berry says.

Other prominent scientists who have added their voices in protest to the CO₂ and “Global Warming” hysteria currently being hyped by unscrupulous politicians and a dishonest media include: Dr. Richard Snowdon Dillon, Dr. Freeman Dyson, Dr. Willie Soon, Dr. G. Dedrick Robinson, Dr. John Casey, Dr. Rich Swier, Dr. Henrik Svensmark, Dr. Roy Spencer, Dr. Nir Shaviv, Dr. Fred Singer, Dr. Benny Peiser, Dr. Judith Curry, Dr. Timothy Ball, Nobel Prize winner Dr. Ivar Giaever, John Baylock of Los Alamos fame, MIT’s Dr. Richard Lindzen, and Colorado State Hurricane expert Dr. William Gray. But like Dr. Berry has said, there are thousands of others suffering in silence, but these above-mentioned individuals are the ones I have encountered in my own research into this problem. They should all be commended for their courage in speaking out and risking their careers not

to mention the demonization they've been subjected to by the other side.

To this list should be added the physicist Walter Cunningham, an award-winning NASA Apollo 7 Astronaut and member of the American Geophysical Union. He says that NASA should be at the forefront in the collection of scientific evidence and debunking the current hysteria over "human-caused" Global Warming. Instead, NASA under John Hansen has become just another agency caught up in the politics of Global Warming, or worse, politicized science. Scientific data is being ignored in favor of emotions and politics. And, it doesn't help that James Hansen (the political appointee as head of NASA) was one of the early alarmists claiming humans caused Global Warming. Hansen is a political activist who spreads fear even when NASA's own data contradicts him. The reality is that CO₂ has a minimal impact on greenhouse gases and world temperature. Water vapor is responsible for 95 percent of the greenhouse effect, and without the greenhouse effect to keep our world warm, the planet would have an average temperature of minus eighteen degrees Celsius. Besides, a good case can be made that a "warmer average temperature would be even *more* beneficial for humans" (Walter Cunningham, in www.launchmagonline.com, July/August 2008).

When a further review was done (concerning Al Gore's 97%), it was discovered that only 1% of scientists actually believe that human activity is causing most of the climate change. In outrage (over media and political distortions of the facts) 31,000 scientists from all spectrums of the political universe signed a petition that states that "there is no convincing scientific evidence that human release of carbon dioxide, methane, or other greenhouse gases, is/are causing or will, in the foreseeable future, cause catastrophic heating of the Earth's atmosphere and disruption of the Earth's climate."

Now, when we take a closer look at that other 50% who according to the Purdue poll supposedly believe, or claimed they believed, in "Global Warming" and that it is human-produced CO₂ that is causing it, and that it is going to wipe out civilization, what one sees is primarily people who either benefit financially from the "Global Warming" ideology through grants—or their entire salaries if employed by a government entity pushing that dogma—or are ideologically bound to "Global Warming" for political reasons or just because they hate CO₂ due to its association with those "evil" oil companies. In other words they were willing to lie for either ideological reasons, career reasons (you can get fired for speaking the truth), or actual direct financial benefit.



FOLLOW THE MONEY

Tom Luongo, a retired University of Florida scientist, writing in the highly respected Newsmax magazine in December 2014 and citing a report compiled by John Casey, a former White House space program advisor and consultant to NASA and a Space Shuttle Engineer, has noted that the U.S. Federal Government forks over 22 billion dollars each year of taxpayer's money (your money) to support "Global Warming" studies. That's \$41,856.00 every single minute. That is *twice* as much as the government spends securing our borders. Now, how does one get a piece of that pie? You do an environmental "study" related to "Climate Change." Now, if you want to obtain a *second* grant for another study, the results of your first study better show "evidence" to support the mankind-caused "Global Warming" (AGW) ideology—regardless of what the actual facts of your study were. You spin your final report in such a way that it pleases those in charge of dishing out the grants. That's the way the game works.

In late March 2016: President Obama has promised the international community that the new budget—which was approved by the Republican-led Congress—contains 500 million dollars for an international fund to combat "Global Warming," with another billion to follow. The third world countries, of course, want a lot more. They are requesting nearly half a Trillion dollars from the first world. This is money that could be used to rebuild our infrastructure, buy healthcare for the poor, and/or pay down the national debt—all wasted, and all for the failed AGW ideology. This "Global Warming" ideology was never about the science. Even the UN's Interplanetary Climate Commission (IPCC) members admit that their goal is a "worldwide redistribution of wealth." (There's that Socialist ideology again.)

Liberals and "Progressives" love to point to the donations the "evil" Koch brothers make to support honest climate research as if that proves that their money is getting scientists to become "climate deniers." Well the total amount of money coming from the Koch brothers and other like-minded individuals to support unbiased climate research and the websites attempting to present the truth to the public amounts to only one-tenth of the above-mentioned 22 billion a year plus poured in by the Federal Government alone to support the "Global Warming" initiative. And that 22 billion plus does not even count the additional other billions poured in by George Soros, Tim Steyer, and other wealthy Liberals (many of whom have

huge financial stakes in the so-called “Green” energy companies, as does Al Gore and other Democratic stalwarts). Nor does it count the additional billions poured into pro-Global Warming “studies” and educational efforts paid for by petro dollars. Saudi Arabia and other Gulf Oil producing countries have a huge incentive to encourage Americans to chase after “green” energy solutions because if we went full blast in exploiting our own carbon-based fuel resources it would drive the world price of oil down to thirty dollars a barrel (or lower), and at anything less than 50-60 dollars a barrel Saudi Arabia is in deep trouble.

The Saudis aren’t dumb, especially not dumb are their oil industry executives, consultants, and researchers. I know, I’ve read some of their editorials. They are very concerned about where the price of oil sits, and what the outside world is doing to raise or lower that price—along with what they can do to maintain oil prices at a stable level and also a level high enough to allow them to balance their budgets.

That 22 billion dollars mentioned above also does not include the funds donated by the Clinton Foundation, much of which, in turn, has come from the petro states.

With that kind of money being tossed at the feet of colleges and universities to support the “Global Warming” agenda for the past two and a half decades, it attracts a certain type of person to the “Global Warming Industry” in academia and elsewhere. Bottom-feeding professors and professor wannabes swarm to the federal, Saudi, and rich leftist grant trough like maggots feeding on a cadaver—a cadaver of a dead ideology killed by *true* science. Unfortunately, however, these “Warmers” have done a fantastic job with their propaganda efforts, thanks to a lot of ideological support from the media. The result is that this grant money has created an entire generation of professors and government “scientists” thoroughly brain-washed in the tub of “Global Warming” ideology. And, the end result of all that is that the myths of CO₂-caused “Climate Change” is perpetuated and entrenched more fully in society’s consciousness with each passing half-decade or so—regardless of what the facts of science actually say.

Dr. William Gray, the renowned hurricane forecaster and Emeritus Professor of Atmospheric Science at Colorado State University, had this to say about that issue:

Had I not devoted my entire career of more than half a century to the study and forecasting of meteorological and climate events, I would have likely been concerned over the possibility of humans causing serious global degradation. There has been an unremitting quarter century of

one-sided indoctrination of the Western world by the media and by various scientists and governments concerning a coming carbon dioxide (CO₂) induced Global Warming disaster. These warming scenarios have been orchestrated by a combination of environmentalists, vested interest scientists wanting larger federal grants and publicity, the media which profits from doomsday scenario reporting, governmental bureaucrats who want more power over our lives, and socialists who want to level-out global living standards”(posted first on www.ClimateDepot.com, and then reposted on www.newsmax.com).

• • •

FIDDLING WITH THE SCIENTIFIC DATA

Examples of how the media intentionally lies to the public by omission (i.e. failing to report on scientific studies proving the “Global Warming” mantra is wrong, while falling all over themselves to publish every pro-warming statement to come out of the mouth of some politician or some university professor ignoring the facts of his own study so as to twist his report in such a way as to make it *look* like he/she is supporting the warmer mantra so he/she can make the dispensers of grants happy) run into the thousands. Here are a few very recent ones: On 07 February 2015, Christopher Booker wrote an essay for London’s *The Telegraph* entitled: “Fiddling with temperature data is the biggest science scandal ever.” In this article Booker references researcher and blogger Paul Homewood who took the trouble to check the internationally *published* temperature graphs for three weather stations in Paraguay against the temperatures that had *originally* been recorded at those stations. In each instance, the actual trend of the last 60 years of data had been dramatically reversed, so that a cooling trend was changed to one that showed a marked warming. Homewood then checked a swathe of other South American weather stations and in each case he found the same suspicious one-way “adjustments.” After further research he named the culprits as the US government’s Global Historical Climate Network (GHCN), the Goddard Institute for Space Studies (GISS), and the National Climate Data Center (NCDC). Curious, Homewood also checked records for the Arctic regions and found the same sort of *adjustments*. Did you hear any of that on TV? NPR, PBS, CNN? Read about it in your local paper?

• • •

IPCC SCANDALS

In my more than 60 years as a member of the American scientific community, including service as president of both the National Academy of Sciences and the American Physical Society, I have never witnessed a more disturbing corruption of the peer-review process than the events which led to this IPCC report . . . if the IPCC is incapable of following its most basic procedures, it would be best to abandon the entire IPCC process (Professor Frederick Seitz, Wall Street Journal, 12 June 1996).

For the readers unfamiliar with Climate politics, the IPCC stands for the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. It is a creature of the UN and is located in London. It is an highly ideological organization which has been exposed for advising university scientists around the world to “fudge” their climate studies reports to support the Global Warming agenda. That came to light during the famous “e-mail gate” scandal which turned out to be only the tip of the iceberg (not to be confused with the Hillary Clinton e-mail scandal).

Statistician Steve McIntyre had previously (in 2007) exposed an “adjustment” made by GISS. The original graph showed that 1940 was hotter than any year since (which was logical and natural since it occurred after a 30-year mini-warm spell 1910-1940). More recently GISS has lowered those 1940 temperatures so as to show that they have been “dwarfed” by the temperatures of the last twenty years. The point to make here is that: Has anyone seen any of our national media outlets in the U.S. publish any of this? No, of course not. These are just two examples of how the media lies by omission when news reports do not fit their ideological inclinations. Then unscrupulous politicians and “scientists” use this falsified data to support their “Global Warming” schemes.

The hockey stick debate is thus about two things. At a technical level it is about flaws in methodology and erroneous results in a scientific paper. But at a political level, the debate is about whether the IPCC betrayed the trust of governments around the world (Professor Ross McKittrick, 2005).

It should be remembered that the “hockey stick” theory was formulated by a “Global Warmer” named Michael Mann. He drew the famous alarmist graph that “proved” that temperatures have rapidly escalated during the

1970s and 1980s. He did not realize it at the time, but the data he used to compose his graph was bogus because it did not take into consideration similar swings in temperatures throughout history. He cherry picked just a tiny sample of a few years showing a minor uptick in temperatures and then extrapolated that into a “hockey stick” look covering decades. To Dr. Mann’s credit he has recently come out of the closet to proclaim that “the ‘pause’ (2000 to the present) in Global Warming is real.” In other words, there is no “hockey stick.” There has been no measurable “Global Warming” since the year 2000, as will be demonstrated later in this chapter.

Other examples of “fiddling” with the data were presented at the 10th annual “Climate Change” Conference in Washington, D.C. on the 11th and 12th of June 2015. Meteorologists and blogger Anthony Watts, serving as part of a panel, told the audience that there are four main types of “gatekeepers-dataset curators” who divulge climate change data to the public. These “gatekeepers” are organizations such as the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), the afore-mentioned IPCC, press services such as the AP, and science journals. But what most people don’t know is that all of these data “gatekeepers” get all of *their* data from one source, and this source is the National Climate Data Center (NCDC). This is why it looks like the above-mentioned “gatekeepers” are validating each other—because they are all recycling the same datasets, the same information. Or, I should say, the same misinformation, because there exists independent satellite data that does not agree with the NCDC single-source surface temperature data on temperature trends for the past 18 years—supporting the above-mentioned South American and Arctic studies (about actual temperatures being “rewritten” so as to support the warming agenda). “He who controls the past, controls the future. He who controls the present, controls the past” (George Orwell, *Nineteen Eighty-Four*).

According to Watts, the various gatekeepers adjust data sets all the time, mainly by adjusting past temperatures downward so that it will look like the present has been getting warmer. Other panelists such as Dr. J. Scott Armstrong and Dr. Roy Spencer supported Watt’s presentation. I looked all over for reports on these presentations to appear anywhere in the mainstream media, but I looked in vain.

Another example of how the media is complicit in spreading misinformation while snuffing out voices that question the party line on “Global Warming” came in mid-July 2015. London’s *The Telegraph* reported on 11 July 2015 on a study done by a group of scientists at Northumbria University which they presented to the UK’s National Astronomy meeting in Wales. The Northumbria University study claimed that solar magnetic

activity will drop by 60 percent between 2030 and 2040 and that such low solar activity has not been seen since the last mini-ice age. This period was called “the Maunder Minimum” which lasted from 1645 until 1715—right in the middle of the “Little Ice Age” that afflicted Europe from the early 14th century until 1820. This study implied, but did not actually say, that the coming similar “solar minimum” *could* trigger another “mini-Ice Age.”

My point here is that studies such as these should become part of the debate on “Climate Change,” yet the only outlets that reported this study were those on the net. In breathless anticipation I waited to see if my local paper would give this story at least a one-paragraph blurb somewhere in the back of the 2nd or 3rd section. I looked on the 12th, on the 13th on the 14th on the 15th, and there was nothing. Nor did any of the major TV networks report on it. The FOX on-line page reported it, but failed to present it on any of their TV shows which reach the greatest number of people.

However, it didn't take long for the “Warmer” crowd to subsequently jump all over this news report in an attempt to discredit it, lead by the liberal *Washington Post*. Even though a number of other solar scientists have predicted a mini-ice age coming by 2030-2040 due to lower solar activity, the “Warmer” crowd attempted to stifle all discussion of this issue with some really hilarious rejoinders. For starters, the *Post* article claimed that the “Little Ice Age” that killed so many people in Europe was only a “cold spell” in Europe and not a global Ice Age. Well, while it might be true that it did not affect the southern hemisphere, or places like Egypt, it did affect North America. The increasing cold in the 13th, and 14th centuries forced hordes of Athabascan Indians out of Canada and into the American Southwest where they wrecked havoc on the “original” tribes such as the Anasazi and the Hohokam of Arizona. These Athabascans were called “Apache” which meant “enemy” in the local language. Another factor that decimated the farming communities of Arizona's local tribes (in addition to the Apache deprivations) was drought (and draught always accompanies major and minor ice ages). Remember the mantra *cold = dry = bad for life; warm = wet = good for life*.

One of the more worrying features of the “consensus” theory that rising temperatures were caused almost entirely by rising levels of CO₂ was how much of the story of the Earth's climate its advocates seemed to need to distort or suppress in order to make their case. The most glaring instance of this was the lengths to which they had gone to strike out of the record all the evidence for temperature fluctuations in the

past, notably the Medieval Warm Period, the Little Ice Age, and the twentieth-century "Little Cooling" (i.e. 1940-1970). This was because these events appeared to contradict the simplicity of their theory: not least in that the Medieval Warm Period had long preceded any rise in CO₂ levels, while the Little Cooling (i.e. 1940-1970) coincided with a time when CO₂ levels were sharply rising (Booker, p. 177-178).

Mr. Booker's words are verified by the following incredible statement by one of the world's leading AGW propagandist: "*We have to get rid of the Medieval Warm Period*" (Professor John Overpeck, IPCC lead author, 1995).

Sounds like someone "overpecked" professor John there, but it is exactly that level of arrogance and **willingness to falsify the data, both historical and contemporary** that permeates, and guides, the "Climate Change" industry.

One of the more amusing scenarios of the Global Warming debate came during August of 2015. President Obama made his much ballyhooed photo-op trip to Alaska to stare down a glacier. The whole purpose of the trip was to provide more impetus for his job-killing, middle class-killing, Global Warming agenda. We have all seen the photos of him staring down that glacier as if commanding it to recede. Then, the following day he ordered that a half-dozen new ice breakers be expedited to Alaska as soon as possible (because there is too much ice in the arctic ocean). You can't make this stuff up! If the Arctic is really melting, why doesn't Obama just order regular ships? Another problem with his photo-op trip is that the glacier he was staring down and that was claimed to be melting, had completed all of its post Little Ice-Age melting by 1950. There has been no recent melting.

• • •

WHAT EVERYBODY IS MISSING

True Science tells us that for the last one billion years of geologic history on this planet warmer climates have been wetter climates, and warmer, wetter climates have always been better for life whether for agricultural Arizona Indians, or dinosaurs (i.e. it required lots of water to grow the vegetation to feed the brontosaurus so T-Rex and his friends could enjoy their Brontosaurus Big Macs). Contrarily, colder climates are drier climates (too much of the planet's water is tied up in glaciers), and colder, drier climates are bad for life. Remember the mantra: Warmer = wetter = good for life. Colder = drier = bad for life. (Armed with that knowledge you can counter

all arguments put forward by today's "climate mongers.") So, as the "Little Ice Age" afflicted Europe killing more Europeans than did the Black Death (which in turn was likely *caused* by the advent of the "Little Ice Age"), the colder, drier climate wiped out the crops of Arizona's agricultural Indians. Their rivers and canals began drying up and their populations decreased.

While the *Post* has a point in that the above-mentioned "Maunder Minimum" of solar activity did not *cause* the "Little Ice Age," that is only because the "Little Ice Age" was already well under way (which the *Post* conveniently left out). What I would like to see, though, is some evidence that the "Maunder Minimum" made the already bad "Little Ice Age" worse. Unfortunately, since the *Post* writer was driven solely by agenda he left out all pertinent data.

Another "riser" that the *Post* included in their attempt to deflate fears of a "mini Ice Age" coming was this gem: "Several other recent studies of a possible solar minimum have concluded that whatever climate effects the phenomenon may have will be dwarfed by the warming caused by greenhouse gas emissions." In other words evil white man driving those evil SUVs running on evil carbon-based fuels are still going to destroy the planet no matter what happens with the Sun—even though there is zero evidence that CO₂ has any effect at all on the climate.

Here is what everybody seems to be missing, and this includes some of the climate realists as well as all of the "Warmers." Throughout all of earth's climate history, according to Singer and Avery, 30 years of warmer weather are always followed by 30 years of cooler weather, and these 30 by 30 temperature swings are folded into larger, more severe, 400-600 year swings of real cold followed by real warm (the above-mentioned "Little Ice Age" was the result of one of those major "cold" swings. We are currently in a major "warm" swing of 400-600 years). These 400-600 year swings, are in turn folded into even larger, more severe climate swings of 1500 years, which are in turn folded into super Ice Ages and "interglacials."

Historically, our planet's temperatures have averaged much higher than they are today, even much higher than the over-hyped 30-year warming period from 1970 to 2000. The Medieval/Viking warming period averaged about five degrees warmer than current temperatures, and the Roman warming period was even warmer.

For most of the past 600 million years, the temperature that most often prevailed globally is thought to have been 12.5 degrees higher than today's temperature. From 1700 to 1998, temperatures rose at a near uniform rate of about 1 degree per century. In 1998 Global Warming

stopped, and it has not resumed since. Indeed, in the past seven years, temperatures have been falling at a rate equivalent to as much as 0.7 degrees per decade (Viscount Monckton of Brenchley, former advisor to Margaret Thatcher as quoted on Newsmax website 26 October 2008).

Monckton's analysis is supported by numerous scientific studies including this: "We are now starting to see a dramatic *cooling* in the Arctic. The recent cold winters and expanding polar ice caps are ominous signs of a global cooling that has already begun. Trillions are being spent on the completely wrong scenario" (David Dilley, President and Founder of Global Weather Oscillations, Inc., and former NOAA meteorologist for twenty years. Dilley made the above statements during a 49-minute video he produced himself because the media refused to cover his story).

If everyone would just keep the above-mentioned *natural* climate and temperature swings (that have occurred long before mankind had his SUVs) in mind as they discuss climate issues, and also keep in mind the mantra "warmer = wetter = better for life, and colder = drier = bad for life," it would take all the "heat" out of the "climate change" issue. As Dr. Berry has pleaded in an essay posted on his website in March of 2015 let's "Take the Politics out of Climate Change." If we could all just leave the politics and ideologies out of the equation and let the science speak for itself, the entire planet—and every human on it—would be a lot better off.

• • •

LOSING THE ENVIRONMENTAL ARGUMENT

As if it wasn't bad enough that those pushing the "warmer" agenda have been "cooking the books" (sorry for the pun) in a vain attempt to prove their theories and/or justify old positions that they've staked out (even as these positions and theories are being debunked by the facts), they've also contributed to severe environmental damage themselves (even though "saving the environment" is one of their battle cries). In the first place, CO₂ is a life-giving, not a life-threatening, molecule. What do you think plants breathe? Without CO₂ all plants on this planet will die. And, without plants, we die. All life forms on this planet are carbon based—including us.

Carbon dioxide (CO₂) is not a pollutant. All living things are built of carbon that comes from CO₂. An increase in CO₂ in the atmosphere would be a huge benefit to plants and agriculture. Satellite measurements

show that the increase of CO₂ over the last few decades has already caused a pronounced greening of the planet—especially in arid regions. The war on fossil fuels isn't based on science but on unreliable climate models. Rather than correct the models, Team Obama is trying to “dispute the science” by trying to manufacture scary warming trends. A recent letter to the House Committee on Science, Space, and Technology by more than 300 experts on data quality point out that the feds' attempt to erase or ignore evidence of the recent lack of Global Warming violated the Data Quality Act of 2001 (Dr. Will Happer, professor (emeritus) of physics at Princeton University, and Rod Nichols, former president of the New York Academy of Sciences, and posted on www.CO2Coalition.org).

• • •

THEN IT MUST BE THE COW FARTS

Since some of the moronic politicians in Washington have begun to realize that CO₂ has nothing to do with “Global Warming” they have shifted their tactics to zero in on methane Gas, which real scientists say is a much more effective “green house gas.” Methane is produced when plants decay. It is also produced when cows or other animals eat plant food, break it down digestively, then exit the resultant methane gas by passing flatulence. So guess what President Obama and his Democratic allies in Congress have proposed? Drum roll please . . . that's right, a tax on cow farts! Ultimately, what the extreme environmentalists want to do (and they effectively control the entire “green” movement which in turn controls the Democrat Party and therefore most of the media) is to force everyone to become a vegetarian (this also appeals to the growing number of vegetarians in our society, most of whom are Liberals), and then begin killing off all the cattle—great animal lovers that they are. (Maybe it's the Liberals' great hatred of Texas that is driving them to this insanity?)

This anti-methane, and anti-cattle industry syndrome that has seized the Liberals in Washington is what is behind the BLM's crusade to seize lands, both state-held, and private property. This Global Warming fueled agenda has led to violent confrontations between ranchers and the Feds. In some cases such as a recent one in Oregon, a small faction of the protesting ranchers took up arms to resist the federal takeover. In Texas when the BLM tried to seize *private* property, the governor of Texas deployed the Texas National Guard to force the Feds to back down. Further over-reaches by the Federal Government on behalf of the faith-based religious cult of Global

Warming can, and will, lead to an increased state of rebellion by ranchers across the country—and possible secession by states such as Texas. But the crusade against methane will lead to even greater problems.

Stop and think about that for a moment. Cows are not the only ungulates on the planet that eat vegetation. So, what are they going to do after they've killed off all the cattle and bankrupted the state of Texas and all cattle ranchers everywhere? They're going to go after all the hogs, then kill off all the elephants and water buffaloes, bison, deer, and antelopes. So, what happens after these wonderful "environmentalists" have killed off all the ungulates on the planet? The total weight of all the termites on the planet is six times greater than the total weight all the humans on the planet (even after our McSupersizing over the last few decades). Thus, the amount of methane given off by termites is likely much greater than all the methane given off by the total number of all the ungulates on this planet—including all those evil cattle in Texas.

So, can't you just see our Environmental "Protection" Agency (EPA) scouring the earth for every last termite in every last rotting log in the Amazon jungle to squash that last remaining *evil* termite? But what then? The plants are still there. They will continue to give off the same amount of methane gas when they die their natural deaths and begin to decay. In other words, the total amount of methane gas produced on this planet will *remain constant* whether it is produced by cows farting, elephants snorting, termites termiting, or plants under going natural decay. No amount of Obama taxes on cow farts will make one iota bit of difference.

Killing off all the humans who exhale that "evil" CO₂ (in addition to all the ungulates and termites) on this planet will not make one bit of difference in the total amount of "Green House" gases produced. But what these lobotomized politicians *will* succeed in doing with their idiotic regulations and greenhouse gas crusades is to upset the *natural* balances of nature—these natural balances that keep CO₂, methane, and all other gases in a balance and that allows life on this planet to flourish—regardless of how many SUVs we drive. By the way, the total amount of CO₂ and methane given off by all animal and plant life is dwarfed by that given off annually by volcanoes around the globe—and those suckers shoot their gases miles up into the stratosphere where they might actually have an effect on global climate. Therefore, even if the environmentalists (and their political allies) do succeed in killing off *all* life forms on this planet it will not make one degree of difference in the world's climate.

THE EVILS OF ETHANOL

Ethanol is produced by converting plant products (principally corn grown in the U.S. Midwest) into fuel to supposedly replace the CO₂-based gasoline we use in our vehicles and other machines. First, right off the bat, instead of cleaning the atmosphere, you are releasing increased levels of methane, which is six times more powerful as a “greenhouse” gas than is CO₂. Second, it takes three gallons of regular CO₂-based petroleum to produce four gallons of Ethanol. Third, diluting our gas at the pump with ethanol reduces the efficiency that our engines operate with, thus requiring more stops at the gas station. Therefore, the net gain is close to zero. Fourth, producing ethanol is extremely expensive. It cannot compete with regular petroleum. Therefore it has to be heavily subsidized by the Federal government. Fifth, it costs several more gallons of gas to produce the money needed to subsidize the ethanol. Therefore, you are actually *increasing* your carbon footprint by using ethanol, rather than decreasing it. Sixth, farmers convert their farms from food producing crops to ethanol producing crops in order to keep those lucrative government subsidies pouring in. This in turn raises food prices across the country—and contributes to malnutrition and starvation in poor countries. And, seventh, gas diluted with only a fraction of ethanol completely destroys small engines such as those in your lawn mower, your chain saws, etc. All this just to satisfy the whims of the faith-based religious cult of “Global Warming.”

• • •

ENVIRONMENTALISTS HATE THE BIRDS

One more nail in the coffin of “*glow bull* warming” is the environmental damage that “green” energy projects themselves do to the environment. Let us start with the windmills. First off, there is the ugliness. Their mere existence destroys the beauty of the natural landscape. Then there is the problem that the amount of energy they actually produce is miniscule, so they have to erect thousands of them just to provide energy for a few homes. And the net result? “Green” energy windmills kill over 500,000 birds every year in the United States alone, according to the national park service (though I’ve seen other, more recent, estimates that put the environmental damage into the millions of birds). Do you think *that* isn’t going to have a deleterious effect on the ecological balance of life on this planet?

Solar panel fields don’t do much better. Not only do they require

enormous acreages in order to produce a miniscule amount of energy, and require an awful lot of really weird and dangerous chemicals and minerals to manufacture, but there is a type of solar panel field that reflects the sunlight into a central point in order to concentrate the energy and try to squeeze a bit more juice out to send to a nearby power plant. Problem is, when birds fly over these solar panel fields the concentrated rays set them on fire. The maintenance workers who service these fields call such birds “streamers,” because before the birds fall from the sky, when their wings first begin to catch on fire, their feathers begin smoking and so they leave a trail of smoke behind them. Then, when enough feathers have burnt off, they fall from the sky. So, you see how much our “environmentalists” love our wildlife?

Unfortunately, even the “good” type of solar panels are harmful to the environment. In the deserts around Tucson, historically the Mesquite tree has been a major guardian against soil erosion. Mesquite trees also have served as nature’s “air conditioner” in the desert because they produce shade (and trace amounts of moisture), and when the afternoon desert winds blow they pass through those shaded (slightly moisturized areas) it helps to cool surrounding areas. However, now, because of the false religion of “Global Warming,” the crusaders have been cutting down thousands of mesquite trees in order to make room for . . . solar panels. Throughout Southern Arizona what you see now, instead of vegetated areas, are vast solar panel plantations totally denuded of all vegetation. By depriving these areas of nature’s air conditioning Mesquite trees these plantations of metal will *increase* the surrounding temperatures in the desert forcing nearby homes to *increase* the use of their mechanical air conditioning systems. So, exactly *what* is the gain in “carbon footprint?” But even worse, by denuding the desert of its native vegetation, these solar plantations are increasing the soil erosion and the occurrence of dust storms. So, how about *that* for environmental damage? I don’t mind if people put panels on their roof tops, or the sides of buildings, if that’s what they want to do, because these structures are already there. But plastering them all over the countryside is destroying the ecology of the planet.

For more on the damage to the environment that “environmentalists” do please read the delightful book *The Really Inconvenient Truths: Seven Environmental Catastrophes Liberals don’t want you to know about---because they caused them*, by Iain Murray.

LOSING THE SCIENTIFIC ARGUMENT

We have previously mentioned NASA satellite data and an Indiana University study showing how increased atmospheric CO₂ is actually *good* for the planet and increases vegetation (Bastasch, *The Daily Caller*, 18 Feb. 2016). Continuing in that vein “essentially carbon dioxide is vital for food production, it’s vital for wildlife. Carbon dioxide is a substitute for water, so if you have less carbon dioxide plants need more water to survive, so it produces deserts” (Dr. Freeman Dyson, Physicist at Princeton, as quoted in www.dailycaller.com, 18 February 2016). What this means is that an increase in carbon dioxide causes plants to utilize water more efficiently. This is what explains the greening of the Middle East deserts mentioned above. Conversely, any reduction in atmospheric carbon dioxide will cause more desertification—and this is not good for the planet, unless we want to look like Mars.

But there is more, much more. “In recent years the world’s astronomers had been observing something very odd going on in different parts of the solar system. This had first been noticed in 1998, when researchers at MIT reported that according to observations by the Hubble telescope, Triton, the largest moon of the planet Neptune, seemed to have heated up significantly since it was first visited by the Explorer space probe in 1989. The moon’s surface frozen nitrogen appeared to be melting into gas. In 2002 there had been reports that the atmospheric pressure on Pluto had tripled in 14 years, indicating a two-degree Centigrade (approximately four degrees Fahrenheit) increase in temperature. In 2006 this was confirmed by astronomers in Tasmania who said that if anything, Pluto’s atmosphere had got even denser.

“In 2003 the project manager for NASA’s Odyssey mission, orbiting Mars, reported that there was also evidence of Global Warming on Mars. In 2005 NASA confirmed that the CO₂ ice caps near Mars’ South Pole had been diminishing three summers in a row. In 2006, scientists from Berkeley reported that Hubble was now providing evidence from the emergence of a new ‘red storm spot’ on Jupiter and that temperatures on that planet too seemed to be rising, in places by as much as 10 degrees. In other words, there seemed to be surprising evidence that warming was taking place throughout the solar system” (Booker, pp. 188-189) (see also *Global Warming on Mars, Pluto, Triton, and Jupiter*, on www.seoblackhat.com, 29 July 2009, and *It’s warmer out there in the solar system*, by the *Herald Tribune*, 21 August 2015, and *Mars is Warming, NASA Scientists Report*, by James M. Taylor on www.heartland.org, 29 July 2009).

According to the above-mentioned reports the Global Warming on the outer planets in our solar system appeared to *not* correspond precisely to the 1970-2000 thirty-year period of warming on our planet Earth. This could have to do with a “lagging” effect. In other words, the solar conditions for warming were present during the 1970-2000 time period just as they were on earth, but for some reason took longer to be manifested on Mars and the other planets and moons further out due to the different chemical make-ups of their atmospheres, then, because of that lag, the warming continued to be manifested after warming had ceased on Earth. Or, it could simply be a matter of a “lag” in the reporting of these events, i.e. an event on Mars or Pluto during the time period 1970-2000 might be analyzed for *years* before being reported in the scientific press in 2007 or 2015, and then it may take several more years before it is published in the mainstream press, if at all. But what this does show is that human use of carbon-based energy sources is *not* the cause.

In other words, in order to believe in mankind-caused “Global Warming” on Earth, you would also have to believe that George W. Bush was driving his SUV all over Mars, Pluto, and other bodies in our solar system. After all, Bush is the cause of all our problems, just ask Barack Obama and his Kool-Aid-drinking supporters. Obama’s biggest cheerleader, though, is the once respected New York Times. They recently recycled an old story about the Marshall Islands being threatened by rising ocean levels. Newsflash: Pacific islands have been rising and disappearing since the planet was formed. More particularly they have been disappearing (inore than rising) since the end of the last major Ice Age 12,000 years ago. Ocean levels have been rising about eight inches per century since the end of that ice age.

There is another explanation for the encroaching coastlines of equatorial islands like the Marshalls. Planet earth is mostly water. The planet also revolves on its axis. The centrifugal forces of the planet’s rotation tends to push non-solid material (like water) outward. Outward means that the water contained in the planet’s vast oceans (of which the Pacific is by far the largest) will have a tendency to slosh towards the furthest point possible from the center of the revolving axis. Because the planet Earth is a sphere, the furthest point from the center of the revolving axis is the equator. That’s why the planet’s liquid water tends to bulge out at the equator. And that’s why equatorial islands like the Marshalls are losing coastline. It has nothing whatsoever to do with “Global Warming.” And the people who are pushing the “Global Warming” ideology know damn good and well that it’s a natural process. The media trying to blame it on “Climate Change” is

just one more example of how the Anthropogenic Global Warming (AGW) crowd uses lies to take advantage of an ill-informed, logic-challenged public.

• • •

SHIFTING TACTICS

To an impartial, even casual, observer it would appear that even the most hard-core “Warmers” have come to recognize that they’ve lost the debate on purely scientific grounds and are switching to other tactics to impose their ideology on others. Most obvious are these Nazi tactics being employed: Professors losing their jobs, others being demonized for being a “climate denier.” Democratic Congressmen asking colleges to “do something” about those who deny that man-made CO₂ emissions are destroying the planet. Highly placed Liberals in the government requesting that “re-education” camps be set up for all those who don’t buy into the ideology of CO₂-caused “Global Warming.” Scary stuff, right out of the Hitler/Stalin playbooks.

Another tactic the ideologues are using is to change the terminology of the climate issue. Scientist Tim Ball says that this shift is already underway, but is so subtle that the public won’t notice. Proof of Dr. Ball’s assertion is the new catch phrase they use: “Climate Change” (instead of “Global Warming”). This term was coined to hedge their bets. In other words, no matter what happens with the climate, whether it gets warmer, or cooler, they can still blame human activity on that natural process. There are a growing number of scientists such as the afore-mentioned Dr. Edwin Berry who are saying that major climatic shifts are caused by cosmic rays and the interplay between cosmic rays and the energy from the sun. This was confirmed by a major experiment conducted by the CERN in Switzerland in 2010.

According to Dr. Berry and other scientists who subscribe to the cosmic Ray / activity of the Sun hypotheses, we are actually heading towards a major ice age (not just a “cold” spell, but a really vicious Ice Age) and they fear that the “green” movement will hollow out our industrial and technological base to such an extent that we will be incapable of meeting that challenge. Dr. Tim Ball appears to be one of those scientists and predicts that the “Warmers” will soon change their terminology once again from “climate change” to “global cooling,” and once again blame the global *cooling* on mankind’s activities.

I say “once again,” because we’ve already played that rodeo. There was that minor cooling phase on the planet from 1940 to 1970—which

corresponded with a massive *increase* in CO₂ emissions by humankind (Second World War, and then the rapid industrialization of large parts of the world). And, of course, many of the same entities, such as the liberal *Time* magazine, promulgated their usual fear-mongering saying that mankind's CO₂ emissions were driving us into a "new ice age." But a funny thing happened on the way to *that* ice age. From 1970 to 2000 we had another thirty year warming period (as predicted by the Singer/Avery model). So, all the ideologues changed their fear-mongering propagandistic catch phrases from "global cooling" to "Global Warming."

Time magazine was joined by *science news* magazine and the leftist Mainstream Media in promoting the "Global Cooling" alarmism until the 1970s. Then in the 1980s they all made the switch to promoting the "Global Warming" propaganda. They hoped that the public would be too stupid to notice. Apparently they were correct in that assumption. So, now that total planetary temperatures have been going down since the year 2000 (again, right on schedule according to the Singer/Avery model), they are calling it either a "pause" in Global Warming, or, increasingly, using the term "climate change" in place of "Global Warming." In other words, the "Warmers" are turning themselves into pretzels trying to explain this current *minor* cooling phase without having to give up on their ideology of human-caused "Global Warming," "cooling," "climate change."

When Dr. Tim Ball predicts that the "Warmers" will soon change their terminology yet once again from "climate change" to "global cooling," he says "You can take that to the bank." Given that the ideologues have made that switch before I'd say that Dr. Ball is on pretty safe ground in making that bet. Dr. Ball, of course, is one of those scientist who has lost his job for speaking his mind on this topic. The ideologues were waiting, just waiting to pounce, then when he cracked a joke (scientists are poor at that), the leftist ideologues jumped all over him calling his joke sexist (it wasn't, they just quoted a portion of the joke out of context) and got him fired on that basis, though the real reason was their hatred of him for speaking the truth about climate changes.

This raises the question: At what point does the public catch on? First we have the fact that *all* of the "Warmer" computer projections made in the year 2000 about how hot the planet was going to get by 2010, or 2015 have turned out wrong. Then we have the continuous changing of terminology from "global cooling" to "Global Warming" to "climate change" to "global cooling" again.

This is what all the "scientists" who claim they believe in human-caused "Global Warming" are doing to the entire field of science. This

dismantling of true science in turn has carry-over influence on the evolution vs. intelligent design vs. creationism debates. How do you expect the good folk in the Bible belt to buy “science’s” views on evolution when “science” is so visibly and embarrassingly wrong on “Global Warming?” And, that is the war on science that the National Geographic and other liberal media are waging, due to their political ideologies. They are thus undermining *all* science and that threatens our future national security in the long run.

• • •

THE PILTDOWN HOAX PART II

This also reminds me of the “Piltdown hoax” of exactly one century ago. The vast majority of paleontologists fell for a phony “missing link” of a human skull with an ape jaw someone planted. Even though the morphology of the “fossil” looked highly suspicious to impartial outside observers, the paleontology community fell for it because they *wanted* to believe in it thinking that it supported the relatively new idea of human evolution from an earlier, more primitive Simian form. Even after forensic evidence proved that the “fossil” in question was recent and came from two different specimens, one modern human and one simian, a number of scientists continued to cling to the “Piltdown man” because they had already invested so much of their credibility in terms of peer-reviewed papers, speeches, etc., that they just could not admit that they had been wrong.

The Global Warming industry has reached the same point. True science has totally discredited it, yet there is so much money, and so much in the way of careers at universities, etc., invested in the Global Warming ideology that far too many “scientists” find themselves unable to extricate themselves. So they just keep doubling down while being supported by a compliant media and power hungry politicians. The only difference is that the “Piltdown hoax” didn’t hurt anyone except for a few scientific egos. It had no influence on politics, economic policy, or national defense. The Global Warming hoax on the other hand, *has* resulted in numerous very harmful policies coming out of Washington. And the politicians on the Left are doubling down on their stupidity.

Another question all of this raises is why the ideologues keep getting caught with their pants down every thirty years forcing them to change their mantra from “cooling” to “warming” to “climate change” and back to “cooling” again? This is expertly explained by the afore-mentioned Climatologist Dr. Fred Singer and environmental science writer Dennis

T. Avery in their wonderful little book entitled *UNSTOPPABLE GLOBAL WARMING every 1,500 years*. In this book Singer and Avery explain how solar cycles dictate climate on earth and that these fluctuations in climate have been going on since the beginning of time. Every thirty years there is a shift from mildly cooler to mildly warmer temperatures back to mildly cooler, etc. We mentioned above how we are currently in what the IPCC “Warmers” defensively call a “pause,” and what real science says is a modest cooling trend since 2000. This cooling trend (or “pause”) was preceded by the thirty-year 1970-2000 warming trend and the thirty-year period before that saw the 1940-1970 planetary cooling trend, and the thirty-year period before that saw a thirty-year warming period 1910-1940 which was highlighted by the 1930s “dust bowl” in middle America (even though most areas of the planet were wetter because of the warmer weather, middle America was both dry and hot, creating the dust bowl symptoms). And, as mentioned above, these 30-year swings are folded into the larger 400-600 year swings, etc.

• • •

GLOBAL WARMING AND THE INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION

A prime example of the 400-600 year climate swings is the above-mentioned “Little Ice Age” that afflicted Europe and North America from about 1320 to 1820. While cold spells usually spelled the doom for most civilizations throughout history, by the 14th century the Europeans had developed enough technological wind at their backs that the Little Ice Age (though it killed a lot of people) failed to completely stop their scientific progress. It did, however, stop them from taking baths. That’s why we read those accounts of how bad the Europeans smelled not only to each other, but to the American Indians when they began their age of exploration and colonization. In spite of the cold, and in spite of their odors, the Europeans were able to make enough notable scientific discoveries and developments so as to set the stage for the next phase of human technological evolution.

“Warmers” like to say that the industrial revolution “caused” the warming that we’ve seen since 1820. However, more likely it was the end of the Little Ice Age and the subsequent warming period that “caused” the industrial revolution. In order for the industrial revolution to become a reality, societies needed a larger population base which became possible only with the warmer temperatures of the post Little Ice Age era. This warmer climate allowed for an explosion not only of population (which provided

the larger markets necessary for the Industrial Revolution to really take off), but of creative energy as well—all of which encouraged the development and expansion of the industrial revolution in a large feedback loop.

To recap, people in the “warmer” camp make the claim that our current 400-600 year major warming period is the direct result of the Industrial Revolution and that our utilization of carbon-based energy systems is the direct cause of it. People in the “climate realism” camp counter that it is a mere coincidence that our current post-Little Ice Age warming occurred at the same time as the Industrial Revolution, but was not caused by it. The facts of history say that it was the above-mentioned natural and historical climate swings that caused our current post-Little Ice Age warming, and which in turn “caused” the Industrial Revolution. The historical and climatological facts on the ground support the climate realists and destroy the arguments of the “Warmers.”

• • •

“GREEN LANDS” AND AMERICAN INDIANS

Ever wonder why Greenland was called “Greenland” by the Vikings who discovered and colonized it in the 9th and 10th centuries? Because from the middle of the 9th century to about 1320 the planet was in a major 500-year warming phase and Greenland was . . . a green land. It was covered with forests, not the ice we see today. While portions of the Greenland icesheet are 400,000 years old, much of the southern portion of the island was free of ice and open to colonization and farming during the Viking age.

This “Viking Warming period” allowed the Vikings to colonize this new “green land,” establish farms there, and to also move on to colonize what is now Newfoundland which they called “Vinland the good.” They called their new found land “Vinland the good” because they were able to grow grapes there and produce wine. I challenge Al Gore, Barack Obama, and any other “Global Warmer” to try doing that today if they really think that today’s temperatures are warmer than past historical temperatures.

Unfortunately, all good things must come to an end, and the coming of the Little Ice Age caused Greenland’s glaciers to expand, pushing south to cover the rest of the island. Bitter cold also came back to Newfoundland forcing the Vikings to abandon both of those colonies and return to their homeland to suffer through the cold with their relatives. It also turned the Baltic Sea into a solid field of ice allowing (forcing?) packs of ravenous wolves to cross from colder Norway south to Denmark (Charles Pelligrino,

Unearthing Atlantis, p. 58).

However, in North America it wasn't just the above-mentioned tribes in Arizona that were affected by the Little Ice Age, the major planetary cooling that the "Warmers" are now trying to claim was only a "minor cold spell" and only in Europe. The 2015 March/April issue of *Archaeology* magazine has an essay on the Cahokia, or so-called mound-building culture of Illinois. This culture reached its peak in the 11th, 12th, and 13th centuries, and then suddenly fell apart. Cahokia's decline and abandonment came sometime around 1350 A.D. There was "a decline in farming, which essentially ceased around 1350" (P. 45).

Gee, I wonder why?

Though the archaeologists working the site have failed to connect the dots ("we also need to explain why it all fell apart after only 300 years," p. 45), that date is almost the exact same date (1320 A.D.) given by climate historians for the beginning of the Little Ice Age in Europe.

As an historian, this author knows that while "Climate Change" is real, it is not human caused and has been with us since the beginning of the planet. The ebbs and flows of climate changes, from warm to cold, and cold to warm, have, in many cases dictated the rise and fall of civilizations since the beginning of recorded history (*Archaeology* magazine, July/August 2014 p. 25).

• • •

MOVING BACK IN HISTORY

The above-mentioned Viking Warming period, or Medieval Warming period as some call it, was in turn preceded by the "Dark Ages" of Europe, which were caused by another Little Ice Age. Sometimes called the Medieval Cooling period, this Mini Ice Age lasted from about the mid 4th century until about the mid 9th century. That Mini Ice Age, which was more severe than our more recent Little Ice Age, created famine across the world (remember the mantra "warmer = wetter = better for life, colder = drier = worse for life). This dark ages Mini Ice Age decimated the population of the Roman Empire leaving it incapable of manning its legions which in turn weakened its border defenses. At the same time the increasing cold led to vast tribal migrations throughout the northlands forcing the Germanic tribes to move south, penetrate the Roman Empire, and eventually take the western portion of it over since it had been de-populated anyway.

Coincidentally, the cold that killed Rome, provided an opportunity for

the Arabs from the Middle Eastern deserts to create their own empire and take over most of what had formerly been Roman and Christian territories in the Levant, Egypt, North Africa, and Spain. And double coincidentally, that same mini Ice Age that killed off Rome in the West was to save the capital of the Eastern Roman Empire. In 715 A.D. the Arab Muslim Caliph Suleiman promised that he would fulfill Muhammad's prophecy of bringing Constantinople into the Islamic *umma* (nation). To this end he mustered a massive force of 120,000 infantry and 80,000 marines with a huge fleet. As they swarmed through Byzantine-ruled Anatolia where a number of Turkic tribes had settled and converted to Christianity, they slayed all in their path.

According to the 8th-9th century Muslim historian at-Tabari the Muslims planted terror in their hearts. All the men of the region were crucified, and the crosses lined the road for a distance of 24 kilometers, in accordance with the Qur'an verse 3:151 "We shall cast terror into the hearts of the infidels." But then the Saracen fleet was destroyed by the Byzantine navy using "Greek Fire." According to the chroniclers, the winter that year was the harshest ever (snow lasted on the ground for 100 straight days) and many thousands of the Saracen invaders perished of starvation and disease.

The Arabs tried one more time (in the 8th century) to take the city, by launching a fleet of 800 ships from Alexandria Egypt. Problem was, these ships were crewed by Egyptian Christians, called Copts, and they were so sick and tired of the humiliation, oppression, and harassment they had been receiving from their Muslim masters that once they had besieged Constantinople they all slipped away during the night and defected to the Christian Byzantines. This left the Muslim ships crew-less and made the sea look like it was "entirely made of wood." The Byzantine Emperor Leo then turned his fire-ships loose again and burned the Islamic navy like so much kindling. Though many historians rightly hail the near contemporary Battle of Tours in 732 A.D. where Charles Martel (the Hammer) repulsed a Saracen Jihad army invading France as being the battle that saved Europe from Islam, this victory by Leo was probably of greater significance because that Jihad invasion had the full backing of the Caliphate and consisted of far greater manpower than did the invasion of France (Raymond Ibrahim, *Today in History, Constantinople saves Western Civilization from Islam*, on www.jihadwatch.org, 15 August 2008).

Also, coincidentally or not, the subsequent Mediaeval Warming (9th century to 14th century) allowed the western Europeans to grow stronger, more populous, and to mobilize for the Crusades so they could deliver

the death blows to the now “wilting in the heat” and declining Arab Jihad civilization in the Middle East—as well as roll it back in Spain.

Going a little further back in history, the Dark Ages Mini-Ice Age era that killed Rome was preceded by the Roman Warming period which lasted from about 200 B.C. until the 350s or so A.D. The Roman Warming period allowed the Roman Empire to expand to its greatest size and strength with a population of 75 million people guarded by dozens of legions fully manned (each legion generally carried around 5,000 soldiers). The weather was gentle enough that not only could the empire feed those 75 million mouths from its ample grain harvests, but it expanded its control into previously cold Gaul, Germany, and Britain. Britain was so warm in those days that it became a leading wine exporting country. Once again I challenge any and all “Warmers” to try growing the wine-producing grapes in today’s frigid Britain.

The Roman Warming period in turn was preceded by 500 or 600 years of cooling which allowed the great Middle eastern Empires to flourish. Based on rivertine, irrigation agriculture they were not adversely affected by drought elsewhere, and the cooler weather made them friskier, more active. This was the age of the Neo-Assyrians, Neo-Babylonians, and Achaemenid Persians.

As we continue tracing this back in history we can see throughout how these natural, pre-Industrial Age climate changes have influenced the ebbs and flows of the world’s major civilizations. Even the Bible talks about a great draught having forced the Israelite tribes, and other peoples, to migrate south into Egypt during the time of the Patriarchs (C. 2,000-1600 B.C.). “And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy grain; because that the famine was so sore in all the lands” (Genesis 41:57). Among these “countries,” of course, were “Jacob” and the rest of his “sons” who are the supposed progenitors of the twelve Israelite tribes. History and archaeology tell us that Semites from all over the land of Canaan (today’s Levant) flooded into Egypt eventually taking it over and ruling it. Egyptian records call these people the Hyksos (David M. Rohl, *Pharaohs and Kings: A Biblical Quest*, p. 20). This famine was so severe it also decimated the Bronze Age culture of Mesopotamia (first Babylonian Empire) and the Indus Valley civilization (*Archaeology*, July/August 2014, p. 25). These rivertine civilizations of Mesopotamia and the Indus Valley were inundated by Indo-Europeans migrating south to escape the increasing cold and dry weather of the Eurasian Step homeland.

This raises the question of what caused this great world-wide famine? It was one of those 400-600 year Mini Ice Ages. And, it was this increasingly

colder, drier weather that pushed swarms of Indo-European tribes into southern (warmer) climes. This is what pushed the Celts into France and Spain, the Latin/Italic tribes into Italy, the Achaeans and Mycenaean into Greece, the Hittites into Anatolia, the Mitannians and Goths (Gu-Ti in cuneiform accounts) into Mesopotamia, and the “Ayrans” into the Indus Valley. These migrations, particularly of the Hitties, Gutis/Goths, and Mitannians is what put the pressure on the Semitic tribes which combined with the draught pushed many of them into Egypt.

How long does the Bible say that the “Israelites” stayed in Egypt? 430 years! (Exodus 12:40). Egyptian records (and modern archaeology) tell us that these Semites they called “Hyksos” ruled Egypt for over 400 years before they were “driven out.”

*The account of the struggles against the Hyksos is contained in a small private tomb at el-Kab which is carved in vertical columns of Hieroglyphs. It is the autobiography of a local noble named Ahmose, son of Ebana; it is the only contemporary account extant of the final defeat of the Hyksos. (The Egyptians) pursued the Hyksos into Canaan and laid siege to their town of Sharuben (Uru Shalem/Jerusalem?). At last, after a hard-fought campaign, the Hyksos were expelled from Egypt (Peter A. Clayton, *Chronicle of the Pharaohs*, p. 97).*

See how neatly that historical era fits into our 400-600 year climate swings? The warmer, wetter climate of the so-called Minoan Warming period 1700/1600 B.C. to 1200 B.C. allowed the Israelite and other Canaanite tribes to move back into the Levant which was then, according to the Bible, the land of Milk and Honey. *Warmer = wetter = better for life.* That Minoan warming period was then followed by another multi-century mini-Ice Age that collapsed the splendid, cosmopolitan Late Bronze Age cultures of Mycenaean Greece and the Middle East. That international age came to a screeching halt early in the 12th century B.C. (Eric H. Cline, *1177 B.C.: The Year Civilization Collapsed*, p. 11). That climate change and collapse of civilization is also what brought the “Sea Peoples” to war against Egypt and brought the Philistines to Canaan.

And, none of these changes, mini ice ages, greater warming periods, etc., were caused by us evil Americans driving our evil SUVs burning that evil carbon-based fuel for power.

MIXING SCIENCE WITH POLITICS = BAD SCIENCE

“Rocamora observed that faith based theories divided dogmatic scientists the same as theologians” (Donald Michael Platt, in House of Rocamora, p. 293).

While the above quotation applied to the status of “science” in 17th century Holland, it could apply equally as well to the status of “science” in today’s America, thanks to the Global Warming ideology. Any climate scientist with an IQ over 12 (unfortunately in today’s highly politicized environment there are far too many who by choice fall below that mark) can tell you that the earth’s climate has fluctuated between warming trends and cooling trends since the earth was first formed. For example, 65 million years ago the earth was so warm that primitive (jungle-dwelling) primates lived in what is now Montana where a wide variety of plant foods and insects were available for them to eat (John & Mary Gribbon, *Children of the Ice: Climate and Human Origins*, 1990, p. 54). Prior to that, of course, we had the even warmer era of the dinosaurs when the tropics extended as far north as the arctic circle. Then, of course, there are the numerous major Ice Ages which have ebbed and flowed throughout the history of the earth.

The climate of planet earth has always oscillated between cold and warm, between severe Ice Ages and periods of warmth called “interglacials” since the beginning of time—long before we humans and our SUVs climbed out of the pond scum. (For a good review of the planet’s long-term climate history readers should peruse the afore-mentioned *Unstoppable Global Warming every 1500 Years*, by Singer and Avery, 2008, pp. xix-xxii).

Perhaps the planet’s worst Ice Age occurred 800-600 million years ago when glaciers covered most of the planet clear down to the equator. Paleoclimatologists call this period “iceball earth.” After a long warming period we had another severe Ice Age almost as bad around 500-400 million years ago. A leading U.S. climatologist testifying before the Canadian parliament a decade ago stated that *that* Ice Age was one of the most severe that the planet has seen. But guess what? The CO₂ level then was ten times higher than it is today. The implications, according to this scientist and many others, was that CO₂ had *absolutely no influence* on climate—and most certainly did not make things warmer.

These findings have more recently been confirmed by no less a source than the above-mentioned Dr. Edwin Berry, a PHD in astrophysics who formerly headed the U.S. Weather modification program due to his expertise in cloud physics. Dr. Berry, on his website www.edberry.com also quotes a

peer-reviewed study by scientists who received *no* corporate or government funding that showed that earth-bound “greenhouse gases are a non-player” as far as climate change is concerned. That would, I assume, also include methane gas as well as CO₂. So much for those cow farts that Barack Obama and other denizens of the loony left are so worried about. Bottom line is that nature, the planet Earth, has its own methods for maintaining a proper balance of gases in our atmosphere no matter how many SUVs we drive, or how many cows fart and termites termite.

• • •

ARE WE HEADED FOR A NEW ICE AGE?

The above-mentioned Dr. Berry has written that in considering the 400-600 year swings in climate during *historical* times that each cold spell has been colder than the previous one, and each 400-600 year warming period has been less warm than the one preceding it. Based on Ice Core studies, Dr. Berry has published a graph showing the extent of warm temperatures for the Minoan warming period (1700-1200 B.C.), the Roman warming period (200 B.C.–350 A.D.), the Viking warming period (850-1320), and the current era. And if one draws a line from the peak of the Minoan to the peak of the Roman to the peak of the Medieval warming period, and then to our current warming period, one can easily see how this line slopes downward.

What is disturbing is that if one makes the same comparison with regards to the cold periods, or “little ice ages,” one sees the same downward trend, meaning each major cold era is colder than the one before it since Minoan times. This has led Dr. Berry and numerous other scientists to fear that we are heading towards a new ice age that will be much more severe than the “Little Ice Age” of late medieval Europe. In fact, Dr. Berry and others warn that we are overdue for entering into a super-major ice age like the one the Neanderthals lived through, and not just one of those little 400-600 year cold spells like the one that destroyed the Roman Empire.

Think those solar panels and windmills will help you now?

Whether or not that next Ice Age (little or big) occurs in fifteen years, as some scientists believe, or in 200-300 years as the Singer/Avery model would indicate, is an issue that could, and should, be debated among the scientists—and not shut down as the “Warmers,” backed by the Obama White House and their allies among our Democratic Party politicians and our dishonest media want to do.

This is exactly what is so dangerous about the “Global Warming” hysteria drummed up by unscrupulous politicians and a sensationalist media. If these people have their way and legislate all of our legitimate energy producing industry away, how are we going to be able to keep ourselves warm when the real Ice Age does hit? And how are we going to be able to fend off the coming tsunami wave of Jihadis? But shutting down America’s factories outright via the EPA is not the only way the Left has for crippling the United States. There is another insidious way that the environmentalist Left has of shutting down America’s industrial and economic might.

*In the 1970s we had a glut of mining engineers, geologists, and surveyors, and they helped flood the market with an endless supply of cheap natural resources. But as the green organizations, the popular press, the “scientific” community and the conservationists began sounding the alarms about global warming . . . these professions became the dirtiest . . . (in the market place). The amount of undergraduates . . . for programs in the natural resource sector dropped dramatically. In 1981 we were graduating 700 mining engineers a year. Today we are graduating a mere (one) hundred. The (number) of universities offering mining engineering degrees has dropped from 25 to 14 (Stephen Leeb, *The Complete Investor*, summer 2007, p. 12).*

In other words, the peer group pressure that leftist propaganda imposes on our nation’s campuses is forcing students to veer away from programs that offer productive, high-paying careers towards such things as “Liberal Arts,” which though it might be fun, and intellectually stimulating, does nothing for our national economy or our future competitiveness. It also undermines (excuse the pun) the Left’s solar panel and windmill fantasies because without mining engineers where are we going to get all those “rare earth” minerals required by solar panels and windmills? This is yet another example of how political Liberalism becomes nothing but a silly parody of itself.

This (the demonizing of mining engineer courses and related subjects) is not the only way the faith-based ideology of human-caused “Global Warming” propaganda threatens the survival of western civilization. The Left’s campaign against the innocent CO₂ molecule has given the third world an opportunity to make demands for additional re-distributions of wealth. The vast majority of those failed countries are failed countries either because of the religion they follow (Islam), and/or because they have failed

to adopt the Free Market, freedom of speech principles, and representative governments that once made the West successful. Their problems are entirely of their own doings, yet they expect the West to continually bail them out. This Global Warming scam gives these ne’r do wells just one more tool. And, boy, do the White Liberals in the West eat it up. Check out these headlines:

—“Rich nations at UN climate talks are said to be edging towards a compromise on the thorny issue of loss and damage. Poorer countries want compensation for extreme weather events that they link to large scale carbon emissions. A clarified proposal from Washington said . . . that they would respond to the concerns of developing countries” (Matt McGrath, BBC news, 04 September 2015).

—“Developing countries are demanding \$200 to \$400 billion dollars per year for so-called climate compensation and adaptation measures, together with billions worth of technology transfers” (Benny Peiser, *Copenhagen and the Demise of Green Utopia*, in *Die Weltwoche*, 23 December 2009). (Remember the IPCC admitting that the entire AGW agenda was for “wealth redistribution” on a planetary scale.)

These demands by the third world are not only a logical response to the climate trap the self-hating Liberal fools in the West have set for themselves, but is further fueled by an endless stream of Global Warming propaganda out of Saudi, Qatari, and other Gulf “news” agencies flooding into the third world. And, of course, the demands by the third world nations are not against the wealthy oil-producing states, but against the self-hating and eager-to-be-screwed West. Here is the sad thing about any “re-distribution of wealth” to third world countries: Every dime of it ends up in the hands (and pockets) of their corrupt leaders and never finds its way to the poor for whom it’s intended.

It is in this “eager-to-screw” America spirit that Barack Obama in March 2016 pledged \$500,000,000 to an international “climate fund,” with another billion soon to follow. With the third world potentates asking for 300 to 400 billion Dollars, expect Obama (or Hillary should she win in November) to fork over even more in the near future. Whatever the sums our government eventually decides to earmark for that foreign fund, that is money that could be spent repairing our infrastructure, or paying down our ticking time bomb of a national debt.

• • •

USING FOSSIL FUELS IS A MORAL IMPERATIVE

Not only do we need more CO₂ in the atmosphere to further green the earth as noted previously (Freeman Dyson, NASA, Indiana University and others), but there are other reasons why we need fossil fuels.

We need more technology, not less, if we are to face and overcome whatever problems the future may throw at us, whether in terms of climate (either warming or cooling), or anything else. If the “Warmers,” and the climate mongers, have their way we won’t have the scientific and technological capabilities to keep ourselves warm during cold spells, or cool ourselves during warm spells. In fact, the extreme greens (who are the ones who are really driving the Global Warming agenda) want to reduce the world’s population by 85%. Such a reduction in population will take us back to the levels of the Middle Ages or worse. As an historian and social scientist, I can tell you that if you reduce the world’s population down to Medieval levels you will also have a Medieval economy and a Medieval level of science and technology because these factors are all dependent upon one another. And along with it will likely be Medieval social and religious mores as well. Women, are you ready to return to the kitchen and nothing but the kitchen for all eternity? That is the world the “progressives” and “Global Warmers” wish to make for *you*. That is what their policies will reap. The climate mongers claim that *only* this level of human population is “sustainable.” Actually, they might be right—if we lived in a static universe.

• • •

THE ASTEROID ISSUE

There are, however, a couple of other mega trends, or cosmological factors, that also enter in to this argument—besides the constantly fluctuating temperatures of planet Earth. Most astronomers and space scientists warn us that sooner or later our planet will be hit by an asteroid or comet of the size that wiped out the dinosaurs 65 million years ago. It is not a matter of “if,” but only a matter of “when.” From this standpoint they warn that it is foolish of us to put all of our eggs in one basket, i.e. remain in our current status as a single planet species. In order to guarantee survival (of our own and earth’s DNA) we need to branch out, we need to explore and colonize other planets, even other solar systems so that when that inevitable cataclysmic event finally does hit planet Earth, our species (i.e. Earth’s DNA in general) will continue to survive and develop elsewhere.

Now, do you really think those bulky bird-killing wind turbines you see defacing the countryside can really take you to Alpha Centauri? What about those solar cells, once you're out of the solar system? How far do you think they'll take you?

However, even if the comet or asteroid doesn't wipe us out, there is another cosmic event looming on the horizon. Astronomers and astrophysicists tell us that our Sun, which is a star, has a predictable life-span just like any other star. Within another four billion years it will have burnt itself out. But of course, we won't have to wait that long because long before it goes super nova and collapses into a black hole, it will begin expanding into what they call a red giant. What that means is that the Sun will become less dense, but much larger in size. In fact, it will expand in size so much that the surface of the sun will reach the orbit of Mars. That means that everything inside of the orbit of Mars (including planet Earth) will then be actually *inside* of the Sun. A lot of good your "sustainable" economy will do you then.

You still want those windmills?

Of course, long before that happens . . . by the time the surface of the Sun has approached the orbit of Mercury, all life on earth will have become impossible. The oceans will have all evaporated and all plant and animal life on the surface will have been burnt to a crisp in a real "Global Warming" orgasm for all the environmentalists and Democrats out there.

Still want those solar panels?

I have read that this frying of planet earth due to the Sun's expansion will have made all life on earth impossible by two-hundred million years from now. (See Robert Roy Britt, *Freeze, Fry, or Dry: How Long has the Earth Got?* on www.space.com, 8/2/2007.) In this article, taken from a symposium of space scientists, some placed the end of planet Earth at 500 million years, others at a billion years, but they are talking about a complete drying up of the oceans and a complete loss of photosynthesis due to the total *lack* of CO₂. Human life will have been made impossible long before that half billion year mark—which is why we (or our descendants) need to be long gone before the planet Earth becomes unlivable by 200 million years from now. And, folks, while that sounds like a long period of time, it is very short in geologic terms.

This is going to happen whether or not all of those evil gas guzzling Americans continue driving their SUVs or not. This also means that we (i.e. our descendents and whatever other representations of earth's DNA we see fit to preserve) had better be long gone by then. Like the movie *Interstellar* preached, "we need to have found ourselves a new home by then."



THE CULPRITS

“Whenever someone uses language that fails to arouse a mental image, you should be suspicious of that person’s intent” (George Orwell, as quoted by Stephen Wilbers in *The Writer’s Digest*, January 2016, p. 56).

So, who is it that is trying to prevent us from having the technologies we’ll need in order to face future (real) climate changes and/or these inevitable cosmological catastrophes? Who are all these Global Warmers?

Why is it that virtually all the people who are pushing the “Global Warming” agenda are the same ones who are also pushing the Orwellian Big Government agenda?—not out of a sincere desire to further the “progress” of mankind, but out of a sinister desire to control everything we say, do, or even think. The “Global Warming”/“Climate Change” agenda has nothing whatsoever to do with saving the planet and/or the environment (though it pretends to do so), but rather has everything to do with *control*.

Don’t believe me? Let’s take a look at one of the under-reported/unreported results of Obamacare. In July 2015 I went for a hernia operation through the Tucson Surgery Center. Prior to the operation they sent me a long list of the Surgery Center’s policies, patients rights and all that. Among this multi-page list was the following two items: “National Security and Intelligence Activities. Your medical information will be released to authorized federal officials for intelligence, counterintelligence, and *other* national security activities authorized by law,” and “Protective Services for the President and Others. Your medical information may be disclosed to authorized federal officials so they may provide protection to the president, other authorized persons or foreign heads of state or conduct *special investigations*.”

Now, what is significant about these two items, is that I had another hernia operation in August of 2014 through the same doctor and at that time was *not* given any such notice that my medical information would be turned over to the Feds for the above-mentioned reasons. Also, in the fall of 2013 I had a knee operation and there was no mention of those two items at that time. This is a development that has come about entirely because of Obamacare and the accompanying federal control of medicine and the forcing of doctors to become government servants instead of independent entities.

You may wonder why would a security wonk like me be worried about the Feds scanning medical records for “national security” reasons? If that helps the Feds capture terrorists, we should all be happy right? But check this out: Also during the summer of 2015 mainstream news agencies announced that President Obama has requested all doctors and physicians to talk to their patients about . . . drum roll please . . . “Global Warming” and to tell their patients the Orwellian lie that “Global Warming” is harmful to their health (though, thankfully, none of my doctors have yet obeyed that ignorant, Nazi-like request).

Keep in mind also that Obama, during his graduation speech to the Coast Guard in the spring of 2015, called “Global Warming” the number one *national security* threat to the United States. So, you see where this is heading? Just connect the dots: Doctors being forced to discuss “Global Warming” with their patients, then doctors being forced to relay everything back to the feds—including any indications that their patients are skeptical of “Global Warming.” Then, since “Global Warming” is a “National Security” issue, the Feds will have the information they need to go after those skeptics as a national security threat. Remember those “re-education” camps Democrats are calling for?

This is Nazism, pure and simple. The Liberals and “Progressives” are leading us into an Orwellian Fourth Reich that would make Adolph Hitler so proud—the only difference being that they are doing it so gradually, and so little by little that the majority of Americans are unaware of it. One day Americans will wake up and realize that they have become Morlocks to the East Coast-Left Coast elitist white Liberal Eloi, but by then it will be too late.

• • •

THE PROFIT MOTIVE

Destroying America’s economic and thus military power (which amounts to baring our necks to the coming Jihadi tsunami) is not the only motive the Left has for pushing the Global Warming agenda.

The graphs based on ice core studies which played such a key part in Al Gore’s film, appeared to show a direct causative correlation between CO₂ and temperature. But the reality was not as Gore had shown it. “What Al Gore doesn’t say,” explained Professors Ian Clark, an expert on ice-cores from Ottawa University, “is that the link is the

*wrong way round.” Although Gore had carefully fitted his CO₂ and temperature graphs together, to show them rising and falling more or less simultaneously, a series of ice-core studies had shown that rises in CO₂ levels don’t precede rises in temperature, they follow them. It is the rising temperature which eventually causes a rise in CO₂; but only very slowly, as much as 800 years later. The chief reason for this, as was explained by Dr. Carl Wunsch, professor of physical oceanography at MIT, is that the oceans are by far the largest reservoir of CO₂ on the planet, infinitely larger than all other sources of CO₂ put together” (Booker, *The Real Global Warming Disaster*, p. 183).*

Okay, so Al Gore and his “Warmer” allies are purposely manipulating, and corrupting the data in order to mislead the public. But why? As Viscount Moncton said in a swipe at Al Gore: “There is not and has never been any scientific basis for the exaggerated projections by a certain politician that sea level might imminently rise by as much as 20 feet. The politician (in question), in the year in which he circulated a movie containing that projection, bought a \$4 million condominium just feet from the ocean at Fisherman’s Wharf in San Francisco” (*Newsmax* website, 26 October, 2008).

In other words, make a “documentary” movie that scares the public into thinking that the seas are going to rise up by 20 feet, then as panicked property holders race to sell their beach front properties at fire sale prices, move in and snap up the delectable piece that you’ve had your eye on. Al Gore has also made tens of millions of dollars on the so-called “green energy” stocks. During the 1990s Al Gore, his financiers, and other Democrats invested heavily in venture capital funds for start-up “green energy” companies. Then after he made his propaganda movie, the stocks on these companies went through the roof. When Al Gore left his vice presidency post in 2002 he was worth about \$2 million. Now he is worth tens of millions—all thanks to his Global Warming lies, the gullibility of the American Public, and the corruption of our media and politics.

Proof that Al Gore does not believe in his own propaganda came again in 2009 when thanks largely to Al Gore’s propaganda, people in more than 1,000 cities in over 80 countries observed “Earth Hour” 2009 on March 28, turning off lights in homes, offices, and landmarks for 60 minutes to raise awareness about “climate change.” The Hour began at 8:30 p.m. local time all around the world. But when Drew Johnson, president of the Tennessee Center for Policy Research, drove past the Nashville mansion of Global Warming alarmist Al Gore, he found floodlights illuminating the driveway and lights on inside the house” (*Newsmax*, 05 April 2009).

Of course, Al Gore is not the only one to profit from the “Global Warming” scam. Most, if not all, of the politicians who have voted against the Keystone pipeline own stock in a rival pipeline that will profit from Canada’s building an alternate pipeline from its oil fields to Vancouver for sale to the Chinese—in the event the Keystone pipeline plans are scrapped. In other words, the “environmental impact,” if any, will be exactly the same as if the Keystone pipeline were to be built. The only difference is that the Chinese will get the oil instead of us—and Obama and his leftwing allies will get rich off the scam.

Then there’s George Soros, the Democratic Party financier and Obama and NYT puppet master. Soros, coincidentally, also is a major financier (along with the Federal Government and Arab oil money) of the Global Warming agenda. Before the Global Warming hysteria began the price of the stocks of the major coal producing companies was around \$90.00 per share. After the great propaganda push financed in part by Soros, these stocks plummeted to the \$1.20 per share level. Guess what? Mr. Soros has just (as of mid August 2015) purchased \$2 million dollars worth of the stocks of the very companies that he helped to destroy. Does he suspect that the CO₂/Global Warming scam will fall apart soon causing coal to once again become a popular source for fuel causing the stocks to shoot back up to the nineties? That \$2 million could become \$20 million, \$40 million in a hurry.

Then there are the university, government, and UN “scientists” who claim to believe in human-caused “Climate Change.” When we take a closer look we find that in nearly all cases they are either ideologically bound to the Global Warming agenda (i.e. they are registered Democrats and/or are self-proclaimed Liberals) and/or they are economically dependent upon promoting the Global Warming agenda (i.e. they are employed by a university and need those government grants and petro-dollar grants to keep pouring in). And, in order to receive those grants (and tenure at their college) they need peer group approval—none of which (either peer group approval or the grants) will be available for them if they don’t toe the party line.

• • •

ECONOMIC IMPLICATIONS

Dr. Berry, in his above-mentioned *Turning off the Lights* article, made note of the Columbia Falls Aluminum Company in Montana where he lives.

That factory had to shut down because it could not purchase the necessary electrical power to continue its operations. Why could they not purchase the electrical power? Because of the success of the “Green” movement. He goes on to note that in 2000 the United States planned to construct 150 new coal-fired electric power plants. These new plants would have been “clean” by real standards, but the “Greens” managed to have the life-giving molecule Carbon Dioxide legally defined as “dirty,” and “this definition makes all emitters of Carbon Dioxide, including *you* (you evil human, you), a threat to the planet. Therefore, using this legal illogic, the Sierra Club stopped 82 of these planned power plants under Bush II, and they expected it to be a slam-dunk to stop the rest under Obama” (Berry, *Turning off the Lights*). The Sierra Club started out as a harmless hiking club, and Dr. Berry claims to have once been a member. However, over the years it has morphed into a lunatic left-wing political action cabal of well-to-do white Liberals that is helping to destroy the middle class. Not only has the Sierra Club and other “environmental” groups campaigned against carbon-based fuels, but they’ve even gone after clean nuclear power—the only true alternative to carbon-based fuels.

The Sierra Club continues to prosper from the many subscribers who think they are supporting a good cause. But what they are really supporting “is the destruction of America brick by brick.” Dr. Berry goes on to demolish (with good science) the “environmentalist” myths about the “fragile” ecology of the earth. Dr. Berry concludes by saying:

So, we have a new-age religion promoted by environmentalists, incorporated into our laws and brainwashed into our people that is now destroying America from the inside. Like a vast ship, America is taking a long time to sink but each day it sinks a little further. The fearsome day awaits, when America, if not quickly recovered by its citizens, will tilt its nose into the water to begin a rapid and final descent into oblivion . . . her many (natural) resources saved for whom? (Berry, *Turning off the Lights*).

My answer to that last question is “saved” for the Caliphate, the Chinese, or Putin’s Russia. Take your pick. The fact of the matter is that the “Green” movement’s efforts and propaganda are curtailing America’s ability to produce the energy it needs to maintain a large enough manufacturing base to support its traditional middle class. The difficulty in obtaining the electrical power to run factories, combined with the thousands of odious regulations and paper work Big Government has imposed upon business,

combined with the world's worst tax code for businesses big and small, have all served to hollow out America's once mighty middle class. This, in turn, of course, only serves to further the leftist agenda of destroying America's middle class and forcing the majority of citizens into dependency on Big Brother Government. Because, only when the middle class is destroyed can the one-party socialist state be established—because only then will people be dumb enough and dependent enough to actually vote for it. The current (2015-2016) popularity of openly devout socialist looney Bernie (90% tax rates) Sanders shows how close we are to that oblivion that Dr. Berry speaks of.

• • •

THE NUCLEAR SOLUTION

There is one big elephant in the room that the “Global Warming” clergy are not telling their brain-washed laity. This elephant is the fact that mankind's energy needs are escalating exponentially as we become ever more technologically advanced. All of these gadgets we have from our TVs to our computers to our handheld devices to the giant servers that store all of our passwords and other data . . . all of these items suck up enormous amounts of energy. When we achieve all-internet connectivity-all-the-time and start buying robots to do our housework . . . well, you can imagine what will happen to our need for ever more energy. This is one “hockey stick” graph that actually *is* true—unlike the phony one regarding “Global Warming” that unscrupulous individuals have foisted onto the uninformed public.

And that is the Catch-22 with the so-called “renewable” energy systems the “Warmer” cultists are forcing down our throats. In addition to the above-mentioned environmental issues connected with wind and solar, there is the problem of efficiency. Windmills produce only a tiny fraction of the energy they were ballyhooed to produce—and even that (the over-zealous estimates) were miniscule compared to our *current* energy needs. While Solar fares much better than Wind, it is also woefully inefficient. Neither of these methods are anywhere near cost efficient, meaning they both require *huge* subsidies just to get up and running—and to *stay* running. Yes, even though they are billed as “renewable” energy systems they do require lots of maintenance, repair, and replacement of parts in order to maintain even the very low efficiencies that they produce. Then there are the “rare earth” metals that these windmills and solar installations require. They are called “rare earths” because they are extremely rare on planet Earth.

Very expensive and environmentally damaging mining operations are required to make these “rare earth” metals available for the so-called “green” energy industry. We will soon be running out of these “rare earths,” but nobody wants to talk about that as they rush to plaster the entire countryside (of every county and every country) with bird-killing windmills and tree-killing solar panels. In order to furnish America’s *current* energy needs the entire state of Arizona would have to be blanketed with solar panels. Then, what happens when our energy needs increase—as they must if we are to progress forward? Gobble up another state? And then another? What kind of a solution is that? Certainly not a “sustainable” one.

Another huge lie the “Warmers” have been trying to foist upon us is the claim that adopting these so-called “green” solutions (i.e. Solar and Wind) will somehow magically produce more jobs and lead us forward to more modernization. That is such a huge crock. The “green” agenda *kills jobs* as explained in earlier parts of this chapter, and by curtailing our energy use it will throw us back into a more primitive lifestyle rather than forward to a “Star Wars” type of future.

The amply demonstrated inefficiencies of wind and solar should wake us up to the reality of the necessity of returning to proven energy sources—at least for the near and middle term futures. But to do that we need to allow the real scientists to speak the truth about “Climate Change” rather than allow the politicians and the media to impose their faith-based religious cult upon us. Once that step has been taken and the public has been educated as to the true causes of Climate Change (up and down) and the benefits of a warmer planet (should we be so lucky in the near future), then we can return to the vigorous exploitation of our own natural energy reserves. This (combined with intelligent tax reform and a roll back of harmful regulations) will provide hundreds of thousands of badly needed jobs in the energy sectors plus hundreds of thousands of more jobs in the manufacturing sectors because factories will once again be able to afford to operate in America. The latest estimates on America’s oil and gas reserves say we have several hundreds of years before we even begin to run out (despite all the pissing and moaning by the Malthusians). This will cover us for the near term and the middle term.

At the same time we should be supplementing our use of carbon based fuels with nuclear power generators. The environmentalists do have a valid claim (up to a point) about the potential hazards of nuclear waste. Simply dumping it in the ground is not a good solution because eventually we would pollute vast areas which, at some point, would result in a planet that has become nothing more than a vast county land fill. However, there is a

simple, and logical, solution (actually several solutions) to the nuclear waste issue. The French (who get about 70% of their power from nuclear) and the Russians have developed technologies that allow them to recycle spent nuclear rods and to suck more energy out of them. The final waste product is only a tiny fraction of the waste that our nuclear plants produce. So, learning, or buying, their technology would be a good short term solution to the problem of waste.

However, a better longer-term solution is the development and use of rail guns. This is a technology that we already have, but have so far shown no desire to use. A rail gun uses magnetic force to propel projectiles along a track. If the track is long enough speeds can be produced that are great enough to achieve escape velocity, meaning that we could shoot large capsules into earth orbit. Once these capsules containing our nuclear waste are in orbit, a space tug could collect them and take them out of earth's gravitational pull and send them on their way to the Sun. In other words, the Sun, which itself is essentially nothing more than a giant continuous nuclear explosion would become the inexhaustible receptacle for our nuclear waste.

Rail guns could also be used for shooting other materials into space for enlarging the international space station, building a new one, or whatever. Problem is, though, the building of a rail gun for space launches has not gained much political support because the G-forces generated would make it impossible for humans to be shot into space that way, and without human space flight, there is no public *wow* factor therefore no political support. A rail gun large enough and powerful enough would also have a huge price tag for initial construction. However, once built, the cost per launch would be a tiny fraction of current costs via conventional rockets. Thus, in the long run, we would save billions of dollars while at the same time preserving our chemical fuels for conventional rockets that *do* carry humans into space. All we need is the political will—but you can bet your sweet bibby that the political “environmentalists” will *derail* (excuse the pun) any attempt at this sensible solution.

In the ultra long-term, the ultimate goal of the nuclear power option, of course, would be to develop Nuclear Fusion, which the scientists say, would be a nearly inexhaustible source of energy lasting thousands of years without producing polluting waste products. That is the holy grail of nuclear research. We aren't there yet. And we never will get there unless and until we put more effort and investment into the construction of nuclear power plants which currently operate via nuclear *fission*. In other words, if we had a full blown nuclear power program (no matter how primitive it is

today) it would stimulate additional research by ever increasing numbers of scientists in the nuclear arena generally and this in turn would lead to new developments and new discoveries among which could be nuclear *fusion*.

This could also lead (in the ultra long term) to the development of new, more exotic power sources for interplanetary and even interstellar travel such as the much talked about “ion propulsion” system. And beyond that, in the even more distant future, the ultimate long-term solution to our energy equation might be something as far out as “dark energy” which would give us command of the entire cosmos. James Gardner’s “intelligent universe” (from his book of that name) utopia would then be in our reach. But we’ll never get there if we continue to bury ourselves under tree-killing solar panels and bird-killing wind turbines.

The continued hollowing out of America’s middle class, the demonization of carbon based fuels, and the exiling of companies overseas in turn weakens America’s overall economic strength which in turn will weaken America’s military strength (see the decline and fall of once Great Britain)—and that is a national security issue.

• • •

NATIONAL SECURITY IMPLICATIONS

The Global Warming/climate change agenda threatens us on several levels. One, it is making us vulnerable to cosmological catastrophies by forcing us to invest in inefficient energy systems (wind and solar). Two, it will weaken our economy which will in turn degrade our military production capabilities to the extent that we will lie as helpless as today’s Europeans to the coming onslaught of the Caliphate’s Jihad. This process is already happening. Furthermore, the “Global Warming” agenda keeps the world dependent upon Arab Gulf oil by conning the West into passing “Climate Change” legislation (which will keep our production levels of rival energies much lower than they could be). What this “Climate Change” legislation does, is that it restricts the development of additional carbon-based energy sources (Coal, Gas, Oil, Shale Oil, etc.). And then, by pushing “renewable” “clean” energy sources such as Solar and Wind, which are highly inefficient, it forces even more dependence upon traditional sources of energy i.e. Middle East oil. Additionally, a good percentage of the monies flowing to the Middle East from the Americas, Europe, and Asia find their way into the bank accounts of terrorist organizations which then export their terror back to the Americas, Europe, and Asia.

An energy independent United States is a nightmare for the Saudis and other oil states because it would lower the price of oil on the world market, and this could lead to pressures by the West to make the Saudis reform their human rights and women's rights policies (Phares, *The Coming Revolution*, pp. 316-317). That is why the Saudis and the Qataris are pumping tons of money into the "Warmer" coffers to keep these anti-CO₂ "studies" pouring forth. As noted above, the ads and "documentaries" being pumped out of the Saudi-supported satellite TV channel *al-arabiyya* and the Qatari-supported and pro-Muslim Brotherhood *al-jazeera* make this point clear. It is in their interests to *encourage* western countries to pursue ineffective strategies such as solar and "tilting at windmills," because by so doing the World will never be able to wean itself from dependency on the Arab east for their energy.

Another way to read this is that the Feminists, Liberals, and other Big Government mavens who are supporting the push behind CO₂ demonization and "Global Warming," are in effect helping to squash women's rights and general human rights in Saudi Arabia and other Islamic countries, as well as indirectly financing international terrorism.

"We are demonizing a molecule that is essential to life. Absurd," MIT professor Richard Lindzen said. "And all this over a small fraction of a degree (in temperatures)." And this, again, goes back to the noble savage idea and *white man bad, everyone else good*, the old self-hate idea discussed in more depth in the next chapter.

To the chagrin of the Middle East oil producing states and the political ideologues in the West who are trying to kill the carbon-based fuel industry in the West, the State of Texas, Indian reservations, and private ranches in the United States have been defying the wishes of the Obama administration and recently produced enough oil and natural gas to actually bring the price of oil down (during early 2014) while lessening our dependence on Middle East oil. This has forced the ideologues in government and the media to step up their propagandist efforts against "Global Warming" and the carbon-based fuel economy. This in turn has helped to reassert the world's dependence upon Middle Eastern oil and return the price of oil (during early 2015) to a level closer to its previous high. (The price of oil has since fallen again (early 2016) thanks to a world-wide economic slowdown, particularly in China). For reasons to be explained later in this book, the decline of the fracking industry in the West and coincidental increase in anti-carbon regulations from the Obama administration combined to re-invigorate the flow of money into the Middle Eastern coffers for awhile, and much of that went towards the support of Islamic radicalism and even terrorism.

It is in this context that the environmental movement in the West and their Liberal allies in the media and politics are helping to fund Islamic terrorism. But the Global Warming ideology has had an even more immediate and deleterious effect on our current “War on Terror.” A major source of funding for ISIS/*da'esh* comes from the oil wells they've captured in Iraq and Syria. Obama has forbidden our pilots from bombing any oil fields out of fear that it might . . . (you can't make this stuff up) . . . increase the carbon footprint!

Fortunately, though, Vladimir Putin has no such qualms. Russian bombing runs have succeeded in seriously degrading the Islamic State's coffers—and their ability to pay their fighters. The flip side of this though, is that if some other major power, say Russia, China, or a new Caliphate, wanted to invade us with conventional military forces we would be totally unable to use our superior military power to defend ourselves because the Global Warming idiot in the White House is afraid we might increase our “carbon footprint!”

• • •

DISCREDITING MALTHUS

In a sense the “Global Warming” agenda is nothing more than a recycling of the old Malthusian doctrine. Thomas Robert Malthus was an economist who published a paper in 1789 postulating that human population growth would soon outstrip the world's food supply if it were not restrained. He estimated that a population of nine billion was the maximum amount of humans that the world could support, and thus recommended that mankind slow its population growth so as to never pass that level (the world population at that time was only one billion). Other pundits since his day have expanded on his theories and applied the same logic to *all* resources, including oil. We were supposed to have run out of oil in the 1970s only to see a world oil glut in the 1990s. Then we were supposed to run out of oil in the early 2000s. Investment advisor Stephen Leeb was one of the lead proponents of the concept of “peak oil” (i.e. the date at which the world's oil reserves would begin their irreversible decline) in his book *The Oil Factor: Protect Yourself and Profit from the Coming Energy Crisis*. Needless to say that energy crisis never came. Instead, new technologies opened up new sources of oil and natural gas causing a crisis not in availability, but in Saudi Arabia's balance sheet.

Anthropologist Jared Diamond in his highly acclaimed book *Collapse:*

How Societies Choose to Fail or Succeed provided numerous examples throughout history where societies appear to have over-exploited their available resources and then collapsed. His warning was that our current modern high tech society is in danger of doing the same thing—over exploiting available resources which in turn would cause our collapse.

The extreme “Green” movement, along with the broader spectrum of “Environmentalists,” and their Malthusian allies claim to be pro-science and anti Judeo-Christian. In reality though they are doing nothing but recycling the Biblical Garden of Eden myth. “We sinned, therefore we were kicked out of the Garden of Eden,” “we sinned, therefore the seas are going to rise 20 feet and we’ll all be burnt to a crisp.” The Global Warming cult is nothing more than an eco-religion which unfortunately has grown so large that vast swaths of the world’s population are drinking its Kool-Aid.

*It is transparently obvious that the greens sit squarely in the tradition of Romanticism. Like Romantics, they hate industry, love nature, idealize peasant life, they think that Capitalism is wicked. . . . Romanticism was a kind of anti-Capitalism. And it was the ideology and aesthetic world view of those people who lost most, or gained most, from Capitalism. I think it’s the same today. In Europe, the Toffs (Prince Charles and his gang) are “green” because they have lost their position in society. The intellectuals—teachers, lecturers, scientists, are “green” because they don’t have the status they used to have. They hated all the factories and cars long before Global Warming came along. You can easily tell that the Global Warming idea is a political idea rather than a scientific one. Go to a party of lefties in New York and tell them the science on global warming doesn’t stack up. They don’t say, ‘Good Lord, what a relief, I thought we were in for it.’ Instead they get cross with you. They’re terribly attached to their apocalypse and don’t take kindly to people rocking the boat (Martin Durkin, the producer of the documentary *The Great Global Warming Swindle* in an interview with Dr. Jamie Glazon on www.frontpagemag.com, 04 November 2008).*

• • •

AIN’T GOT NO RESPECT

True atmospheric and climate scientists are the Rodney Dangerfields of the climate debate issue. According to Dr. Edwin Berry, the vast majority of “scientists” who support the AGW argument are those from “other fields”

and have no training in meteorology or atmospheric physics. The problem that the true climate scientists have is that there is no organization behind them. They are thousands of individual voices crying in the wilderness but nobody hears their message because the media won't report their studies and they have no powerful organization to lobby the politicians with. Arrayed against them are the Gestapo-like EPA with unlimited funds, other government agencies such as the NCDC, NOAA, GISS, and the far left UN creature the IPCC.

So, why don't all the real scientists form their own organization to lobby the media and the politicians? Because it takes money, and they have no big money behind them like the "Warmer" crusaders do. The Left has spread the myth that the climate realists are somehow being paid by big oil and/or the Koch brothers. If that were true (beyond the piddling amount given for a handful of studies), where is the money? The lack of any sort of powerful national organization of "climate realists" puts the lie to the liberal claims. Instead, honest scientists have to make do with their pathetic little websites and the publishing of an occasional book or article (such as those attributed in this chapter).

It is that very lack of publicity and being ignored by the mainstream media that has made true climate scientists the "Rodney Dangerfields" that they are. And, magazines like the *Scientific American* and *The National Geographic* are leading that war against science—to their utter and eternal shame.

• • •

AN OPTIMISTIC VIEW

Artificial Intelligence (AI) guru and Futurologist Ray Kurzweil has some disturbing news for both Mr. Leeb, and Mr. Diamond, and all of their Malthusian colleagues. The population myth is just that, a myth. We are *not* overpopulating the earth and we are *not* running out of oil, water, soil to grow food on, or any other resource. In the first place we have yet to reach Malthus's limit of a nine billion world population as it currently hovers around seven billion and population growth has seriously slowed down to the point that we may never reach that nine billion hypothetical limit—even though our food production abilities have increased exponentially since the day of Malthus. Yes, there are starving people in the world but that is more an issue of distribution and ethnic warring than lack of supply.

However, the coup de grace that Kurzweil delivers to Leeb, Diamond

and all of the other Malthusians is technology, particularly nanotechnology which he says is a game changer. Throughout his two books *The Age of Spiritual Machines: When Computers Exceed Human Intelligence*, and *The Singularity is Near: When Humans Transcend Biology*, he calls for population increases, not decreases or flat-lining like the “progressives” and Malthusians do. The more humans we have who are educated, and are hooked up to each other and exchanging ideas via the Internet, the sooner we will reach the technological nirvana of a godlike status. The twin developments of biotechnology and nanotechnology will make human immortality a possibility. Immortality, of course, will rapidly accelerate population increases unless people decide to stop having children. Not to fear, Mr. Kurzweil says:

Another error that prognosticators make is to consider the transformations that will result from a single trend in today's world as if nothing else will change. A good example is the concern that radical life extension will result in overpopulation and the exhaustion of limited material resources to sustain human life, which completely ignores comparably radical wealth creation from nanotechnology and strong AI. For example, nanotechnology-based manufacturing devices in the 2020s will be capable of creating almost any physical product from inexpensive raw materials and information (Singularity, p.13). Food, clothing, diamond rings, buildings, could all assemble themselves molecule by molecule. Any sort of product could be instantly created when and where we need it” (Machines, p. 140).

In other words, if the burgeoning cities of Arizona, or the Arab Middle East, need more water to support increasing populations just turn the nanobots loose and presto: The rocks and sand will turn into H₂O. The same can be said for our fuel supplies or any other resource.

Admittedly (after millions of years), we could reach a point where there are so many humans that our total weight exceeds the total (current) weight of the planet (i.e. there would then not be enough raw material on the planet to supply all of our needs—regardless of our abilities to turn “X” into “Y”). This loops back to the cosmological issues mentioned above. Long before we reach that point of true overpopulation, our planet will have been destroyed anyway either by a cosmic collision with an asteroid or comet, or by the expansion of the Sun as it heads towards supernova status. The point being, we have to be long gone by then.

All of this in turn, loops back to Chapter Three's topic of the Rise and

Fall of Civilizations and how some civilizations commit suicide.

In essence, the West has a choice. It can continue to move forward and become an increasingly technological civilization (meaning ultimately space colonization, i.e. hedging our bets against a dinosaur-like extinction event by placing representatives of our DNA in other locales, on other planets in other solar systems, and an accelerated evolution and/or artificial modifications of the human species), *or* it can legislate itself back to the Stone Age like the “Warmers,” environmentalists, and “progressives” wish, and risk succumbing to the dictatorship of a truly environment-hating world Caliphate. An Orweillian Big Government that wants to control what we say, do, and think, is as much an enemy to our planet’s need for *more* technological growth (not *less*), as are the environmental extremists who want to reduce human population down to “sustainable” stone age levels. Both trends will put all life on the planet at the mercy of the next cosmic cataclysm—if the “Caliphate” doesn’t wipe out civilization first.

Seek, above all, for a game worth playing. Such is the advice of the oracle to modern man . . . If life does not seem to offer a game worth playing, then invent one. For it must be clear, even to the most clouded intelligence, that any game is better than no game (Robert de Ropp, The Master Game).

To that, I would like to add that the only game we, as a species and as representatives of planet Earth’s DNA, have, is an upward and outward expansion into the Cosmos. The Cosmic data noted above proves that contention. But what the Liberals and the “Progressives” are trying to do with their “climate change” fear-mongering, and their “over-population” fear-mongering, and their Big Government power-grab schemes, is to take that game away from us. Thus, they (and their “Caliphate” allies) would condemn us, and all of planet earth’s DNA (which they claim to be so concerned about) to an ultimate cosmic destruction—the ultimate environmental catastrophe.

The only reason half the public thinks Global Warming may be true is the massive amount of money put into global-warming propaganda. The green eco-groups have their umbilical cords in the government’s tax funds. Aside from a few honest but duped scientists living on government money, the majority of the alarms about Global Warming—now called “climate change” because it’s no longer warming—come from those

who have no professional training in atmospheric science (Dr. Edwin Berry, How they are Turning the Lights off in America).

So, all you “Warmers” out there, every lie you tell, every study you misconstrue, every “spin” you put on the “facts” to make people think that your study says what it does not say . . . all of that provides (carbon-free) fuel to the anti-science crowd who do not want to believe in evolution. I know, I’ve seen their websites. They say that after all, since “science” is so obviously lying about “Global Warming,” then it is also lying about evolution. In other words, you people, you “global Warmers,” are destroying science at all levels—just for a few bucks in the here and now. Just for a few bucks in the here and now you are weakening our polity and setting us up to fall before the coming Islamic onslaught. And, you are providing material for political morons like John Kerry and Martin O’Malley to say that “Global Warming caused ISIS,” and Barack Obama to propose the imposition of a tax on cow farts. Phew!

CHAPTER FIVE: Other Ways Civilizations have for committing suicide

The form was still the same, but the animating health and vigor were fled (Edward Gibbon, *The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, written in 1776-1789).

“Our inventory of fears has always made humanity disastrously vulnerable to thought control” (Arthur Kantrowitz, Dartmouth College, 1994).

Ignorance, whether willful or not, can be a great anesthesia. But anesthesia is only temporary and will not alter the world to which you will eventually reawaken (Dr. Stephen M. Kirby, *The Fantasy Islam of Mike Mohamed Ghouse*, on www.frontpagemag.com, p. 6, 03 Sept. 2015).

The anti-CO₂ demonology ideology and other Malthusian concerns are not the only tools demagogues have for “downsizing” the West and placing us at the mercy of those who would wish to take us over. Among these other issues are:

- The sky-rocketing national debt.
- The break-up of Civil Society
- The psychology of “self-loathing” that has reached Biblical proportions among the Left.
- The surging wave of “Jew-Hatred” sweeping the world.
- The wave of “cop-hatred” sweeping the United States.



THE SKY-ROCKETING NATIONAL DEBT

Far too many voters in the United States do not know the difference between the National Debt and the Budget Deficit. This allows unscrupulous politicians on the Left to hoodwink voters by claiming that they have passed a budget that reduced the *deficit*, thus allowing their ignorant constituents to believe that they have actually lowered the national *debt*. Unfortunately, when politicians say that they have trimmed the budget deficit, all it means is that the budget they have passed has a *smaller* deficit than the previous budget, but a deficit nonetheless. And, that *smaller* budget deficit applies only for that one year that the budget covers. Since there is still a *deficit*, albeit a smaller one than the previous years, it will still add to the overall National Debt. It does absolutely nothing to reduce the National Debt which is the accumulation of total budget deficits since the polity was founded. And, in fact, unless the Budget produces a *surplus* or at the least breaks even, it will *increase* the National Debt—no matter how many times the politicians say that they have *decreased the budget deficit*. They may have cut the deficit from five hundred billion to two hundred billion, but a deficit of two hundred billion is still huge and will continue to add to our already dangerous National Debt.

Actually, the Federal government pretty much paid its own way until Woodrow Wilson who used deficits to finance World War One. The Hoover/Roosevelt depression of the 1930s also created budget shortfalls and more deficit spending, but even after all of that, and after World War Two, which also had to be financed by borrowing against the future (which is what a budget deficit does), the National Debt of the Federal government was still manageable. The deficit spenders of yesteryear were influenced by a school of economics called “Keynesian economics,” but even John Maynard Keynes, thought to be the intellectual godfather of that line of economic thought, would roll over in his grave if he saw what today’s Big Government tax and spenders are doing with his theories. You see, Keynes taught that it was okay for governments to have *occasional* short falls (i.e. budget deficits) during times of emergency and/or to goose the economy a bit during downswings), as long as these deficits were kept to a minimum and as long as they were paid back within a couple of years once stability and normalcy were resumed.

Our government, through both Democratic and Republican administrations, originally generally adhered to those stipulations, thus

keeping our National Debt at a reasonable, and easy-to-pay back level. However, Lyndon Johnson's Great Society started us down the slippery slope of irresponsible spending which has escalated over the past several decades through the efforts of *both* political parties, then skyrocketed under Obama (who has increased the National Debt more than all previous presidents combined) so that we are now looking at a National Debt nearing a whopping 20 Trillion dollars. Most of this debt is owned by foreign creditors, principally China and some Arab Gulf states.

And this doesn't even count the additional 97 Trillion dollars in unfunded obligations the government has in the way of pensions, veterans payments, welfare, Obamacare, etc. (i.e. the government does *not* have the funds to cover these obligations) (Edelson, *The Final Reckoning: Black October 2015*, in *Real Wealth Report*, p. 11).

The problem we have today is that modern Liberals and "Progressives," who like to think they are "Keynesians," have distorted Keynes' theories to the point of believing that the National Debt *never* has to be repaid. The "logic" behind this theory is that economic growth will accelerate at such a rapid rate that it will always outpace the growth of the National Debt, thus the National Debt, even if it goes into the tens of Trillions, will always be such a tiny portion of the National GDP as to be insignificant. Nothing to worry about.

Then along came Bush II and Obama.

Bush II, accused of being a "conservative" by the Liberals, actually tried to pretend he was a Liberal via his "compassionate conservatism." This meant that he tried to woo Liberals (and the media, which is the same thing) to his side, (i.e. get a pat on the head from the NYT, NPR, etc.), by expanding the government in several key areas. One was the subsidized drugs for seniors—the type of "feel-good" pieces of legislation that Liberals love. Another was the expansion of the already bloated Department of Education via the "no-child left behind" program—another Big Government intrusion into state and local educational institutions that Liberals salavitate over. Then came the creation of an entirely new Cabinet department called the Department of Homeland Security which essentially just added an additional layer of bureaucracy over our already clumsy intelligence organizations—and costs billions to finance.

On top of all of that Bush added not one, but two wars to further drain our coffers. The Afghan War was necessary. Even most Liberals readily admit that we had to enact a regime change in Afghanistan *and* go after al-Qaeda in every way possible in response to 9/11. However, the Iraq war is another matter entirely. The pros and cons of whether or not we should have gotten

involved in Iraq will be discussed in a later chapter, but for now let's assume that whatever the merits of a regime change in Iraq, our involvement there should have been postponed until Afghanistan had stabilized. By invading Iraq while the Afghan War was still going full bore, Bush violated two ages old axioms of war: One, is *never fight a land war in Asia*, and two, is *never fight a two front war*. The violation of both of these axioms further drained our Treasury and escalated the National Debt.

Then came the elections of 2006. The public, fed up with Bush primarily because of his Iraq blunders, gave complete control of both houses of Congress to the Democrats. This in turn put Bush in the position of pandering to Democratic spending bills in order to get the money he needed to continue fighting his two-front war in the heart of the Asian land mass. This is why economists say that in order to understand the economic down turn, or recession, that began in 2008, one has to understand what happened on 03 January of 2007, because that is the day the Democrats, victorious in the elections, assumed control of the House and the Senate with the power to hold Bush's budgets hostage to their pork-laden spending bills.

On 03 January 2007, the day the Democrats took control over both houses of Congress, the unemployment rate was a manageable 4.6% and the GDP was 3.5%. Bush's tax cuts had also given us a record 52 weeks of continuous growth (people forget that Bush inherited a deteriorating economy from Clinton in 2001, and was then hit by 9/11 and had it not been for his tax cuts we could have spiraled into a serious depression in 2002). Bush had also succeeded in producing four budgets in a row each with less of a deficit than the one before—meaning that while the National Debt was still growing it was beginning to grow at a slower rate.

Unfortunately, the Democrat-forced spending increases from January 2007 to January 2009 plus the Democrat-caused housing bubble (Bush had tried 17 times to get Congress to rein in Fannie and Freddy and their toxic housing loans) blew everything to hell, raising unemployment to a whopping 8% and taking the GDP growth rate down under 2% (which is actually a loss because economists say that we need a growth rate of above 2% in order for the economy to create enough jobs to absorb the new job seekers entering the market each year).

Before Obama was done (i.e. pouring trillions of dollars down the rat hole with his moronic "stimulus" program, which only "stimulated" Obama donors, and his adding to Bush's ill-advised bailout of the super banks—who largely finance the presidential campaigns of *both* political parties) our unemployment rate had passed ten percent and our GDP growth rate had dropped down to near absolute zero. As for our National

Debt, Obama added twice as much in five years as Bush II did in eight years. Both disgraceful. To find presidents that produced budget *surpluses* we have to go clear back to Warren G. Harding and Calvin Coolidge and the roaring twenties. Those two men are probably are best two presidents of all time—and the most vilified by today’s Liberals—precisely because of the hands off approach to the economy and the tremendous growth and job opportunities for the middle class and the poor that those policies produced.

The point to make here is that the economic chaos the Big Government, Big Spenders, big taxers are aiming to bring down upon the American polity and the resulting destruction of the middle class that it is causing, and will cause, will at worst lead to the total breakdown of law and order necessitating the imposition of martial law—or at best, lead to a breakdown of Civil Society. In either case, it will provide opportunity for the imposition of the one-party state ruled by a clique of the “elite,” which has been a goal of the hard Left for decades.

• • •

THE BREAK-UP OF CIVIL SOCIETY

The average American voter has no conception of what “Civil Society” means, much less why it is important, which is why they so often vote for politicians whose aim it is to unravel “Civil Society.” “Civil Society,” in the language of political science does not mean “people being nice, or *civil* with each other,” rather it refers to the aggregate of *civic institutions* that promote horizontal relationships among the people of a polity as opposed to the vertical top down relationships of a monarchy or dictatorship to its subjects. “Civil Society” is the reason why pseudo democratic representative government appeared first in the Anglo Saxon world, particularly in Britain’s American colonies, rather than in Spain, Portugal, any of their colonies, or places like Russia or the Middle East.

The elements of Civil Society include institutions like the family, the church, doctor-patient relationships, organizations such as the Shriners and Lions clubs, political parties, small local unions, charities, neighborhood associations, PTAs, and various other voluntary associations. It is no accident that the very political and ideological forces that have been pushing chapter four’s “Climate Change” agenda down our throats are the same political and ideological forces that are attacking the church, the family, the charities (by replacing them with government largess), doctor-patient relationships (by replacing them with a government-controlled system),

political parties (by attempting to form a single party state via massive illegal immigration, early voting, absentee voting, voting by mail, and multiple votings).

Obama's Common Core is aimed at taking over local school boards. Already we see Common Core being used to brain-wash K-12 children in Socialism and Islam while teaching that Capitalism is bad. Bush's No Child Left Behind was bad enough, but it only involved national "testing." Common Core adds to that "teach to the test" requirement the stipulation that if you want federal funds, you have to use *these* text books in your classrooms. And, of course *these* text books are replete with anti-Americanisms, anti-Capitalism, and pro-Islamic, and pro-Socialist dogma. This is what happens when a society allows itself to become dependent upon the federal teat. At some point the central government is going to say "okay, if you want to continue receiving federal funds, you've got to teach *this* in your classrooms." And the school systems obey because they are as addicted to federal funds as an addict to crack cocaine.

Civil Society is also undermined by the elimination of the small local unions and replacing them with a single national entity (AFL-CIO) which is in bed with *that* political party, and to which all union members, regardless of their location and/or vocation, have to pay dues, and which then uses those funds to support political candidates and agendas which in turn work against the union members by pursuing anti-growth policies that chase jobs overseas.

One has to look no further than the disappearing American middle class to recognize the results of these Orwellian Big Government policies.



THE DESTRUCTION OF OUR CULTURAL HERITAGE

We have all seen the images on TV of ISIS/*da'esh* blowing up ancient temples, smashing priceless ancient Assyrian statues, bas reliefs and other artwork. All of these acts were done specifically to destroy the cultural heritages of the peoples living in Syria and "Iraq" so that the only recognizable "culture" left in the region would be that of Islam. The Taliban did much the same thing in Afghanistan when they blew up the ancient Buddhas. However, we don't need Islamic terrorists to destroy *our* own cultural heritage. We are doing it to ourselves.

First they (the White Liberal Elites) start with the banning of certain types of traditional "Romantic" art. During the 19th century European

artists painted elaborate, though sometimes fanciful, canvases (in the style of the “Romantics”) of Middle Eastern scenes representing both the Ancient Civilizations, and the Islamic Golden Age. However, thanks to a fraud named Edward Said who coined the term “Orientalism” as a putdown of any and all westerners who dealt with Middle Eastern subjects in literature, art, sculpture, or music when such could be associated with what he considered to be a “Politically Incorrect” view of the Middle East, leftie Liberals finally had the tools they needed to censor art. Since Mr. Said had been born in “Palestine,” and since he regurgitated the standard Liberal line that the West is Evil and everyone else is good, the Liberal and academic elites in Europe and America deified him.

Gosh! A Middle Easterner who legitimized their anti-White, anti-European, anti-Colonialism views. What a Godsend!

The “Intelligencia” in America and Europe were all a twitter—the fact that he had gone entirely to English and American schools, had poor, at best, Arabic, and, as a born Christian turned agnostic, knew not one iota about Islam, and was a total ignoramus about Middle Eastern history (Ibn Warraq, *Defending the West*, p. 24), bothered them not a bit. Since when does a degree in literature qualify one to speak about Middle Eastern history and/or the political dynamics in the Middle East today?

As a result of Edward Said’s book “Orientalism,” which sent Western “Intelligencia” into orgasms of ecstasy and caused Middle East studies departments across the Western World to make his book required reading, countless pieces of priceless artwork was removed from Museums and hidden in basements. It was deemed to be “Politically Incorrect,” offensive to Arabs. However, as a final irony, things are beginning to change:

*Given that “Orientalism” is a cultural curse word these days, it’s noteworthy that so-called Orientalist painting is basking in the warm glow of the art-market’s favor. Works once dismissed—thanks largely to Edward Said’s poisonous influence—as “imperialist” and “examples of subtle and persistent Eurocentric prejudice against Arab-Islamic peoples and their culture” now fetch large sums at international auctions (Ibn Warraq, *Defending the West*, p. 301).*

But now, for the final joke on our white Liberal elites . . . guess who are the purchasers of all this “offensive” (to Arabs), “Politically Incorrect” art? . . . drum roll, please . . . wealthy Arabs from Saudi Arabia and the Gulf. “Far from spurning these 19th century crowd pleasers, Middle Eastern collectors see them as pieces of the past worth bringing back home. Evidently, rich,

cultivated Arabs did not heed Said—even if they had heard of him—and found nothing contemptuous in the Occidental representations of Oriental life and culture” (Ibn Warraq, *Defending the West*, p. 302). You see, the Arabs (the ones supposedly most offended by “Orientalism”) are not held prisoner to the PC thought police like Western Liberals and academics are.

But of course, the Liberals and “Progressives” weren’t satisfied with just banning paintings. There are rumblings now of banning certain sculptures because they are deemed to be Politically Incorrect. Many towns throughout the South have on display in city parks, magnificent statues of historical figures such as Jeb Stuart, Robert E. Lee, and Jefferson Davis. The American Left is trying to use “anti-Slavery” sentiments to have this artwork removed from public view. Ironically, both Robert E. Lee and Jefferson Davis believed in (and engaged in) the providing of education for their slaves in preparation for ultimate emancipation, and fought for the South more out of regional pride and the principal of States Rights that they believed was ingrained in the Constitution. They also believed that massive emancipation of all the slaves in the South *before* they were provided with the proper education so they could take care of their own employment and financial matters, would lead to disaster (which it did, and it is still plaguing us). Yet, they are considered to be evil men because they served the Confederacy during the Civil War, therefore any and all artwork depicting them must be removed from public sight.

I suppose one could say the same thing about Julius Caesar. He did a lot of things that would be considered Politically Incorrect today—including the taking of slaves. So let’s get rid of all the busts, the statues, and art work representing Julius Caesar (and just about every other historical figure who did things not considered to be PC today). Again, I have to ask, “isn’t that what the Taliban and ISIS are doing?” (I.e. getting rid of art they believe is “Politically Incorrect” for them).

But the leftie nutcases in Oregon (which in recent decades has been colonized by Liberal California retreads) went even further long before the Confederate flag issue came up. During the 19th century Oregon was settled by hard working pioneers, and in several places around the state were sculptures that showed a typical pioneer family in the process of working hard just to survive. The Liberal fruitcakes demanded that these statues be removed because they “glorified” the traditional family of husband, wife, and children with each having their gender specific chores to perform. This was definitely not PC so they demanded that the statues be removed. This is proof positive that the Left hates American history, period. They want to erase all history that pre-dates their 21st century version of political

correctness and *white man bad, everyone else good* ideology, just like the Taliban and the Islamic State want to erase all of the pre-Islamic history of the Middle East. Totalitarians are as totalitarians will be.

And so, you see, once you start down that slippery slope there is no end until we have become as bad as the Taliban and ISIS/*da'esh*.

Ah, but it is not just Art and Sculpture that the Liberals want to ban. Even music is as offensive to Liberal ears as it was to Muhammad's ears 1500 years ago (more on Muhammad in the book's final chapter). In August 2015, the Brandon High School marching band in Mississippi was forced by a Federal Court Order to cancel its entire halftime show that it had worked so hard to get right because . . . drum roll, please . . . it included the song "How Great Thou Art." The judge ruled that it was a violation of the principle of the separation of Church and State (i.e. the school was a tax-supported public school). But here is the deal, last time I checked (and I played in marching bands all through Jr. high, high school, college, and the military), marching bands don't "sing" words. They are entirely instrumental. So, how is anyone to even *know* that the song was maybe at one time in the distant past thought to be religious? Why?

Are Liberals afraid that just because a band is playing a particular song that they are "forcing" their audience to convert to Christianity? How stupid and asinine is that? Even if the band brought in a choir to sing the words, so what? They are still not forcing anyone to convert. They are not even proselytizing. Music is music, and some of the best music that our Helleno-Judeo-Christian Western Culture has ever produced was produced by our classical musicians to glorify the divine. This music (even if it does have religious overtones) is an important part of our cultural heritage, and they want to ban it from the public audience? Demonize it . . . and then, next . . . burn it? What's next, Handel's Messiah? Cannot be performed by any school, college, or community choir that utilizes a public auditorium—even though it is an absolute masterpiece. Do they want to burn all of our classical music just because the people who produced it were religious folk? Or, does it need to be banned because it was produced by . . . horrors of all horrors . . . White males? (And Christians at that).

So, exactly how offensive is Handel's Messiah to non-Christians? During the month of September 2015 the Saudi-owned and U.A.E.-based satellite TV channel *al-arabiyya* was using an instrumental version of Handel's Messiah for nationalistic propaganda purposes . . . because the *sound* of it is so uplifting. They weren't the least bit offended by the fact that it was originally composed by a European Christian for Christian purposes. They aren't stupid. The competing Arabic TV channel *al-Jazeera*, which is very

pro-Muslim Brotherhood, used “Christian” music including both Handel’s “Messiah” and J.S. Bach’s “Jesu joy of man’s desiring” in a documentary on Sudan (an Islamic/*shari’a*) state. More proof that Muslims, the very people who are supposed to be offended by “Christian” music are not offended at all and neither are Jews, Hindus, Buddhists, or any other ethnic group or ideology. The only people on the planet “offended” by “Christian” music are White American Liberals, and they are only *pretending to be offended* for purely ideological reasons. Destroy our cultural heritage until the only thing left is Liberal ideology in much the same way that the “Islamic State” is destroying all culture in the Middle East until the only thing left is their radical interpretation of Islam.

I don’t like communism, or totalitarianism of any sort, but Prokofiev’s score to the film Alexander Nevsky, though it was commissioned by the Soviet Union to drum up support for its War effort during WWII, was a masterpiece. So, are these Liberals going to say that Alexander Nevsky must also be banned? Following the logic applied to that above-mentioned High School Band, any and all music that was originally produced to support, or glorify, any ideology, religious or otherwise, must be banned. So, now, what do we have left? Gangsta Rap that glorifies the rape and butchering of women and the killing of cops? Oh, of course, that stuff’s alright, but please, no more classical music because those guys back then believed in (the Christian) religion, besides, they were white males.

And it keeps getting worse. They now want to ban the Bible from all public libraries—while giving the Qur’an a free pass to take its place. They can’t even accept the Bible for its great literary and historic value. Perhaps the greatest literary masterpiece produced in the ancient world, at least equal to Homer’s epics—and they want to trash it. The book of Ezekiel alone is a masterpiece in any language you want to read it in, and these idiots want to ban it from the public sphere.

As if all this wasn’t enough, the Left wants to ban certain *words* from our language. On 06 November 2015 *The Arizona Daily Star* printed a story saying that Hispanic students at the University of Arizona were protesting the name of “Illegal Pete’s” Mexican restaurant. (Unfortunately, as usual with the Left, they weren’t just “protesting” as in expressing their right to free speech, they were attempting to close the restaurant down and prevent customers from entering.)

It took several reads to try to figure out exactly what these leftist idiots were protesting. Is there something wrong with the word “Pete?” Maybe it sounds too much like “Peter” which denotes male chauvinism, you know, “the peter principle.” You know how Liberals are about Male supremacy.

Then it hit me. They were protesting the word “Illegal.” The reason they were protesting is because that word makes up *half* of the term “Illegal alien.” But, of course, if we ban the word “Illegal,” then that means every and all acts, including murder, rape, and robbery, become “legal” because there is no “illegal” anymore. If we start banning words because they make up *half* of some phrase that the lunatic left pretends to believe is not Politically Correct, can you imagine where that will lead? And, again, irony upon irony is that the restaurant in question was owned and manned by a registered Democrat of Mexican American heritage. Which just goes to show that the Left’s fascism will devour its own—when its members veer from the approved party line.

Ditto with the Ten Commandments. And I don’t mean just that they want to ban the word “Ten,” because it forms half of the phrase “Ten Commandments,” I’m talking about the larger issue here. Every civilization that has ever existed for more than one generation has a code of laws that nearly mimic the Ten Commandments: The ancient Egyptian Book of the Dead, Hammurabi’s Law Code in Babylon, etc. Because no civilization can last very long unless it outlaws such things as murder, theft, infidelity, bearing false witness, etc. The Ancients knew that, and the Ten Commandments are nothing more than a concise summary of the laws already in existence in places like Egypt and Babylon. They too, are a part of our cultural heritage, and they are universal. They belong to all of us, Atheists, Agnostics, Muslims, Jews, Christians, Communists, Capitalists, and Pagans. To remove these universal laws from the lawn of a state or county courthouse . . . if that’s the kind of culture these people (Liberals) want to live in why not just move to the Islamic State? Or Iran?

This is why Liberalism allowed to run amuck becomes nothing but a silly parody of itself. So, now we have our Liberals and “Progressives” behaving like the ISIS/*da’esh* thugs destroying paintings, destroying statues, and banning music. But what this does, in the final analysis, this destruction of our cultural heritage, it leaves nothing in its wake except the morally and artistically vapid pabulum that Liberals find acceptable—and the trash culture in the ghettos that brainwashes young blacks to be violent, which White Liberals also seem to think is quite okay. It is just one more way that the Left has of chipping away at Civil Society.

THE GAY RIGHTS MOVEMENT

I am no prude. Whatever people want to do in their own bedrooms, and in whatever combinations, I have no problem with it. However, don't call it marriage. They can have their civil unions, all the legal rights that those unions entail, inheritance etc., legally enforced toleration, protection under the law, and all that, but don't call it legalized marriage. Because the instant you deem a Gay or Lesbian coupling to be "marriage," you have legalized polygamy. It is no accident that the Muslim Brotherhood front groups in America *supported* the Gay marriage agenda—even though homosexuality is a death sentence in Islam.

Now why do you think they did that?

At one level Gay marriage will further decay the fabric of the American family—one of the pillars of the Civil Society. The Brotherhood leaders aren't stupid, they know that. But most importantly, it means that as soon as there is a legal challenge to the ban against polygamy, the polygamists win based on the Gay marriage ruling. The reason is that you're going to see a pair of bisexual women claim to be in love equally with each other and with one man. Therefore, they all three desire to get married. After all, if you're opposed to bisexuals being able to marry *both* of the people whom they love *you're a bigot! We demand equality!*

This process of two females hooking up with one male and forming a "household" (as opposed to a one night stand) is already going on. Don't believe me? Just scroll through the "personal" ads on Craig's list. They call these sorts of arrangements "polyamorous." So, how long do think it will it be before these sorts of "households" begin demanding "marriage" rights?

The obvious result of this will be to allow Muslim males in America to import up to four wives each (the total amount allowed at any one time in Islam) from the Middle East, and while "Americans" are having fewer children (yes, Gay marriage *will* contribute to that as well), the Muslims will be able to reproduce at four times their current rate.

And this answers the above question as to why the Muslim Brotherhood front groups support a policy that is forbidden in Islam.

Guess what that will do to our culture in two or three generations? In other words, our Liberals and Feminists support polygamy which is something they used to believe was a form of subjugation of women. This is just one more example of how political Liberalism becomes a silly parody of itself.

It would be wise of us to consider the Ancient Greeks. Male homosexuality was *expected* in their culture. It was nearly universal.

Virtually all well-to-do men had younger male lovers. But they never called it marriage. They weren't stupid. Marriage was reserved for the family of one man and one woman. No matter how many male lovers a man had, he was also expected to *marry* a female and raise a family. They knew that without the family relationship of a mother and a father, civilization would die. And so, they preserved the sanctity of marriage as being between one man and one woman. Period. No excuses. No exceptions. And the gods in their mythologies reflected that principle as well (though adultery was common among their gods).

But in the United States of America? Some city and county courts across the country have already *banned* the word "mother" and "father," "mommy" and "daddy," simply because they are gender specific and might . . . *might* . . . be offensive to gays and lesbians (one of the side effects, or consequences of the gay marriage ruling). Instead of those traditional terms, the terms parent one and parent two have to be used. And I just heard on the news last night (30 September 2015) that the U.S. State Department was starting to ban the use of "mother" and "father" on new passports, using instead the parent one, and parent two. (Which parent is going to be parent one, and which will be parent two? Isn't this, in itself, a form of institutionalized sexual chauvinism?) (Isn't this just another example of Liberalism becoming a parody of itself?)

See where this is going? They ban our art, they ban our sculptures, they ban our music, and then they even ban our traditional words for our traditional parents. Even George Orwell couldn't have dreamed up something so . . . so totalitarian as much as it is pure silliness.

How about the days of the weeks? If words like "mommy" and "daddy" are offensive to gays and lesbians, and High School Marching bands are offensive to Liberals just because of the *title* of one of their songs, then what about the days of the week? We've got to take a good look at those suckers too. You see, SUNday was named after the Sun god, and MONday was named after the Moon god, TUESday is Zues day, WEDNseday is Woden's day, and so on. By the same logic that Liberals use to condemn and ban certain works of art and music and/or words like "father" and "mother" because the use of those words and/or works of art supposedly implies a state "recommendation" (or some other such nonsense) of a particular ideology, then the use of the current names for the days of the week is equally reprehensible because it implies the state's endorsement of certain pagan gods. That's yet one more reason why Liberalism becomes nothing but a silly parody of itself.



THE RESTROOM ISSUE

Okay, so what about the transsexuals? Don't they deserve their own restrooms. I mean, after all, aren't restrooms that say "men," and "women," sexist in the extreme? Therefore, male-to-female transsexuals must have their own restrooms at all football stadiums, at all schools and colleges . . . and even at all places of business and government buildings. Ditto for the female to male transsexuals. Then there are the pansexuals . . . Can you begin to see what this will do to our economy if every single business in the country, every single school, and government installation has to install two or three extra restrooms in *every* building—just to accommodate these vocal minorities? Can you imagine what that will do to already strapped school system budgets, city hall budgets? Just one more way how the Left is working to destroy the American economy.

Sadly, before I was able to get this book to press the above actually started to happen. It started when the city of Charlotte, North Carolina issued an ordinance allowing any man who "self-identified" as a woman to use the women's room at any public facility. The Governor of North Carolina then, instantly saw that this would allow any fifty-five year old male pervert to follow little girls into restrooms to rape them, or in the best case scenario to just expose himself and "perv around." As a result the governor had the state legislature pass a law to prevent that sort of situation. Unfortunately, they didn't quite get the wording on the law just right. They had the law say you must use the restroom based on the gender listed on your birth certificate, when they should have said based on your current physical equipment. There are people who are screwed up at birth and do need the sex change operation. That being said, it was obvious that the North Carolina state government was just trying to keep women and girls safe when they go into a public restroom.

But all the Liberal scum bags in this country went ballistic, they went on red alert in their war on women. As a result intolerant rock stars cancelled concerts scheduled for North Carolina, major companies cancelled plans to relocate, sports events were cancelled, and the state of North Carolina became a pariah blasted in the media. In the immediate aftermath of that, a high school in lunatic left Oregon pronounced that henceforth boys who "self identify" as girls could use . . . not only the girls' restrooms, but the girls' locker rooms and showers! Stop and think a moment. These are teenage boys, and you're telling them if they want to "self-identify" as a

girl then they can go ahead and take showers with the girls! You can just imagine how *that's* going to work out.

• • •

ABORTION

Then there's the abortion issue. Most people, even most of those on the right side of the fence, can agree that abortion should be legal in cases of incest, rape, and when the mother's life is in danger—when that abortion is performed prior to the fifth month. Anything after the fifth month and you're talking about a viable human being. Abortion during the 6th, 7th, or 8th month is nothing short of murder. No excuses. If someone is pregnant, they know long before that 5th or 6th month. The decision as to whether or not to have that baby has to be made before then. If you don't have a good enough reason to want to abort by the 5th month, then you don't have a good enough reason to abort in the 7th or 8th month either.

Liberals, however, believe that abortions should not only be legal for those cases, but for *all* cases—even if performed on the 30th day of the 9th month. And, not only should they be legal, but Catholics and Evangelicals should *pay* for them. No compromises. (This is why Obamacare is a clear *violation* of the principle of the separation of Church and State that Liberals claim they believe in.) Planned Parenthood, one of the Liberals' most beloved institutions, not only performs late term abortions but like that Philadelphia abortion Doctor Kermit Gosnell (who was convicted of murder for his procedures), they also perform “partial birth” abortions. “Partial birth” is just code for killing the baby if he or she should escape the abortion procedure *alive*. In other words, the murder of a newborn infant. Why does Planned Parenthood engage in these activities instead of advising women to abort prior to the 3rd tri-Semester? So they can harvest the body parts and sell them to biotech companies. Human body parts are big business . . . just ask the “Islamic State.” Just as *da'esh* harvests the organs of its victims so they can sell them to finance their terrorists activities, so Planned Parenthood harvests the organs of infants in order to sell them and compete with ISIS in the black market for human organs.

Democratic Party bigwigs think that late term fetuses are nothing more than the frogs we all used to have to dissect in our Freshman biology classes. “Kill the babies! Kill the babies! Kill the babies!” the Feminazis chant during their rallies supporting all abortions all the time. “I wouldn't want either of my daughters to be *punished* with a baby” (Barack Obama).

The primary, perhaps the only “valid” reason Liberals can give for this blanket support of all abortions all the time is that “punishing” a woman with a baby might . . . *might* . . . interfere with her goals of self-fulfillment, whatever those goals might be.

The problem is, though, that the murder of infants, whether in the 7th month, or immediately after exiting the birth canal, is a devaluation of human life in general. It devalues the woman who underwent the abortion procedure (part of the Liberals’ “War on Women”), it devalues the doctor who performs the procedure, and it devalues us all as a society.

Any society that has stooped to such depths that it sanctifies the murder and dismemberment of premies and nearly new-borns (because they’re not old enough to vote or express their outrage) . . . so they can sell their body parts . . . that society has completely lost its soul. *Cartago Delenda Est*. It is just one more way the Left is destroying the nuclear family which is the cornerstone of Civil Society and a benevolent representative form of government. And, this devaluation of human life and Civil Society, as it devalues us all, will pave the way for our fall. To paraphrase Gibbon, the outward form was the same but everything inside was as empty as a shell.

“*Cartago Delenda Est*,” Cato the Elder (234-149 B.C.) used to close every single speech he made to the Roman Senate from the time the Second Punic War ended in 202 B.C. until the day he died in 149 B.C. with those words “Carthage must be destroyed.” One of the major tools Cato, and other anti-Carthaginians, used to rally support for the cause of destroying Carthage (even after Rome had whipped them in two previous wars and cut their empire down to the size of a single city state) was the Carthaginian practice of human sacrifice—particularly the sacrifice of infants. Not that the Romans were such pious angels what with their gladiatorial fights, massive institutionalized slavery, and their use of slaves to work the salt mines which amounted to a quick death sentence. But the murder of helpless infants was too much even for the decadent, callous Romans.

Each of the city leaders of Carthage were expected to sacrifice their first born child to the god *Ba’al Hammun* (The Lord of the Furnace). During times of stress (i.e. like when the city was being besieged) additional sacrifices were required. At these times the common people were also called upon to toss their infants into the flames of the god’s giant statue, to sacrifice to the *molk* (the divinity, the dominion). (See *Carthage Must be Destroyed*, by Richard Miles, pp. 68-73, and p. 390).

So, I need some help on this. Maybe some Liberal out there can help me. Exactly *what* is the difference between an ancient Carthaginian sacrificing his/her newborn and/or premie infant to the god Ba’al Hammun, than

some modern American woman sacrificing her newborn or premie to the god of “self-fulfillment”? At least the Carthaginians believed that they were saving their city by their heinous actions. Americans are only trying to enhance their . . . *self-fulfillment*. They are appeasing the god of “*me-ism*.”

Yeah, I know, some Liberals are going to claim that aborting all these unwanted children saves society because it cuts down on the crime rate. Actually the opposite is true. There are a number of in-depth studies that show that across-the-board legalized abortion actually *increases* crime (John R. Lott, Ph.D., *Freedomnomics: Why the Free Market Works and other half-baked theories don't*, pp. 117-127).

Late term and partial birth abortions are nothing more than violence against children and a pernicious form of child abuse falsely marketed as “choice,” a human right, health care and safe. Abortion isn’t healthcare. There is nothing whatsoever benign, healing or nurturing about abortion. Safe? Certainly not for the 52 million babies who have been dismembered or chemically poisoned or purposely left to starve to death in the name of “abortion” since 1973. And, certainly not for the women who have been hurt physically and psychologically by abortion. At least 102 studies show significant psychological harm, major depression, and higher incidences of suicide in women who have had an abortion.

This has been covered-up by the media, as they tend to do all *facts* that discredit abortion and that discredit their liberal agenda. At least 28 other studies—including three in 2009—show that an abortion increases the risk of breast cancer by some 30-40 percent or more, yet the abortion industry has largely succeeded here as well in suppressing those facts. Another recent study by Jessica Dolle of the Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center demonstrated that abortion raises cancer risk by 40%. Another 113 studies show a strong link between abortion and preterm birth in subsequent pregnancies by women who have undergone a previous abortion. The risk level is 36% after one abortion and 93% after two. Abortion also causes lower weight in subsequent children, and prematurity and low birth weight are leading causes of disability in children. Therefore, abortion is not only child abuse of the infant being destroyed, it is also child abuse against all other subsequent children that woman might “chose” to bring into the world.

These facts are why the abortion issue, once the public is educated about it, will become the civil rights issue of the 21st century. Indeed, in Putin’s Russia they have already opted to follow science rather than the religion of “*me-ism*,” and have banned all abortions past the 5th month of pregnancy. We should hope that the other so-called enlightened countries

in Europe and North America will eventually follow suit.

• • •

ABORTION AND RACE

It seems that there is also a racism element to the abortion issue. Margaret Sanger, the founder of Planned Parenthood and a deity in the White Liberal pantheon, was a huge fan of and believer in eugenics. That is, the primary reason she founded Planned Parenthood was to begin a process of “eliminating” the births of those she felt were undesirable. This list included Jews and Blacks as well as infants with Downs syndrome, or were “defective” in some way, etc. This is why Liberals demonized Sarah Palin so much—because she had the audacity to bring into this world a Downs syndrome child when she could have aborted him. Jew-hating Democratic Senator Elizabeth Warren would seem to agree with Sanger when she thinks that pre-mature babies are like the “frogs waiting for you to dissect in biology class.” Now, keeping Sanger’s eugenics in mind, ask yourself if it is any wonder why 80% of the abortion clinics in the United States are located in predominantly Black communities? This is just one more reason why the White Liberals of the Democrat Party are the new Nazis.

• • •

OBTAINING FOREIGN HELP IN UNRAVELING THE CIVIL SOCIETY

Flooding the polity with millions of people who come from countries with no traditions of Civil Society, the Free Market Economy, and representative government is one sure way to destroy what little we have left of the Civil Society. The Immigration scandal is supported by two major groups. In the first group is the “Chamber of Commerce” branch of the Republican party which wants cheap labor. The other, and far larger group, comes from those who actively *want* to convert our polity into a one party state. This faction claims they are “pro-immigration” for humanitarian reasons, and anyone who attempts to stop the flood of illegal crossers is demonized by them as a “racist.”

Proof that their policy is anything *but* humanitarian lies in the results. First off, these illegal immigrants take jobs from the lower end of our economic scale, thus throwing millions of low-income Americans out of

work (i.e. Blacks and resident citizen Hispanics). The labor surplus then trickles upward depressing wages even for the middle class, which is one reason why American wages have seriously sagged since 2008—even as Wall Street has rebounded. Secondly, the trip to the U.S. is full of danger. The victims are subjected to robbery, rape, and murder.

Thus, we can see that the immigration policy pushed by the “bleeding heart” white Liberals is just one more tool for eating away at the once great American middle class, bringing us one step closer to that one party dictatorship—while damaging the very people it purports to help. Then, of course, these new twelve million or so immigrants *must* be given amnesty—and along with it the right to vote in our elections. Obviously, they are going to vote for the political party that has done the most to open the gates of the border for them and provide them with the most free goodies once here. That, in turn, will upset the balance of power between our two major political parties making that one party dictatorship a sure thing.

• • •

DRUG GANGS

Along with the downtrodden Mexicans and Central Americans pouring into our country through the “open borders” policy, come, of course, the Latin drug gangs. Now, these drug gangs from Mexico and Central America that are slipping into our country (along with those who are just looking for a better life) are going to want to recruit new members. Guess whose kids they’re going to recruit?

If I were an Hispanic citizen of the United States the last thing in the world I would want to see would be an open border policy. Not only would these people be competing with *me* and with our kids for all the entry level jobs, but the drug gangs tagging along with them are going to recruit *my* Hispanic kids and turn our Hispanic neighborhoods into rabbit warrens of crime and violence. But, the problem is that the White Liberals and the La Raza crowd have so brain-washed the regular resident citizen Hispanic community in the United States into thinking that the border issue is a “racial” issue, that they automatically vote *against* their own best interests, and they vote *against* the safety and well-being of their own children—and shame on them all for that.

The other side of the problem is that *none* of our Republican politicians that I have seen so far have either the intellectual acumen and/or the courage to articulate that side of the equation. That is to throw the “racist” element

right back into the faces of the White Liberals and the la Raza crowd like Jorge Ramos where it belongs. All the Republicans would have to do (if they had the intellectual acumen and the moral courage) to completely destroy the Democratic Liberal machine is to articulate the serious danger that open borders represents to the *Hispanic* community here in the United States and position themselves as the *protectors* of the Hispanic community through the secure borders policy rather than as the enemy. Anyone who is against building a protective wall across our southern border is a racist and a bigot who hates Hispanics and Blacks because of the damage the *lack* of a wall does to these communities.

In other words it is the open borders crowd (White Liberal Democrats) who are the *real* racists and bigots because they want to increase poverty among Blacks and Hispanics while destroying Hispanic families and neighborhoods via the drug gangs that come on in through the open borders.

Raising the minimum wage to \$15.00 an hour nation wide is another way to destroy Blacks and Hispanics because it will destroy most entry level jobs—particularly for young people. A national minimum wage is ignorant for another reason as well. The cost of living in New York and L.A., is a lot different than the cost of living in Arizona, Texas, and Mississippi. To try to impose New York's one-size fits all (as the New York-based media tends to do) on the rest of the country is insane.

If Republicans would just articulate that (and quote the supporting facts), game over. But for whatever reason, Republicans would rather shoot themselves in the foot than deliver the death blow to their very dear *friends* the Democrats. It's almost as if they expect the media to present the facts for them—while the media is 100% behind the other side.

• • •

THE TERRORISM ANGLE

Another down side to the current border situation has to do with the SIA-OTMs that make the crossing. OTM is Border Patrol-speak for "Other Than Mexican." SIA is Border Patrol-speak for "Special Interest Aliens," meaning those from countries that breed terrorists, i.e. Islamic countries.

While the majority of OTMs are from other parts of Latin America, along with the Latinos and the drug gangs come the SIAs and the Islamic terrorists. We have all heard the story of the investigative reporter, Joe Biggs, who in 2014 crossed the Rio Grande just miles east of El Paso,

while dressed as an Islamic Terrorist, waving the Black Flag of ISIS, and carrying a replica of a human head. Of course, there was no one there to apprehend him. Mr. Biggs performed this feat while some else filmed it to show how easy it is for real terrorists (most of whom would be dressed like the Latinos they blend in with) to enter the United States.

Another example of how ridiculous our border situation is pertains to Farida Goulam Mohammaed Ahmad. She was a courier for al-Qaeda. She transported messages from al-Qaeda cells in Mexico to an al-Qaeda cell in New York. Several of her communiques concerned plans for a major operation in midtown Manhattan. She had crossed the border 270 times before being caught in 2004 (Paul Williams, *The Day of Islam*, pp. 155-156). Intelligence and conservative media reports have, for years, documented the growing alliances between al-Qaeda and the Latin drug Lords. The issues of the unholy alliances between Islamic terror groups and Latin drug gangs and how these alliances are being used to help smuggle “operatives” into the U.S. is covered in a pair of books by Paul L. Williams entitled *The al-Qaeda Connection: International Terrorism, Organized Crime, and the Coming apocalypse*, and *The Day of Islam: The Annihilation of America and the Western World*.

The Obama administration and their cheer leader squads in the MSM keep telling us that the number of illegal crossers has gone down recently. That is no more true than are the Obama administration lies about employment figures, “Global Warming,” “the containment of ISIS,” “the war on terror is over,” etc. While it may be true that the number of poor Latin Americans looking for honest work the in the U.S. has gone down, the actual facts are that the cross border traffic by drug gangs has reached the level of an armed invasion and occupation. Let me repeat that: Armed invasion and occupation.

According to the border patrol overall crossing has increased many fold over the last several years. One reason, of course, is that the Obama administration has ordered the border patrol to stay away from “high traffic areas” so as to avoid confrontation. I have relatives who live on a ranch 45 miles southwest of Tucson. Over the last couple of years (2014-2016) they have seen several incidents of large armed groups wearing military fatigues carrying AK-47s and acting in a disciplined military manner while speaking Spanish. In 2014 there was a pitched battle between two of these highly armed groups within a hundred yards of my relatives’ homes. The hills and arroyos we used to play in as children are now no-go zones because of the drug gang traffic. People have to stay hunkered down in their homes. Our families have lived there for over a hundred years, and the government is

now saying that if the people don't like having gun battles in their back yards, their homes broken into and things stolen, that they'll just have to move. This is how the Obama administration has "protected" its citizens.

Caterpillar Corporation has a large training and testing installation near Sahuarita, Arizona (20 miles south of Tucson), and one day in March of 2016 one of these uniformed foreign invasion groups made it to the doorstep of Caterpillar's main offices. As the firefight with authorities ensued, Caterpillar employees in the building were told to hide under their desks, then once the invading group was driven off Caterpillar closed down for the day and sent their employees home. A short time later one of these uniformed individuals not speaking a word of English showed up at my brother's door (in the Sierrita Mountains 15 miles west of Sahuarita). Fortunately she had dropped her weapon somewhere along the way, and only wanted to use the phone at that point. My brother called 911 for her and soon over a half dozen PB and other law enforcement SUVs were barreling up the road with their sirens blaring. Helicopters buzzed over ahead all over the mountains looking for other stragglers.

Now with all of this commotion you'd think that the news folks would be all over this. 'Course, if you thought that, you'd be wrong. None of this, of course, was reported in the local (far left) newspaper. It doesn't fit their agenda to report on anything that might reflect negatively on open borders or the immigration issue in general. The BP, of course, has orders to keep incidents like this quiet. So, with a gag order in place, and a local media more than compliant, none of the national news outlets picked up on it.

Now, multiple what's happening in the Sierrita Mountains with the rest of Arizona, New Mexico, California, and Texas, and you get an idea of why we need the wall.

One question that needs to be asked is how many of these armed gangs invading our homeland have Fast and Furious Obama guns, just like Obama voters got Obama phones for the 2012 election? We know that "El-Chapo" had a Fast and Furious gun. You wanna tell me that these other groups don't also have Fast and Furious guns—that are now being used to terrorize U.S. citizens?

There is one more issue connected with all of this. It is these *organized, militarized* drug gangs that al-Qaeda and ISIS have been dealing with for years in order to have their people and material smuggled into the U.S. for that future "American Hiroshima" that Paul Williams talks about. Some Mexican smuggling networks actually specialize in providing logistical support for Arab individuals attempting to enter the United States.

In 2015 a former al-Qaeda operative named Shaykh Mahmoud Omar

Khabir who has trained hundreds of fighters for al-Qaeda in Pakaistan, Afghanistan, and Yemen switched to ISIS and opened up an ISIS training facility just west of El Paso (www.judicialwatch.org, 27 April 2016).

• • •

THE FINANCIAL COST OF NOT HAVING A WALL

The security costs to the United States (and to U.S. citizens of all ethnic groups) should be obvious to all by now. But the financial costs are as equally staggering. Randy Graf, a former member of Arizona's state legislature, told me that (as of a decade ago when he was in the legislature) illegal immigration cost the state of Arizona over \$350 million *annually* for education alone. And, when you add to that the medical costs (illegal immigrants are treated for free in Arizona hospitals), prison times, law enforcement, wear and tear of the infrastructure, etc., the total cost of illegal immigration to the Arizona taxpayer was 1.5 billion dollars—and that was ten years ago. It would be closer to 2 billion today (probably a hell of a lot more now that the Liberals want special facilities for *transgender illegals*). Now you add in California, New Mexico, and Texas, and you can easily (in one year) get the \$10 billion that Donald Trump's wall will cost. And that is in just one year. Think of what we could do to improve our schools and infrastructure for our own citizens long term if it were not for that drain. Connected to the education issue is that the United States pays more per pupil than any other country on the planet, and yet we get the worst results of any industrialized nation. Why? Could the drain that this illegal immigration causes be at least part of the problem?

• • •

SANCTUARY CITIES

Certain cities, particularly those on the “far left” coast of California, have set themselves up as “sanctuary cities.” What this means is that they have taken it upon themselves (with the whole-hearted encouragement of the Obama administration and the rest of the Liberal establishment) to defy Federal law by granting sanctuary to *any* illegal border crosser especially including those who have committed serious crimes such as rape, robbery, and murder. It is noteworthy that the majority of the victims of these murders are women, meaning that the Sanctuary City policy, which Liberals support, is yet

another tool the Liberals use in their “War on Women.” Then they turn these murderers loose, rather than deporting them, or turning them over to the federal immigration authorities. They just turn them loose so they can kill again. Just another tool to chip away at the law and order of our country and further the cause of chaos.

• • •

THE PSYCHOLOGY OF SELF-LOATHING

One of the themes throughout this book is the failure of education, particularly the so-called “higher education.” Highly educated Middle Easterners such as Walid Phares and Tawfik Hamid are shocked when they arrive in the United States to obtain their advanced degrees and discover how anti-West, pro-Islamic bias, and pure ignorance of the issues dominates most Middle East studies courses in America—combined with a hidden and not so hidden spirit of “self-loathing” in general among the Liberal elites in the West (Phares, *Lost Spring*, p.132; *The War of Ideas*, p.1, and pp. 177-188; *Future Jihad*, p. 8-12, and 106-7, 120, and 176-8; *The Coming Revolution*, pp. 1-3, and 40-51, etc.; Hamid, *Inside Jihad*, pp. 114-146). The bias and lack of critical thinking in American academia delivered a huge culture shock to these individuals who thought that they were going to be entering a world of free and open discussion in contrast to the stultified educational systems of their home countries.

Unfortunately, this anti-white, anti-West bias and willful ignorance prevails throughout most other sectors of the social sciences in academia. But nobody delineates the woes that afflict today’s academia better than does George Will:

In today’s academia there are many scholars against scholarship, including historians hostile to history—post modernists who think the past is merely a social construct reflecting the present’s preoccupations, or power structures, or something. They partake of academia’s preference for a multicultural future of diluted, if not extinguished, nationhood, and they dislike commemorating history made by white men with guns (Will, Saving a battlefield where the Revolution was saved, OP-ED posted on 10 April 2016 in the Arizona Daily Star, p. A-10).

What Tawfik Hamid, Walid Phares, and George Will are all struggling to define here stems from white man’s guilt, and can be summed up by the

phrase “white man bad, everyone else good.” This mantra is hard-wired into the DNA of virtually *all* Liberals in the West and it forces them to adopt the most illogical, contradictory, and self-destructive concepts often without even realizing what is causing them to act this way. But once you understand the way *white man bad, everyone else good* works, that knee-jerk reaction, you can easily understand where Liberals are coming from, and their mindset, on such issues as open borders, Islamism, and why they hate history.

Leftists and “Progressives” of all stripes have been seized by a psychology of “self-loathing” of Biblical proportions that has inundated all left-leaning persons throughout Europe and America and has even spilled over into certain elements of the centrists and “conservative” sectors of these societies. This self-loathing has been summed up by a number of pundits as “white man’s guilt.” This psychology dictates that the “white” folks of Europe and North America should be wallowing in guilt over their very success compared to other ethnic groups in other parts of the world.

That aspect of the self-loathing psychology stems from the basic, and erroneous, belief held by leftists and socialists of all stripes, that the material wealth of the planet is a zero sum game. In other words, the total wealth available on the planet is a never changing finite sum. Therefore if one ethnic and geographic group of people become economically successful they can do so only at the expense of some other ethnic and geographic group or combination of groups. And that’s just not fair. Therefore, it is incumbent upon those who have become “successful” to feel *guilty* about this success and they must desire to redistribute the wealth so as to “give back” what they have achieved to those less fortunate in order to be “fair.” Not only that, but they must be forced by the government to do it, rather than doing it voluntarily. (That’s one reason why socialist polities are destroying the spirit of charity that was once prevalent in western Europe and America—just compare the rates of contributions to charities between leading Republicans and leading Democrats. Also, take a look at the former communist states of Eastern Europe and Russia where 25 years after the death of Socialism they still have not developed a spirit of charity).

What is wrong with this Liberal-leftwing concept about all wealth on the planet being a zero sum game is that it totally ignores the principle that Artificial Intelligence guru Ray Kurzweil illustrates in his books *The Singularity is Near*, and *The Age of Spiritual Machines*, and this is that the total wealth of the world is *not* a zero sum game. Capitalism and the technological progress it causes continually create new wealth. For example, a person listed as living in poverty today in the U.S. has more wealth at his/

her fingertips than did the kings of the Middle Ages. At a push of a button the “poor” can watch a news report from the other side of the world. Or, jump in the carbon fuel-based carriage parked outside and zip down to the grocery store to purchase all sorts of foods—even those that would have been out of season in an earlier age—because Capitalism and technology have provided society with the means to ship foods over great distances and store them in cold places even during the heat of summer.

The “poor” of today can push a few buttons on a tiny hand-held device and instantly speak with aunt Gertrude hundreds of miles away—rather than taking a multi-day trip in a horse-drawn buggy—thanks entirely to Capitalism.

Another aspect of the self-loathing psychology has to do with the environment discussed in chapter four. This aspect manifests itself as a deeply held belief by the Left in Europe and North America that Capitalism and the economic success of the West has been built not only on the backs of the “Third World,” but also on the back of the “environment,” leaving environmental catastrophes in their wake. It is true that the industrial revolution, which was spawned by primitive Capitalism 200 years ago, did leave environmental catastrophes in its wake. But where the Left goes wrong is that they fail to realize that this same Capitalism, and its offspring industrialization, and the wealth they created, have also created the technology allowing the society to become *aware* of environmental damage and to take measures to correct it (i.e. cleaning up our lakes and rivers. Compare our environmental record with that of the Socialist Soviet Union, or any Islamic country, if you want to see the environmental benefits of Capitalism over any other system). Consequently, the air we breathe and the water in our rivers, are a hundred times cleaner today than they were even a half a century ago. Unfortunately, the Left doesn’t want to believe that. They would rather continue to live in their ignorance-based, hate-based ideological bubble.

The Left isn’t interested in facts. They are only interested in ideology, the ideology that white Europeans and Americans are the root of all evil. Both of the above-mentioned aspects of “self-loathing” stem from that ideology and feed back into it. The entire concept can be summed up by the phrase “white man bad, everyone else good.”

And that slogan, that mantra, in turn has descended from an earlier mindset of European intelligentsia called “the noble savage.”

THE “NOBLE SAVAGE” MYTH

The concept of the “noble savage” is usually attributed to French humanist and writer Jean Jacques Rousseau (1712-1778). However, Rousseau never used the term. Instead, it can be traced back 200 years earlier to the 16th century in French literature. In English, the phrase first appeared in the 17th century in John Dryden’s 1672 heroic play *The Conquest of Granada* wherein the “noble savage” was a man who thought he was a Spanish Muslim. (Perhaps that is the origin of the modern Left’s infatuation with, and alliance with, Islamic fascism?)

As a literary stock character, the “noble savage” embodies the concept of an idealized indigene who has not been corrupted by civilization and therefore symbolizes humanity’s innate goodness. In French, the term *le bon sauvage* meant more “the good wild man” because the word *sauvage* or “savage” did not carry the connotations of cruelty and brutality that it has recently acquired in English. The use of the concept in European literature in the 16th, 17th, and 18th centuries stemmed from the disgust many European literati felt over the Inquisition, the religious wars of the reformation era, the behavior of the Spanish Conquistadors in the Americas, and even of colonization in general. However, the concept was not invented by the white European intelligentsia. It has always been with us. The Roman historian Gaius Cornelius Tacitus expressed this sentiment when writing about the Germans in 98 A.D. In his *Germania* he expressed admiration for the tough German barbarians who were inured to hardship and compared them favorably to the softened Romanized Gauls, thus obliquely criticizing his own Roman culture which he believed had gotten away from its masculine, disciplined roots.

The concept of “the good wild man” as being preferable to the softened civilized man goes far back in history, long before the time of Tacitus. In the Epic of Gilgamesh, the powerful, but civilized, king of Uruk (C. 2600 B.C.), Gilgamesh, meets his equal in Enkidu, “the good wild man” from the steppes who, like Adam in the Biblical story, was created by the gods from clay. Gilgamesh can defeat Enkidu (the good wild man) in wrestling only with a sneaky stratagem.

The Biblical shepherd boy David (C. 1030 B.C.) falls into this category when his rural “purity” is contrasted to King Saul’s corruption. Then David himself becomes corrupt after years of palace life. Arabs throughout history have similarly always idealized the nomadic *Bedu*. Muhammad is alleged to have been raised by Bedu, though he was city born, this to toughen him up and make him “better” than the city folk of Mecca. The founder of modern

Saudi Arabia, King 'Abd al-'Aziz, also spent many years living with the Bedu before re-establishing the Saudi kingdom in the early 1900s. That experience lent him a certain prestige, or aura (the good, pure, wild man), that helped in winning support for his cause and his claim to the throne.

The Biblical story of the Garden of Eden and the fall of man resulting in mankind's expulsion from the "Garden," is another early manifestation of "the noble savage" idea as it fantasizes an earlier idyllic, paradisiacal existence where mankind existed in his "pure," "uncorrupted" form. The Cain and Able story is yet another example where "Able" is the "pure," "uncorrupted" shepherd (i.e. *bedu*) and "Cain" (derived from a proto-Semitic word meaning "blacksmith") represents the "corrupted" civilized man practicing agriculture and making weapons of war and other implements out of metal. Of course, evil "Cain" then kills "Able" (the "good wild man") as a literary representation of the age old story of conflict between the nomadic tribes and civilization.

(Edgar Rice Burrough's Tarzan adventure stories also tied into that age-old theme of the "good wild man" vs. corrupt "civilized" man). The earliest Mesopotamian myths also idealized an earlier existence in a paradisiacal land called "Dilmun" where there is no death, no war, and the Lion and the Lamb lie down together.

The Old Testament Hebrew Bible is chock full of self-criticism bordering on self-loathing. We see it in the diatribes of the prophets. Whenever Judah or Israel is conquered by this power or that, it is because the citified people (Jews or Israelites) have sinned against God. They've gotten away from their roots of masculine toughness, and obedience to God's laws, so they *deserved* to be conquered. This self-critiquing, or self-loathing, engaged in by the prophets has been used by Muslim propagandists and Jew-haters throughout history as an excuse for their Jew-hating—without understanding that the Jews perhaps, should be commended instead for being the first civilization capable of indulging in self-critiquing when all of their contemporary neighbors wallowed entirely in self-promotion.

Any society, including our own, deserves to be commended when they allow and/or are engaged in "self-critiquing." However, when self-critiquing veers completely over into extreme self-loathing (as it has on American college campuses and among most American and European Liberals) it will destroy that society—just as the Roman historian Livy predicted 2,000 years ago. And, this folks, is the *sole* reason why Obama and other extreme lefties have been promoting the "white skin privilege" nonsense.

BLENDING THE NOBLE SAVAGE WITH SELF-LOATHING

In most of the examples given above, the “noble savage” concept is blended with the principle of self-loathing. The ultimate example of this blending of the two concepts is expressed in the above-mentioned Garden of Eden story. The third chapter of Genesis tells how “Adam” and “Eve” sinned by partaking of the tree of knowledge i.e. “Adam” (which is a stand-in for all “mankind”) and “Eve” (which is a stand in for “womankind,”) really screwed up by gaining knowledge i.e. they developed technology and thus destroyed the ecology of “Eden.” Genesis 3:17-18 has God saying to “Adam” regarding what he has done to Eden “. . . cursed is the ground for thy sake . . . Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth . . .”

So, instead of a lush paradise where all manner of fruits and vegetables grew year around and could be harvested without effort, their Eden was turned into a barren desert. All because they “ate of the tree of knowledge.” On the website www.biblebabel.net I have posted an essay on the Garden of Eden demonstrating that the Eden story was based on a racial memory of the ancestors of some of the Hebrew tribes who hailed originally from what is now the western edge of Saudi Arabia’s empty quarter. Six, seven thousand years ago that region *was* a lush savanna area with flowing rivers and a flora and fauna similar to that of Kenya because the monsoons passed over Arabia and dropped water on it on their way to India. However, *natural* climate change (see chapter four of this book) caused the path of the monsoons to shift to a more southerly route by-passing Arabia all together. That is what dried out Arabia and turned the *Rub’a Al-Khali* into the Empty Quarter forcing the tribes living there to migrate to other areas, areas not as lush as that original homeland was. Not knowing the real cause of their paradise drying up, they blamed themselves. Thus, they invented the story about their “sins” making God angry and turning the land into a desolation—the emotion of self-hatred doing its thing on their psychs—and it has been with us ever since.

As covered in chapter four, today’s “Global Warmers” are doing exactly the same thing with the same level of scientific and scholarly acumen as those early tribes who invented the Adam and Eve story. It is our “eating of the tree of knowledge,” our development of our modern industrial and technological societies—all fueled by carbon-based energy systems—that has destroyed, or will destroy, our Eden (i.e. caused, or will cause at some point in the future, all the ecological catastrophes that environmentalists fantasize about). Ah, evil, evil us. Best we return to our “noble savage” origins, give up our carbon-based fuels, give up our construction projects,

reduce our population back to stone age levels and just eat the stuff that grows naturally out of the ground—from soil that would be much better if only it wasn't for us nasty humans.

This psychological affliction, of course, is much more prevalent among Europeans and North Americans than any other ethnic group and it feeds back into the more sinister psychological affliction of self-hatred upon which virtually *all* Liberal ideology is based. This condition can best be summed up by the afore-mentioned phrase “white man bad, everyone else good.” Once we understand that, we can understand why the modern European and American Left is so infatuated (and in bed with) radical Islam. Once we understand that we can understand why President Obama is incapable of calling Islamic terrorism for what it is. Once we understand that, we can understand the entire agenda of the “Global Warming” movement and why they are so willing to alter recorded data to fit their ideology. So, I have to ask the question: What is the difference between believing that “Adam” and “Eve” were kicked out of the “Garden of Eden” due to their “sins,” and the belief that “human CO₂ activity” is destroying the planet?

• • •

JEW-HATRED

The “white man bad, everyone else good,” ideology finds its most sinister expression in what our media erroneously calls “anti-Semitism,” but is more correctly termed Jew-hatred. Jew-hatred in Europe and America during the last couple of centuries has always arisen out of the Left because Jews are the ultimate “white” people. They are usually more successful than other ethnic groups. Their intelligence and the wealth many of them have been able to accumulate have been the leading forces driving the technological and economic progress of the West. This has earned them the hatred of the Left—particularly the modern Left which hates precisely that technological and economic progress the West has made.

The Nazis, of course, originally came out of the Left as the National Socialist Workers Party, but they twisted the “white man bad, everyone else good,” mantra into “Germanic man good, everyone else bad,” with the Jews on the top of the “bad” list precisely because of the scientific and economic successes they had achieved (i.e. the Germans could not correctly call themselves “the master race” unless they first termed the Jews to be *untermenchen* and exterminated them all).

The current 21st century wave of Jew-hatred that is sweeping the planet

is being fueled by Islamic propaganda. While the Qur'an does contain some verses calling for toleration of the Jews, these are far outweighed by the number of verses demonizing the Jews and calling for Muslims to fight them and kill them. Even worse are the supposed mutterings of Muhammad in the *ahadeeth*, and examples given in his biography. Since the Left has always been in bed with radical Islam, it is only natural then for us to see this new wave of Jew-hatred emerging out of the Left both in Europe and America.

In Europe, the Jew-Hatred, and its expression in terms of vandalism and violence against Jews, their property, and their institutions, is a result of an unholy alliance of Muslims, Leftists, and far-right skinheads and neo-Nazis. In America we see the Jew-hatred emanating from hard Left groups such as the Occupy Wall Street crowd (with their chants of “kill the Jews”), the Black Panthers, Black lives matter, Barack Obama’s minister Jeremia Wright, Farakhan and the “nation of Islam,” the “knock-out” game (where whites are the main target, but Jews, as the “ultimate” white man are the first choice of these thugs), and even from Democratic politicians such as Elizabeth Warren (“the Israelis are like the Nazis”), the Obama Administration in the way they turned on Israel during the 2014 war against Hamas, and the Associated Press refusing to report on any atrocities committed by Hamas, but only those committed, or allegedly committed by Israelis. This, to sway public opinion away from the Israelis, those “dirty Jews” (how dare they try to defend themselves!), to the favor of Hamas, the noble savages, the “pure, good, wildman.”

Actually, it is these alleged misdeeds by the Israelis as they try to remain afloat in a very violent neighborhood that the new Left has used to justify Jew-hatred in general. Thus, recent (summer of 2015) anti-Jew riots in Europe by leftists and Islamofascists saw the crowds chanting “death to the Jews,” “Hitler was right all along,” and “Gas to the Jews.” And sadly, in America, we see Liberal Jews joining the Jew-hating crowd under the guise of condemnation of Israel. These Liberal Jews are letting their ideological loyalty to the Democrat Party override their own survival instincts. Intelligent, well-informed Jews call these quislings among them *Jewicides* because their actions and votes can, and will, lead to another holocaust. The reason the *Jewicides* have turned against their brethren in Israel is because their liberal-leftist credentials are much more important to them than is the survival of Israel. In Israel’s struggle for survival against the Jew-hating forces arrayed against them, Israel is seen as the “white oppressor” of the “non-white” Palestinians—even though they are essentially of the same racial stock. But hey, “white man bad, and everyone else good,” at all costs. It was in this spirit that DNC chairperson Debbie Wasserman Shultz cried

her crocodile tears when she announced that she would support Obama's shameful "nuclear deal" with Iran.

This phenomenon of Jew-Hatred will be discussed in more depth in a subsequent chapter because it is fundamental to our understanding of modern terrorism and the West's lack of an adequate response.

• • •

HATRED OF CONSERVATIVES

An offshoot of Jew Hatred is hatred of conservatives. Even though most Jews in America describe themselves as "Liberals," the Left, in general, confuses the concept of "Jew" with the concept of "Conservative." Here is why: Jews are demonized by the Left (occupy Wall Street, black panthers, black lives matter, etc.) because they are associated with wealth and success. Conservatives are also equated with wealth and success (even though most conservatives are middle class). Conservatives are also considered to be the "ultimate white man," just as Jews are considered to be the "ultimate white man," as explained previously. However, most Jews can slip by this generalized condemnation from the Left by joining the side demonizing them i.e. by virtue of making a public show of being more "progressive" than the "progressives" they are temporarily tolerated by the Left—just as they were in the Russian revolution until the Lenin faction took over. How well did that work out for them?

Conservatives, however, have no such escape valve. They have no choice except to submit to their fate as targets of vituperation by the Left—especially on our nation's college campuses where Liberal Fascism and thought-control holds sway and free-speech is banned from the public discourse. The only speech allowed is leftist-speech.

For an example of how this "hate-the-conservatives" fascism plays out in the general public check this out: Marvel comics (a subsidiary of Disney) has come out with a new Captain America series where the super-hero beats up conservatives. Talk about spreading hate and propaganda to our children, brainwashing them at an early age. And this comes after Marvel produced a female superhero called "Muslima" who fought "Islamophobia," in other words, a comic book for children showing an anachronistic female Muslim "superhero" beating up people who don't want their country turned into another third world catastrophe. By publishing this drivel meant to brainwash children, Disney showed its willingness to surrender western culture to *shari'a*. Disney is also one of the companies forcing its employees

to train foreign “green carders” to do their job, then as soon as the foreigners are up to speed, Disney fires their American Citizen employees.

• • •

HATRED OF FREE SPEECH

Connected with the concept of hatred of conservatives is the hatred of free speech which has seized our university campuses and much of the Democrat Party over the last decade and a half. It started by banning certain people from speaking at campus activities—even when invited to do so by the tolerant segments of the campus. Examples of those banned from college campuses include:

—CONDOLEEZZA RICE because she is both a woman and an African American. Yes, I know, *moveon.org* and other denizens of the lunatic left *claim* that their demonstrations against her, and the banning of her from speaking, stems from the “fact” that “she lied” regarding Saddam Hussein’s possession of WMDs. However, since the only people who lied about Saddam Hussein’s WMDs were the media and people like those at *moveon.org* (as will be proven in a subsequent chapter), that excuse is bogus. It was just an excuse for the Left to exercise their latent racism. Women and Blacks simply are not *allowed* to think for themselves and leave the Democratic Party plantation. And when they do, they are to be persecuted more even than those evil white male conservatives.

—AYAAN HIRSI ALI is banned from speaking on college campuses not only because she is a female of African heritage and dark skin hue who has the audacity to think for herself, but because she escaped from Islam and has the guts to want to talk about it. This drives Democrats of all stripes strictly bonkers, because Muslims are supposed to be good guys *white man bad everyone else good*. But Worse, she even has the audacity to criticize Barack Obama’s policies on terrorism. Horrors! So, she *must* be shut up!

—DAVID HOROWITZ is banned from speaking on college campuses because he is a Jew who has learned to think for himself. Worse, he is a traitor to the Liberal/leftist causes. Mr. Horowitz was once the intellectual godfather of the radical Left in America, and editor of the leftie magazine *The Ramparts*. Then, sometime in the mid 1970s he came to realize that the liberal-leftist ideology he was pushing was destroying western civilization from within, and was also a serious threat to the nation of Israel (given that the Left and radical Islam have always been closely united). Thus, Mr.

Horowitz is a traitor and an apostate. He deserves nothing less than death, according to the Left.

It is in that spirit of banning free-speech that the *moveon.org* people, George Soros funded professional rioters, the Occupy movement, the Black Lives Matter people, and other nutty components of the Democrat Party have (during this 2016 presidential election cycle) organized massive crowds of fascist thugs, Brown Shirts, to break-up the speaking engagements of Republican presidential candidate Donald Trump. The excuse they give (and they are supported in this by the mainstream media, CNN, etc.) is that Trump's words at his rallies incite people to violence. They also claim that he is a bigot, a racist, and a "hater."

In answering this, the first thing you have to ask yourself is "how many Trump supporters show up at the rallies of Socialist Bernie Sanders' rallies to cause trouble?" The answer, of course, is zero. Trump supporters are law-abiding citizens. They don't go to the rallies of people they don't like and try to cause trouble. Yet thousands of Bernie Sanders' supporters *did* show up at Trump's March 2016 rally in Chicago for the purpose of intimidating and bullying Trump supporters, and threatening violence to the extent that the Secret Service advised Trump to cancel the engagement. It is not that Bernie Sanders himself encouraged any of this violence, it is just that *that* is what the Left does. The people that Sanders' policies attract are people who hate free speech, people who are innate totalitarians who feel that they have a right to shut down the speech of others. Thus 25,000 Americans were denied the right to engage in the political process of hearing a candidate in his own words free of the media filters so they could judge for themselves. And, yet, all you read and hear on TV, the newspapers, NPR, etc., is that the Chicago disturbance was all Trump's fault. The true instigators of the riot, the Liberal fascist thugs, were given a free pass by the media.

These tactics are the same used by the Marxists in Russia during their revolution there. They are the same tactics used by the Nazis in the early 1930s as they seized power in Germany. The plan is to shout down, and shut down, all opposing political speech so that *your* voice becomes the only one heard.

These same groups, the Soros-funded professional rioters, *moveon.org*, and the rest have caused other disturbances elsewhere. For example, in Phoenix they parked their cars on a major thoroughfare in an attempt to prevent people from going to a Trump rally there. The Trump supporters ended up just walking the extra couple of miles or so. Problem is, by blocking the road to the Trump venue, they also blocked the road to an area hospital—being the nice, considerate people that they were. But these

leftist goons weren't interested in just blocking traffic. No, they intimidated and threatened *all* traffic jumping up and down on the hoods of family cars filled with children, and pounding on car windows. And, they didn't care whether the occupants of the vehicles were going to the Trump rally, or just passing through. All they wanted to do was to express their hatred of free speech and their innate evil.

Then there was the Trump rally in Tucson. As usual, the leftist scum showed up there as well to express their venom and try to shut down the political process. Those coming to hear Trump had to be snuck in through a side entrance and had to leave the same way. But that didn't stop the Liberal fascists from getting in (some of them any way). An off duty Tucson cop, who happens to be an African American, attended the Trump rally because he wanted to hear for himself what the candidate had to say. And, regarding the riot this police officer said he has never seen such evil—not from Trump or the Trump supporters, but from the anti-Trump people.

The expletives, filthy language, filthy gestures, and pure hate pouring out of these anti-Trump “people,” he said, was beyond anything he had ever seen in his life. And cops see a lot of evil in their lives, but the actions of the anti-Trump people were worse than anything he'd seen on the street coming from the lowest of criminals. It was so bad that parents had to try to cover the ears and eyes of their children while trying to usher them away from the Liberal-Leftist filth. Meanwhile, these anti-Trump scum were shoving old ladies, physically threatening children while hurling their filth—and some were wearing KKK hats and desecrated American flags.

A staff Sgt. from the local airbase (who also happened to be an African American and was in the audience to hear what Trump really had to say) couldn't take it anymore, the hate, filth, anti-Americanism, and bullying of children and old ladies by the anti-Trump leftists goons was just too much, so he snapped and sucker punched one of the pieces of white filth that was wearing a desecrated American flag. That led to repeated punches and kicks.

But what did you see on CNN? On ABC, PBS, hear on NPR, read in the NYT, etc.? All you saw—even on FOX—was the Trump supporter punching and kicking the “protestor.” It's like in football: It's usually not the player who commits the first foul who gets flagged by the refs, it's the one who responds. Consequently, in the Trump rallies, there is never any mention of the bullying and filth by the anti-Trump people (including the subject of the punching and stomping in Tucson) that led up to that incident. Here is a good axiom to live by: If you don't want to be sucker punched, don't walk into the enemy camp and start acting like a total jerk. Don't try to interfere with other people's freedom of speech. And,

don't desecrate the American flag in front of a U.S. serviceman whether he/she is off duty or not. Oh, and don't shove old ladies around and frighten young children.

Now, as for all the nonsense you hear about Trump being a “bigot,” and a “Nazi” coming from the mainstream media (and their ugly offspring in the sewer left), where does that come from? The mainstream media says that Trump hates Mexicans, and Trump hates Muslims, therefore he really is a racist. Here are the facts: The flow of illegal immigrants across our southern border, even if purely innocent, nonetheless depresses the wages of minorities who are already in this country legally (as explained in a previous section).

So by trying to protect the wages and living standards of our legal minorities, Trump is a racist? Furthermore, while some of these illegal immigrants are only looking for a better life for themselves, many of them *are* drug and people smugglers, and even violent criminals who continue to rape and murder on this side of the border just as they did on the other side of the border. Because Trump had the gumption to call attention to this fact, he's a racist? Really? Wanting to secure the border so as to protect all Americans—including protecting the children of our Hispanics from the drug gangs, does not make one a racist. On the contrary, it is those who oppose the building of the wall who are the real racists.

As for the Muslim thing, as will be made clear in subsequent chapters of this book, ISIS/*da'esh* wanted to create a wave of Islamic immigration into Europe. This is supported by the Muslim Brotherhood and facilitated by the Turks. ISIS has bragged that it definitely *will* (and has) infiltrate(d) their operatives into these “refugees” flooding into Europe. Polls have shown that 3% of the Syrian refugees pouring into Europe openly admit their enthusiastic support for ISIS. Another 10% expressed modest support of ISIS. Only 10% expressed a rejection of ISIS. Given these facts, Trump suggested that it might be wise to impose a temporary ban on any further entry of Muslims into this country. This is not racism. It is simply common sense. And there is legal precedence for this. In 1952 a Democratic Congress passed, and Democratic President Harry Truman signed into law, a bill that would ban “all those who possess an ideology dangerous to the United States.” This was aimed at Communism. Islam as an ideology (as will be demonstrated later in this book) is every bit as dangerous to the United States as was Communism during the Cold War. And, yet, Trump is a racist just because he wants to keep Americans safe?

The New York Times added to the Trump is an ignorant bigot myth when in January of 2016 Trump predicted that “something bad is going

to happen in Brussels” because of the Muslim situation there. The NYT, in their usual provincial ignorance and ideological bias posted headlines saying: “Trump insults another country.” Well guess what happened two months later? (A subsequent chapter will explore more deeply how media bias is costing lives and destroying the republic.)

Then there was the KKK deal. Based on a single stumble during an extended interview with CNN’s Jake Tapper, the mainstream media spread the falsehood that Trump was in bed with the KKK, therefore he is a racist. Here are the facts: In 2000 the KKK and other extremist groups from both the left and the right tried to form a new political party called “the reform party.” They asked Trump to head it. He declined precisely because of its association with the KKK. Furthermore, Trump had repeatedly disavowed the KKK multiple times both before the Tapper interview, and after the Tapper interview. Now, here is where people got confused about that issue. David Duke, who was once a leader of the KKK, but is no more, took it upon himself to publically support Donald Trump. This generated the myth that the KKK supported Donald Trump. No such thing happened. Neither the KKK, nor the current leader of the KKK, expressed support for Trump. David Duke, the private citizen, was the person who expressed support for Donald Trump. Instead, the KKK has officially, and publically, come out in support for Hillary Clinton. But you never hear a word about that in the media. All you hear is that Trump is in bed with the KKK.

No political leader, whether Trump, Clinton, or whomever, should be held responsible for who endorses them or not. They have no control over that. It was thus asinine of Jake Tapper to even bring that question up during what was supposed to be a serious interview. What made that question during that interview especially odious, is that no one at CNN, or any other of the liberal media, ever questioned Barack Obama about the 22 years he spent nodding his head *yes* in Jeremiah Wright’s church while the latter spewed Jew-hatred and America-hatred on an almost continuous basis. The mainstream media’s inability and/or lack of desire to hold Barack Obama accountable renders them ineligible to ask any such “gotcha” questions of any other candidate now or in the future.

So why all the hatred towards Donald Trump? Could it possibly be because he has Jewish in-laws? Is this just another expression of Jew-hatred? Of course Bernie Sanders can escape that level of hatred, though a Jew, because he has surrendered his Jewishness in order to become a part of the totalitarian Left—and their standard bearer.

Or, could the hatred for Trump be because Ben Carson, an African American, has endorsed him? Given the liberal-left’s hatred of Blacks who

can think for themselves this would certainly fit. Indeed, the organized mobocracy actions by the Left towards Trump came only *after* Dr. Ben Carson had endorsed Trump.

This diatribe on my part is not meant as an endorsement of Donald Trump. There are plenty of reasons to be critical of Trump. Indeed, there might even be other people in this country more qualified to be president of the United States (not Hillary Clinton, of course), and Trump will certainly come in for his share of castigation during the Iraq sector of this book. However, I offer this diatribe here only as an example of how the Left operates, how they organize and work to disrupt the political process—and how the media eggs them on and fails to hold the rabble rousers to account. All I wanted to do is to set the record straight. Intentional distortions and dishonesties by our media are helping to divide the country on a whole host of issues and creating needless fear and violence.

• • •

COP HATRED

The ugly sister of Jew-hatred, and hatred of conservatives, is the new wave of “cop-hatred” we see sweeping the cities of America these days. This, in a sense, also stems from the “white man bad, everyone else good,” propaganda spewed by white Liberals. This is because cops, even those who are Black or Hispanic, represent the “white” power structure. Therefore (according to the Leftist mindset) they are evil and must be vilified and even killed. We saw this emotion in action, in vivid color, in the August 2014 Ferguson riots where a white cop had the audacity to defend himself against the attack of a 300 pound black criminal. Everyone rushed to judgment in condemning the white officer causing him to lose his job, and providing an excuse for thousands of people to riot.

This manufactured disturbance in turn, provided opportunity for Leftist forces to bus in professional rioters (financed by Obama and Democratic Party puppet master George Soros) to turn the riots violent. The Obama administration also further helped to stir the pot with barely disguised condemnation of the white officer, and then sent tax-payer funded “protest marshals” to help keep the flames burning (Seton Motley, *Yet Again the Left is caught fraudulently faking support for its ridiculous policies*, on www.Humanevents.com, 20 July 2015). The entire segment of the Democratic members of the House of Representatives also chimed in expressing their condemnation of the white officer and their support of the anti-cop riots

by holding up their hands in slavish imitation of the lies told by one of the friends of the 300 pound criminal who was killed while attacking the officer.

When all of the other witnesses and the forensic evidence vindicated the officer of any wrong doing, and proving that he fired his gun in self-defense, do you think that any of these people who condemned Darren Wilson, the white officer, offered their apologies? No, of course not. Not even our fine, venerated Democratic members of Congress. Not a single one of these despicable creatures apologized for piling on the accused officer and kicking him when he was down. After all, facts don't matter to the Left. The only thing that matters is the ideology and slogans, the thirty-second sound bites. And the ideological mantra of "white man bad, everyone else good," is easy to remember, and easy to have embedded into the neurons of what passes for the Liberal brain. Case closed. The fact that the Democrats helped ruin officer Darren Wilson's life and that of his family doesn't bother them one single bit.

It was this same mentality that caused the Left virtually on cue to mindlessly deify the Florida thug Trayvon Martin when he lost his life trying to kill a white neighborhood watch volunteer. It was this same mentality that caused Barack Obama to abuse the prestige of his office by uttering the moronic words of "if I had a son he'd look like Trayvon Martin." This was nothing more than a green light for Civil Disobedience and Thugery by Blacks across the U.S. Then the Holder Department of Justice fanned the flames further by facilitating anti-Zimmerman protest with taxpayer money (Motley, 20 July 2015).

• • •

BUSH DERANGEMENT SYNDROME

Speaking of the state of Florida, there is another incident to come out of that state that put Liberals into a tizzy. Bush derangement syndrome began when Liberals refused to accept the results of the year 2000 presidential elections. It was a close election, and Al Gore, whom I voted for, won the popular vote nation-wide, but the tally in the electoral college appeared at first to be a virtual tie. The results in Florida were loaded with controversy from the beginning. A TV station prematurely announced a winner based on the exit polls from the more highly populated eastern and central portions of the state. This announcement, it is believed, discouraged many people in Florida's panhandle (the western part of the state) from going to the polls (i.e. why bother if the race is already decided).

Since the panhandle is largely populated by Blacks, the Democrats believed that this premature TV announcement cost them those Black votes. Problem is, the Blacks in Florida's panhandle are mostly Republicans—and have been since the Civil War. So, if that TV announcement cost anyone the votes, it costs Bush, not Gore.

The Florida vote was so close it was determined to be a virtual tie. The Florida state legislature then declared Bush to be the winner. The Democrats went crazy and demanded multiple recounts. Each time the recounts came in, Bush ended up on top by a few more votes than the previous count. Al Gore still refused to accept the results, and sent the case to the supreme court. By this time I was getting really ticked at Al Gore. Though I had voted for him and still considered myself to be a Democrat at the time, I thought that he was acting like a spoiled brat. The Supreme Court decided the only way they could . . . in favor of the state of Florida. And the Liberals went ballistic, saying the Supreme Court was corrupt and they demonized constitutional justices like Scalia and Thomas, and on and on and on. But the Supreme Court made the only decision that they could. You see, the U.S. constitution says that each state shall determine how their state's Electoral College delegates shall be chosen. There is nothing in the constitution saying that the people have the *right* to vote for individual presidential candidates or electors. That is entirely up to each state to decide.

So, how did the state of Florida decide? The constitution of the state of Florida says that the state legislature shall decide how the state's Electoral College electors shall be chosen. There was no Florida state law that says the voters shall vote for these electors. It is only through *custom* that the state legislature of Florida has passed that *privilege* on to the voters. So, when the Florida state legislature decided the Bush/Gore case, they were only reverting back to their original constitutional duty. In other words, no matter which way the Florida state legislature decided, out of state politicians and pundits had no right at all to complain—and the Supreme Court actually had no authority in the issue.

So anyway you look at it, Al Gore and the Democrats had no right whatsoever to complain about the results in Florida. They lost on several counts. And, this does not even include the military votes from overseas. Whenever Democrats are in power in Washington (as was the case in the year 2000), the votes from overseas always get delayed so as to not be counted until after elections have been decided. This is because the military primarily votes Republican. Thus, with each successive recount Bush beat Gore by an ever increasing number of votes—even after the Supreme Court decision.

But it was the Democrats' ignorance of constitutional law that prevented them from accepting the results of the 2000 election. They still like to claim that it was "stolen" from them. This defect in their logic has led to the Bush Derangement syndrome which has in turn helped to feed into other issues that Liberals have difficulty with, such as the Iraq war which will be discussed in more detail later.

• • •

BACK TO THE COP HATRED

Those of us who still retain our sanity, must bear in mind that for every black male killed by white cops, there are a hundred cops killed by black males—yet not one word of this is so much as breathed by our national media—except for a few talking heads on FOX news. And, as a result of FOX's attempts at honesty and balance the entire network is blamed for creating "anti-black" sentiment throughout the country and is directly responsible for the 2015 murder of several people in a South Carolina church by a single deranged White teenager (who had never watched FOX news, and who came from a registered Democrat household, as do *all* lone-wolf shooters-up of movie houses, schools, and political rallies, etc.). But of course, facts never matter to the Left.

• • •

KILL ALL WHITE MALES

"Kill all white males" is the new rallying cry coming from feminists and others on the lunatic left. The impetus for this movement seems to have sprouted up as a reaction to the fact that most of the school shooters and serial killers in the United States are white males. Of course, the people taking up this rallying cry of "kill all the white males," conveniently forget other types of violent crimes such as the above-mentioned black-on-black and black-on-cop daily slaughters in Chicago and other big cities. These lunatic lefties are also the same ones who protest the loudest against any attempt to profile military age Muslim males, even though 99.99 % of all terrorist acts are committed by that group.

From that standpoint, then it is safe to assume that the "kill all white males" syndrome is connected to the above-mentioned cop hate, Jew hate, and hatred of conservatives. And, of course, it is also linked to radical Islam

and modern terrorism. And nobody says it better than the Intellectual godfather of the Muslim Brotherhood and all of its splinter terrorist groups including al-Qaeda and ISIS:

*The white man in Europe or America is our number one enemy. The white man crushes us underfoot while we teach our children about his civilization, his universal principles and noble objectives . . . We are endowing our children with amazement and respect for the master who tramples our honor and enslaves us. Let us instead plant the seeds of hatred, disgust, and revenge in the souls of these children. Let us teach these children from the time their nails are soft that the white man is the enemy of humanity, and that they should destroy him at the first opportunity (attributed to Sayyid Qutb as quoted by David Meir-Levi in *History Upside Down*, p. 14).*

Shari'a compliant Harvard University recently held a debate on race in which a Black student from an un-named Georgia college participated. The Black student in question argued that all White People should just do society a service and quietly commit suicide. The problem is, this student was serious. The larger problem is that this student is expressing a view held by large portions of the Left—including some white people (like the above-mentioned feminazis). But what is really sad, is that these radical ideas appear to be originating with, or at least aided and abetted by our government. Did you ever hear the term “White Privilege” prior to the advent of Obama? Now it seems to be everywhere. Check this out:

The Judicial Watch organization (a group of lawyers dedicated to transparency in government) has obtained documents via a Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) from the U.S. Department of the Army revealing that in April 2015, 400 soldiers in the 67th Signal Battalion at Fort Gordon, Georgia, were subjected to a “white privilege” briefing instructing the attendees that “Our society attaches privilege to being white and male and heterosexual . . .”

In other words, white guys, just go ahead and kill your selves as the feminazis and Black racists have been saying all along.

Outrageous is really the only word to describe this type of raw, racist indoctrination. The Obama administration undermines the morale of our military with really repugnant “equal opportunity training” that makes soldiers feel unwelcome because they are the wrong sex, race, religion, or aren't part of a politically correct group. This

*pernicious indoctrination program is part of a piece when it comes to the attack on traditional military values. We previously obtained Defense Department equal opportunity training materials that depict conservative organizations as “hate groups” and advise students to be aware that “many extremists will talk of individual liberties, states’ rights, and how to make the world a better place” (Tom Fitton, President, Judicial Watch, in article entitled *Documents reveal U.S. Army Indoctrinated Soldiers on Dangers of “White Privilege”*, Judicial Watch, 11 March 2016).*

I would advise readers to re-read the above two or three paragraphs several times to let it all sink in. Notice how the Obama-forced doctrine is categorizing groups that promote “individual liberties” as “hate groups.” Then ask yourself if the likes of Hitler and Stalin would not be proud of what the Obama administration has been doing? Just change the phrase “White privilege” to “Jew Privilege” and you have Obama doing exactly what Hitler did.

Did not Obama promise that he would “fundamentally change America?” Another point we ought to raise here has to do with the rash of military suicides we’ve seen over the last several years. These suicides are usually just chalked up to being a result of PTSD, you know, soldiers returning from Iraq or Afghanistan. But is that really all there is to it? Has anyone done a study to see if suicide rates from previous wars equal what we’re seeing today? The other question that needs to be asked, is, of what percentage of these military suicide victims are white? Are their suicides being driven by a subliminal institutional bias: “You’re white, you’ve got *white privilege*, so go ahead and just kill yourself.” Has anyone asked these questions?

“Sometimes I just hate my mother’s race” (Barack Obama in his autobiography).

How effective will our military be, if a large proportion of our soldiers are made to feel ashamed to even be alive because of their skin color?

• • •

THE DAMAGE DONE BY WELFARE

Author Star Parker’s story is one of inspiration that should be read by every American, and followed by every Black American. As a black female, she was once a single mom living off the welfare gravy-train—like far too many

other Blacks in our society. Then at some point she realized that this was demoralizing—and also a trap because of the sense of helplessness and dependency that it builds. So, she buckled up, got a job, started taking classes, and was able to make a life for herself, a life free of the tentacles of dependency. The moral to the story is that if Star Parker who is black could do it, so could every other single Black (male or female) in America—if they would but try. Ms. Parker has written several books, her first was *Uncle Sam's Plantation* where she told her story of enslavement to Uncle Sam and the Democrat Party and how she liberated herself. She explains that there are two Americas, a poor America on socialism and a wealthy America on Capitalism.

A benevolent Uncle Sam welcomed mostly poor black Americans onto the plantation. Those who accepted the invitation switched mindsets from "How do I take care of myself?" to "What do I have to do to stay on the plantation?" Instead of solving economic problems, government welfare socialism created monstrous moral and spiritual problems that are inevitable when individuals turn over responsibility for their lives to others. The legacy of American socialism is our blighted inner cities, dysfunctional inner city schools, and broken black families" (Parker, Back on Uncle Sam's Plantation).

Ms. Parker goes on to explain how she helped Congress work on welfare reform in the 1990s thinking, and hoping, that we were finally beginning to catch on and would begin to move socialism out of our poor black communities and replace it with wealth-producing American Capitalism. However, since the advent of Obama we have been going in the opposite direction, "Instead of poor America on socialism becoming more like rich America on Capitalism, rich America on Capitalism is becoming like poor America on Socialism" (thanks to government bailouts, stimulus plans, etc.).

From Britain, Martin Durkin producer of the documentary *The Great Global Warming Swindle* has noted the same deleterious effects of Britain's brand of welfare socialism. He notes how in the 1950s the average working man and his wife lived in an income-tax free society. They kept every penny they earned and children were brought up by their natural parents—both of them. There was tremendous social pressures against premarital sex and pregnancy. "For God's sake, don't get pregnant," was drilled into every girl, and the families' of boys understood that if their son did get someone pregnant there'd be hell to pay. But then came the government housing

projects and getting pregnant became a ticket for young girls to get out of the parental home. This is all part of what he says is the Left's crusade against the traditional family—and which I say underscores the Left's campaign to unravel Civil Society.

Studies have shown that a 10 percent increase in welfare benefits increases the prevalence of single mothers by 17 percent. Durkin says that this whole trend in social policy was fuelled by the anti-family views of the Left. The Left may have thought that they were doing young girls a favor, but the effect has been disastrous for all. The levels of depression, violence, and criminality among lone parents (and their wayward children and transient partners) is monumental. In Britain single parents are about 20 times more likely to suffer domestic violence. A child of a single parent is 15 times more likely to be abused than a child brought up by both of his/her biological parents. A child brought up by their natural mother and a cohabitee is 19 times more likely to suffer violence and 74 times more likely to be killed.

According to Durkin, the Welfare State has transformed Britain from a country that was pretty decent, self-reliant, and plucky—into a country that is thuggish, selfish, mindless, dispirited, and lost. Gone is the stiff upper lip. The Welfare State has bred a generation of obnoxious, drug-addicted criminals and ne'er do wells. It has also burdened what was once the world's biggest, most dynamic economy with the dead weight of an obstructive and vastly expensive state machine. As a result, Britain now has the highest crime rate in the world, the highest rate of drug abuse, the highest teenage pregnancy rate, and the highest rate of sexually transmitted disease in the modern industrial world. Durkin then looks to the U.S. and sees the same thing happening in the black community. He asks “how did we get from the nobility of Martin Luther King to the sordid gun-toting, rantings of the gangsta rappers? Does the left imagine that this represents liberation?” He then answers his own question, “the story goes back to Lyndon Johnson's War on Poverty which had people going door-to-door encouraging people to get on welfare (whether they needed it or not). He closes by saying that “in removing economic necessity from people's lives (which is what welfare does), we risk sinking into barbarism” (from an interview by Jamie Glazov and entitled *Welfare's Devastating Effects* and posted on www.frontpagemag.com, 24 November 2008). (For a documentary of this process—i.e. Socialism's and the Left's assault on Civil Society and it's assault on Western Civilization's traditional culture and what this process ultimately leads to, please read the brilliant Theodore Dalrymple's *Our Culture, What's Left of it: The Mandarins and the Masses*, Chicago, Ivan R. Dee, 2005.)



THE SECURITY IMPLICATIONS OF LEFTISM

Dr. Andrew Bostom in *The Genocidal Harvest of Leftist Self-Loathing* posted on www.frontpagemag.com on 08 April 2009 asks the question “why does the Left openly embrace, or rationalize, or at best ignores and fails to condemn, the totalitarian scourge of contemporary Jihadism and all its accompanying ‘sacralized’ Islamic ugliness: genocidal hatred of non-Muslims, Muslim “apostate” freethinkers, and abuse of women?” He then answers his own question by noting that Bertrand Russell understood the similarities between Islam and Bolshevism almost immediately after the appearance of the latter. Three decades later, in 1949, the sociologist Jules Monnerot called Communism “the Twentieth-century Islam.”

Dr. Jamie Glazov notes, in his *United in Hate: The Left’s Romance With Tyranny and Terror* how the Left—self-professed torch-bearers of “humanitarianism”—is so afflicted with moral and intellectual idiocy that it promotes, via activism, or apologetics, the genocidal aspirations of totalitarian Islam. In like manner Bostom quotes and paraphrases Eric Hoffer’s *The True Believer* saying that the true believer’s desire for “radical change” is characteristically founded upon the nihilistic craving to “be rid of an unwanted self . . .” creating destructive mass movements which “. . . satisfy the passion for self-renunciation.”

In rejecting his own society, the believer spurns the values of democracy and individual freedom . . . Tortured by his personal alienation, which is accompanied by feelings of self-loathing, the believer craves a fairy-tale world where no individuality exists, and where human estrangement is thus impossible. The believer fantasizes about how his own individuality and self will be submerged within the collective whole. The new generation of believers found their own idols in the terror war. The romance with Islamism is just a logical continuation of the long leftist tradition of worshipping America’s foes. An added ingredient in this equation is the Left’s sacred cow of multiculturalism. The believer cannot accept the truth about Islamism or much of Islam, because he would then have to concede that not all cultures are equal. Because of these factors, the believer clings to a rigid Marxist view of the terror war, no matter how much empirical evidence proves that the Islamist violence has absolutely nothing to do with economic inequality, class oppression, or Western exploitation . . . Once the

oppression stops, the believer assumes (that) the Islamist conceptions of Allah and Jihad . . . will simply disappear (Andrew G. Bostom, *The Genocidal Harvest of Leftist Self-Loathing* posted on www.frontpagemag.com, 08 April 2009).

The above passages from Bostom's article help explain why so many of our leading politicians, and even some of those public servants in the CIA and State Department, are incapable of comprehending the war we are in vis-a-vis Islam. It also explains the Orwellian-speak media campaign about "Global Warming" and the group-think, no-free speech zones that America's college campuses have become regarding not only Islam and "Global Warming," but social issues like abortion and political issues such as crime and terrorism as well, not to mention immigration. But I will—because of the obvious national security concerns.

In mid-July of 2008, Paul Weyrich reported that there is credible evidence that Usama bin Laden had acquired twenty suitcase-sized nuclear bombs from Chechen rebels in the former Soviet Union and smuggled them into the United States, laying the groundwork for an American Hiroshima. In other words, according to John Perazzo writing for Front Page Magazine, while the Left (via the Democrat Party) has argued passionately against sealing the southern U.S. border on grounds that such an initiative would constitute "racism" or a violation of "human rights," a threat to the environment, etc. (just name your cause), bin Laden had been quietly exploiting our national insanity to set the stage for some cataclysmic event. (How about *that* for environmental damage?)

As for the Jihadi nuclear bombs, if they exist, they would likely require some sort of maintenance to be effective years later. Whether or not this maintenance has been performed and/or these nukes have been replaced by newer bombs and/or dirty bombs of a biological, chemical, or nuclear nature remains in the field of speculation. However, they are possibilities that we cannot ignore. Usama bin Laden is dead but al-Qaeda marches on and has been augmented by *da'esh*, the Islamic State. Whatever plans bin Laden had for America, you can be sure that his successors have the same desires, and perhaps they are waiting for certain other shoes to fall into place before pulling the trigger—like an EMP attack by Iran.

John Perazzo goes on to say that America is vulnerable, despite its vast military might, because that might "has been offset by a weakness of spirit . . . it is a frailty that derives entirely from the leftist worldview that has infected America over the past half-century" (Perazzo, *Whistling Past the Graveyard* posted on the website www.frontpagemag.com, 25 July

2008). This worldview is a mindset that has gradually and incrementally made its long march through the institutions: the schools, the seminaries and churches, the media, the entertainment industry, the courts, and the political sphere—just as the Italian Marxist Antonio Gramsci prescribed in the 1920s. “Gramsci understood that by poisoning the culture from within, and by so degrading and undermining the culture’s faith in itself, the American people could be compelled to believe . . . that their heritage was in fact unworthy of defending against those who would destroy it under the banner of so-called multiculturalism.” Usama bin Laden himself declared in a *fatwa* issued on *al-jazeera* Television in March 2003: “The interests of Muslims and the interests of the socialists coincide in the war against the crusaders.”

By contrast, many tens of millions of Americans have been conditioned, by decades of leftist assaults on the legitimacy of their history and traditions, to doubt that those traditions even merit a stiff defense. Only in such a culture would so many people—from anonymous men and women on any street corner to the occupant in the Oval Office—be so preoccupied with reiterating, ad nauseam, the notion that authentic Islam is a “religion of peace” that unfortunately was “hijacked” by a “small minority of extremists.” Only in such a culture would it be widely understood, as it is in America, that any deviation from these absurd talking points opens one up to charges of “Islamophobia” and “bigotry.” This type of trembling population—echoing dutifully the cacophony of empty platitudes uttered by all manner of America-hating, know-nothing leftists in the political arena, in the media, in the pulpit, and in the university classroom—have provided (the Islamists) with more than enough assurance that (they) are facing an enemy ripe for slaughter on a scale never before seen (Perazzo, Whistling Past the Graveyard).

As the Roman historian Livy said, an empire lasts only as long as its citizens rejoice in it.



SUMMING UP

The skyrocketing national debt, the unrestricted illegal immigration, the sanctuary cities, the attacks on the family, the big government welfare-ism, the whittling down of the middle class, the Jew-Hate, the Cop-Hate, the Obama-inspired class warfare . . . all of these above-discussed forces will, in turn, re-enforce the breakdown of Civil Society, and ultimately the break-up of the American polity—re-enforcing the trends covered in chapters three and four and leading ultimately to the one party socialist dictatorship that the Left wants.

*That is because the United States today faces an even greater enemy than the Islamic jihadist—and stronger than Russia and China as well. That enemy is the entrenched culture of self-hatred that denigrates anything and everything American and exalts the most inveterate America-haters as heroic underdogs struggling valiantly against a brutal and blind behemoth (Robert Spencer, *Arab Spring/Winter Comes to America: The Truth about the War we are in*, pp. 239).*

CHAPTER SIX: Switching sides in the War on Crime.

A liberal's paradise would be a place where everybody has guaranteed employment, free comprehensive healthcare, free education, free food, free housing, free clothing, free utilities, and only law enforcement has guns. And believe it or not, such a place does indeed already exist: It's called Prison (Sheriff Joe Arpaio, Maricopa County, Arizona).

President Obama has been criticized for making public statements (either openly or subliminally) that have encouraged disrespect for the police—if not outright rebellion. This suspicion is backed up by the fact that the Obama administration has honored the funerals of criminals (when those criminals were black males killed by police action) while snubbing those funerals of high profile police and/or service men killed in action and/or high profile international figures. Following are a few examples of high profile funerals that required a White House representation that Obama not only did *not* attend, but also failed to even send a representative:

—British Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher

—Polish President Lech Kaczynski (Died in a plane crash that wiped out most of the Polish Government. Putin had the guts to show up to the funeral even though many Poles blamed Russia for the crash on Russian soil. Obama = no show).

—Navy Seal sniper Chris Kyle (about whom a popular movie was made).

—Kathryn Steinle (murdered by an illegal alien with seven felonies enjoying the immunity from prosecution afforded by liberal San Francisco's "sanctuary" policy).

—Murdered Police Officer Brian Moore (Murdered shortly after, and

as a result of, the Obama Administration's anti-police stance during the Ferguson riots).

—Supreme Court Justice Antonin Scalia (this is most significant because *all* presidents throughout history have gone to the funerals of deceased Supreme Court justices, regardless of which party the justice belonged to, or which party the president belonged to, and regardless of any personal feelings on the part of the president towards said justice. Obama hated Scalia because Scalia loved the constitution and sought to protect and uphold it).

Contrast that list with a few examples of funerals that Obama either did attend, and/or sent White House officials to:

—Saudi King Abdullah

—Florida criminal Trayvon Martin

—Missouri criminal Michael Brown

—Maryland criminal Freddie Gray (Obama sent not one, but three White House officials to this funeral)

See a pattern here?

I recognize that Obama's die-hard supporters can make excuses for this incident or that, but when you lay all the cards face up on the same table side-by-side the patterns of behavior become all too obvious. And Obama's choices as to which funerals and/or memorials he attends are guided entirely by his ideology. And, this is an ideology that hinders our efforts in the war on crime, our war on terror, and encourages those who would violate the law.

The Charlie Hebdo memorial ceremony where all world leaders—except one—gathered to pay their respects to the victims is another prime example of Obama's conspicuous absence, however, this example belongs more in the "Switching Sides in the War on Terror" issue which will be covered in a later chapter.

Examples from the Zimmerman/Trayvon Martin case to Ferguson to Baltimore to the daily (and un-reported) slaughter of blacks by blacks underline this issue (of deifying the criminal and ignoring black-on-black crime while demonizing the police). Some people would also include the Beer summit in this group. For those who may have forgotten what this was about, it began when a Cambridge University professor (who is black) found that the door to his apartment was jammed shut, so with the help of his driver (also black) he began forcing it open. A neighbor, hearing the commotion and spying two men trying to force their way into one of the apartment units, called 9-1-1 for police help. The police officer (who happened to be white) responded to the call, and going by the book and

following proper procedures temporarily arrested the man found in the forced-open apartment (until such person was able to prove his identity and residency in the apartment). Unfortunately, Obama (before learning all the facts of the case) jumped all over the white police officer publically condemning him for doing his duty. Then when the facts came out, in order to save face, Obama brought the two men together in what has been called the Beer Summit. What is significant, is that though this was *not* a case of siding with a criminal it *was* a case of jumping to conclusions in order to demonize a police officer. It therefore *did* set a pattern that was to be followed throughout the remainder of the Obama presidency.

Unfortunately, it is not just the administration that is doing this (demonizing the police), but also the media and academia are piling on in favor of the lawless. Ivy League schools have deified cop-killers when they are black—and have hired convicted terrorists and serial killers for professorships when their victims were Whites. You can't make this stuff up. You can Google this and get a complete list. All of this furthers the cause of civil breakdown and the disintegration of society discussed in the previous chapter. The Ferguson case was especially odorous because not only did we see our president and our federal attorney general make public remarks derogatory to the police and subliminally supportive of the rioters . . . and not only did we see the national media immediately convict police officer Darren Wilson of murder without a trial solely on the grounds that he was white and the criminal he killed was black . . . and not only did we see all of the Democratic Party members of Congress raise their hands in the “hands up, don't shoot” mockery supporting the cop-hating criminals and demonizing Officer Wilson, but we also saw Democratic Party financier George Soros fund a group called M.O.R.E. (an ACORN offshoot) which in turn paid thousands of dollars to professional agitators from out of state to descend upon Ferguson to fuel the riots (reported by the Washington Times, the London Daily Mail, and other reputable news sources, and verified by Snopes).

By the way, these liberal-leftist and administration-encouraged riots resulted in two cops being shot while trying vainly to preserve some sort of civil order in Ferguson. A young black man, 20-year old Deandre Joshua, a witness to the incident between officer Wilson and Darren Brown, was murdered after he testified supporting the officer's account. The killer, or killers, had poured an accelerant over his body apparently in an attempt to set him on fire. This was intended to intimidate other witnesses to not tell the truth to the Grand Jury, forcing the Grand Jury to take *secret* testimonies from “anonymous” witnesses. There has been no attempt to go after the

killer, or killers, of Deandre Joshua (because the perpetrators were Black).

Where was Obama on that? Attorney General Eric Holder? Where was the media and administration outrage over *that* murder? Where was the New York Times? Where was the Washington Post? Where was CNN, ABC, CBS, PBS, NPR, etc.? Not a word was breathed about it except on FOX news and fair-minded publications like the Washington Times. This murder of an innocent, law-abiding young black man was ignored by the Liberal media and the Obama administration because it did not fit their agenda of demonizing the police, and partly because it was their actions and comments that led to the murder. Rumors were that Mr. Joshua was murdered by one of the George Soros-funded M.O.R.E. paid agitators—all the more reason why the Obama administration and their media allies didn't want *that* murder (and their role in it) to get out to the public.

• • •

THE MEDIA LOVED THE RIOTS

Of course the media ate up the Ferguson riots because covering riots and mayhem always gives their ratings a boost, but nary an attempt (except for FOX) was made to get at the truth of the story. In fact, once the forensic evidence and the testimony of eyewitnesses (most of whom were black) proved that Darren Wilson was innocent and that he had killed the criminal Michael Brown (who had just robbed a store and roughed up the clerk) in self defense, the media quickly dropped the case. No apology was ever made for their lynching of officer Darren Wilson without trial and destroying his life. Darren Wilson not only lost his job, but has had to go into hiding because the Obama Administration and media demonization of him without trial has made him the number one target for those who want to kill cops.

For those who want to see what happens when you've either killed off all the cops, or made your city a no-go zone for police, just take a look at post-Freddie Gray Baltimore. That, my fellow Americans is the future of all of America if we allow this cop-hate propaganda to continue.

There is no question that the Obama administration and Obama himself encouraged this class warfare, black riots, and disorder as part of the far Left's program for dismantling the Civil Society. But the sad thing is that it is the Blacks in the Black communities who suffer the most from the rioting (as if the White Liberals and Black race mongers who don't live there and who encourage it cared). Because what happens is that businesses

get trashed, then they have to close. They can no longer afford to operate in Black communities; it is also too physically dangerous, so they leave. New businesses will avoid the Black neighborhoods like the plague for the same reasons. What this means is that not only do Blacks have to drive further to obtain the basic necessities of life which in turn makes it more costly just to live there, but most ominously it means there are *no jobs* left in the Black community. This means more poverty. No entry level jobs to keep their teenagers out of trouble. And all of that leads to more violence, and the vicious circle that the White Liberals and the Black race mongers (NAACP, al-Sharpton, etc.) have used to keep America's Blacks mired in poverty. And the Democrats are just loving it. To paraphrase Lyndon Johnson, "just keep them poor, ignorant, and on welfare and they'll vote for the Democrats to keep the free goodies coming." It's like 2016 Presidential Candidate Ben Carson (who is black) said (about the Democrats), they just want to "pat us on the head and keep us as pets."

• • •

BLACK LIVES MATTER AND THE SLAVERY ISSUE

In the aftermath of Ferguson, agitators began a new movement called "Black Lives Matter." This group, backed by the NAACP and other far-left groups and individuals began showing up at 2015-2016 political rallies to shout down the speakers thus preventing the exercise of free speech. For example, when Democratic Presidential Candidate Former Governor of Maryland Martin O'Malley tried to say that *all* lives matter, they shouted him down saying that *only* Black Lives matter. Ah, but to make matters even worse, this racist group not only does not believe that *all* lives matter, they don't even believe that all *Black* lives matter. The *only* Black lives that matter to these people are those of Black criminals when killed by a White Cop or Neighborhood Watch person firing in self-defense. The hundreds of Blacks killed each year by other Blacks do not matter to these people. The thousands of Black babies aborted each year by White Liberals doesn't matter to these people. Only Black criminals matter.

Milwaukee County Sherriff David Clark (who is Black himself) says that the "Black Lives Matter" crowd is made up of racists, criminals, and "Occupy" types (i.e. White radicals and anarchists). Another problem the general public has with the "Black Lives Matter" people is that they don't seem to have any idea as to what it is exactly that they want. However, the rumors are that what they really want is reparations for slavery. So, here is

a thumbnail sketch of the slavery issue:

Black leaders and rabble rousers have propagandized the notion among the Black communities that Blacks, and Blacks alone, built this country through their slave labor, and therefore they *deserve* ever more free goodies given to them by the White majority (which is rapidly becoming a minority themselves). Here is a wake-up call: First, Blacks were not the only ones enslaved. Poverty-stricken White Irish immigrants came to America during the late 1700s and early 1800s and became indentured servants. Many of these people ended up on the Southern plantations as “servants,” working right along side the Black slaves, living in the same sort of “housing,” eating the same food, etc. Secondly, Southern Whites were not the only ones who owned slaves. Some Free Blacks in the South also owned slaves. In fact a higher percentage of Free Blacks owned slaves than did Free Whites. Thirdly, the vast majority of Americans living in this country today descend from ancestors who arrived here *after* the Civil War and these folks are not going to take too kindly to having to fork over all of *their* hard earned wages to people who want to remain dependant on free hand outs, or, as Star Parker would say, dependent upon “Uncle Sam’s plantation.” Fourthly, the vast majority of Americans who lived here before the Civil War never owned a single slave, black or white. Fifthly, the vast majority of Americans, black or white, living in the *South* before the civil war owned not a single slave, black or white.

Instead of contributing to the “building” of America, or contributing to America’s wealth, the institution of slavery actually impeded America’s economic and technological progress. It was the *main* reason why the South lost the Civil War. They were still living under a feudal economy, which the institution of slavery perpetuated, thus preventing them from making the economic, industrial, and technological progress that the North had made. Had the South not had slavery and instead had been competing with the North in terms of industrial and technological advancements we’d likely be colonizing the Moon and Mars by now and have a cure for cancer.

Here is another problem with the “reparations” argument: Let me repeat: Blacks were not the only ones enslaved to the Southern Plantations. Many of the Irish “indentured servants” were also sent to work on the Southern Plantations. They worked right alongside the Blacks, lived in the same huts, ate the same food, and received the same treatment from their masters whether white or black. I happen to be half Irish. Perhaps *I* should bitch and complain *and sue the NAACP and the entire Black community* for reparations as well because there is the possibility that *one* of my ancestors *might* have worked for one of those free Black southern slave masters way

back when, a couple hundred years ago.

There are a lot of people of Irish descent in America today. The Blacks need to ask themselves if they really want to stir up that kind of trouble over who should pay whom reparations. Some other problems for the “reparations” crowd: During the Middle Ages, when Europe was weak and the Arab and Islamic Empire was strong, millions of Europeans who lived near coastlines were taken from their homes during night-time raids by Arab slave traders. They were then shipped across the Mediterranean Sea and sold in the slave markets throughout the Middle East and *Africa*. Even earlier than that our Celtic and Germanic ancestors were enslaved by the Romans, so perhaps we should sue the modern country of Italy? Ancient Egypt employed thousands of Indo-European slaves, so let’s all sue Egypt. Hell, we ought to sue the entire continent of Africa—and all of its descendents—not just for the Egypt thing, but for the millions of Europeans who were sold into slavery in Africa during the Middle Ages and early modern times. So, if you want to start talking “reparations” for past injustices, all people on the planet alive today who hail from west European stock should sue *all* people on the face of the planet who hail from *African* stock for “reparations.”

Here is the naked, inconvenient truth about slavery: All races on the face of this planet have been *victims* of slavery, and *all* races on the face of this planet have been guilty of *engaging* in slavery at one time or another. Therefore, if one ethnic group of people wants to begin playing the “reparations” game, they had better be prepared for tons of blowback (i.e. counter lawsuits). And, by the time all the dust has settled the *only* people who would have come out ahead are the lawyers. All of the rest of us, both black and white, will have been impoverished—and full of hate for each other because of the divisions that this would cause. The push for reparations by certain segments of the Black American community (and egged on by White Liberals) is nothing more than another welfare scheme which in turn will only make our American Blacks even *more* dependent upon government handouts and therefore less capable of supporting themselves, all of which in turn will increase the feelings of despair in the Black communities which in turn will just lead to more Fergusons and more poverty and more crime and more of the vicious circle that they’ve locked themselves into by playing the “victim” card over and over and over again. Oh, and do you think that the Islamic State and al-Qaeda aren’t making hay over this issue?

The whole welfare and reparations scheme reminds me of a visit to a National Park. When you enter a National Park, there are signs posted

saying “do not feed the animals.” The reason for this is that if we humans feed the animals, they will become dependent upon those handouts and *lose the ability to forage and provide for themselves*. The same thing is true of people, and this is what has happened to the Black community in America today. After two, and sometimes three, generations of welfare, the majority of Blacks in America today grow up in a household where not one single adult has a job where they get up in the morning, go to work five days a week, and come home in the evening. Therefore, the *concept*, the *cultural idea*, of actually working for a living has been bred out of the Black psychology through the policies of our indulgent federal government. Thus, it becomes easy for them to fall victim for the lines of the “grievance industry” as pushed by their White Liberal *mastuhs*, the NAACP, and other race-baiters. It also then, becomes easy for them to fall into the trap of crime. Especially when you’ve been brainwashed by your race-baiting leaders and the White Liberal *mastuhs* that society *owes* you something, then this incentivizes you to just go out and loot a store, or rob a private home. After all, “they *owe* you what they got.”

Politically and historically we should all remember that It was the Democratic Party that did all it could during the mid 19th century to insure that Blacks remained in slavery. Then, during the mid-20th century into the 21st century it was and is the Democratic Party that has succeeded in its dream of placing the Blacks *back into* slavery through their social engineering and welfare policies. Unless and until these policies are reversed, American Blacks will remain in slavery, tied to Uncle Sam’s Plantation and their White Liberal *mastuhs*.

• • •

THE SOLUTION

The solution to the Black dilemma is for the Blacks themselves: To stop listening to the race-baiters among them such as Al Sharpton, Louis Farakhan, and the NAACP. To stop listening to the White Liberals who keep egging them on with their “grievance industry” nonsense—and their condescension. To stop glorifying crime with their *gangstah* rap “music.” To start listening to *real* Black music instead such as Count Basie, Duke Ellington, Louis Armstrong, Ella Fitzgerald, Ray Charles, the Supremes, etc. To stop glorifying crime by erecting memorials to criminals such as Michael Brown. Dissolve the NAACP (The National Association for the Antagonizing of Colored People) which has long outlived its usefulness.

Stop demonizing other Blacks who learn to think for themselves, get an education, a job, and lift themselves out of poverty and crime. Stop demonizing other Blacks who think for themselves and leave the Democratic Party plantation. Stop trying to attach the “Uncle Tom” stigma to every Black who has learned to think for his or her self (i.e. such as Larry Elder, Dr. Ben Carson, Herman Cain, Condoleezza Rice, Thomas Sowell, Star Parker, etc.). Instead of demonizing them, you might try actually listening to those people and following their examples.

The Black situation is almost identical to the Hispanic situation. Like the leaders of the Hispanic communities and the la Raza bunch brainwash their constituencies into voting for the very political party that does them the most damage with the open borders and encouragement of the drug gangs, the leaders of the Black communities and the NAACP keep their constituencies brainwashed enough to continue voting for the very political party that does the most to keep *them* on “Uncle Sam’s Plantation,” and in a constant state of despair.

• • •

THE LACK OF PERSONAL RESPONSIBILITY

Connected with all of this is modern society’s general lack of personal responsibility and the ideology of “no consequences” for behavior—all of which is furthered by academia, the media, and our politicians (i.e. the White Liberals who are working the hardest to undermine other aspects of Civil Society as well). In other words, criminals like Michael Brown, Trayvon Martin, etc., aren’t really criminals. They only do the bad things they do (theft, muggings, etc.) because society made them that way. It’s not their fault. If they want to kill a policeman, or a neighborhood watch person—or anyone else who happens to be doing their job while white—they should be allowed to so without consequences because after all, it’s not their fault that society made them that way.

Milwaukee County Sheriff David Clarke, who is black, has appeared on several national TV shows to condemn not only the Obama administration, but Liberalism in general, the media, and local officials in Baltimore and elsewhere who are out to demonize the police, and glorify the criminal—a process that he says will lead to a complete breakdown of Civil Society. Which, I might add, is part of the plan. This is Marxism De Rigueur.

• • •

OBAMA NOT THE ONLY ONE

By no means is Barack Obama the only one working to unravel the fabric of America's Civil Society via the encouragement of crime. Take the Teacher's Unions for example. A Middleton, Wisconsin teacher named Andrew Harris, who taught seventh graders at a Middle School, spent his taxpayer-funded lesson-plan preparation hour to view internet porn—on a school computer and on school time. He also forwarded many of these pornographic images to other teachers in the same school. He was eventually found out, and the school board fired him in 2010. The Teacher's Unions, always eager to preserve their dues-paying base at the expense of public safety and the well-being of our nation's children, immediately went to battle for Mr. Harris.

After a lengthy, and expensive, court battle the Union was able to get the courts to force the school board to reinstate Mr. Harris. Not only was he put back in charge of *seventh graders*, but the school district was also forced to pay him \$200,000.00 to represent the salaries he missed out on during the four years he was not teaching—even though he was accepting taxpayer-funded unemployment benefits all that time. Not to mention the fact that the school district had to pay someone else to teach those classes during that four-year time span. In addition, the local school district was forced to fork over \$626,000.00 in legal fees.

This is just one reason why Teacher's Unions have kept teachers' salaries depressed over the years. School systems have to plan to set aside hundreds of thousands, even millions of dollars, to deal with that sort of nonsense from the Unions. This is money that could and should be going into teachers' salaries. The depressed teachers' salaries in turn encourage the potentially best teachers to make other career choices, which in turn contributes to a chain reaction of failed schools. Interestingly, the arbiter of this Wisconsin case was recorded as having donated heavily to the failed Democrat Party campaign to unseat Wisconsin Governor Scott Walker because Walker took on the Unions and the entire national Democratic Party machinery—and won. Walker's policies then resulted in school systems being able to balance their budgets and provide their teachers with higher salaries and smaller class sizes—which totally ticked off the Democrats.

There are a number of other cases around the country where school districts have been forced by the Teacher's Unions to reinstate actual registered sex offenders. It is examples like these that rocketed New Wisconsin Governor Scott Walker to national prominence because he had the courage to take on the corrupt unions in a blue state, and win.

He won, not once, not twice, but three times including a recall election forced upon the people of Wisconsin by outside national Liberal interests who flooded the state with money, propaganda, and out-of-state agitators in their attempts to remove Walker.

So, how low have we fallen? Check this one out:

*We tend to believe that either a person is insane, or he is a liar, and that the two are mutually exclusive. This is not true. Often criminals plead insanity to escape punishment. Society (including mental health professionals) believes this is nonsense. This stupidity has reached the absurd. James Pucenza, a 58 year old man who was fired for spending his time visiting adult (porn) internet chat rooms at work, sued his employer (IBM) for wrongful dismissal, claiming that he was addicted to online chat rooms and IBM should have offered him sympathy and treatment instead of firing him. He was awarded five million dollars compensation (Ali Sina, *Understanding Muhammad: A Psychobiography*, p. 83, taken from a BBC Report).*

The lesson that each of these cases teach, is: Look at porn at work, instead of doing your work, and you will be rewarded with thousands, perhaps even millions of dollars. Our legal system is supposed to help preserve the fabric of society, not undermine it.

• • •

THE PARTY OF CRIME AND CRUNCHY ABORTIONS

The afore-mentioned abortion problem in America is another issue that is tearing the country apart. In general, most anti-abortion Conservatives who would like to restrict abortions to only cases of incest and/or that which would seriously threaten the Mother's life . . . are nonetheless willing to compromise to a point of restricting abortions only for those after five months. This view is closely aligned with the view of evolutionary science wherein the development of the fetus from single cell life-form to fully fledged human being mimics the stages of evolution. So, at what point do we become fully human? At around five months. To reach that point on abortion is a hell of a compromise for religious anti-abortion, anti-evolution conservatives. The problem though, is that the Left, as usual, is unwilling to compromise one iota. They demand all abortions all the time—not only full-term nine month old infants, but even when the abortion is botched

and the baby makes it out alive. “Kill it, kill the baby, kill the baby,” the Liberals say—and their Messiah Obama makes it into law (as an Illinois senator he voted *against* a law to prevent post birth “abortions” not once, but twice, and still supports the practice of killing babies as president).

How are late term babies “aborted”? The Doctor inserts forceps through the birth canal and crushes the infant’s skull “*crunch!*” so that the baby, hopefully, will be dead before being extracted from the womb. This is the how and why the Democratic Party has become the “Party of Crime and Crunchy abortions.” Conservatives (including Catholics and other deeply religious people) are then forced to pay taxes to Planned Parenthood for those “services” that their religion forbids. That’s why Conservatives are asking, “whatever happened to freedom of religion? Whatever happened to the First Amendment? Whatever happened to the principle of the separation of church and state?”

Add these crimes to the previously discussed “Sanctuary” cities that the Democrats love because it allows the idiots in San Francisco and other lunatic left cities to release Felons to go out on the streets and murder more people. Democrats gotta keep up their reputation as the “party of crime and crunchy abortions.”

• • •

KATE’S LAW

Take their rejection of “Kate’s law,” for example. To refresh everyone’s memory, on 01 July 2015 an illegal immigrant shot 32-year old Kate Steinle in the back as she was walking along a pier with her father. The suspect had already committed multiple felons and had been deported multiple times and returned, finally ending up in San Francisco because it was a “Sanctuary City” and he knew that once there he would not be deported. The San Francisco authorities then disobeyed Federal ICE orders and released this dangerous criminal onto the streets instead of turning him over to ICE—or even notifying them that they were releasing him. Whereupon he fatal shot the aforementioned Kate Steinle in the back. A bill called “Kate’s Law” was subsequently introduced into Congress by Republican lawmakers. Kate’s Law would mandate deportation of any illegal alien guilty of a felony. In October of 2015 when the law was brought up for vote, *every single Democrat voted against it*. Every. Single. Democrat. The reason being, of course, is that all of the cities in America that have classified themselves as “Sanctuary Cities” are far left Liberal cities— and this constitutes the

base of today's Democratic Party. But it is also one more example of the Left's war on women (which we will see much more of when we turn to the subject of Islam).

What this also does, though, is encourage the breaking of Federal Law by individual cities while at the same time paves the way for the release of additional felons to commit more crimes of the type that killed Kate Steinle.

• • •

ABUSE OF THE BORDER PATROL

The bi-partisan abuse of the Border Patrol is another issue that is helping to unravel Civil Society and weaken us so that we will become more vulnerable to the eventual take over by some form of Islamic State.

• • •

BUSH BETRAYS BORDER AGENTS

Perhaps the biggest scandal of the Bush II administration (aside from the controversies over the Iraq war) was his betrayal of two border patrol agents of Hispanic descent. Jose A. Compean and Ignacio Ramos, both of El Paso, were on duty one day when they encountered some drug smugglers. The drug smugglers fled to escape apprehension. The two border patrol agents, hoping to apprehend the smugglers as was their duty, responded by shooting the two criminals in the buttocks as they fled. Our nation's White Liberals, la Raza types, and media went nuts demanding not that the escaped drug smugglers be caught and punished, but that the two border patrol agents who were only trying to do their job and protect the security of this country be arrested and slammed in jail. Bush II, always eager to show his "compassionate" conservative (i.e. liberal) side, caved in and the two Border Patrol agents not only lost their jobs, but were each given eight years in prison. Upon leaving office (when he no longer cared what the Liberals and the media thought) Bush did pardon these two public servants and commute their sentences, but they should have never been put in prison in the first place. And, now, even though they have their freedom they also have a criminal record thanks to the Bush Administration's pandering to Liberals and Political Correctness. (There will be more on Bush's sins when we get to terrorism.)

During the Bush II administration, the Border Patrol, in general, felt

betrayed by Washington not only because of examples like the above, but because of America's loose immigration policies which make their job a nightmare. The Bush administration was constantly restricting their ability to do their job. Their job is to protect our borders, but they are undermined at every step of the way by a federal government that is more interested in pandering than it is in doing what is right. But Bush's sins, as bad as they were, came to be dwarfed by Obama's.

• • •

FAST AND FURIOUS

One of Obama's bloodiest scandals (and one that American voters have completely forgotten about because the media has helped the administration cover it up and because it has also been overwhelmed by an avalanche of subsequent scandals like Benghazi, the IRS, the Taliban Five, Obama's leaking of classified intel regarding the bin Laden raid, the Iran Nuclear deal, Edward Snowden and the NSA, Hillary's e-mail scandal, the Clinton Foundation, etc.), was also one of Obama's earliest big scandals. This was the Fast and Furious scandal. The best account of that scandal is contained in the book by investigative reporter Katie Pavlich (*Fast and Furious: Barack Obama's bloodiest scandal and its shameless cover-up*). Ms. Pavlich's book provides copies of subpoenaed documents proving the blatant dishonesty of the Obama Administration as they lied their way through the massive cover-up.

Unfortunately, another investigative reporter wasn't so lucky, i.e. in being able to get her story out. Former CBS reporter Sharyl Attkisson had been digging deep into the Fast and Furious scandal . . . a little too deep it seems. Because she found that her computer was being hacked into and tampered with, including having some invisible hand turning it on at 3:00 in the morning to rifle through her files. This, and much more, is documented in her book *STONEWALLED: My Fight for Truth against the forces of Obstruction, Intimidation, and Harassment in Obama's Washington*.

Since some readers may have forgotten what "Fast and Furious" was, it was an administration and ATF code name for knowingly selling arms to known drug lords while ordering the sellers and "on the ground" ATF personnel to *not* place any tracking gizmos in the weapons. This was done so the guns could not be easily traced making it difficult for Mexican authorities to locate and arrest the drug lords.

Among the many lies that Eric Holder and the Obama administration told was that they had no knowledge of Fast and Furious, that it was something cooked up by underlings in the ATF. But in fact, the ATF whistle-blowers were retaliated against by their higher-ups. This fact was verified not only by Ms. Pavlich, but also publicly in a radio interview conducted by James T. Harris on Tucson station KQTH. This interview was of ATF employee Jay Dobyns (a former *wide receiver* for a local Tucson high school and the University of Arizona football teams) who had first-hand knowledge of the discipline action against the whistleblowers. Ms. Pavlich, in her book, also provides documentation that the Obama Administration *did* in fact know about Fast and Furious ahead of time. Then, when they were caught in their lie the administration changed their story to claim that Fast and Furious was nothing more than a continuation of the George W. Bush program called “Wide Receiver.”

All in all, at least two cabinet members had to have known about Fast and Furious ahead of time and these are Attorney General Eric Holder under whose Department of Justice the ATF serves, and Secretary of the Department of Homeland Security Janet Napolitano, under whose department the Border Patrol serves. There is also very strong circumstantial evidence that Secretary of State Hillary Clinton also knew about Fast and Furious ahead of time because there is a recording of her statements to the president of Mexico that soon “something will be done to stem the flow of guns” i.e. from the U.S. to Mexico. Damning for President Obama is the fact that if two, or possibly three, of his cabinet members knew about Fast and Furious ahead of time there is no way in hell that he could not have known.

The Clinton statement (combined with the Obama administration’s hurculean efforts to cover-up the entire Fast and Furious scandal) in turn has sparked rumors which became widespread in conservative circles that the real purpose of Fast and Furious was to create so much violence and chaos on *both* sides of the border that the U.S. public would demand a total ban on *all* gun sales in the U.S.—which has been a goal of Liberals for decades. We are seeing that gun violence taking place right now in southern Arizona.

However, some elements on the hard right believe that there might be an even more sinister goal behind Fast and Furious. This alleged goal would be to create so much violence, chaos, and the total breakdown of civil order along the border, and even further inland (thanks to the Obama administration-armed drug gangs), that the public would demand not just gun control, but the imposition of martial law allowing Obama and the

Democrats to establish the one-party socialist dictatorship—which has been a decades old dream of the radical Left in America. While this “conspiracy theory” might seem far-fetched at first glance, when we put it on the table along side of some of Obama’s subsequent scandals mentioned above, then it doesn’t seem so far fetched: The demonizing of the cops, the releasing of hundreds of violent criminals just because they are undocumented aliens, the Children’s Crusade, and the economic and social policies of the Obama administration which has increased the gap between the rich and the poor and forced an increasing number of Blacks into poverty and expanded the welfare rolls—thus skyrocketing the number of people totally dependent upon the Federal government and the Democratic party to keep the free goodies coming.

All of this (along with the wide-open borders and a desire by the Democrats to grant citizenship and voting rights to millions of illegal crossers—all with the intent that these new voters will become dependent upon free government handouts and dependent upon the political party that dishes out those free goodies, thus they will continue to vote for the Democrats which in turn will alter the balance of power in the U.S. to such an extent that the Democrats can easily pass laws demonizing anyone who disagrees with them which in turn is nothing less than a one party dictatorship) would seem to support the most radical of the right-wing conspiracy theories.

Now, as for the Obama administration’s claim that their Fast and Furious was nothing more than the “Wide Receiver” program started by Bush that somebody just forgot to terminate (yeah, it’s always Bush’s fault, isn’t it?), unfortunately for the Obama/Holder pass-the-buck machine, “Wide Receiver” was a completely different program. Not only was it terminated in 2007—two years *before* Obama took office and began planning for Fast and Furious—but Wide Receiver was designed *not* to just let the guns walk without any tracing of them. Instead, during the Wide Receiver operation tracing gizmos *were* embedded into the rifles and the information was passed along to Mexican authorities who then began rounding up the drug gang bangers who possessed those weapons. Then, when the drug lords suspected that they’d been played by the Americans, they discovered the tracing gadgets and removed them putting an end to their being rounded up. At that time the Bush administration terminated the program because it was no longer useful.

The Fast and Furious program, in contrast, intentionally let the guns walk without any way to trace whose hands they ended up in. As a result *no* arrests resulted from this program. Instead, Border Patrol agent

Brian Terry was killed by one of these weapons and hundreds of Mexican citizens were also killed, and are still being killed by these untraceable weapons. (More recently, other Americans have been killed by illegal crossers using Obama's Fast and Furious weapons. Famous Drug Lord El-Chapo is also known to have had a Fast and Furious weapon). Seems to be a pattern here, free phones to American Blacks to be sure they vote for Obama, and then weapons to the Mexican drug lords so they can kill more Americans?

• • •

CONVERTING THE BORDER PATROL INTO A BABYSITTING SERVICE

When it became clear that *Fast and Furious* was not going to yield the desired results, the Obama administration resorted to another stratagem: The Dreamer Act (which he signed into force via executive action in July of 2014). As a result, tens of thousands of Central Americans paid their life savings to put their children, regardless of how young and defenseless, on trains heading north and placed them under the care of people smugglers, many of whom worked for the drug lords. This was the "Children's Crusade." The flood actually began in 2013 based simply on the *rumors* that Obama would unilaterally enact a "Dreamer" act. This was a shameless and unnecessary human catastrophe, because many of these children were raped and/or killed on their way north. Then, those who survived the trip became the responsibility of the Border Patrol. This forced the Border Patrol to leave their usual posts and become baby sitters in special facilities set aside for the influx.

Why is a discussion of the border issue important enough to place in a book on terrorism? The reduced presence of the Border Patrol on the border, then allowed a flood of undesirables to freely cross without opposition and without even being spotted. Recall the previously-mentioned free-lance investigative journalist Joe Biggs crossing the Rio Grande dressed as an Islamic terrorist, carrying the black flag of the Islamic State in one hand and a fake human head in the other? No one arrested him. No one spotted him. Which means that actual al-Qaeda and/or ISIS members, such as the previously mentioned al-Qaeda mule (Williams, *The Day of Islam*, p. 155), have entered the United States easily, except that they would not advertise their presence. They would be dressed the same as the Latinos they are embedded with. Once safely inside U.S. borders, then they are

free to form their sleeper cells. Remember also the new ISIS training camp near Juarez/El Paso.

• • •

WHITE HOUSE FIDDLING WITH THE DATA

On Tuesday morning 15 March 2016 Pinal County Sheriff Paul Babeu and Brandon Judd, president of the National Border Patrol Labor Council, held a joint press conference in Southern Arizona. During this press conference, Judd reinforced the evidence that the Obama administration has been bypassing Congress by taking illegal executive actions and forcing Border Patrol agents to *not* do their job of enforcing the law along the border. Babeu added that the administration has politicized the enforcement of immigration laws causing high-traffic smuggling routes to be “understaffed intentionally.” Babeu presented data showing that the traffic of illegal immigrants this year is up 25%, and that there has been a 102% increase in unaccompanied juveniles. This, while Obama’s media says the numbers are going down.

Judd repeated what he had said previously, that illegal immigrants from terrorist nations continue to cross the U.S. southern border. He then accused Obama saying “he had manipulated the data, had agents assigned to low traffic areas and attempted to quiet dissent by calling those who question his approach as misinformed without offering any evidence to support these allegations (Bob Price, www.breitbart.com, 20 March 2016).

Sounds like just one more case of the administration manipulating data for political purposes—just like they have been doing with “unemployment data,” and the “Global Warming” issue.

• • •

SOMETHING SINISTER THIS WAY COMES?

Many conservatives believe that Obama’s goal, in flooding Texas with Latin American “crossers” and then granting them citizenship and voting rights via an “amnesty” program, is to convert Texas from a “Red” state to a “Blue” state. And, without Texas, the Republicans would never again be able to win the White House. Obama would have essentially created the one-party dictatorship of the elites the Left has drooled over for ages.

While that may well be true, it is also possible that he had something even more sinister in mind.

This wave of illegal immigrants from Latin America *overwhelming* the system was to be echoed in 2014 and 2015 by ISIS declaring that one of the reasons for their acts of unbelievable terror and brutality throughout the Middle East and North Africa was to create a mass exodus of their “undesirables” (i.e. those who don’t agree with them and who would then flood Europe) and *overwhelm the system*. The chaos thus created (this theory says) could then be exploited by ISIS for their own political gains. In the same way, Big Government Liberals and Leftist types in America hoped to exploit the chaos their policies have created along the border in order to enact the martial law and one-party dictatorship mentioned above. In other words, no need to wait for the demographic changes to give them a majority allowing the imposition of the one-party state. Do it right now via chaos and the imposition of martial law.

• • •

DISARMING GRANDMA AND GRANDPA

Finally now, we come to Obama’s Orwellian plan to disarm grandma and grandpa. This program ranks right up there with Obama’s DHS Secretary Janet Napolitano’s remark that “the only terrorists are returning U.S. military.” What Obama’s program calls for is that anyone accepting Social Security must turn in any and all weapons that they possess. One fact about violent crime is that 99% of *all* violent crimes are committed by males between the age of 15 and 40, whereas Senior Citizens are as a group the most peaceful, non-violent, and anti-crime segments of our society—and also the most vulnerable. But they also happen to be by and large, Conservative in terms of political issues and most supportive of the Constitution. You know the old saying, “if you aren’t a Liberal when in your twenties, you don’t have a heart. But if you haven’t become a Conservative by the time you’ve entered your forties, you don’t have a brain.”

Thus, by the time a person is in their sixties, at least, they’ve lived long enough, and learned enough to have outgrown the Liberal gobbledigook they learned in college and have started thinking for themselves (except for those who’ve fried their brains so much on marijuana and/or other drugs during their youth that they are incapable of learning anything new, i.e. the proverbial “aging Hippie”). Therefore, to Obama and those like him, they (the Senior Citizens because of their political leanings)

are the enemy. Thus, he wants to disarm them (*Oh, those murderous senior citizens*), and leave them defenseless against the thousands of violent criminals that he has been letting loose from our prisons. Not to mention the thousands more criminals Liberals want to bring across the border—and not to mention the ISIS-infected “Syrian” refugees Obama has been settling in small towns across the country in accordance with a UN program and in violation of our constitution by means of by-passing the state and local governments.

Ironically (or not), the Obama Left’s assault on the 2nd amendment comes at a time when their Liberal brethren over in Europe have reversed themselves and are now scrambling to get their hands on guns of any sort—in response to *their* immigration crisis, the Islamic invasion coming out of the Middle East.

• • •

THE CRIME AND TERRORISM NEXUS

We have already discussed how the open borders policy facilitates the efforts of *da’esh* and al-Qaeda to smuggle operatives and material (including possibly WMDs) into the United States, but there is also a sinister connection between the American Left’s heroin addiction, crime in general, and Islamic terrorism. According to the Border Patrol, more than 200,000 OTMs per year cross over into the United States via our porous southern border. (OTM means Other Than Mexican, and includes the SIA, people from Islamic countries). For example, the afore-mentioned al-Qaeda courier Farida Muhammad Ahmad who claims to have crossed our southern border 270 times.

Our policies then allow them to open up bank accounts and to begin receiving welfare. In an interview with Ryan Mauro from *The Clarion Project* and posted on www.wnd.com on 15 October 2008, Paul Williams said that several members of the Chechen mafia, who had emigrated to Little Odessa, muscled their way into the Bufalino Crime Family in Northeastern Pennsylvania by selling Number Four heroin, guns of every description (why gun-confiscation proposals are insane), and stolen high-end cars from New York and New Jersey. This, after they had sold tactical nukes and nuclear material to Usama bin Laden and Ayman azh-Zhwahiri in Central Asia. Paul Williams then said that as he searched for more evidence of this, he learned from a variety of foreign publications that there had been additional sales (of tactical nukes) to al-Qaeda not only by the Chechens, but also the

Russian mafia and other black-market arms dealers. The sales to al-Qaeda had been verified by a host of intelligence officials and nuclear weapons inspectors, including the UN's Hans Blix. This was also reported on in 2002 by the Saudi Magazine *al-majallah*.

A Russian General Lebed has confirmed that 84 small nukes have gone missing from Russian arsenals. The fact that Chechens possess nukes was confirmed when in 1995 they planted a radiological bomb in a park near Moscow. It was made of cesium-137 and, had it gone off, would have killed thousands of Russians. Likewise, al-Qaeda's possession of nukes should not be any surprise either, in 2000 British agents posing as recruits from a British mosque infiltrated al-Qaeda camps in Afghanistan. In Herat they claim they saw nuclear weapons being manufactured. The Israelis also reported catching a terrorist at a Ramallah checkpoint with a nuclear weapon strapped to his back. At first they thought it was a radiological bomb but later learned that it was a tactical nuke (i.e. one intended to be shot from artillery).

All of this raises the question as to how easy would it be for such weapons to be smuggled into the United States? We know our long borders are porous, but even our seaports and airports are soft. Lest than 25 percent of the freight on private planes is inspected let alone subjected to radiation detection. To make matters worse, according to Paul Williams, our ports of entry, including our airports, are now controlled by the Albanian mafia. The Albanians have taken over the operations of the Italian crime families and have become the leading criminal organization in the U.S. And, the Albanians are . . . drum roll please . . . Muslims with ties to radical Islam and al-Qaeda (Williams, on www.wnd.com.)

In this regard, we must also bear in mind that while all heroin is manufactured from poppy, ninety percent of the world's supply of poppy is controlled by al-Qaeda and *da'esh*. Thus, as our "peace-loving" white Liberals in America purchase their "recreational" heroin (and its derivatives) ("*hey man, like dude, I'm not hurtin' anyone. I'm just doing this for kicks, y'know, to get high man*"). they are financially supporting International terrorism to the same extent that the religious Saudi is who donates to an Islamic "charity" connected with radical Islam.

That is the crime-terrorism-drugs nexus.

• • •

CONNECTING ALL THE DOTS

It is no coincidence that the same political forces in the United States who are trying to tear apart Civil Society via Jew-Hatred, cop-hatred, and the deification of criminals, are the same forces trying to *overwhelm* the system by keeping the borders open as an invitation to overwhelming numbers from the south to flood over us. It is also no coincidence that the same political forces that are undermining Civil Society and overwhelming the system with immigrants are the same forces that are pushing the “Global Warming” agenda down our throats so as to destroy what is left of America’s industrial might and impoverish the middle class in the process—because the hard Left knows that a socialist dictatorship can never be imposed upon the United States as long as America has a strong middle class.

This begs the question of why? To be sure, some just want to destroy the U.S., but others (Liberals) perhaps even think that they are true patriotic Americans only doing what is best, what is fair. But I ask why? Why destroy the goose (free-market Capitalism) that laid the golden egg? It is because these people sincerely believe that “socialism” is a much more humane system than Capitalism. For people like George Soros and Barack Obama, utopia is a one world socialist government where all wealth currently in the hands of white Europeans and North Americans would be “redistributed” to all the poor of the earth so as to “level the playing field,” because, as stated before, they believe that the total wealth in the world is a zero sum game. And, of course, this newly leveled playing field would be ruled at the top by the usual handful of “elites” who would somehow miraculously escape the “redistribution” of wealth.

To see how this would turn out just read Plato’s *The Republic*. Or, take a drive through Silicon Valley, California. On one side of town you see the *nouveau riche*, the liberal-voting internet executives, living comfortably in their multi-million dollar mansions behind protective walls and well-manicured lawns and gardens . . . and on the other side of town you see all the Hispanics who provide the maid, maintenance, and landscaping services for those expensive mansions living in their third world hovels; or, just take a look at Venezuela, Cuba, or any other socialist country.

These leftists simply do not understand that Capitalism, and the technology that it creates, raises all boats; it increases the total wealth available for all the citizens on the planet. Just look at what Capitalism has done for places like India, China, Japan, and South Korea. Look particularly at India and China where over half a billion people have been lifted out of poverty and elevated to at least some semblance of a middle class existence—

in just the last twenty years! And, only because of Capitalism. What the socialists, and the socialist sympathizers, do not understand is that the way to help the less fortunate on this planet is to help them develop Free Market Capitalist Economies and independent banking systems (i.e. not tied to a ruling party), and then the Civil Societies that go hand-in-hand with Capitalism.

Islamic terrorism expert professor Walid Phares maintains that academia and the media is to blame for the ignorance of our political leaders vis-a-vis Islamic terrorism and the front groups that help provide a favorable pathway and propaganda for them. While I agree with him on that point, I would like to add that academia and the media are also responsible for the other side of the equation, i.e. misinforming the public on economic, political, and social issues. The result is the fact that nearly half of the voting age population of the United States (and sometimes more than half) continually vote for those who are unraveling the fabric of our Civil Society and destroying the middle class. It is that issue as it applies to the media that we will turn to next.

CHAPTER SEVEN: The corruption and dishonesty of America's media

In a world of fragile self-justification, the truth made no one happy (Greg Bear, Darwin's Radio).

They don't care what really happened. They want their own little dream world and the hell with the truth (Greg Bear, Darwin's Radio).

To consciously choose to distort the facts or skew the facts in a way that distorts them takes the writer out of the realm of journalism and into that of propaganda. When propaganda bandied about as journalism is used to support terrorists, journalists become the terrorists' willing executioners—complicit in bloodshed and murder (Meora Svirsky, as posted on www.clarionproject.org, 20 October 2015).

The “reportage” on the fall/winter 2015-2016 *da'esh* inspired terrorist onslaught in Israel is a prime example of the above quotation from Clarion. Over the past months Israelis have faced murderous Islamists intent on killing them through a variety of means from knifing, shooting, or running them over with vehicles. A new *intifadha* some are calling it. In the course of these attacks, most of the terrorists have been killed by police, soldiers, or armed citizens defending themselves. Yet the world's media paints a completely different picture: NPR for an example, on their website showed a full-sized picture of a “Palestinian” relative crying over and kissing the body of a dead terrorist murderer. This was done to elicit sympathy for the terrorists and hatred of “those dirty Jews, how dare they defend themselves.” Meira Svirsky of the Clarion Project documented several other similar

biased reportage from the likes of *The Independent*, *USA Today*, *The Irish Independent*, and CNN.

The obfuscation of the Elizabeth Smart case is another prime example of the media lying by omission. Elizabeth Smart was abducted from her bedroom in June of 2002 when she was 14-years old. After she was found alive in March of 2003 it was learned that she had been subjected to nine months of rape, torture, and brutality at the hands of her kidnapper, self-styled “prophet” Brian David Mitchell and his female accomplice Wanda Barzee. But here is the part that the media covered up: Two months after her abduction, Mitchell and his female accomplice happened to take Elizabeth Smart to a Salt Lake City public library. They had dressed Smart in full Islamic regalia so she would not be recognized. She was nearly saved at that time by a good Samaritan at the Library who thought that the girl’s eyes (the only part of Elizabeth visible under the Islamic garb) resembled those he had seen in the missing person photos. He called 911 and a police officer arrived to investigate. But when the detective, Jon Richey, arrived to investigate he asked Mitchell if he could look under the girl’s *nigab* to check her face. Mitchell vigorously claimed that to expose the girl’s face to a stranger would violate his religious beliefs and added that there would be serious consequences should the girl’s face be exposed to anyone but her husband.

Elizabeth Smart was too terrified of the punishment she would receive from Mitchell if she spoke up, so she remained silent. Detective Richey admitted on the witness stand during the subsequent trial that he backed down and retreated from the library. Mitchell and Barzee ushered Smart out of the library and subjected her to seven more months of rape, torture, and physical and mental abuse before she was finally rescued. She testified at the trial that as the Detective walked away, abandoning her, she “felt like hope was walking out the door . . . I felt terrible that the detective would just walk away.”

Okay, so exactly *why* did the detective just walk away? Because he was a victim of all the Liberal-imposed “sensitivity” training all of our police officers are subjected to. He was afraid of serious consequences, including fines and losing his job, if he violated Mitchell’s supposed *Islamic* rights by exposing the face of the veiled girl. Here is the ironic part: Neither Mitchell nor his female accomplice were Muslims, but they knew that by playing that ruse, playing the Muslim card, they could use all of our leftwing and *shari’a*-imposed laws to prevent anyone from discovering the truth about the face under the veil. This raises the question of how many other young girls have been kidnapped and forced into sexual slavery while the crime is

being covered up by our obeisance to Islamic jurisprudence both real and imagined—all because the media refuses to report the full truth out of their own desire to be “politically correct” and *shari’a* compliant?

I spent three years in Saudi Arabia during the late 90s. During that time I learned that it was well known that when Saudis board an aircraft for Europe or America, as soon as the plane takes off and leaves Saudi airspace all the women whip off their veils and all other aspects of Islamic garb revealing fashionable western attire. That shows how asinine our rules of “Political Correctness” are. Such a joke. Such hypocrisy. The only reason Islamist groups like CAIR and ISNA impose that sort of PC madness upon us is to prove they can make us *dhimmi*s in our own country anytime they want to. And you know what? They’re right. Our behavior proves it (thanks to Liberal-imposed PC). It is interesting to note also, that the *al-arabiyya* satellite TV channel which is based in the U.A.E. but owned by the Saudis employs mainly young, attractive female news anchors. And not a single one of them is ever veiled, or shows signs of wearing Islamic garb of any sort—not even the *hijab* (head scarf). They all dress in modest, but fashionable western-style clothing. Even on the Qatari-based *al-jazeera* channel which is very pro Muslim Brotherhood their female announcers are never veiled, and I’ve only seen one that even wears the *hijab*. Religious sensitivities? My ass. It’s a total joke—especially for those who are playing that “Muslim sensibilities” card against us, and the joke is on us for falling for it. And, it is just one more example of how Liberals and Democrats are waging their war against women.

Nowhere in the Qur’an does it stipulate that women should cover their faces. In fact it specifically commands that they *not* cover their faces. Qur’an: 33:59 commands Muhammad to tell his wives and daughters and the women of the believers to be sure to draw their robes around their bodies *so that they may be recognized and not harassed when they go about*. In other words, were they to veil their faces there is no way they could be recognized as the prophet’s women. Men might then be tempted to sexually harass them not knowing who they belonged to. Qur’an 24:31 commands women to be sure that their clothing covers their bosoms and that they do not make a big deal of displaying their charms. In other words, no flashing in Islam. That’s it. Nothing about covering the face. Only in Ancient Assyria were there laws demanding that women (particularly married women) keep their faces covered. Unfortunately, the stringent ancient Assyrian laws have been resurrected by reactionary entities such as the Muslim Brotherhood and regimes such as Saudi Arabia, Iran, the Taliban, and now the “Islamic State,” and these practices have no place in the modern West regardless of

the religion of the person wearing such garb.

• • •

GOVERNMENT CENSORSHIP OF THE MEDIA (in the West)

We have already mentioned how the media in the West, particularly in the United States, has *voluntarily* applied censorship in order to protect their favored political party and/or political figures. Sometimes, however, the censorship is applied directly by the government—which consequently encourages greater dishonesty in the media. As most informed people know, Europe is currently being subjected to a *da'esh*-inspired invasion by Muslims. Crime and rape is rampant in the makeshift refugee camps and is spilling over into surrounding communities. Women are no longer safe walking alone. Quiet, peaceful little villages in the countryside have been turned into cauldrons of chaos. A sizable percentage of the refugees carry *da'esh* flags, and many more chant that they've come to take over Europe. And yet, German Chancellor Angela Merkel has been strong-arming Mark Zuckerberg to delete any and all posts on Facebook that are negative towards the migrants, calling it “hate speech.” Many German publications have voluntarily censored news about the migrants. Zuckerberg also caved in to *shari'a* (posted on www.pamelageller.com, on 01 November 2015). Perhaps Ms. Merkel and the *dhimmi* compliant German media fear that if people knew the truth about the immigration movement it would stoke the embers of German Nazism. However, the censorship itself has stoked such anger that Germany is on the verge of civil war. Europeans are scrambling to get guns—even in those countries where gun-ownership has been banned.

In Islamic Jurisprudence there are two forms of “religious lying” that are permitted, and these are *kitman* and *taqiya*. *Kitman* is derived from a root meaning “to hide, keep secret.” It simply means that you can misconstrue facts by omission. For example, when you migrate to another country you just neglect to tell them that you are there to take them over. If you live in a country where Islam is not allowed, you just pretend that you are not a Muslim. *Taqiya* is derived from a word meaning “to take good care of something,” “to be on one's guard,” and in practice it means that it is permissible to tell an outright lie—if it advances Islam in anyway and/or serves to allow you to keep your Islamism under wraps until some future time. Our media has been for the most part practicing the milder form of lying, *kitman*, rather than the more aggressive *taqiya*. In other words, they mislead the public not by telling an outright lie, but simply by omission.

For example, if they come across ten scientific reports that prove that CO₂ has no effect on climate, and one half-baked newswire report that says it does, which one do you think our media publishes?

Unfortunately, some elements of our media are not content to simply practice *kitman*, but step over the line to *taqiya*. One prime example of this is the way they demonized Sarah Palin. The sewer far-left *invented* wild stories about Sarah Palin and her family, some really filthy stuff. This was then eagerly picked up and regurgitated by the more mainstream media such as ABC and others. For example, the *Atlantic Monthly's* Andrew Sullivan said "Sarah Palin's vagina is the font of all evil in the galaxy." Other mainstream media icons called her names like a "cunt," "slutty flight attendant," and "trailer Park Barbie," and exposed her flesh on the cover of *Newsweek*. "As every woman knows, leering looks, lurid words, and veiled threats are intended to evoke terror. Sexual violence is a form of terrorism and the American Left has a long history of defiling people to control and break them" (by Robin of Berkely and posted on [The American Thinker](#)).

So, why does our mainstream media behave this way? Didn't our founding fathers envision a media that would act as the 4th estate? (I.e. be an impartial guardian to monitor the three branches of government.) We have mentioned before how the leftist slant of academia has influenced our politicians, our intelligence chiefs, our public school teachers, and consequently the media as well. A study conducted by William Tate of *Investor's Business Daily* found in a poll of the nation's most prestigious media outlets that in 2008 they contributed to Obama over McCain by a 20 to 1 margin. A number of other polls noted in *Spin Masters: How the media ignored the real news and helped reelect Barack Obama*, by David Freddoso, pp. 1-2 show similar results. Summing up all the polls, it appears that some 90% of all our elite journalists are registered Democrats and describe themselves as Liberals.

Thus, the media elite really are Liberals, and registered Democrats as well, and their innate liberal ideologies affect their judgment in terms of which stories to cover, which stories to deep six, and *how* to cover the stories that they do follow—even when they think they are being fair and impartial and/or are trying hard to be so. It is because of this obvious bias that "Americans aren't really surprised anymore when they hear . . . about a room full of reporters at a presidential debate cheering at a good Obama line as they did on 17 October 2012," while remaining silent during Romney homerun lines (Freddoso, p. 3).

These forms of media bias and dishonesty are not just a 21st century phenomenon. It has a long history. For example media lies and

misrepresentations about the Vietnam War caused the U.S. to snatch defeat from the jaws of victory and led to millions of deaths, and the tragedy of the “boat people.” Similarly, media lies about Iraq’s WMDs continue to mislead millions—even after those supposedly “non-existent” WMDs have surfaced and are being used in both Iraq and Syria as I write this. Media lies also helped to turn the world, including the Arab world, away from favoring Israel during its recent (2014) war against Hamas and towards favoring Hamas thus ruining an opportunity to put that cancerous organization away for good.

Truthfully, not all American Journalists are corrupt, loony bin denizens of the sewer Left. There are a few MSM White House correspondents who continue to ask the tough questions—even in the age of Obama. And, yes, there are a handful of MSM reporters out in the field who are true professionals and do try to report events as they unfold *without bias*, but their reports, like those of many of our White House correspondents, are spiked by their corporate masters in New York and Atlanta.

• • •

VIETNAM LIES: TRIUMPH OF THE ABSURD

Uwe Sieman-Netto was a long-time German Journalist. Retired now, he has recently published a book about his experiences as a reporter covering the Vietnam War. He titled his book *The Triumph of the Absurd: a reporter’s love for the abandoned people of Vietnam*. In this book Mr. Sieman-Netto tells of an incident where he came across a group of South Vietnamese soldiers who were gently retrieving the bodies of Vietnamese villagers who had been tortured by the Vietcong and/or North Vietnamese. The Communist elements had strung up the bodies of old men, women, and children so that they were dangling by rope from the branches of trees when the South Vietnamese soldiers came upon them. All of the bodies, including those of the children, showed signs of having been severely tortured before death.

According to Mr. Sieman-Netto a group of American news photographers and reporters were lounging around doing everything and anything except photographing and reporting on the gruesome scene before them. So, he asked the Americans why they weren’t reporting on this and photographing it. The response from the American journalists was “we’re not here to report on Communist atrocities.”

In other words, the only atrocities they were allowed (by their corporate bosses, or from the standpoint of their own political viewpoints) to report on

were atrocities committed by either the Americans or the South Vietnamese. This was an example of the knee-jerk *white man bad, everyone else good* syndrome kicking in. Since the atrocities committed by the Americans and the South Vietnamese were few and far between in comparison to those of the Vietcong and NVM, these “journalists” had to look far and wide to find any, but when they did you can bet they were plastered all over every single American newsmagazine and network TV program for weeks, months, and even years on end, over and over and over again—the goal being to turn public opinion against the war.

• • •

TRAITORS IN OUR MIDST

Warfare is ugly. It has always been ugly since the beginning of the human race—and even before if the behavior of Jane Goodall’s Chimpanzees (Jane Goodall, *The Chimpanzees of Gombe: Patterns of Behavior*, pp.488-534) is any indication of how our earliest Simian progenitors acted. However, in previous wars, the media was kept at arm’s length. War, during most of human history from the Ancient Sumerians through World War Two, was generally looked upon as a manly, and patriotic duty, dirty though it may be. All sides in every war ever fought in recorded history committed atrocities. Even as late as World War Two all sides, including the American elements, committed unspeakable atrocities. Consider the U.S. Army Air Force strafing unarmed civilians, including women and children, fleeing the burning wreckage of their city of Dresden—a city that did not produce military hardware for the Wehrmacht and had no military forces stationed there. There was no media outrage over that senseless atrocity. How much collateral damage was there at Hiroshima? Nagasaki? Even as late as the Korean War, the media tended to back the U.S. effort and did not go out of its way to publicize atrocities by the U.S. or allied South Korean elements.

However, sometime between the mid-fifties and the early sixties American culture made a drastic left turn. Some have speculated that it was the “witch-hunts” of Senator McCarthy that caused Communists, Communist sympathizers, and other far leftists and radicals to go underground and then resurface as “respectable” college professors (particularly in the Ivy League schools, Berkeley and its loony sisters on the far left coast), and *journalists*. Whatever it was, there was a Sea Change in the way the media began to cover not only domestic politics, but foreign wars. Thus, the Vietnam War was the first War that America “lost” (even though

we didn't "loose" as much as we just handed victory to the Communist forces). The Vietnam War was also the first war where the media had the permission, and the technological capability, to bring all the details into the living rooms of the American family.

Couple this with the above-mentioned ideological bent to show only those atrocities committed by Americans or South Vietnamese (while ignoring the far more numerous atrocities of the Communists) and it is no wonder public pressure built up to the extent that it forced a pre-mature withdrawal.

• • •

BETRAYED BY THEIR OWN ADMINISTRATION

To be sure, there were other issues that hindered any attempt to defeat the Communist forces in Vietnam. This included treasonous actions by elements within our own government starting at the very top. Coincidentally, it was the first war in which tactical decisions were made by America's naive, brain-dead, and militarily ignorant political leadership instead of by the military brass who had the experience and knowledge of such things.

The rules of engagement were supposed to be Top Secret, yet somehow they were leaked by elements within the Johnson administration to the North Vietnamese—even though that was, in effect, an act of treason. Among these rules of engagement was the prohibition against striking any North Vietnamese airfields. These leaks allowed the NVM to preserve *all* of their MIGs without worry that they'd be destroyed on the ground.

Nearly twenty years after the Vietnamese War, Lyndon Johnson's Secretary of State Dean Rusk was interviewed by Peter Arnett for a CBS documentary called "The Ten Thousand Day War." During this interview Mr. Rusk responded that the United States did indeed provide the North Vietnamese government the names of the targets that were slated to be bombed the next day. The Johnson, Rusk, McNamara administration did this in the hopes that the NVM would tell all their workers and people to stay home, thus limiting "collateral damage." So, this was the first war in history where the winning side ever worried about "collateral damage." And, that in turn, of course, converted the winning side into the losing side. Because the result of that policy was that it allowed the NVM to move as many anti-aircraft guns as possible to the sites of the named targets. Couple that with the fact that since the airfields were off limits, the NVM MIG pilots could plan ahead the route the Americans would be taking, and

arrange to ambush them from the rear as they flew over NVM airspace. It is no wonder so many of our pilots were shot down. Our political leaders were willfully sending their own pilots into a suicide shooting gallery.

Can you imagine Julius Caesar telling his Roman Centurians and Legionaires to be careful that they don't hurt anyone as he led them into battle? And then he goes and tells their enemies which section of the city wall they were going to attack—and which areas were going to be off limits to his army? Had the allies worried about “collateral damage” in WWII, we would either still be fighting that war, or else saying “*sieg heil*.” Insane, totally insane.

In addition to that, the Johnson, Rusk, McNamara triumvirate made the “best” targets from a military standpoint completely off limits. These targets were eventually only struck after Nixon took office. At that point, according to some of our POWs who survived, the NVM believed that they had lost the war. Of course, there was no reflection of that in our media. The only positive from the NVM point of view, was the cheerleading they received from the U.S. media—and the thoroughly brain-washed and lobotomized U.S. college campuses. Thus, the war continued to drag on for another five years, costing thousands more lives on all sides.

The much ballyhooed TET offensive had occurred in 1968. The NVM and their Vietcong allies threw everything they had into one massive, last-gasp effort attacking numerous targets throughout South Vietnam. While this offensive did generate a lot of media attention, from a military and strategic standpoint it was a failure. The South Vietnamese and their American and other allies succeeded in driving off the NVM and crushing most of what was left of the Vietcong. Yet, our media trumpeted this as a smashing victory for the Communist forces. All it succeeded in doing, other than killing a lot of people and destroying infrastructure, was to cause an increased American involvement. I did a year (1970-1971) of service in Vietnam myself, and at that time the country was pretty much pacified. Only in the north, near the border with North Vietnam, were there any serious hostilities.

Thanks to media lies and misrepresentations the war dragged on much longer than it should have, since it gave hope to the North Vietnamese that the U.S. would soon grow tired and pull out. However, with Richard Nixon taking over from the corrupt Lyndon Johnson, the tide turned sharply against what was left of the Vietcong and the NVM. By the end of 1973 almost the entire infrastructure of NVM had been destroyed and their once proud army decimated. By all accounts (except that of the U.S. media, and U.S. college campuses) they were ready to throw in the towel.

Thus, you can imagine how surprised they were when the Americans beat them to the punch by being the first to request terms and an end to hostilities? North Vietnamese officials, such as the much quoted General Vonguyen Gap, have subsequently revealed that they were surprised that the Americans essentially raced them to the finish line in terms of being the first to surrender (i.e. offer favorable peace terms)—even though it was the Americans and their allies who, in the view of the North Vietnamese, won the war.

The result of this media treachery, snatching defeat from the jaws of victory, was an embarrassing American withdrawal symbolized by the disgraceful image of the last helicopter departing from the roof of the Embassy building like a whipped dog slinking away with its tail between its legs. Incidentally, the American withdrawal was the only part of the Paris peace deal that was ever enacted. The North Vietnamese never upheld their side of the bargain. Consequently, the American withdrawal was in turn followed by an horrendous act of ethnic cleansing by the North Vietnamese. Millions of South Vietnamese were either exterminated or driven into the sea where they either drowned or climbed aboard rickety boats that already had too many people on them. The lucky few made it to friendly countries from where they could be sent to the U.S. This was a tremendous human tragedy, a holocaust, brought to those poor unfortunate people by the lies, corruption, and one-sided reporting of our media.

With Nixon under fire for Watergate, and an uncertain Gerald Ford taking over the presidency, the U.S. was in no mood for going back into Vietnam and so the Americans just looked the other way as the tragedy unfolded. Besides, the Republican administration could pretend to “justify” their pre-mature withdrawal from Vietnam not only because of the public pressure the media lies had drummed up, but on the fact that they could claim that the war was the baby of their Democratic predecessors, and that therefore they could just wash their hands of it, win or lose. In the same way, Democratic President Obama a half century later could blame America’s involvement in Iraq on *his* predecessor and wash his hands of it by indulging in another pre-mature withdrawal—with even greater disastrous and predictable results—thus snatching defeat from the jaws of victory.

Political interference and asinine rules of engagement have continued until the present day as witnessed by our feeble “bombing campaign” against ISIS where the small handful of pilots we send out each day return to base the majority of the time without dropping a single bomb or firing a single bullet due to prohibitions against causing any “collateral damage.” Worse, Obama has banned the bombing of any and all oil facilities (the major

source of the Islamic State's income) out of fear it would . . . (you can't make this stuff up) . . . increase the carbon footprint! And our corrupt, compliant media won't call him out on that nonsense.

• • •

THE IRAQ WAR

When Bush II launched his war of regime change against Saddam Hussein on the supposed pretext that Saddam had his hand in terrorism and also had WMDs, the media went crazy. All you heard, or read about for years in the papers, on line, etc., was that Saddam was *not* connected to terrorism, and how Saddam *did not* have any WMDs (because our military had failed to find any after entering Iraq). We still hear this nonsense out of Democrats and the Left even today (including from their highest level political figures and their most “respected” media figures, and even from a Republican presidential candidate, Trump, in 2016)—long after both assumptions have been proven false. If Saddam Hussein was anything, he was a terror puppet master. He ran and/or hosted a number of deadly terrorist organizations out of Iraq throughout his career including the ALF, the Abu Nidhal Organization, and an al-Qaeda branch headed by Abu Musab az-Zarqawi who had an American USAID worker murdered in Jordon in October 2002, only months before Bush's invasion. Saddam also coordinated with al-Qaeda on WMD research in Sudan during the mid-nineties.

Con Coughlin's *SADDAM: King of Terror* is one good source on Saddam's terrorism connections. For Saddam's backing of the notorious Abu Nidhal Organization (ANO), Patrick Seale's *ABU NIDHAL: a gun for hire*, is a classic. In 2008 the Pentagon released a report, and a CD, which contained nearly 2,000 pages of supporting documents detailing Saddam's connections to Islamic terrorist groups. Actually, there was a total of 600,000 documents, but most had to be left out of that report due to the sheer mass of the evidence. And yet, all we hear from our media even to this day is that there was “no smoking gun,” or “direct connection” (i.e. between Saddam and 9/11). Therefore, since there was no smoking gun connecting Saddam *directly* to 9/11, the Democrats and the 90% of the media subservient to them twisted that assumption to convince the public that Saddam had *no* connection to terrorism at all.

Ah, but there are smoking guns. Three of them. Several weeks prior to 9/11 an Iraqi newspaper reported that something really destructive was going to happen to New York and Washington. This was open source

information, yet the only U.S. media outlet to publish this report was the Wall Street Journal (one of the few newspapers in this country not totally subservient to the Left). The second smoking gun was that shortly before 9/11 Saddam placed his troops on "Alert G," which is the highest state of military readiness Iraqi troops had seen since the 1991 Gulf War. Then, smoking gun number three, Saddam himself retreated to one of his heavily fortified bunkers in the family fiefdom of Tikrit (Coughlin, p. xxv). These "smoking guns" mean that while Saddam most likely did not have a hand in planning 9/11, he certainly knew ahead of time that it was coming and feared, rightly so, that he would likely become a target of an enraged America.

• • •

THE MISSING WMDs

As for Saddam's WMDs, the CIA had a desk dedicated to reading Saddam's body language. Their analysis determined that Saddam Hussein in fact *did* have WMDs (*EYE SPY* number 98, 2015, p. 45). And yet, when U.S. forces went into Iraq they were allegedly unable to locate any. The media had a field day accusing Bush of lying for the purpose of getting Congress on board for *his* war. This in turn led to Liberals in America and America haters the world over calling for War Crimes trials against Bush. These cries continue to this day. But was Bush really lying? As it turns out the only people doing the lying was the media—lying by *kitman*, by willful omission. Here are the facts:

Two months before Bush launched his invasion, the Israeli Mossad reported (via a publically available website called [The Debka File](#)) that Saddam had recently handed his WMDs over to fellow Ba'athist Bashar al-Assad, dictator of Syria, for "safe-keeping." When the al-Assad regime began using chemical weapons against rebels and civilians during the Arab-Spring-caused Syrian civil war (2011-20??), the world was shocked. But I wasn't.

I just said, "Gee, I wonder where those came from?"

In addition to the Israeli Mossad, a number of other news sources (*Front Page Magazine*, *The London Telegraph*, etc.) have more recently reported the same thing (that the Syrian WMDs *were* Saddam's). To this day, our national (Liberal) media refuses to so much as breathe a word of this because to do so would vindicate Bush, and we must not let that happen at any cost. The only ones telling lies were the media and the leftist loonies like *moveon.org*

who were suffering from Bush Derangement Syndrome—a malady that seemed to also affect 2016 Republican presidential candidate Donald Trump when he claimed that the Bush administration “lied” about the WMDs.

That being said, it now has become clear that Saddam Hussein did not turn *all* of his WMDs over to the Syrians. On page 18 of issue number 100 of *Eye Spy* magazine there are a couple of photos of some of the WMDs that *were* found in Iraq after the war. One photo shows what looks to be about a dozen canisters to be shot from artillery, and the other photo shows several bombs supposedly also containing chemical weapons. However, the major stockpile was hidden deeply in the Mosul area of northern Iraq. When ISIS sprang into existence after the ill-advised Obama withdrawal of American troops, it included not only remnants of the old al-Qaeda /Abu Musab az-Zarqawi terrorists cells but elements of Saddam Hussein’s military and intelligence apparatus including some very high-ranking officers. Why not, they all were pals throughout the nineties anyway?

While this combining of efforts helped account for the seemingly stunning, and rapid tactical and strategic victories of ISIS (since they knew the territory and the weaknesses of al-Malaki’s armed forces), it also led to another unsavory development. Among Saddam’s high-ranking officers working for ISIS was a man named ‘Izzat Ibrahim ad-Douri. In Saddam’s government, Ad-Douri was in charge of . . . drum roll, please . . . the Chemical Weapons program! So, when ISIS took over the city of Mosul and surrounding territory, ad-Douri knew exactly *where* those WMDs were hidden. Shortly thereafter Arabic media began reporting on ISIS using Sarin and Mustard gases in both Iraq and Syria.

Our U.S. media reported ISIS’s first use of poison gas, then refused to carry any additional reports on that topic because it had dawned on them that ISIS’s discovery and use of Saddam’s hidden stockpile of WMDs would once again vindicate Bush, and they could not allow that at any cost. Sadly, Republican politicians and pundits continue to allow Democrats and their media supporters to beat them over the head on the phony Bush WMD issue because of their own ignorance of the history of the Iraq war and their ignorance of the open source reporting that is available on what *really* happened to Saddam’s WMDs.

The Republicans just seem to lack the intellectual and moral fortitude to be able to learn the facts, stand up to the media, and articulate the facts to the public. They think it is just much easier for them, less controversial, if they just try to pretend that Bush’s invasion of Iraq never happened—or to go along with the Democrats and the media while trying to somehow distance themselves from Bush’s policies. (Watching Bush’s brother Jeb

trying to dance around that issue was so painful during the 2016 campaign.) Meanwhile, the Democrats and their allies in the media continue to lambast Republicans for Bush's war of regime change in Iraq while conveniently forgetting that it was Democrat Bill Clinton's administration that first called for regime change in Iraq long before 9/11 happened (and conveniently forgetting Obama's regime change in Libya and several other Arab countries during 2010-2016). Problem is, this is yet another issue that the "honking gaggle" of Republican (2015-2016) candidates don't have the intellectual courage to take on the media and the Democrats over.

• • •

ISRAEL'S 2014 WAR AGAINST HAMAS

The Associated Press has the reputation of being the most biased and furthest left of all the major news agencies (MSNBC should not be mistaken for a real news agency). But even they (the AP) have some honest reporters out in the field. These field journalists tried to report the Israeli response to Hamas's aggressions without partiality. This included showing, and reporting on, how Hamas used civilians—including children—as human shields and how Hamas used hospitals and UN facilities as weapons depots, and even places to launch their rockets from. These reports were all spiked by the hard-left, liberal Jew-haters in AP's New York offices. (Some of these field reporters publically complained about their stories being spiked). The only news the AP would report was that which exaggerated *Israel's* atrocities and made HAMAS look like the victim—even though they were the ones who started the war. Yet another example of liberal knee-jerk *white man bad, everyone else good* syndrome.

And since most of our news outlets take their news stories directly off the AP wires (without doing any fact checking of their own), this in turn caused a 180 degree turn in world public opinion from "Israel has a right to defend itself," to "the Israelis are Nazis, and the poor Palestinians, including Hamas, are the victims of brutal war crimes."

• • •

ARAB MEDIA

Interestingly, when this war first began, much of the Arab world's media and government officials (particularly in Egypt and Saudi Arabia) were secretly and not so secretly cheering the Israelis on because they saw Hamas as an Iranian ally and an instigator of sedition against Egypt. One female TV anchor on an Egyptian channel even went so far as to suggest that the Egyptian army should go help the *bani Israel* root out the last remnants of HAMAS once and for all.

The Saudi-owned internationally watched satellite TV channel, *al-arabiyya*, initially reported the news out of Gaza factually, without taking sides on the war. Both of these examples represent a far departure from Arab reporting on past military actions undertaken by Israel when Israel was constantly condemned by *all* Arab media regardless of circumstances.

Unfortunately, this neutral to favorable position of at least *some* Arab media towards Israel's 2014 actions in the Gaza strip came to a screeching halt when the entire world saw the U.S. administration shamefully take their stand *against* our former long-time ally Israel (*white man bad, everyone else good*). The U.S. administration's turning against Israel made it impossible for members of the Arab media to not do the same. It created a 180 degree shift in the way the war against HAMAS was covered by the world's media, and caused such loony-left politicians as Elizabeth Warren to equate the Israelis with the Nazis.

• • •

THE ZIMMERMAN/TRAYVON MARTIN CASE

This case, which had been handled correctly by Florida authorities and should have never been brought to national attention, achieved its notoriety through the efforts of certain staff members of MSNBC who edited a tape of neighborhood watchman Zimmerman in order to make it *appear* like he was stalking Trayvon Martin for the sole reason that Martin was Black—which, of course, was 180 degrees removed from the truth. CNN and other left wingnut “news” outlets eagerly picked up the false narrative. Another nasty trick our corrupt national media did was to dig up a childhood photo of Trayvon Martin and use that as “evidence” that the evil White man George Zimmerman had murdered a Black *child* in cold blood—simply because he was black. The truth of the matter, though, was that Mr. Martin was no child, he was a full-grown 17-year old thug with a criminal record as long as

the tattoos on his arm, and out-weighed Zimmerman by nearly a hundred pounds. Mr. Martin had also *not* been walking straight home. Instead he was veering off the sidewalk now and then in order to go in between the various residences as if casing them for a break-in. Since this neighborhood had been recently victimized by burglary the watchperson on duty that evening felt obligated to follow this individual to see what he was up to.

To further embarrass our ignorant, corrupt media, it turns out that Zimmerman himself was part Black and Hispanic. Or, at least it *should* have embarrassed them. But not to worry, since Zimmerman's White ancestry was part Jewish (ultimate White man) that made him fair game. Guilty as charged without facts. Without trial.

With the malicious, phony, media-generated narrative making the rounds on all of the non-FOX media, soon nearly everyone on the planet from President Obama on down was demonizing Zimmerman and deifying Trayvon Martin—long before the Zimmerman case was brought to trial. Actually, it should have never been brought to trial because the physical evidence, witness accounts (including that of Martin's own father), the tapes, etc., all confirmed Zimmerman's side of the story that he had shot Mr. Martin only as a last resort, and only to save his own life. Bringing that case to trial cost taxpayers millions, and the slanderous media accounts totally ruined Zimmerman's life and resulted in turning this once model citizen into as nutty a case as his accusers were.

Another unsavory element of the Zimmerman/Trayvon Martin case was the fact that the Obama DOJ helped facilitate the anti-Zimmerman protests with taxpayer money (Seton Motley, *The Left is Caught Fraudulently Faking Support for its Ridiculous Policies*, taken from *Human Events*, July 2015).

• • •

THE FERGUSON RIOTS

The media-generated Ferguson riots were another example where the non-FOX media knowingly propagated false accounts of how the confrontation between Police officer Darren Wilson and neighborhood bully and thief Michael Brown played out. The facts are that Wilson, who is white, entered a predominantly Black neighborhood of Ferguson, Missouri—not looking for a Black to kill as the non-FOX media and the Obama administration would have you believe—but solely for the purpose of answering a call for assistance. After discharging his duty and rendering the necessary assistance to the citizen making the call (a fact left totally un-mentioned by the non-

FOX media), officer Wilson attempted to depart the area. Unfortunately his efforts to depart the area were hindered by the presence of three black thugs, Mr. Brown and two of his companions, who were walking three-abreast down the middle of the street instead of on the sidewalk. Their only purpose for doing so was to block traffic and show the world that they *owned* the neighborhood (which was likely true). After all, Mr. Brown had just robbed a tiny mom and pop store and physically abused the diminutive female owner on his way out. Thus, he and his buddies were all pumped up and ready to pummel anyone who dared look at them wrong.

And so when officer Wilson kindly asked them to use the sidewalk and let traffic pass, Mr. Brown, who weighed about twice what officer Wilson did, saw that as an opportunity to whomp up on some white boy, maybe even kill him. It was an opportunity to show off to his buddies—and to show the neighborhood who was boss. Perhaps he knew going in that he could kill a white cop and get away with it because the neighborhood, all the bystanders, would be too terrified to testify against him, and our corrupt media would be only too glad to place the blame on the white cop (or ignore it completely). But when it backfired and officer Wilson had the gall to defend himself against Mr. Brown's vicious attack, and in so doing Mr. Brown ended up dead, some of the residents of Ferguson began to protest against what they thought was "police brutality" based on the false media accounts making the rounds—and based only on the lies told by *one* of Mr. Brown's fellow thugs.

While the Ferguson protests started out as peaceful, that wasn't good enough for the Obama administration. They sent taxpayer-funded "protest marshals" to Ferguson to stir the pot. Other protesters from out of town were given free rides to the protests at Taxpayer expense. And, as mentioned previously, the Obama financier and puppeteer George Soros funded the M.O.R.E. organization which promised their out of town Ferguson rioters *wages* for their efforts. And, so, now, we see Ferguson protesters protesting over not being paid what they were promised, and on and on it goes.

• • •

AND THEN THERE IS GUANTANAMO

The American mainstream media has painted a picture of Guantanamo as an American Gulag where water boarding and other forms of torture are routinely carried out, and the inmates live in sub-human conditions. This false narrative has, of course, been picked up by foreign media—including

that in the Arab world—and used to augment the cries for demanding Bush be tried at Nuremberg for war crimes. Following is a small dose of reality:

A former military lawyer who was assigned to Guantanamo from 2002 to 2006 named Kyndra Rotunda has written a book entitled: *Honor Bound: Inside the Guantanamo trials*. 'This eye-opening book was virtually ignored by the mainstream media. "That's not surprising: It doesn't fit with their story line" (Ronald Kessler, in *Posh Life at Guantanamo: \$800 Suit for Terrorist* posted on www.newsmax.com, on 23 July 2008). In addition to an \$800.00 suit for a trial appearance, Ms. Rotunda tells the story of another detainee who was offered his freedom—but declined because the weather in his home country was not suitable. Additional facts Rotunda includes show that the detainees live in open bays, eat their meals on picnic tables, and serve themselves *halal* food from large pots. For those who have lost limbs, the military fitted them with state-of-the-art prosthetics. 'They can check out videos, they can take classes in English, or their native tongue, they also get to choose which Nike shoes they want to wear from a large selection. She adds that the average detainee at Guantanamo has gained about 15 pounds, and that they are very picky. If a piece of fruit, for example, has a bruise on it, they reject it and the military gives them something a little fresher. This is the Guantanamo that the Left wants to put Bush in jail over—thanks to media lies. But these lies harm not just George W. Bush, they threaten the liberty of all of us—as the next section will demonstrate.



LETTING SAUDIS AND IRANIANS JUDGE OUR HUMAN RIGHTS RECORD

There were efforts in the UN, encouraged by the Obama administration, to have both the Zimmerman case and the Ferguson case handled not by U.S. legal channels, but by a body of the UN. In other words, to let the UN be the ones to decide the innocence or guilt of both Mr. Zimmerman and officer Wilson—and by extension the guilt of the United States as a whole. "Internationalists" like Barack Obama, Hillary Clinton, and some other stalwarts of the Democrat party have long wanted to surrender American sovereignty over to the UN. Using white American guilt over race-relations is a useful tool to accomplish that dream—which is why the Obama administration has worked so hard to make race relations in the US so much worse than when he took office. Letting the UN adjudicate

any and all incidents, imagined or otherwise, of White abuse of Blacks in the U.S. as “human rights” violations would be a useful tool for those who wish to surrender American sovereignty to the UN as a first step towards establishing a one world socialist government which is the long-term goal.

Now, what is interesting about letting the UN adjudicate America and/or its citizens on human rights is that the 57-state membership of the Organization of Islamic Cooperation (OIC) is the most powerful single block in the UN. They pretty much control the UN General Assembly. In other words nations like Iran and Saudi Arabia, who have dominant voices in that block and have the most abhorrent human rights records on the planet, would sit in judgment over U.S. citizens involving “human rights” abuses real or imaginary. Fortunately that hasn’t happened yet, Congress, even the Democrats among them, aren’t ready for that. Nonetheless, it still remains a goal of the uber-left “internationalists” like Obama and Clinton. And it is something to watch as the current civilizational war between Islam and the rest of the world heats up.

• • •

OTHER MEDIA SINS

The refusal of the media to properly vet Obama during the run up to the 2008 elections was bad enough, but then they deified him, called him the Messiah, virtually drooled and slobbered (i.e. MSNBC’s Chris Mathews and the “tingles” running up and down his leg) every time he appeared in their presence. Really sickening stuff. The vast majority of America’s “journalists” (including top-rated TV anchors) developed a Jim Jones-like cult worship of their Messiah Obama. Of course, these Kool-Aid drinking “journalists” demonized anyone who dared to question Obama’s qualifications for the presidency and/or his policies once in office, and called them racists. Some Democratic members of Congress even considered altering the constitution to allow Obama to run for a third term. (President for life anyone?) The United States was in serious danger of sliding into an absolute dictatorship at that time. It took six straight years of scandals, blunders, and traitorous acts by Obama to dampen the cult-like euphoria his loony left fans in the media had for him.

We cannot leave this section without mentioning the atrocious behavior of the CNBC “moderators” of the 24 October 2015 Republican Presidential debate. They went into the debate with the attitude that they were immensely superior intellectually to the Republican presidential

candidates. Apparently they believed all of the usual leftwing falsehoods about Liberals being intellectually superior to Conservatives. As a result, not only did they have many of their “facts” wrong, they asked mostly inane questions with smirks and sneers on their faces thinking that their cleverness would cause the Republicans to stumble all over themselves. But it was the moderators who came out looking like the dunces. It got so bad that the candidates had to stop the debate and call out the moderators for talking about such things as “fantasy football” and “comic book characters” while avoiding the real issues such as foreign policy and Obama’s role in making the world a much more dangerous place.

Speaking of debates, during the Fox business channel debate in January 2016 moderated by Maria Bartiromo and Niel Cavuto, the subject of Islamic terrorism came up. In his answer, Republican candidate Donald Trump said that Brussels was a mess. The Maalbeck ghetto was a “no go zone. Something terrible’s going to happen there.”

The next day, the headlines in the loony left New York Times said “Trump insults another country.” But guess what happened in Brussels two months later? But of course the NYT is not interesting in reporting the real news, their job is strictly to demonize Republicans and get Democrats elected. But by running this snide hit piece on Trump after he had uttered a necessary, but Politically Incorrect, truth, the NYT demonstrated their abject ignorance of foreign affairs, the Islamic Jihad problem, and the immigration problem, not to mentioned their willingness to spew hate speech against candidates that they don’t like (i.e. those who are not liberal like they are). It is lies and innuendos like that by the nation’s media that have stirred up such hatred by the ignorant against Donald Trump. It is why people make the mistake of calling him a racist, when they themselves are the ones who are racists.

• • •

SOMETIMES THE WHITE HOUSE IS THE MEDIA

If you’ve sometimes wondered if the Media was rigged but you never could quite put your finger on it, check this out: Ben Rhodes, a way too young and inexperienced nothing, a totally unqualified ne’er do well from a rich boys’ school was selected to be Obama’s Deputy National Security Advisor for strategic communications. One would think that because of his age, barely old enough to shave, that he must be some sort of whizz-kid with a lights out resume. So, exactly what were his qualifications that caused

Obama to select him for this highly sensitive national security job? Did he serve in Iraq, Afghanistan, boots on the ground somewhere? Did he work for the NSA, CIA, FBI, DHS, or the State Department? No. His only “Qualification” was that his older brother David Rhodes was the president of CBS. This is the same Ben Rhodes who then went on to become the architect of the Benghazi talking points and then later bragged how the media greedily ate up the administration’s lies about the Iran deal.

Unfortunately the Obama administration’s incestuous relationship with the media doesn’t end with Ben Rhodes and CBS. ABC News executive producer Ian Cameron is married to Obama’s National Security Advisor Susan Rice. ABC News correspondent Clair Shipman is married to former Whitehouse Press Secretary Jay Carney, who himself, was a Time Magazine journalist. ABC News and Univision reporter Mathew Jaffe is married to Katie Hogan, Obama’s Deputy Press Secretary. ABC President Sherwood is the brother of Obama’s Special Adviser Elizabeth Sherwood. CNN President Virginia Moseley is married to former Hillary Clinton’s Deputy Secretary Tom Nides. Wonder why there are no FOX-connected people in Obama’s line-up? Wonder why no Republican candidate can get fair treatment in the age of Obama?

• • •

NOT JUST “RIGHT-WINGERS” WHO HAVE CAUGHT ON TO MEDIA BIAS

The usually liberal Kirsten Powers, who is a weekly contributor to the liberal USA TODAY, and a regular FOX contributor as one of their token Liberals, has recently published a book entitled *THE SILENCING: How the Left is killing free speech*. Juan Williams, another Liberal and loyal Democrat Party member was fired from NPR for “straying outside of their editorial guidelines.” The last straw came when he publically admitted that he would feel concern if a group of Muslims dressed in Islamic garb boarded the plane he was on (wouldn’t we all?). That statement was not made on NPR, but during a guest appearance on FOX. NPR used that as the excuse for firing him, but later admitted that they had a long list of grievances against Juan for straying off script. Mr. Williams then wrote a book entitled: *MUZZLED: The Assault on Honest Debate* where he documents some of the issues discussed in this chapter lambasting both “rightwing” media, and the liberal Left “mainstream,” particularly NPR. Mr. Williams was then hired by FOX and subsequently “fact-checked” by NPR. You can imagine

how impartial their fact-checking was.

The politically neutral and independent journalist and former CBS investigative reporter Sharyl Attkisson wrote a similar book entitled *STONEWALLED: My Fight for Truth against the forces of Obstruction, Intimidation, and Harassment in the Age of Obama*. Ms. Attkisson first won national acclaim from the Left when she went after the Bush administration to uncover their blunders and alleged duplicities particularly as pertains to the Iraq war. This made her a *darling* of the Left. But when she went after the Obama administration's scandals with the same level of doggedness, she became a *pariah* to the Left. When she tried to investigate the above-mentioned Fast and Furious scandal her computer was hacked by elements working for the Obama administration. Then, her CBS bosses (who are in bed with the Obama administration) pulled her off the case. Shortly thereafter the Benghazi scandal happened and Ms. Attkisson went after it with the same enthusiasm and determination she had used against the Bush administration—and once again her computer was hacked by elements of the Obama administration and her CBS bosses refused to report any of her work. This led to her “resignation” and the publishing of her above-mentioned book where she details these and other abuses.

Ms. Powers, Ms. Attkisson, and Mr. Williams, in their books talk about some of the issues I have raised in this chapter. Anyone who doubts what I have been saying must read their books. These issues (regarding media bias) are also covered in a fictional format in the thriller novels *The Jericho Tablet* and *The Aleppo File*.

It was the glaring biases and distortions of our media that finally drove me out of the Democrat Party. Even if the Democrats had been 100% correct on every issue and the Republicans 100% wrong on every issue, I would have had to become a Republican just in order to do my part in attempting to save the Republic from becoming a one-party dictatorship. When there are only two political parties in a polity, and 90% of the media is in bed with one of those political parties, you are only a tiny step away from a total Orwellian dictatorship. The media can shape the reality as it is perceived by the public and thus herd them like cattle into supporting the agenda of that one political party. We see that happening with the “Global Warming” agenda. We see that happening on our college campuses. We see that happening with the open borders issue. We see that happening vis-a-vis the Islamic terrorism issue. We see that happening with all of the issues discussed in this book. And, that is exactly what our founding fathers warned against.

My first inclination that there was something wrong with the media

came during the Bill Clinton years—due to the contrast between the way Clinton was treated vs. the way Nixon was treated. During the Nixon years I was a died-in-the-wool Liberal Democrat and avidly drank up all the swill the media was publishing about Nixon—especially as Watergate unfolded. Like millions of other Americans I cheered at the news that Nixon was stepping down to avoid his pending impeachment. Now, here is the deal: Nixon was to be impeached *not* for the Watergate wiretapping, but because he lied about not having any knowledge of it—and then was caught flat footed when it was discovered that 17 minutes were missing from a key tape of one of his watergate-related conversations. Nixon was caught in a lie. That’s why he was forced out of office. It was the constant 24/7 drip, drip, drip, of the media coverage that rallied the American public which in turn forced the Republican members of Congress and the Senate to lead the charge in drawing up the impeachment papers.

In contrast, Bill Clinton was caught lying *under oath* about his extramarital affairs *in the oval office* but instead of being forced out of office, the media’s attitude was “boys will be boys, so let’s just give him a little wrist slap for being a naughty boy and let’s put this behind us so he can get on with leading the country.” As a result, without the negative media coverage and the constant drip, drip, drip, there was no great public outcry to have Clinton removed from the White House. As a result Clinton’s impeachment was backed *only* by Republicans. Not a single Democrat got on board. This was due entirely to the way the media covered the Clintons (Monica Lewinski was by no means the only Clinton scandal, and not the only issue they told lies about) vs. the way the media covered Nixon. Both Nixon and Clinton lied, yet only *one* was forced out of office for his dishonesty. That most obvious double standard here bothered me—but was not enough at that time to stop me from continuing to vote for Democrats.

It wasn’t until I began investigating the “Global Warming” issue—and the lies connected with it—that I realized exactly how biased the media was, and how dangerous its one-sided approach had become. So, I held my nose and became a Republican. But a funny thing happened on my way to changing parties. Once the scales had been removed from my eyes I began to see that the Republicans were more sound on a whole host of issues besides Climate, economics, and the Middle East than were the Democrats.

Unfortunately, in this brave new world of the internet, it is not just academia, the Main Stream Media, and the Democrat Party that are pushing the civilization-destroying liberal-leftist agenda upon the American polity. You can now add to that list the internet giants such as Facebook, Yahoo, Google and others which are run by openly Liberal moguls. And, double

unfortunately, most people today admit that they get most of their news off of those internet sites and *twitter* of all things!

• • •

IN CLOSING

Our founding fathers considered an independent media to be the fourth estate (i.e. separate and independent from the administration, the Congress, and the Judiciary—much less from any single political party). In that capacity, this fourth estate was supposed to play the role of the final guardians of a representative government. Unfortunately today, we have a media that for the most part is not only not independent (their deification of Obama, calling him the Messiah, etc., says it all), but has become an enemy of the Republic through stunts like they pulled in the Zimmerman and Ferguson cases, and the Vietnam war, to just name a few.

It is this biased and corrupt media that has played a huge role in the dumbing down of America and the voting public enabling them to vote “a prince of fools” like Obama to the presidency—but behind the media is academia. It is a far-left academia that has created our left-leaning journalists and media moguls. And it is this far-left academia that is in bed with fundamentalist Islam and helping to misinform our political leaders (and the chiefs of our intelligence organizations) as to the causes of Islamic radicalism and how best to deal with it. And, it is to the issue of Islamism (and how we approach it) that we shall discuss in the rest of this book, but first, a short interlude with a note of guarded optimism.

CHAPTER EIGHT: Do all Civilizations really have to die?

*Surely meaning and purpose in the universe would be quite different if we are its only life rather than one of many sentient races . . . if we are alone, it may be our destiny to fill the universe with life (Stephen J. Dick, *Cosmotheology*, p. 204).*

*If life in general—and intelligent life in particular—is pervasive throughout the countless galaxies in our universe, then where is everybody? . . . Rather than hordes of aliens shouting over the radio or signaling with modulated laser beams from every potential habitable planet, we are instead confronted with what scientists who study the possibility of extraterrestrial intelligence call “the Great Silence.” A confounding lack of any serious evidence that extraterrestrial life and intelligence actually exist anywhere in the universe except on Earth (James Gardner, *The Intelligent Universe*, p. 95).*

*The more I examine the universe and study the details of its architecture, the more evidence I find that the universe in some sense must have known that we were coming (Freeman Dyson, *Disturbing the Universe*, p. 250).*

The brilliant, and acerbic, journalist/commentator Mark Steyn makes a convincing case in *America Alone: The End of the World as we Know it*, and more particularly in his *After America: Get Ready for Armageddon*, that Western Civilization reached its peak during the 1890-1950 time period.

Since that time, in his view, we have been running on momentum and that a closer examination will reveal that we are actually in decay.

By contrast, the equally brilliant Artificial Intelligence guru Raymond Kurzweil makes the case in his *The Age of Spiritual Machines: When Computers exceed Human Intelligence*, and *The Singularity is Near: When Humans Transcend Biology*, that human progress, led by the Western Capitalist world, is not only continuing to progress upwards, but that the rate of progress is accelerating and will take us into a golden age of god-like existence—a technological utopia, if you will, where we will exist eternally as Genetically Modified cyborgs or even non-biological computer-like intelligences. Complexity theorist James Gardner in his *The Intelligent Universe: AI, ET, and the Emerging Mind of the Cosmos*, takes the Kurzweil theorem one step further, to the next logical step, and claims that it is our *destiny* to spread this god-like intelligence (that we will become) throughout the entire universe.

Ironically, both Kurzweil and Steyn are political conservatives—at least to the extent that they both recognize the historical fact that conservative, Free-Market principles are the key to human progress, technologically, economically, and socially. (Can any left-wing feminist out there imagine any form of “women’s liberation” without the birth control pills, washing machines, and other technological advances that Free-Market Capitalism has given us?). Where Mr. Steyn and Mr. Kurzweil differ is that Mr. Steyn believes that Western democracies, including the United States, have so emasculated Capitalism and the components of Civil Society that support both Capitalism and a functioning democratic polity that we have essentially dug our own grave. Mr. Kurzweil, on the other hand, believes that the momentum for progress that we have built up since the beginning of the Stone Age is so powerful that we would have to completely dismantle the Free Market Capitalist system to put a stop to it—and he doesn’t see that happening (Singularity, p. 97). With that, let’s let the two of them rumble.

• • •

RAY KURZWEIL: Utopia just around the corner

Mr. Kurzweil’s theories are based on what he calls the “Law of Accelerating returns.” For example, technological progress during the Stone Age occurred at a snail’s pace. Even minute changes like the ability to produce a better stone hand axe took hundreds of thousands of years to actualize. Whereas after the Industrial Revolution in the late 18th and early 19th centuries

everything speeded up resulting in a (20th century) plethora of new technological gadgets like autos, radios, and TVs., etc. And, Mr. Kurzweil believes that the law of accelerating returns is still functioning and that it will lead to utopia in by 2030, or 2050.

Kurzweil talks about the tech progress being a graph that accelerates upward at ever steeper angles until it becomes a true hockey stick. “Accelerating returns” means that each advancement that is made leads to another advancement which leads to a couple of more, and on and on. The cumulative effect of all this means that there will be an ascending curve upward of ever more advancements in science, technology, etc., made increasingly faster until we reach a god-like status he calls “the singularity” where an infinity of scientific and technological advancements are made instantly and concurrently and continuously.

• • •

MARK STEYN: The Decline and Fall

Mark Steyn delivers a devastating blow to Kurzweil’s “Law of Accelerating Returns” in the technological sphere in the following passages from *After America*:

“Picture a man of the late nineteenth century,” he says, “. . . sitting in an ordinary American home of 1890. Now pitch him forward in an H.G. Wells Time Machine, not to our time, but to the halfway mark—to that same ordinary American home of 1950. Why, the poor gentleman would be astonished. His old home is full of mechanical contraptions. There is a huge machine in the corner of the kitchen, full of food and keeping the milk fresh and cold! There is another shiny device whirring away and seemingly washing milady’s bloomers with no human assistance whatsoever! Even more amazingly, there is a full orchestra playing somewhere in this very house. No, wait, it’s coming from a tiny box on the countertop!

“The music is briefly disturbed by a low rumble from the front yard, and our time-traveler glances through the window: a metal conveyance is coming up the street at an incredible speed—with not a horse in sight . . . He notices there is snow on the ground, and yet the house is toasty warm, even though no fire is lit and there appears to be no stove. A bell jingles from a small black instrument on the hall table. Good heavens! Is this a “telephone”? He’d heard about such things, and that the important people in the big cities had them. But to think one would be here in his very own home! He picks up the speaking tube. A voice at the other end says there is

a call from across the country—and immediately there she is, a lady from California talking as if she were standing next to him, without having to shout, or even raise her voice! And she says she'll see him tomorrow!

'Oh, very funny. They've got horseless carriages in the sky now, have they?'

"What marvels in a mere sixty years!

"But then he spies his Victorian time machine sitting invitingly in the corner of the parlor. Suppose he were to climb on and ride even further into the future. After all, if this is what an ordinary American home looks like in 1950, imagine the wonders he will see if he pushes on another six decades!

"So on he gets, and sets the dial for our time (2010).

"And when he dismounts he wonders if he's made a mistake. Because, aside from a few design adjustments, everything looks pretty much as it did in 1950: the layout of the kitchen, the washer, the telephone . . . Oh, wait. It's got buttons instead of a dial. And the station wagon in the front yard has dropped the woody look and seems boxier than it did. And the folks getting out seem . . . larger (fatter), and dressed like overgrown children.

"And the refrigerator has a magnet on it holding up an endless list from a municipal agency detailing what trash you have to put in which colored boxes on what collection days.

"But other than that, and a few cosmetic changes, he might as well have stayed in 1950."

Mr. Steyn then does acknowledge the one exception to the above scenario: "The computer. Instead of having to watch Milton Berle on that commode-like thing in the corner, as one would in 1950, you can now watch Uncle Miltie on YouTube clips from your iPhone. But be honest, aside from that, what's new? Your horseless carriage operates on the same principles it did a century ago. It's added a CD player (*no, car companies have taken that away from us in order to force us to purchase other more expensive services instead*), and a few cup holders, but you can't go any faster than you could fifty years back. As for that great metal bird in the sky, commercial flight hasn't advanced since the introduction of the 707 in the 1950s. Air travel went from Wilbur and Orville to bi-planes to flying boats to jetliners in its first half century, and then for the next half-century it just sat there, like a commuter twin-prop parked at Gate 27B at LaGuardia waiting for the mysteriously absent gate agent to turn up and unlock the jetway" (Steyn, *After America*, pp. 26-27).

In succeeding pages Steyn makes the case that the human capacity to "do things" and the American "can do" mentally reached its peak in 1970

and has been in decline ever since. The facts he presents, such as those above, are pretty damning. The culprit, of course (just as in Ibn Khaldun's day), is an increasingly bigger government and more regulations placing obstacles in the way of those who otherwise would like to make progress. And who is behind these obstacles to progress? None other than the self-proclaimed "progressives." "Progressives" are the enemies of progress and the enemies of prosperity (Steyn, *After America*, p. 34).

• • •

FRANCIS FUKUYAMA: Counterpoint

While Mark Steyn seems to completely destroy Raymond Kurzweil's hypothesis, political scientist Francis Fukuyama offers up counterpoint to the both of them. In his *The Great Disruption: Human Progress and the Reconstitution of Social Order*, Mr. Fukuyama initially agrees with the Mark Steyn hypothesis, that we (particularly America) are in serious decline. However, he points out that serious social decay happened once before in America during the early 19th century. America, and to a lesser extent, Europe, was hit by declining morals, increased drunkenness, family break-ups, single parent "families," a lack of personal responsibility (especially among young men), and the resultant soaring crime rates. In reaction to that decay, the mid 19th century, from 1830 to the time of the American Civil War, saw a massive religious revival with groups like the Mormons, Seventh Day Adventists, Baptists offshoots, etc., coming into existence and pressing for issues such as Slavery Abolition, temperance, and better moral behavior in general. Mr. Fukuyama then makes the point that it was this religious revival and the subsequent moral reforms that propelled America into the superpower status that it was to enjoy in the 20th century. The implication is that if we did it once before (i.e. reconstitute our social order) we can do it again:

What we can hope for in the future, however, are different cultural adaptations that will make information age societies more hospitable to children . . . Technology may help brake the decline in kinship and family life in other ways. Modern networks and communications technology have allowed people to work increasingly out of their homes. The idea that home and work should be located in different places is entirely a creation of the industrial era . . . It is, if anything, more natural and more in keeping with the experience of human

beings throughout history that home and work should be co-located (Disruption, pp. 276-277).

Mr. Fukuyama goes on to say that while technology has alienated us from our traditional environment, traditional family and kinship relations, a sense of personal responsibility, etc., it also holds the potential to restore those ties when more people are working from home perhaps because husbands and wives will be working together rather than in separate offices around other members of the opposite sex (i.e. less temptations to cheat), also, they will then be able to both spend more time with the children—especially during the child’s most critical pre-school years.

Mr. Fukuyama also believes that some sort of religious revival will spearhead his hoped-for reconstitution as it did in the 19th century.

People will return to religious tradition not necessarily because they accept the truth of revelation, but precisely because the absence of community and the transience of social ties in the secular world make them hungry for ritual and cultural tradition . . . They will repeat ancient prayers and re-enact age-old rituals not because they believe that they were handed down by God, but rather because they want their children to have the proper values and want to enjoy the comfort of ritual and the sense of shared experience it brings (Disruption, pp. 278-279).

Coincidentally, much of this same argument was echoed by Salih Salim writing for Egypt’s mainstream *al-ahram* newspaper in an essay entitled *al-khair al-kawni fi mwagehat al-irhab ad-da’eshi* (Universal morals in confronting the terrorism of ISIS), published on 15 December 2015. In this lengthy essay, Mr. Salim, like most of the historians mentioned in chapter three of this book, raises the issue of the relationship between wealth, technological progress, and morals. In raising these issues he then also agrees with Mr. Fukuyama that some sort of serious moral/religious reform is needed across the globe. In this regard, he additionally posits that **the moral decline of the West and the accompanying blatant permissiveness is helping to fuel the Islamic Jihad.** (I will explain how that functions in a subsequent chapter).

Mr. Fukuyama wrote his *Disruption* in the late 1990s, but rather than witnessing his hoped-for reconstitution of social order, all we’ve seen so far in the decade and a half since “Disruption” was published, is continued disintegration (read Ferguson, Baltimore, the previously discussed

continued assaults on Civil Society, internet porn and spouse-cheating sites, Obama's anti-Christian crusade, etc.).

In 2002, Mr. Fukuyama wrote a follow-up to his "Disruptions," entitled *Our Post Human Future: The Consequences of the Biotechnology Revolution*. In this work, he takes an almost Kurzweilian view that our destiny is to control our own biology and our own evolution which will lead eventually to becoming something other than human, as we understand that term now. This holds both promise, and danger:

It may be that we are somehow destined to take up this new kind of freedom, or that the next stage of evolution is one in which, as some have suggested, we will deliberately take charge of our own biological makeup rather than leaving it to the blind forces of natural selection. But if we do, we should do it with eyes open. Many assume that the post human world will look pretty much like our own—free, equal, prosperous, caring, compassionate—only with better healthcare, longer lives, and perhaps more intelligence than today. But the posthuman world could be one that is far more hierarchical and competitive than the one that currently exists, and full of social conflict as a result. It could be one in which any notion of "shared humanity" is lost, because we will have mixed human genes with those of so many other species that we no longer have a clear idea of what a human being is" (Our Post Human Future, p. 218).

My view here is that we have to take that risk, we have to embrace the Kurzweilian, "post human" future—while guarding against its dangers, many of which we can already envision. The only other choice is some sort of stagnation ("sustainability" the Liberals call it today), or the devolving back to a Stone Age economy, culture, and population levels like the "Environmentalists" and "Progressives" hunger for. Either of these two choices ("sustainability," or population reduction) will leave us at the mercy of the cosmic events listed previously—or at the mercy of radical Islam. Our best hope is as Gardner says, "in any event, the factor of human curiosity is likely to overwhelm every precautionary instinct" (*The Intelligent Universe*, p. 32). Indeed, do not the world's religions promise us humans the same thing, a new Earth, new bodies, and eternal life?

In order to achieve Fukuyama's "post human future," Gardener's "intelligent universe," or Kurzweil's "technological utopia," we humans have to become something other than what we currently are. There are three forces converging to make that possible: biotechnology (and DNA

and gene manipulation), nanotechnology, and artificial intelligence. With these skills and sciences we will be able to alter our human selves into a new form of being capable of enduring long-term space flights and the colonization of other worlds—all of which will likely be hostile to life as we know it here on Earth. Unfortunately, this path is the only path open to us if we are interested in the long term survival of our DNA.

My fear, however, is that we have allowed the smothering embrace of the octopus Big Government (and its constantly multiplying business and innovation-killing regulations, tax structures, and productivity-discouraging welfare handouts and bailouts to get out of control. Unless this is somehow reversed and we return to more sensible policies, Mark Steyn's prognostication will have proven to be the correct one. In that case, say goodbye to American "exceptionalism," and the military power and strong middle class it has given us through the 19th and 20th centuries, and say hello to the Islamic 21st century—and the prayer calls at 4:00 A.M. in every community in North America. Say goodbye also to the human race, all of our history, and our DNA when the next big asteroid hits.

In previous chapters we have mentioned the unholy alliance between the international Left, and radical Islam. It is no coincidence that the results of both ideologies will lead us back to some sort of medieval "sustainability," one by means of "voluntary" (or involuntary as in Socialist China) birth control with the aim of reducing human populations over a period of several generations, the other by means of immediately exterminating all those who don't adhere to a particular religious philosophy. Both are equally dangerous in the long term to the survival of Earth's DNA, and whatever intelligence we humans can spread throughout the universe in the proposed Kurzweilian future.

• • •

WHAT IF WE REALLY ARE ALONE?

Ray Kurzweil raises that question at the tail end of his long forward to Gardner's *Intelligent Universe*:

According to most analyses of the Drake equation, there should be billions of civilizations, and a substantial fraction of these should be ahead of us by millions of years. That's enough time for many of them to be capable of vast galaxy-wide technologies. So how can it be that we haven't noticed any of the trillions of trillions of "needles" that each

of these billions of advanced civilizations should be creating? My own conclusion is that they don't exist. If it seems unlikely that we would be in the lead in the universe, here on the third planet of a humble star in an otherwise undistinguished galaxy, it's no more perplexing than the existence of our universe with its ever so precisely tuned formulas to allow life to evolve in the first place.

Here is what is important about this issue. If we are totally alone in the universe, as Mr. Kurzweil is implying, then we have a cosmic responsibility to continue our journey upward and outward—rather than let the “environmentalists,” “progressives” or the Muslim fundamentalists take us back to a “sustainable” 7th century existence where we have no options except to wait for the next asteroid or comet to strike the Earth and wipe out all life. If there is a God, then the solution of the “progressives” is not that great a deal. We get destroyed, but God can always create (or evolve) another intelligent species elsewhere in the universe and there is nothing lost in the greater picture of things. Even if there is no God, but there are other “intelligent” civilizations elsewhere in the universe, then our elimination will be no great loss in the greater scheme of things. However, if there is no God, and there are no other forms of “intelligent” life (or life of any sort) out there in the universe, which I am more and more inclined to believe (i.e. that we are totally alone in this universe), then our elimination would be the end of everything.

The universe itself would cease to exist because Quantum mechanics says that an observer is required in order for the universe to exist. That is why we have a moral imperative to continue using fossil fuels (along with Nuclear Fission), at least until we have mastered Nuclear Fusion and/or learned how to harness the universe's unlimited supply of “Dark Energy.”

Quantum mechanics says that the universe exists only because it is observed. But if there is no one left to observe it . . . ? That is the true tragedy of “environmentalism,” “Global Warming-ism,” “progressivism,” “social welfare-ism,” and Islamism if they are allowed to gain the upper hand on this planet, for they are the path to planetary suicide. The ultimate environmental catastrophe.

And so now, with that in mind, we turn to the problem of Islamism.

PART II: ISLAM AND THE REST OF US

Islam's borders are bloody, and so are its innards. The fundamental problem for the West is not Islamic Fundamentalism. It is Islam, a civilization whose people are convinced of the superiority of their culture and are obsessed with the inferiority of their power (Samuel Huntington, the Clash of Civilizations).

It is not seemly for any prophet to take prisoners—until he has first made a great slaughter. You humans are fond of the lures of this world, but Allah looks to eternity . . . (Qur'an VIII:67).

And once the holy months have passed, kill those who ascribe partners unto Allah where ever you find them. Take them captive, besiege them and set up ambushes for them (Qur'an IX:5).

Fight those who do not believe in Allah or in the last day, and those who do not forbid that which Allah and his messenger forbid, and those who do not believe in the true religion—even those among the Jews and Christians—until they readily pay the gizya tax and are brought down low (Qur'an IX:29).

In the Muslim community, the jihad is a religious duty because of the universalism of the Islamic mission and the obligation (to convert) everybody to Islam either by persuasion or by force . . . (By contrast) the other religions had no such universal mission and the holy war was (therefore) not a religious duty to them apart from self-defense (Ibn Khaldun, kitab al-Ibar wad-diwan al-mutdada wal-khabaru, 14th century, vol. 1, p. 408).

CHAPTER NINE: Why the Judeo-Christian culture is different than Islam

*Islam poses the greatest challenge to Western values. Islam does not accept the West's core principles of religious tolerance; freedom of conscience, belief, and expression; the separation of church and state; equality before the law; and a notion of citizenship and loyalty to the state (Ibn Warraq, *Defending the West*, p.283).*

*The great Islamic civilization went into decline when Muslim scholars interpreted knowledge acquisition, as enjoined by the Qur'an, to mean only knowledge of religion, and that other knowledge was un-Islamic. As a result, Muslims gave up the study of science, mathematics, medicine, and other so-called worldly disciplines. Instead, they spent much time debating on Islamic teachings and interpretations (Mahathir Mohammad, former prime minister of Malaysia, as quoted by Michio Kaku in *Physics of the Future*, p. 343).*

*Backwardness is a shameful reality, which we should resent and from which we must liberate ourselves (Ibrahim al-Buleihi, member of the Saudi Shura Council in an interview published on 23 April 2009 by the Saudi Daily *Okaz*).*

The common mistake that most westerners make about Islam is in thinking of it as a "religion" in the same sense that the Baptist, Lutheran, Episcopalian, etc. churches are.

Islam is no more of a religion than was "Nazi-ism." Nazi-ism had religious overtones and pseudo religious rituals, but it was also a totalitarian

social and political system. Islam also has religious elements and religious rituals—but it is also a totalitarian social and political system. We westerners are people who believe in the freedom of religion, meaning that all citizens have the legal right to worship as they please. It is from that standpoint that most people in America and the West have gone out of their way to open the doors to the Islamic penetration of the West.

If Islam was truly just a religion and nothing else, there would be no problem in allowing Islam the same privileges in the West that other religions enjoy. The problem is, though, that along with the “religious” parts of Islam come also the odorous social and political elements. Islamic Jurisprudence says that all Muslims not living under *shari’a* are living in sin. They are essentially apostates. This necessitates the need for Muslims to overthrow what ever government they are living under so that they can establish *shari’a* over themselves and over all those living in the same polity. This is why “Islam has bloody borders and bloody innards,” as Samuel Huntington famously said. This is why *all* of the Arab Spring revolutions for “Democracy” have turned bloody. The secularists are badly outnumbered by the Islamists.

Before beginning any discussion on Islam and/or Islamic Jurisprudence, we need to make sure everyone understands the sources that Islamic scholars use to support their positions. First in authority is the Qur’an, which they believe was always pre-existing in heaven even before it was “revealed” to Muhammad. The Qur’an is the pure word of Allah. It cannot be questioned. Second in importance are the *ahadeeth*. These are the “sayings” of Muhammad that Muslims believe were inspired by Allah. These are held in high authority, but because they were not a part of the Qur’an they do not hold quite the same level of authority as does the Qur’an. Next comes the *sunna*. This word means “tradition,” and it refers to acts, behaviors, and things that Muhammad did, and since the Qur’an says that Muhammad was the exemplary human being, Muslims are encouraged to “imitate” Muhammad’s actions as much as possible. Fundamentalists go so far as to believe that everything and anything that Muhammad did was “holy,” including rape, plunder, and burning people alive. Therefore, those acts become “sacred” acts.

These first three sources are considered by Muslims to be Holy, and therefore hold the most authority. But Islamic scholars also often call upon the *sira*, which is the biography of Muhammad, but written by others. The first biography of Muhammad was composed by Ibn Ishaq in the 8th century, one hundred and twenty years after Muhammad’s death. Though it is considered to be a “secular” source, it is thought to contain information

that helps to fill in gaps, and to explain items in the three so-called “sacred” sources. We have no extant examples of Ibn Ishaq’s writings, but he is quoted by other Islamic historians such as at-Tabari (838-923 A.D.). All together there is enough material to actually form a book, an example of which is listed in the bibliography of this book.

• • •

ABETTORS OF TERRORISM IN THE WEST

*As we can see, the Left is contributing to the Islamist catastrophe by giving an intolerant ideology the chance to infiltrate the Western world under the banners of cultural tolerance and freedom of religion. These apologists defend the rights of Islamists—and their devotion to Sharia law—despite their disdain for our legal foundations, particularly the U.S. Constitution. It’s puzzling. I would have expected the progressive movements to be the first to stand against Islamic teaching, which promotes polygamy, beating women and stoning them to death, and murdering gays. Instead, I constantly see feminists and gay-rights activists standing against Christians attempting to practice their faith, against Jews fighting to protect their homeland from Islamist attacks and against political conservatives attempting to prevent the spread of Sharia in the West. Meanwhile, the Left is supporting and even blessing the proliferation of mosques, Islamic schools and Islamic libraries in the Western world (Tawfik Hamid, *Inside Jihad*, p. 144).*

A little introduction to Dr. Hamid is in order here. He was raised and educated in Egypt and during his college days he became interested in (and enthused about) the religion of his country. This increased level of devoutness led him to join the *gama’at islamiya* (Islamic grouping) led at that time by Ayman azh-Zhwahiri who is now the head of al-Qaeda. The *gama’at islamiya* committed a number of terrorist acts itself during the 1980s and 1990s particularly against tourists and the Egyptian authorities. Thus, Dr. Hamid, who is both a medical doctor and a psychologist (and no longer an Islamist), knows what goes on inside the “mind” of a Jihadist because he was once one of them.

However, Dr. Hamid (like Dr. Phares before him) when he arrived in America and joined the academic community was shocked to see the level of pro-Islamist bias and absolute ignorance prevalent in the Liberal Left (including academia). He is perplexed over the double standards of the Left,

the feminists, and the “progressives” in the West. This is because he seems to be unaware of the *white man bad, everyone else good* mantra (and the related issue of self-loathing) which is embedded into the DNA of Liberals in the West. It is what causes them to join forces with whatever side rises up as a counter to their own culture whether it be Soviet Communism, or now, Islamism. It is what explains the double standards and bias not only in academia, but throughout the Mainstream Media as well.

Whenever anyone criticizes Islam and/or the pro-Jihad verses in the Qur'an, academics and apologists in the West are quick to point out that a lot of evils have been committed in the name of Christianity, and that the behavior of the Biblical Patriarchs was pretty despicable. Therefore (in their view) Islam is no worse than Judaism or Christianity. In this way, these academics are trying to make excuses for, or cover for, Islamic terrorism (Hamid, *Inside Jihad*, pp. 133-146).

While it is true that there are a lot of vile passages in the Old Testament such as the alleged near genocide of the Canaanites which appears to be sanctified under the guise of religion, one has to understand the cultural and historical milieu the writers of the Bible lived in before one can point an accusing finger at Judeo-Christianity in its entirety. If one examines the wall paintings and graffiti produced by the propagandists of the neighboring cultures of ancient Egypt and Assyria, one sees a glorification of military conquests, brutality, and the extermination of the regime's enemies. The purpose of this art work was to serve as a sort of “terrorism,” to deliver a message to all visitors that *we're tough mother-fuckers. You mess with us, and this is what'll happen to you.* The regimes of Egypt and Assyria, and other ancient powers, were really not interested in exterminating entire populations as their artwork suggests, because their subdued and defeated enemies were much more valuable to them as taxpayers than as corpses.

The militant verses in the Bible, particularly in Leviticus and Joshua, are a reflection of that prevailing culture. In other words, they are *exaggerations* of what actually took place for the purpose of propaganda. This is how ancient cultures said “look how tough we are. Don't mess with us . . .” Of course, if you can also claim, in your propaganda, that this god or that was behind you and gave you his power, that only enhanced your claim to superior strength and invincibility.

It is interesting to point out here that what we see in the Bible, taking the Old Testament and the New Testament together, is an evolution in attitude *from* an earlier aggressive, militant, even “Jihadistic” world view *to* an Iron Age tolerance where the kings of Israel and Judah not only tolerated other religions besides “Judaism,” but allowed practitioners of “pagan”

religions to use the same altars and sacred grounds for their services—though they were lambasted by the prophets for doing so. This apparent tolerant sharing of holy sites is confirmed not only by the scriptures of the prophets, but by archaeology. This “evolution” towards tolerance in Judeo-Christianity reached its culmination in Jesus Christ who is famously quoted as saying “render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar’s: and unto God the things that are God’s” (Book of Mathew 22:21), as well as “. . . whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also” (Book of Mathew 5:39), and “. . . thou shalt love thy neighbor as thy self” (Book of Mathew 22:39).

Now, Western apologists and moderate Muslims will quickly point out that there are numerous verses in the Qur’an that illustrate a Christ-like tolerance at least towards Christians and Jews (the people of the Book), if not towards pagans. However, when one takes a closer look at the Qur’an and what it actually says, what one sees is not an evolution from “Jihadism” towards toleration like we saw in the Judeo-Christian heritage, but just the opposite. We see an evolution from pacifist/tolerant towards aggressive/Jihadistic. That is, the early verses of the Qur’an tend to show a great deal of toleration towards those who have not yet converted to Islam. In fact there are many verses that speak admiringly of the Jews and Christians. Unfortunately, the later verses are just the opposite as they tend to be more militant and aggressive. This was brilliantly spelled out by the Muslim Brotherhood’s intellectual godfather Sayyid Qutb’s “five stages of Jihad,” as explained in his encyclopedic *fi Zhilal al-Qur’an* (In the shade of the Qur’an), and the summary of that work which he compiled as a separate single volume work entitled *fi mu’alem at-Tariq* (Signposts along the way).

• • •

SAYYID QUTB’S FIVE STAGES OF JIHAD

Through his studies of the Qur’an and other Islamic literatures, Sayyid Qutb came up with the idea of “five stages of Jihad,” and these are:

1. Jihad of the tongue: This is Jihad of eloquent persuasion with no fighting allowed. This stage of Jihad corresponded to the early Meccan years when Muhammad’s followers were so few in number that they had no military capabilities.

2. *Hijra*: Muhammad was “granted permission” by Allah to migrate from Mecca to Medina so as to avoid conflict. The concept of *hijra* can also imply cutting oneself off from family and friends if they are not true

believers. This is essentially what happened when Muhammad told his followers to migrate from Mecca to Medina, he ordered them to cut their ties with all their kinfolk back in Mecca.

3. Permission to fight in self-defense: In the early Medinan years Muhammad was given permission to fight—but only in self-defense.

4. Commanded to fight: As the Muslims became stronger, Muhammad was “commanded” to fight those who fought him, and even to launch “pre-emptive” strikes against those he feared were about to attack him, or to harm other Muslims. But he was still to show forbearance towards those who did not commit aggression against him. (This principle applied when Muhammad began raiding Quraishi caravans. This stage was a localized Jihad.)

5. Aggressive Jihad: Muhammad was commanded to fight the “polytheists” where ever he could find them, until all religion was for Allah alone (i.e. Universal Jihad across the face of the Earth).

In other words, in Sayyid Qutb’s view, all Muslims, ever since the death of Muhammad, should be in stage five, and this dove-tails with 18th century Muhammad bin ‘Abd al-Wahhab’s Jihad against the near neighbor, and then Jihad against the far neighbor. (Muhammad bin ‘Abd al-Wahhab was the founder of the Wahhabi sect of Sunni Islam that dominates Saudi Arabia today. ‘Abd al-Wahhab and Sayyid Qutb will both be discussed in greater length in a future book.) Sayyid Qutb justified his reasoning, and defeated the reasoning of his critics, by falling back on the doctrine of “abrogation.”

• • •

THE LAW OF ABROGATION

There are several verses in the Qur’an that claim that Allah has the power to abrogate any verse of the Qur’an that he wishes: “Whatever of our revelations that we abrogate, we will replace it with a better one, or one just like it. Doest thou not know that Allah has power over all things?” (Qur’an 2:106), and “When we exchange one revelation verse in place of another, and Allah knoweth what is being revealed, they say ‘Lo, thou are but inventing’ rather most of them don’t know a thing” (Qur’an 16:101), and “Allah erases whatever he wants to, and he confirms whatever he wants to, because he is the source of the entire book” (Qur’an 13:39).

As Islamic scholars throughout the ages have noted, the more moderate verses of the Qur’an were those supposedly “revealed” earlier, i.e. when Muhammad and his followers had little military strength. But, as he gained

more followers, and began to build up a sizable army, the verses “revealed” to him became ever more militant and aggressive. For example, *surat Muhammad* says: “Do not falter and cry out for peace when you have the upper hand, for Allah is with you and he will absolutely never begrudge you for your actions” (Qur’an 47:35).

Sayyid Qutb then used this reasoning to teach that Muslims were required to launch the first strike, and that the very nature of Islam makes it mandatory upon all true Muslims to crush all forms of government and social systems on the face of the earth that are not *shari’a*. Sayyid Qutb was preceded in this line of thought by the afore-mentioned Muhammad bin ‘Abd al-Wahhab, Hassan al-Banna, founder of the Egyptian Muslim Brotherhood, the Indo-Pakistani Sayeed Maududi, and then echoed by the Iranian Shi’a Ayatollah Khomeini. They all repeat the same message as did classical writers like Ibn Taymiyyah. And, all of their ideas come straight from the Qur’an itself and the *ahadeeth*. Thus, we must take seriously what the Islamists themselves say in order to understand their motivations, and to understand such events as 9/11, Charlie Hebdo, Paris, Brussels and San Bernadino, etc. Namely, it is the divinely ordained duty of all Muslims to fight non-Muslims in the literal sense of the word until man-made law has been replaced by God’s law, the *shari’a*, and Islam has conquered the entire world (Ibn Warraq, *Defending the West*, P. 277).

As Maudoudi said, “in reality, Islam is a revolutionary ideology and programme which seeks to alter the social order of the whole world and rebuild it in conformity with its own tenets and ideals . . . Islam wishes to destroy all States and Governments anywhere on the face of the earth which are opposed to the ideology and programme of Islam regardless of the country or the Nation which rules it” (Sayeed ‘Abdul ‘Ali Maududi, *Jihad in Islam*, 7th ed., Lahore, Pakistan: Islamic Publications, 2001, pp. 8-9).

In contrast to the mind-numbing certainties, rules, and obsessive-compulsive rituals of Islam, Western Civilization offers what Bertrand Russell once called liberating doubt, which leads to the methodological principle of scientific skepticism (Bertrand Russell, *The Problems of Philosophy*, London: Williams & Norgate, 1912, p. 658). Ideally, when Western political institutions function as they were intended to function, politics, as much as science, proceeds by tentative steps of trial and error, open discussion, criticism, and self-correction (Roger Scruton, *The Defense of the West*, in a lecture given at the Columbia Political Union, New York, April 14, 2005). The entire edifice of modern science and its methodology is one of Western humanity’s greatest gifts to the world (Caroline Cox, and

John Marks, *The West, Islam and Islamism: Is Ideological Islam compatible with Liberal Democracy?*, London, Civitas, Institute for the Study of Civil Society, 2003, pp.12-13). Freedom of conscience is a fundamental principle of Western-style democracy, and as Scruton put it, “freedom of conscience requires secular government” (*The West and the Rest*, p.6). In an Islamic theocracy, by contrast, sovereignty belongs to God. One has but to obey unquestioningly the dictates of those who interpret the Holy Book (Ibn Warraq, *Defending the West*, p.294). “The difference between the West and the Rest is that Western societies are governed by politics: the rest are ruled by power” (Scruton, p. 7).

Interestingly, most Muslims living in the West express, on the whole, very favorable opinions of Christians, and yet many Muslims living in the West have no desire to integrate since their primary allegiance is to Islam, not to their host country. For example, in a recent poll, 81% of British Muslims declared that they saw themselves as Muslims first and foremost and Britons secondly—if at all. Thus, there seems to be an irreconcilable clash of values, priorities, and loyalties—in brief, a clash of civilizations between Muslims and the rest of the world (Ibn Warraq, *Defending the West*, p. 285).

There is another “gap” that the West cannot understand and this is the ability of Muslim Arabs to think two diametrically opposed thoughts at one and the same time. Dr. Tawfik Hamid describes this phenomenon as “Double Mind Think” (DMT). This is a psychological condition similar to George Orwell’s notion of “double think” . . . or cognitive dissonance—the ability to believe in mutually contradicting notions without being aware of it (Hamid, *Inside Jihad*, pp. 101-102).

The source of this phenomenon, I believe, is the fact that so many Arabs take pride in having memorized by rote the entire Qur’an while at a very young age, some as young as seven. There are numerous contradictions in the Qur’an such as: Mankind was created in evolutionary stages side-by-side with mankind was created suddenly on the 6th day of creation. Be tolerant with the Jews side-by-side with kill the Jews where ever you can find them. The commandment to pray three times a day side-by-side with the commandment to pray five times a day, and so on. Consider that Muslims are commanded to *avoid* thinking about the Qur’an, or trying to analyze it, but to just accept it, submit to it: “Verily, when thouest see those who courageously take up the intellectual discussion of the verses of the Qur’an, withdraw from them until they take up another topic, and if the devil cause thee to forget, then after you regain your senses then sit no more with the company of wrongdoers” (Qur’an 6:68). Apologists will

try to twist the meaning of this verse in English translations so as to fool westerners, but my translation here is what the original Arabic actually says. And, this is the way it is understood by all native speakers of Arabic. Witness that one of the slogans of the Islamists is *al-fikr kufr* which means “thinking is apostasy” (Tawfik Hamid, *Inside Jihad*, p. 32). The reason that slogan works is precisely because of the Qur’an verse 6:68 quoted above which is understood by all native speakers of Arabic exactly as I have translated it. Period.

Now, keeping all of that in mind, while also considering that they are also taught to memorize the Qur’an by rote, this is how conflicting ideas can exist simultaneously in their brains without them being able to recognize that there is any contradiction. As an example of how this works on the personal level, say you invite an Arab Muslim over for dinner, they can enthusiastically agree to the time and promise that they will be there while knowing at the same time that they have another function that they have either already committed to and/or that they would prefer to go to. Yet, they are sincere when they tell you that they will be at your function, because saying they’ll be there is just as good as being there—even when they know they can’t make it. They see no contradiction in that.

On the political level the way it works is that they can dance in the streets upon seeing video of the two airliners crashing into the World Trade Center building (all full of pride for what *Arabs* have achieved), then at the same moment with equal sincerity claim that Arabs could never perform such a feat, and besides it was the Israelis who did it because they wanted to make America mad at the Arabs. Most moderate Arabs hold both views of 9/11 simultaneously and see no contradiction at all in it. Even those who did not dance in the street felt a secret pride over what *Arabs* were able to accomplish in that regard. Hell, even *I* felt a tinge of pride. (Just joking, but it is true that when you study a language and culture intensively for several decades, or even years, you begin to emphasize with it.) 9/11 was an exhibition of Arabs being able to project power on the opposite side of the globe much like a real super power with its aircraft carriers and cruise missiles—so no one can tell me that the vast majority of Arabs, moderate or otherwise, didn’t feel that tinge of pride, even if they didn’t dance in the street.

This psychological characteristic (the ability to hold two contradictory thoughts in the brain at the same time) carries over into non-Arab Muslims as well, again due to their rote memorization of the Qur’an coupled with prohibitions against thinking or analyzing. “Thus, the Indonesian cleric Abu Bakr Bashir was able to praise bin Laden for ‘destroying the interests

of America as America has destroyed the interests of the Muslims,' while simultaneously attributing to the United States and to Israel the destruction of the World Trade Center" (David Selbourne, *The Losing Battle with Islam*, p. 44), and sincerely believing both explanations simultaneously without seeing that there was any contradiction. Double mind-think that George Orwell would have been so proud of.

To sum up, in Judeo-Christianity we see an evolution from aggressive/violent to pacifist/tolerant (even though many "Christians" throughout history have not lived up to that standard), whereas in Islam we see the exact opposite, an evolution from pacifist/tolerant towards militant/jihadistic (though many "Muslims" do not live up to that latter part of the equation either).

• • •

CRUSADES AND INQUISITIONS

Whenever Islamic terrorists commit some atrocious act, Barack Obama or some other moronic politician (and/or other apologists) always chimes in with "but the Christians did the Crusades and the Inquisition," as if they are trying to justify Islamic barbarism by deflecting the blame from Islam to Christianity for its alleged abuses in the far distant past. With that in mind, it might be worthwhile to take a critical look at both the Crusades and the Inquisition.

• • •

CRUSADES

Western Liberals and academics (including many who teach the subject) are totally ignorant about the Crusades, and this plays into the hands of the Jihadists who use phony western guilt feelings for propaganda purposes. The classic myths about the Crusades that western Liberals and academics continually spout are repeated throughout the Arab world by moderates and radicals alike. It is why the leaders of al-Qaeda and ISIS/*da'esh* claim that their war is against "the Crusaders." The seventeenth century "noble savage" idea, which still infects our Liberal elites in the West today, is behind not only the "Global Warming" nonsense, the welfare state-ism, the one-sided bias on the slavery issue, and even views on the Iraq war, both in 2003, and today vs. ISIS, but also on the misinformation about

the Crusades and the Inquisition. It is this “noble savage” *white man bad, everyone else good* idea that forms the DNA of the world view of those who are apologists for Islam in American academia.

The popular myth about the Crusades that we are taught is that it was an aggressive war initiated by the Europeans against peaceful Muslims for the sole purpose of territorial expansion, or to convert Jews and Muslims (to Christianity) by the sword, and that they butchered everyone in sight (those evil Christians *white man bad, everyone else good*). We’ve all heard (from otherwise serious academics) the hilarious stories about the blood running in the streets of Jerusalem as deep as a man’s thighs. Irrespective of the fact that such a scene violates the laws of physics, nothing of the sort ever happened. Medieval Christian and Muslim writers both exaggerated the amount of slaughter and bloodshed for propaganda reasons just like the ancient Egyptians and Assyrians did; the Christians to show how “tough” they were and how “thorough” was their victory; and the Muslims to show how “evil” those dirty Christians were. Serious historians, though, should be skeptical of those sorts of claims. Yes, there was bloodshed, but every city that has ever been conquered by anyone at any time in history has suffered wholesale bloodshed. Just look at what the Muslims did to Constantinople in 1453.

Continuing the myths usually spouted in academia, the Crusades, after all that bloodshed and loss of life on both sides, turned out to be a total failure because the Europeans had to give up their outposts in the Middle East after a couple hundred years.

These are the myths that Barack Obama and those like him subscribe to. The truth is far different. The facts are that the Crusades were a *defensive* war, not an *offensive* war (as the Muslim historian ibn Khaldun himself said), and they were strategically a smashing (excuse the pun) success. Their rule over the Muslims was much appreciated by the local Muslims that they ruled, and strategically the Crusades put an end to major Islamic Jihad raids in western Europe.

Contrary to the popular myth, the Crusaders did *not* force Jews and Muslims to convert, nor did they force Jews and Muslims to wear special clothing—in contrast to the Muslim rulers who *did* force religious minorities (Jews and Christians) to wear special clothing. Thus, the Jews and Muslims under Crusader rule could enjoy freedom from day-to-day harassment—even more freedom than their fellow Muslims who lived under Muslim rule enjoyed. The result was a happier and more productive population than that found in the neighboring Muslim-ruled territories. A Spanish Muslim named Ibn Jubayr (1145-1217) wrote about this after

travelling through the Christian-held lands on his way to a pilgrimage to Mecca.

*Upon leaving Tibnin (near Tyre), we passed through an unbroken skein of farms and villages whose lands were efficiently cultivated. The inhabitants were all Muslims, but they live in comfort with the Franj (Franks, an Arabic term for all westerners)—may Allah preserve them from temptation! Their dwellings belong to them and all their property is unmolested. All the regions controlled by the Franj in Syria are subject to this same system: the landed domains have all remained in the hands of the Muslims. Now, doubt invests the heart of a great number of these men when they compare their lot to that of their brothers living in Muslim territory. Indeed, the latter suffer from the injustice of their coreligionists, whereas the Franj act with equity (from *The Crusades through Arab Eyes*, p. 263, quoted in *The Politically Incorrect Guide to Islam and the Crusades*, by Robert Spencer, p. 132).*

So much for the myth about the Crusaders' "savagery" and the "superiority of the much more advanced and sophisticated Islamic society" that we are taught in our schools and colleges. For more on this topic the best unbiased book out there is: *A concise History of the Crusades* by Thomas F. Madden Ph.D., and Director of the Crusades Forum at St. Louis University.

• • •

REASONS FOR THE CRUSADES

Here is what everyone forgets, Islam (according to the Islamic historians themselves) began in a small corner of the Middle East, then expanded throughout Arabia, and into Syria, Iraq, Judea, Persia, Egypt, North Africa, and Spain . . . by military conquest, by Jihad. The books and instructional materials in the public schools in Islamic (particularly Arab) countries recount those tales of conquest in glowing terms. The supposed military feats of the leaders of the Islamic armies are glorified and all Muslim Arabs alive on the face of the planet today take great pride in those *conquests*. The catch is that every one of those lands (except Persia and Arabia) that the Muslims brag about conquering with military force, were Christian lands (Arabia was multi-ethnic including Christians, Jews, and Pagans).

These regions were the domains of the Christian Byzantine Empire.

Then, once the Muslims were ensconced in Spain, they used Spain and North Africa as bases of operation from which to launch additional Jihad raids into the heartland of western Christianity, France, Sicily, and Italy. In the process they succeeded in conquering Sicily and huge swaths of Southern Italy, even sacking Rome and raping nuns on altars at one point in the 9th century.

• • •

THE TRUTH ABOUT AL-ANDALUS

Arab Muslims, moderates, radicals, and secularists, all take pride in *al-andalus* (Muslim-ruled Spain from the 8th to the 15th century), calling it a glowing paradise of achievement and toleration. Western Academics and apologists echo that interpretation. *Al-andalus* by the way is the Arabic pronunciation of “Vandals.” The Vandals were a Germanic tribe that set up a kingdom in Spain in the 5th century, but were then mostly pushed out by the Visigoths and ended up in North Africa which they ruled until the middle of the sixth century when Justinian reconquered it (for the Eastern Roman Empire). The Visigoths were ruling in Hispania at the time of the Saracen conquest, but it was the memory of the Vandal rule and the continued presence of these people in North Africa and Spain that caused the Arabs to name Hispania *al-andalus*.

It is common “knowledge” in academia that the European Renaissance occurred only because of the knowledge of the classical Greeks that the Arabs preserved and then passed on to the Europeans by way of Spain. While it is true that some of the Arab rulers in the Middle East, and in Spain, did encourage the translation of the classical Greek and Latin works into Arabic, those works remained on the fringe—and often burned by the more devout Muslim rulers. The truth of the matter is that the majority of the literature of Greece and Rome that has survived into modern times was preserved by the European monks of the sixth and seventh centuries and was in fact never totally forgotten in the west. The library in York, for example, contained works by Aristotle, Cicero, Lucan, Pliny, Statius, Trogus Pompeius, and Virgil. Other classical writers were routinely quoted by members of Charlemagne’s court. The knowledge of Latin, Greek, and even Hebrew was widespread among the monasteries. In Germany, lectures in both Greek and Hebrew continued to be given throughout the middle ages (Emmet Scott, *The Impact of Islam*, pp. 38-39).

Any logical person has to ask themselves the question: If the Renaissance

was “caused” by the Islamic presence in Spain, then why didn’t it occur in the 8th, 9th, or 10th century rather than waiting until the 15th and 16th centuries? And why didn’t it occur in Spain where the Muslims occupied, rather than in Northern Italy, France, Austria, and Germany where the Muslims never occupied? The answer to both questions comes from the most likely source of the Renaissance, and that is neither the monastic libraries or the Arab translations of classical works.

Remember the date 1453. That’s the year that the Islamic Turks conquered Constantinople as part of their Jihad. The Greek scholars of Constantinople and the Byzantine Empire were the *real* preservers of the classical knowledge from ancient Greece and Rome. Throughout the fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth centuries hundreds, perhaps thousands, of Greek Byzantine scholars fled the Turks’ Islamic Jihads in Anatolia and Greece. While many went to Russia, many others fled west to Italy, France, and Germany. It is that influx of *real* Greek scholars fleeing Islamic oppression in the east that most likely “caused” the renaissance and not the Muslim presence in Spain.

Actually *al-andalus* was far from the paradise of toleration we are taught in our college history courses. The much celebrated Umayyid rulers of Spain “elevated religious persecutions, inquisitions, beheadings, impalings, and crucifixions to heights unequalled by any other set of rulers before or after in Spain” (Dario Fernandez-Morera, *The Myth of the Andalusian Paradise*, p. 120). What the Muslims’ *al-andalus* gave to Europe was not the renaissance, but the inquisition and the concept of “holy war” which was alien to Christianity prior to the Europeans’ close encounters with Islam (Scott, *The Impact of Islam*, p. 89).

The real “Crusades” actually began in the 8th century as soon as the Muslims had conquered Spain; in fact no less a personage than Holy Roman Emperor Charlemagne engaged in Crusades in Spain as part of the *reconquista*. The tipping point (for the larger Crusades) though, came on 26 August 1071. On that date the flower of the Christian Byzantine army was crushed by the Turks at the battle of Manzikert in eastern Anatolia. The defeat was so complete that the Turks were able to capture the Byzantine Emperor and impose an humiliating treaty upon the Byzantines who had to cede to the Turks most of their remaining territory—including most of what is today called the country of Turkey. As a result of this situation, the Patriarch of the Eastern Orthodox Church in Constantinople wrote to Pope Gregory in Rome begging for Western help to stave off the Islamic tsunami.

Pope Gregory was well aware of what had been happening strategically over the last several centuries as a result of Islamic Imperial expansion and

he could also see that he was being surrounded by Islam. Islam controlled everything to the south of Rome. Islam controlled Spain to the West. And now Islam was at Rome's eastern doorstep with the defeat of the Byzantine forces. Were Constantinople to fall, then the little remaining to Catholic Christianity (i.e. Rome, Northern Italy, France, Britain, and Germany) would be caught in an Islamic vice from three directions. So he called for a major Crusade to save what was left of the Byzantine Empire which western Christianity needed as a buffer. He was ignored by the Counts and Dukes of Western Europe who did not understand the strategic implications and were too busy fighting each other to worry about a decadent empire in the distant east.

Twenty years later with a new Pope (Urban), the pitch was made once again, this time Urban used better marketing techniques than did his predecessor. He called for a Crusade to "liberate" the Holy Land from the Infidel. This call struck a chord and Europe mobilized to take the battle to Islam's heartland—as well as increase the Christian efforts in Southern Italy, Sicily, and Spain. The result was that after the end of the Crusades there were no more Islamic Jihad raids of conquest in the west. Zero. (Although slave raids as a form of "Jihad" did resume later under Turkish auspices.) All of Italy was retaken by Christian forces. Sicily was retaken, and most of Spain was retaken. The Arab Empire was crushed. And, Constantinople survived another two and a half centuries until 1453, by which time the Europeans were more than strong enough to fend off any future Islamic aggressions.

Barack Obama's speech before the National Prayer Congress on 05 February 2015 was a perfect illustration of western ignorance about the Crusades. When he compared what ISIS/*da'esh* is doing today to the Crusades he was playing the stooge for al-Qaeda, ISIS/*da'esh*, Hamas, Hizbollah, and the Mullah's of Iran, giving them fodder for their propaganda speeches and recruiting efforts. Obama then compounded his ignorance by being unable to pronounce the word "Islam" (not even "radical Islam"), or the word "Jihad," at any point in his speech. Yet, he had no problem at all in connecting Christianity to the Crusades and the Inquisition. In this regard we must also note that during the Democratic Party presidential debate in early November 2015 none of the three Democrat presidential candidates, Hillary Clinton, Bernie Sanders, and Martin O'Mally, were able to pronounce the term "radical Islam" during questions about ISIS/ISIL and terrorism. Their Liberal-leftist ideology simply would not allow them to do that, would not let them name the enemy.

Later, on 19 November 2015, Hillary Clinton clarified (modified?) her

position in a speech to the Council on Foreign Relations. In this speech Clinton reportedly referred repeatedly to “radical jihadism” (representing a modest move to the Center) while at the same time claiming that there is no connection between worldwide Islamic terror networks and Islam (posted by Douglas Ernest on [Faith/Front Page/Politics/U.S.](#), on 19 November 2015 and reposted on [www.wnd.com](#) on 20 November 2015). The disconnect of logic there would be the equivalent to FDR or Harry Truman stating that “there is no connection between Nazi-ism and the atrocities of the Gestapo and the SS.

• • •

THE REAL INQUISITION

Everyone, even modern Catholics, agree that the Catholic Inquisition was one of the ugliest periods (and programs) in the history of western civilization. Yet, there was a certain logic to it. The original intent of the Inquisition was to root out all vestiges of Islam from Spain because at some level the Church fathers understood that if Islam were allowed to continue to flourish (even as a minority) in a Christian-ruled Spain, Spain would always be wracked with chaos—much like Lebanon has been for the past half century, and like England, France, and now Germany are getting to be. The Muslims would always be trying to re-assert their rule because all Islamic scholars to date, such as the afore-mentioned Ibn Taymiyyah, taught that any Muslim who is *not* living under a *shari'a* compliant Islamic government, is living in sin, and is not a complete Muslim. The mistake that the Catholic Church made was to expand their Inquisitional efforts to *all* forms of belief that did not jell 100% with church doctrine. Then they expanded the Inquisition into Italy, France, and other countries. Therefore, Jews and/or any Christian splinter groups, agnostics, and free-thinkers of all stripes became subject to the increasingly sadistic Inquisitors.

But here is the catch, the Catholics were *not* the ones who invented the Inquisition. The Muslim Arab Abbasids, who seized power over the Islamic Empire from the Ummayyids in 750 A.D., were extremely strict in enforcing the rules of orthodox Islam. In response to the rise of a “heresy” called *zandaqa* which was a form of “dualism” likely based on the ancient Persian Zoroastrianism, the Abbasids appointed special magistrates to pursue the heretics. The entire operation was masterminded by the Grand Inquisitor called the *Sahih az-Zandaqa* (rectifying the Zandaqis). A simple rumor was all that was needed to set the inquisitors in motion, leading to

mass arrests, imprisonment, and torture. And, when they refused to jettison their heretical beliefs, they were beheaded and their heads were displayed as a warning to others. In time, their Inquisition broadened to sweep up any and all who varied, even a little, from the “authorized” version of Islam (Ibn Warraq, *Why I am Not a Muslim*, pp. 251-254).

The Muslim rulers of Spain then continued the Inquisition in Iberia as noted above (Fernandez-Morera, p. 120).

Unfortunately, the tactic of conjuring up the Crusades and the Inquisition as tools with which to “punish” Christianity while deflecting all blame away from Islam (as Obama does *ad nauseam*) still resonates very strongly throughout the Western World (*white man bad, everyone else good*). But, now you know, that whenever you hear a politician, college professor, or other category of apologist resorting to that ploy, you know that they are either totally ignorant of the real history and/or they are intentionally trying to mislead the public—and in so doing are aiding and abetting the Jihadi enemy (Hamid, *Inside Jihad*, p. 144).

Another too often forgotten difference between Islam on the one hand and Christianity and Judaism on the other is that both of the latter two religions have an escape valve. In other words, one can leave Christianity or Judaism without fear of death. Your family may be miffed at you, but no one is obligated to kill you. If a Muslim leaves Islam, their immediate family members are obligated to kill that person. Islam thus behaves like a cancer whereas the other religions behave more like a regular cold virus. Most viruses can be killed by a healthy immune system, though they may make you sick for awhile. Cancer, on the other hand, once it has invaded an organ or system of your body, it is there for all eternity until you die, because cancer cells, unlike the cells of other viruses, are immortal. Therefore, as they reproduce they continually take over larger sections of the organ and/or system of your body that they have gotten a foothold in, while your normal cells continue to live and die normal deaths. There is no escape valve. Islam operates the same way. Once it gains a foothold in a country, it is there to stay. Then, since no one can leave Islam whereas a natural attrition afflicts the other religions, Islam, as each generation reproduces new Muslims, will eventually become a majority in the country (any country) that it has infected. Again, just look at Lebanon if you want to see the near future of Europe—or the United States a little further down the road.

So, what is wrong with allowing Muslims to become the dominant ethnic group in our polity (other than the nearly constant civil war it has brought the Middle East)? Even though most Muslims, on the personal level, are very nice people, their religion is not “nice people.” Islam has not

come to the West to just leave us alone (Hamid, *Inside Jihad*, pp. 102-103). Like a cancer, it has come to take us over. This is the case because their religion demands it, and any Muslim who denies the commandment for engaging in Jihad (of either the "stealth" or militant variety) is an apostate. It is this scriptural justification for Jihad that we will turn to next.

CHAPTER TEN: Scriptural justifications for Jihad

“Let not those who are unbelievers imagine that they can outstrip Allah’s purpose. Verily, they cannot escape. So, prepare for them everything that you can in the way of armed force and steeds of war so that with these you can terrorize the enemies of Allah and your enemies, and other peoples whom you do not know, but Allah knoweth them. Whatsoever ye spend on behalf of Allah, it will be repaid to you in full and ye shall not be wronged.” (Qur’an 8:59-60).

The 8th and 9th *suar* (chapters) of the Qur’an are generally recognized as containing the verses most supportive of aggressive Jihad, and even acts of what today we would call “terrorism.” As noted in previous chapters, the verses that compose these 8th and 9th *suar* are recognized by virtually *all* Islamic scholars as having been “revealed” later than all other verses in the Qur’an. And, the reason these later verses carry more weight than do earlier, more moderate, verses is the law of “abrogation,” as mentioned in the previous chapter. These several *abrogation* verses spaced throughout the Qur’an tell Muslims, in essence, that wherever there is a contradiction within the Qur’an itself (and these contradictions are numerous), the later verses negate the earlier ones. It should also be noted here, that the “chapters,” or *suar* in the Qur’an were not “revealed” all in one piece. So, for example, you might have a few later verses inserted into a *sura* (chapter) where the majority of verses were “revealed” earlier. In other words, you might have some so-called Medinan verses interspersed within a *sura* the majority of which was “revealed” during the early period in Mecca. This is why one finds here and there some extremely arrogant and militant verses embedded within a *sura* that is otherwise moderate and tolerant sounding;

and conversely, you can find the occasional moderate verse inserted into a latter *sura* that is mostly militant.

The problem that our academics in the West—including, and especially, those in Middle East studies departments—have, and the problem that our media and politicians have, is that the apologists, “moderate” Muslims, and Muslim Brotherhood front groups like CAIR and ISNA, all point to the earlier moderate and tolerant verses in the Qur’an as “examples” of what Islam is really about, while totally ignoring the other half of the Qur’an which calls for the killing of Jews and Christians, and the forcible spreading of Islam across the face of the Earth.

Understanding the existence of the more radical passages in the Qur’an, and why they are more authoritative than the moderate passages the apologists like to point to—thanks to the law of abrogation—is the key point necessary for understanding modern terrorism and why it won’t disappear with the killing of bin Laden, the defeat of ISIS, or any other military or police action. This key point is why in any debate between a moderate Muslim, no matter how well educated, and a “radical” fundamentalist, the fundamentalist will always win. This key point is also one which all of our politicians (except former Congressman Allen West), the heads of our intelligence agencies, and all of our TV talking heads and so-called experts and guests on CNN, FOX, and all the other news sources, are totally oblivious to. Failure to understand this simple principle has condemned our political leaders (including Bush II, the Clintons, and Obama) to continuously repeat the inane mantra that “Islam is a religion of Peace,” while hundreds are being beheaded in its name—and in direct imitation of Islam’s prophet Muhammad, I might add.

• • •

ISLAM IS A RELIGION OF “PEACE”

In order to find one example of how this plays out politically and in concert with the “white man bad, everyone else good,” mantra one only has to look at the Islamic refugee crises vs. the South African refugee crisis. The Democrats begged Obama to let more Muslims into the country (because they are all trying to flee the Syrian and Iraqi civil wars). And, Obama has eagerly complied. Unfortunately, within those refugees are embedded ISIS/*da’esh* and al-Qaeda operatives who are coming here to set up sleeper cells. (Note that the mid-November attacks in Paris were planned/directed by a *single* Syrian refugee who once in Europe contacted a sleeper cell already

there who then provided the “muscle” to perform the act). This situation has gotten so bad in Europe that the European authorities have thrown up their hands and said that there are more terrorists coming into Europe now than they can count—and yet Germany said they could take in 800,000 more, later amending that to 500,000 per year.

Meanwhile, in South Africa Nelson Mandela’s “rainbow” coalition has shattered. There was no pot of gold at the end of the rainbow, and now the country is locked in a crime wave that would make the south side of Chicago look like Nephi, Utah (population 5,500 Mormons). In South Africa tribalism is rearing its ugly head and the ancient rivalry between the Xhosa and the Zulu (which Nelson Mandela had bandaged over during his leadership of the drive to Black equality and then Black majority rule) has evolved into a near civil war. But try finding any news about it. Not only are all the networks ignoring it, but even the internet (i.e. google search) appears to be trying to censor any news about it. As a bi-product of this total breakdown of civic order Blacks from *both* the Xhosa and the Zulu tribal units are also targeting whites for genocide. (Try finding any news about *that* on the net or anywhere. It just does not fit the Liberal agenda any more than reporting on Black-on-Black violence does). As a result of this program of genocide, South African Whites are begging Europe and America to take them in as refugees—but with no takers.

So, here is the question: On the one hand you’ve got millions of Muslims who want to come to seek refuge in the United States and Europe 70% of whom are military age single males, 2-5% of whom are active ISIS or al-Qaeda members with fighting experience in the Middle East (with another 10% sympathetic to ISIS), and most of the rest of that 70% being potential recruits for their sleeper cells whose purpose is to aid in the destruction of the United States and Europe. And, even among the “good” Muslims, most will need huge amounts of Federal help because they either don’t speak the language of their new countries and/or do not have the skills that would enable them to obtain employment and be self-supporting.

On the other hand, you’ve got thousands of South African Whites who would love to seek asylum here to escape genocide. These are all law abiding people who already speak our language, have a similar culture, are highly educated, and would fit in and be productive citizens and taxpayers immediately—and *none* of whom are terrorists, potential terrorist recruits, or who otherwise have a desire to destroy the United States (or any other host country). So, why is there no outcry, no appeal by either the Republicans or the Democrats to give these people a helping hand, pull them into the lifeboat out of the shark-infested waters of race hate,

ethnic cleansing, and genocide?

Oh, yes, I know, *white man bad, everyone else good*. (Even though Syrians and Iraqis are mostly white Caucasians, they get a pass by virtue of being non-European and non-Christian. White South Afrikaners, on the other hand, are all considered to be racists, colonizers, and oppressors—in addition to having the misfortune of having been born while white). This issue is yet another example of the ignorance of our politicians in particular (Republicans and Democrats alike), and the ignorance of our population in general.

As for who is the “colonizer” and “oppressor” of the territory now called South Africa, it is a toss-up between the White Afrikaners and the various “Black,” or “Negroid” tribes including the Xhosa and the Zulu. You see, most Americans, and this includes our media, our celebrities, and our Hollywood movie makers, as well as our Republicans and Democrats, think that when the word “Africa” is invoked regardless of context, that the Black, Negroid race is what is meant. How many novels have you read where White, Caucasian Berbers, Moors, and/or Arabs are called “Black” just because they came from North Africa? (You see, there’s that word “Africa”). How many movies? Remember *Gladiator*? Even history books talk about “Blacks” having discovered America and/or Arizona because there were White “Moors” among the Spanish explorers/conquistadors! You see “Moors” come from a part of Africa, and even though they came from the northern edge of Africa where Blacks have *never* lived, ignorant westerners automatically assume that they are “Black” just because that word “Africa” appears in the portion of geography that they or their ancestors came from.

Now, what does this have to do with South Africa? The same thing. There were no Black Africans, Negroids, or whatever you want to call them, none, zero, zip, before the White man arrived. The original inhabitants of South Africa were the Hottentots and the Bushmen neither of whom are “Black,” or “Negroid,” and both of whom were overwhelmed and abused by *both* the Blacks and the Whites when they arrived. In other words, the “Black” tribes that colonized South Africa were every bit as guilty as the Whites in terms of abusing, colonizing, and oppressing the original Bushmen and Hottentots, perhaps even more so, yet they get a free pass just because they are . . . drum roll please . . . “Black.” But, of course, you’ll never read *that* in any modern history book, or news editorial.

Eventually, the White government *did* set up “reservations” for the original inhabitants where they would be safe from predation by the Blacks and the Whites. As for the “Blacks,” or “Negroids,” their original homeland was West Central Africa, mainly around the Congo basin. Even East Africa,

during ancient times, was inhabited mostly by white, Caucasoid Hamitic and Semitic speaking peoples. Over time, beginning sometime during the late Neolithic, Blacks, through migration and colonization, began to spread out and move into areas of East Africa. In so doing, they intermingled with the Hamitic and Semitic peoples already there producing new shades that we see in places like Kenya, Tanzania, Somalia, and even parts of Ethiopia. Nonetheless, as recently as the mid-twentieth century rule of Haile Selassie (whose name means "Holy Trinity" in his Semitic tongue), Ethiopians were highly offended if one considered them to be "Black." One of the great diplomatic Faux Pas committed by our ignorant politicians was when we sent one of our Black-American diplomats to Ethiopia as an Ambassador with the arrogant implication that we were doing them a favor, or patting them on the head, by sending them someone of their own "race" to be our Ambassador there. I mean, after all, Ethiopia *is* on the continent of Africa isn't it? Therefore its people must be "Black," or "Negroid" right? Go ahead. Google the name of Haile Selassie and check out his profile, then ask yourself whether he looks "Semitic," or "Negroid."

At any rate, after the "Black," or "Negroid" races colonized most of East Africa during the Bronze and Iron ages (except for the deserts of Ethiopia), they began gradually pushing south entering what is now South Africa at about the same time as did the White Settlers from Holland. What has happened since then is that a larger number of the Blacks (mainly Xhosa and Zulu) began pouring in than did the Whites. The Blacks also bred faster, being less educated and less affluent. It is *that*, the rate of population growth, that caused the Black population to swell into a vast majority over the Whites. The Whites then found themselves in a very difficult situation. They wanted to have a Democratic government like their former compatriots in Europe, but to do so would be to hand the government over to the Blacks.

To avoid that conundrum they began playing the Xhosa and the Zulu off against each other while imposing their version of "Apartheid" on the country. But then, when the tsunami of the Black population became too great to continue to control, and pressure from the outside world made the Whites pariahs, Nelson Mandela came along with an attractive way out of the Dilemma, and the Whites gave in. For a few years, everything seemed to turn out okay. But with all due respect to Clint Eastwood, Morgan Freeman, and Matt Damon, their "feel good" movie about the "rainbow" coalition and the hand-over of power to Nelson Mandela has now become a nightmare with the passing of Mr. Mandela who held the country together only by the force of his personality.

So, should the South African Whites *still* be regarded as international pariah's because of the supposed "sins" of their ancestors—even though those "sins" are open to historical interpretation? Apparently our media and political elites from *both* parties think so. After all, *so shall the sins of the fathers be cast upon the children unto the third and fourth generation* (Numbers 14:18).

This is just one more example of how our mind boggling ignorance and our obsession with *white man bad, everyone else good*, has warped our immigration policies to the point where we prefer to welcome into our midst terrorists who want to behead us far and above people who would be law-abiding productive citizens—simply because of the ethnic group they belong to . . . simply because they had the misfortune of having been born while "white."

• • •

UNDERSTANDING BEHEADINGS IN ISLAM

According to the *ahadeeth* (supposedly inspired "sayings" by Muhammad), and the *sira* (a biography of Muhammad compiled by ibn Ishaq), after Muhammad defeated his native Quraish tribe in a major battle, he returned to Yathrib/Medina where he besieged the Jewish tribe of Qurayzah in their quarter of the city because this tribe had allegedly supported the Quraish against Muhammad. After they accepted Muhammad's surrender terms and laid down their weapons, Muhammad had all of the males from puberty on up (a total of 800 or 900 persons) beheaded in front of their women and children. Then the women and children were distributed among Muhammad's followers and warriors as slaves (ibn Ishaq, p. 464). Since Muhammad is held up to all Muslims as "the most exemplary of men, his example is more than worthy to follow" (Qur'an 4:25). From this reasoning, everything and anything that Muhammad did is considered to be a sacred act, and by performing the same act the Muslim is performing a "sacrament" to the same extent that a Catholic does when taking communion. This is why beheadings and rape are considered to be "sacred" acts.

There are also a handful of Qur'an verses that would seem to support the beheading concept, for example: "When your Lord inspired the angels saying 'I am with you, so make those who are on your side stand firm. I will cast terror into the hearts of the non-believers. Then strike ye them above their necks and smite their finger tips'" (Quran 8:12). "When you meet in battle those who disbelieve, strike their necks so that you make of them

a great slaughter, then bind up the survivors and either grant them grace or hold them for ransom against the day when the war shall come to an end . . .” (Qur’an 47:4). It should also be noted that the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia still practices the beheading of criminals every Friday morning in a plaza in downtown Riyadh. British and American ex-pats call it “chop-chop square.” The Saudis claim that this punishment is justified in Islam. The point to be made here is that while these Qur’anic verses can be interpreted as being less than an actual complete severing of the head, they are used to support other more specific examples from the *ahadeeth*, *sunna*, and *sira* where it is clear that Muhammad beheaded people.

It should be noted here that beheadings have been practiced by various groups throughout history. In ancient Rome, dictators would often have their political enemies beheaded and their heads placed on poles to decorate the Forum. King David of the Bible severed the head of Goliath (1st Samuel 17:50-51). The difference though, in all of these other examples is that the severing of the head was *not* for religious reasons. It was for purely propaganda reasons, or to show machismo much like the football player spiking the football after a touchdown. Nowhere in the Bible does it say that David’s example should be emulated. In Europe beheading was a form of execution, but was never considered to be a sacrament. In true Islam beheading *is* a sacrament. That is the difference.

Perhaps the Saudis and the Islamic radicals (in their performance of beheadings as a sacrament) are really imitating the ancient Phoenicians rather than Muhammad. Some obscure Greek sources mentioned that the Phoenicians “resorted to the sacrifice of the sons of princes by *beheading* them in honor of their god El, in pious emulation of the deity himself, who had offered up his only son *Yehud* (the Jew) to save his land from disaster” (Richard Miles, *Carthage Must be Destroyed*, p. 69) (See also Eusebius, *Evang. Praep.* I.10.44, and for sacrifices of the first born, Exodus 22:29, 2 Kings 16:3, and 21:6, and for an explanation of why the Israelites stopped the practice, Genesis ch. 22).

• • •

LAW OF ABROGATION and HATERS OF MUSIC

One of the earliest Islamic scholars to recognize the truth of the law of abrogation, and to openly preach it, was Ahmad bin ‘Abdu al-Halim ‘Abd as-Salam bin ‘Abdullah bin abu Qasim ibn Taymiyyah al-Harrani—usually just called ibn Taymiyyah. Born in Harran in 1263, he openly preached

hatred of Jews, Christians, dogs, and music, along with the need for an aggressive, militant Jihad to spread the faith. He preached that the Jews and Christians living in Muslim-ruled territories had been given more than enough time to convert to Allah's true religion, so the time had come to either kill them or exile them if they continue to refuse to convert. Two of his best known works where he expounds on these ideas are: *The Friends of Allah and the Friends of Shaytan*, and *Kitab al-Iman* (the book of Faith).

Coincidentally, or not, both Muhammad bin 'Abd al-Wahhab (the intellectual godfather of Saudi Arabia's ruling Wahhabi sect), and the above-mentioned Sayyid Qutb (the intellectual godfather of the modern Muslim Brotherhood, and of all modern Sunni terrorist networks) referred heavily back to ibn Taymiyyah and his interpretations of Islam. The condemnation of music (particularly by ibn Taymiyyah and Muhammad bin 'Abd al-Wahhab) is especially amusing since the modern terrorist groups such as ISIS and al-Qaeda use music (usually a Gregorian chant style) to accompany their videos of beheadings, burnings alive, and the blowing up of buildings and/or vehicles of their "enemies" as part of their recruiting tool kit. More recently, fundamentalist Muslims have been using rather elaborate musical scores to back their videos—including four-part harmony with female voices on top. The *Khorasan* video is a prime example of that. Really a Hollywood quality recording. Where ibn Taymiyyah and 'Abd al-Wahhab got their idea that Muhammad condemned music came from the following two *ahadeeth*:

Allah Mighty and Majestic sent me as a guidance and mercy to believers and commanded me to do away with musical instruments, flutes, strings, crucifixes, and the affair of the Jahiliyya (pre-Islamic times) . . .

On the day of resurrection, Allah will pour molten lead into the ears of whoever sits listening to a songstress, for song makes hypocrisy grow in the heart as water does herbage.

The above *ahadeeth* have been termed "false" by a number of Islamic scholars, meaning that Muhammad likely never said that, and is just an example of what someone *thought* that Muhammad said. There is another similar *hadeeth*, though, that does hold more authority: When his followers asked Muhammad when these last days would come, he answered:

When songstresses and musical instruments appear and wine is held to be lawful. There would come a dark day when even some Muslims

would hold fornication, silk, wine, and musical instruments to be lawful" ('Umdat as-Salik r. 40.0 as quoted from Robert Spencer's *Jihad Watch*).

It makes little difference whether or not any of these *ahadeeth* were authentic or not. If enough gun-toting fundamentalist Muslims *believe* them to be true they will enforce bans on music in lands where they hold control. Remember that the above-mentioned, and highly regarded, ibn Taymiyyah also placed music in the same category as dogs, Jews, and Christians, as despicable things that must be exterminated. Vladimir Lenin, another "peace-loving" totalitarian also banned music, as have the Mullahs in Iran, and the Taliban in Afghanistan. And, this is yet another movie that is coming to the United States if we don't wake up out of our stupor.

• • •

QUR'ANIC JUSTIFICATIONS FOR BURNING PEOPLE ALIVE

We shall cast terror into the hearts of those who disbelieve because they ascribe unto Allah partners contrary to what has been revealed. Their only refuge is the fire, and hapless is the abode of the unbeliever (Qur'an 3:151).

Ascribing partners unto Allah can be interpreted not only with regards to pagan polytheists, but also to Christians because of the Trinity, and their calling Jesus the Son of God. Extreme fundamentalists can also interpret this to mean anyone who prefers music and other distractions of this world over the study and total focus on the Qur'an, Allah, and his messenger. Other examples of Qur'an verses that justify the burning of apostates and unbelievers are:

Among them are those who believe (in Islam), and among them are those who have turned away from Islam, their burning in hell will be sufficient for them. Verily, those who disbelieve in our revealed verses, we shall burn them with fire. And, whenever their skins are consumed we shall exchange the old skins with new skin so that they can taste the torment (forever). Lo! Allah is ever Mighty, Wise (Qur'an 4:55-56).

There are other verses in the Qur'an that specify the burning of apostates in hell. To some extent these passages can be ascribed to borrowings from

the Christian Bible which also advocates the burning in hellfire for sinners. However, Islamic histories give us many examples of Muhammad and his companions (the early Caliphs) burning people *alive* in the here and now rather than waiting for judgment day and letting Allah do it.

For example in 627 A.D. Muhammad and his army of brigands attacked the tribe of al-Mustalaq. Then, just because they had the audacity to fight back, Muhammad ordered that their fortifications, and everything in it, be burned—even though the Muslims knew that there were women and children inside. In 628 when Kinanah bin al-Rabi of the Jewish bani an-Nadir tribe would not reveal where his conquered tribe's treasures were hidden, Muhammad ordered that he be tortured until he revealed the location. So a fire was built on his chest.

In another incident, in 630 A.D., a group of Muslims disobeyed Muhammad's order to attack the Christian Byzantine city of Tabuk (in N.W. Arabia), so he learned what house they were gathered in and ordered that the house be burned down around them. On another instance, it was narrated that abu Hurairah said: "The Messenger of Allah said: 'I was thinking of commanding that the call to prayer be given, then I would tell a man to lead the people in prayer, then I would go out with other men carrying bundles of wood and go to people who do not attend the prayer, and burn their houses down around them'" (Sunan ibn Majah, no. 791). It is examples like these in the Islamic histories (combined with the Qur'an commandment to emulate Muhammad) that have made burning people alive a sacrament along with rape and beheadings in the minds of the fundamentalists.

After Muhammad died, there were many Arab tribes that left Islam. This resulted in the Wars of Apostasy (*riddah* wars) under abu Bakr, the first of the "Rightly Guided" Caliphs (so named because they are believed to have held the most firmly to the teachings of Muhammad). The commander of each army that abu Bakr sent out to these Arabs had a letter to be read to the tribe before it was attacked. The letter explained that if the tribe did not return to Islam, the army commander "will not spare any one of them he can gain mastery over, but may burn them with fire, slaughter them by any means" (*The History of at-Tabari: The Conquest of Arabia*, p. 57). Abu Bakr even set the example himself when a captive who had fought against the Muslims was brought to him. Abu Bakr "ordered a fire to be kindled with much firewood in the prayer yard of Medina and threw him, with arms and legs bound, into it" (at-Tabari, p. 80).

Khalid, one of abu Bakr's commanders, was said to have burned alive many captives—with abu Bakr's approval. The much revered 'Ali ibn abi

Talib, Muhammad's cousin and son-in-law, was the fourth "Rightly Guided" Caliph and ruled from 656, to 661. As Caliph, he allegedly ordered people to be burned alive for being hypocrites.

It is from these examples that ISIS/*da'esh* has derived its religious justifications for burning the Jordanian pilot Mo'az al-Kasasbeh (and many others, all Sunnis) alive. According to ISIS's interpretation (so far) it is only Sunnis who fight against the "Islamic State" who are to be burned. Therefore, since the Jordanian pilot was a Sunni who was fighting against the Islamic state—a fact that made him an apostate in their mind—he was to be burned. (Just learned that ISIS has burned alive dozens of their own fighters for having fled Ramadi in defeat rather than staying and fighting to the death). The same fate awaits Sunni tribes people in Iraq who fight on the side of the Baghdad government. All others, such as Christians and Shi'a (who are not real Muslims in the eyes of the radical Sunnis) are to be executed by other means such as beheadings or gunshots because they cannot be classified as apostates since they never were Muslims in the first place.

To the apologists out there, yes, I know the Inquisition burned people alive, and Joan of Arc was burned alive, but there is *no* evidence that Jesus Christ or any of his immediate followers burned anybody alive. Nor is there any scriptural support for the Inquisition. (If you have doubts please re-read the section above on that topic explaining how the Christians of Medieval Europe learned these behaviors from their Muslim neighbors).

• • •

UNDERSTANDING RAPE IN ISLAM

Men are placed over women because Allah hath favored some over others and because of what men spend of their property (for women's upkeep). So, righteous women are those who are obedient and who preserve that which Allah hath made secret. And, as for those (women) from whom ye fear recalcitrance, admonish them and exile them to other couches and beat them, but if they obey you then seek not any cause against them. Lo! Allah is high, grand (Qur'an 4:34).

And all married women are forbidden unto you save those captives whom your right hands possess (Qur'an 4:25).

In other words, not only are men allowed to have up to four wives, but they are also allowed, even encouraged, to take captive women (from

defeated groups) as their slaves (which their right hands possess), and all these captive women and slaves are fair game as sex slaves—even if married. And, any woman (slave or wife) who disobeys, they deserve to be beaten. It is also apparent that refraining from having sexual relations with them (i.e. banning them to a separate couch, or bed) is considered to be a “punishment” for them. There are countless other verses in the Qur’an, and in the *ahadeeth*, *sunna* and *sira* where the same concepts are repeated. And since Muhammad was sent to be the role model for good Muslims (“Verily, for he who greatly longs for Allah and the Last Days and the remembrance of Allah, Allah hath sent the Messenger of Allah unto you as an excellent example” (Qur’an 33:21)). This verse contains an important principle for all Muslims (i.e. to follow the messenger of Allah in all his words, deeds, etc.) (www.iqrasense.com)

The concept of Muhammad as the best role model is echoed in many *ahadeeth* as well. Muslims have come to believe that anything and everything that Muhammad did becomes a sacred act. And since, Muhammad raped, murdered his enemies, practiced pedophilia, took slaves, and robbed and pillaged (according to the Qur’an and other sacred Islamic writings), these acts too, then become sacred acts when done in the cause of furthering the spread of Islam in some way.

It is this religious belief held by most Muslims who have studied the origins of their religion that explain ISIS leader Abu Bakr al-Baghdadi’s behaviors towards the captive American woman from Prescott, Arizona. According to the Yazidi girls who escaped the clutches of al-Baghdadi and ISIS, al-Baghdadi would kneel at the bed side of Kayla Mueller and pray before climbing on top of her and raping her. Then, when he was done, he would kneel at her bedside again and offer up another prayer. These rapes were considered by him to be “sacred acts.” They were “sacred” because Muhammad did it. *If Muhammad did it I can do it too, because, after all, he is the finest example Allah sent for us to follow and imitate.* It is from this standpoint also that ISIS is using the promise of sex slaves and rape as a recruiting tool to lure the devout (and the not-so-devout) from all over the world to come to Syria and Iraq and enlist in the Holy War to spread the Caliphate around the world.

This concept of “sacred” rape also explains the rape of the nuns on the altars of churches throughout Italy during the 9th century Islamic plundering of the land of the Romans. It also explains the mindset we see today regarding reports of girl’s being raped, reporting the crime to the authorities—and then being convicted of immorality and sentenced to death by stoning by those very same authorities. This happens not just in

Abu Bakr's "Islamic State," but in "legitimate" internationally recognized governments in the Islamic world—including those that donate funds to the Clinton Foundation.

One such story reached my local hometown newspaper, the *Arizona Daily Star* on 02 November 2008. This one involved a young girl of 13 in Somalia. She had probably never read the Qur'an and likely knew about as much of her Islamic religion as most westerners know of Islam. There are countless similar stories throughout the Muslim world that never get reported. Also not getting much coverage in American media is the fact that Muslim refugees in Germany are going around in gangs of 200 and 300 to look for women and young girls to rape. Whether or not these women and girls are killed in the process, or survive, it is immaterial. If they are killed in the process, that is one less *kafr* female that can reproduce. If they survive they are damaged goods, which hurts the *kafr* society. If they survive and get pregnant, that child will then become a burden on the *kafr* society requiring welfare because the single mother will be less likely to be able to get a good enough job to adequately care for the child. These "sacred" acts of rape are actually a form of Jihad, sex jihad, which is our next topic.

• • •

SEX JIHAD

An offshoot of the Qur'anic principle that it is legally lawful under *shari'a* for a man to have sex not only with any of his four wives, but with any slave that "his right hand possesses" any time he wants to is seen today in a rash of kidnappings of Christian girls throughout the Middle East—even in supposedly westernized Egypt. The website www.kidnappedchristiangirls.org tries to keep track of Christian girls who have been kidnapped by Muslim males. These young women and underage girls are then forced to convert and marry their kidnappers. Then, of course, if they should escape and flee back to their families they are guilty of apostasy which is punishable by death. (Obviously, not many of them do escape.) This is one of the techniques that Islam has used throughout the centuries to convert the formerly Christian countries of the Middle East like Iraq, Syria, North Africa, and Egypt, to Islam. It is also one of the techniques used by Liberal politicians in the West to further their "war on women," because these politicians, such as Hillary Clinton and Barack Obama, support the Islamist factions like the Muslim Brotherhood that are engaging in these activities.

Another aspect of the modern day version of Sex Jihad, is the techniques

that young Arab Islamists use to seduce western girls into joining *da'esh*. Using Facebook and/or other internet social media sites they seek out vulnerable young women and teenage girls to strike up online friendships with. The victims are usually girls from Muslim families living in the West, but there are cases of non-Muslim women and girls falling for these games. What these slick recruiters do is they start talking about everyday things, like what kinds of music does the girl listen to. And these guys are very well versed in the latest western fads, so they can carry on a meaningful conversation in these matters. Then, after winning the girls' trust they began gradually indoctrinating them. In a matter of weeks, or months, they can entice a girl to leave her family and fly to the Middle East where she can join up with *da'esh* and either be married to a jihadi, serve as a sex slave, and/or perform any number of other functions for the movement in the name of Allah.

Males are obviously recruited into the Islamic State with the promise of a wife and/or sex slave to serve their needs as a "warrior for Allah," and with also the promise of being immediately wed to the 72 *hur* (white girls with dark eyes who always remain virgin no matter how many times you screw them). Perhaps it is that lust for "white meat" that is playing a role in the mass gang rapes now taking place in Europe.

An even darker aspect of "sex Jihad," is the link that Counter Terrorism officials have found between terrorists individuals and hardcore child pornography. The confiscated computers of terrorism suspects that have been impounded by authorities often contain thousands of images of child abuse by older men of both male and female children. It seems that the terrorists also often embed secret coded messages into child pornography images and pedophile websites as a secure way of passing information. It is not known whether the downloaded images and videos were used for the personal sexual gratification by the terrorists, or whether the *sole* purpose was just to use these items as a secure way to pass their messages. But when one remembers that Muhammad is supposed to have married 'Aisha when she was six, and consummated the marriage when she was nine (and he was in his fifties), and considering that Muhammad is held up to be an exemplary man by the Qur'an and the *ahadeeth*, it is no wonder that these Islamists males act the way they do.

ISLAMIC MISOGYNY ALIEN TO PRE-ISLAMIC ARABIA

Ironically, these extreme misogynistic attitudes on the part of Muslim males from Muhammad to Abu Bakr al-Baghdadi while not only alien to and incompatible with basic human feelings and nature, are also inimical to the basic nature of the Arabs themselves. During the condemned-by-Muhammad time of the *jahiliyyah* (pre-Islamic Arabia) the concept of romantic love and the respect for women was eulogized by the poets. Arabic Scholars, such as the University of Arizona's Dr. Adel Gamal, have published studies showing that the European concept of "Romantic" love was learned from the Arab poets of Islamic Spain who continued to recite much of the pre-Islamic poetry—even though such was forbidden by Islam. Many of the Arab fighters who crossed over into Spain in the 8th century were Bedu from the depths of Arabia and had not yet been fully Islamicized—if at all. They should properly be termed *Saracens*, rather than Muslims, and they continued to sing the same songs, tell the same stories, and recite the same poems that they and their ancestors in Arabia did long before Islam came along. Our word for Troubadour was derived from the Arabic TRB (pronounced Taraba, meaning to be moved with joy, to fill with delight, to sing, to vocalize, to play music—in other words, all the things forbidden by Islam). That is the true pre-Islamic Arab nature. Women in pre-Islamic Arabia also owned businesses, served as rulers of kingdoms, and there were positive female deities further enhancing the position of women in Arabian society. But then along came Muhammad, a megalomaniacal narcissist (Ali Sina, *Understanding Muhammad*, pp. 59-102), who claimed to have God's word, who preached a form of religion that perverted their culture and turned them (most of the males of that religion) into misogynists as well.

There is a verb in Arabic dictionaries *w a' d*, meaning to bury a new born girl alive. This verb exists in the dictionaries because it is mentioned *once* in the Qur'an where our alleged Muhammad is hurling condemnation at certain Arab tribes of the day. Muslims throughout history have pointed to this example to "prove" that Islam *improved* the status of women in Arabia. First off, there is no evidence anywhere that such a practice actually occurred in Arabia, if it did indeed exist, it was likely very rare, and probably applied only to a small handful of tribes. It certainly could not have been a universal practice in pre-Islamic Arabia otherwise there would be no Arabs. When it did occur, was it part of a religious sacrifice like the ancient Phoenicians sacrificing their first born sons in the fires of Moloch? Or, was it only during times of great famine? Or did these certain Arab tribes get the idea from other cultures?

We must remember that the Ancient Greeks used to expose newborn girls on hilltops for several days after birth believing that it was in the hands of the gods whether or not they survived. We must also remember that most of the Qur'an was written not in Arabia, but in Syria, Mesopotamia, and Persia (as well be explained in a later chapter), so the custom of burying newborn girls alive, if it existed at all, could have referred to tribes in any of the three above-mentioned regions—all of which had been heavily influenced by Greek culture since long before the time of Muhammad.

Ironically, Muhammad's first wife, Khadijah, owned her own business and was Muhammad's employer/boss before he married her. This illustrates the point made above that even in Islamic history itself it is recognized that women had a much higher status during pre-Islamic times than they did after the full imposition of Islam (i.e. after Khadijah's death, when, according to the biographies, Muhammad turned misogynistic and maniacal—as will be discussed in detail in this book's final chapter).

In this regard it might be worthy to mention that during the 19th century, Egypt was one of the world leaders in modernization. In 1821 they started one of the world's first parliaments (after England and the U.S.), and a (relatively) free press (Ahmad Muslimani, in *al-Watan*, and reposted on www.al-arabiyya.net, 28 February 2016). Egypt was also the first country in the world to give women the right to vote, which they did in the 19th century. The caveat is, of course, that mosque attendance and Islamic fervor were at a very low point throughout the 19th century and into the first half of the 20th century. They would all be considered apostates by today's Islamists.



TAKING BEHEADINGS AND RAPE, ETC. IN CONTEXT

Another way to put Islamism in context, is that if Muhammad were to come back and visit this modern world in order to give prizes to those who have kept his religion the purest, and the closest to the way he practiced it during the years prior to his death, first place would go to ISIS/*da'esh* hands down. Second place would go to al-Qaeda, Third place would be a tie between the Taliban, the Muslim Brotherhood, the Saudi Wahhabis, and the Iranian Mullahs.

This is why no matter how many terrorist group leaders we kill via drone strikes and aerial bombardments, and even no matter how many terror groups are rooted out and destroyed, the phenomenon of asymmetrical

war (which is what terrorism is) as well as symmetrical (i.e. conventional) warfare (only when Muslims have the physical ability to perform it) will continue to periodically rise up to vex the rest of Civilization—as it has done throughout its 1500 years of history. This process will continue for another 1500 years unless and until Islam itself is completely wiped off the face of the Earth, or it is radically reformed and the more violent verses in the Qur'an are purged along with the de-sanctification of the *ahadeeth*, *sunna*, and the *sira*.

Islam is an epidemic of mental illness bequeathed from one man to his followers. This psychos in attaching itself to 'God' makes it the most vicious threat against humanity that we have ever seen. Failure to see that threat and stop it soon, can result in the greatest calamity mankind has ever seen (Ali Sina, p. 254).

The current (as I write this) leader of *da'esh*, and its first “Caliph,” is no dummy. He holds a Ph.D. in Islamic studies and has thus molded the theology and actions of his group closely on the teachings and actions of Muhammad as described in the above works. His real name was Ibrahim 'Awwad Ibrahim 'Ali Muhammad al-Badri as-Samarrai. The last name indicates that he was born in, or near, Samarah, Iraq. Upon assuming the leadership of *da'esh* he took the movement name of Abu Bakr al-Baghdadi for purely symbolic reasons. The name Abu Bakr, obviously, ties him back to Islam's first Caliph, the first of the four “Rightly Guided” companions of Muhammad. The name al-Baghdadi ties him back to the Islamic Caliphate's greatest “Golden Age” when its capital was the city of Baghdad. And, in the Arab Middle East, symbolism is everything.

• • •

ISLAM MUST DESTROY OTHER CULTURES

The world was shocked in March 2001 when the Taliban destroyed the magnificent artistic wonders of the Buddhas of Bamyán that had stood for 1500 years. These wonders, carved into a mountainside could have brought millions of tourist dollars into an impoverished Afghanistan had they not been destroyed. The world public opinion just chalked it up to the “ignorance” and “primitivism” of the Taliban. But is it really ignorance and primitivism? I ask this question because the world was equally shocked when *da'esh* began destroying 3,000 year old Assyrian bas reliefs and statues

in Iraq. And then later blew up Roman era temples in Palmyra/Tadmor, Syria. The leader of *da'esh* is no “primitive,” he holds a Ph.D. in Islamic Jurisprudence. It would seem that he knew exactly what he was doing.

Some would say that victors have always done this to their defeated enemies. The examples usually given are pharaohs who chiseled out the names of their predecessors on monuments, and Babylonians and Romans both of whom destroyed the Jewish temple in Jerusalem. Problem is, that what these ancient cultures did was really not the same as what ISIS is doing today. For example, in ancient Egypt the practice of chiseling the name of a previous pharaoh off a monument was extremely rare, and when it did occur it was for political not religious reasons—with one exception and that was the religious revolution by Akhenaton. The counter-revolution to Akhenaton’s religious revolution might be the closest example we can find in history to what ISIS is doing today—but even that example fails the test. The Egyptians were destroying a heresy that was contemporary with their orthodoxy and was still a threat, ISIS is trying to destroy the *memory* of entire cultures that are *not* contemporary and that are *not* a threat to their orthodoxy and that existed thousands of years before their time.

The Babylonians destroyed the Jerusalem temple only after having to put down three revolts by the Jews. And, they did it *not* to destroy the religion because they allowed Jews to continue to practice their religion in Babylonia as they saw fit. The Babylonians destroyed the temple for purely political reasons, to eliminate the possibility of any future revolts by the Jews. All of this is completely different than what ISIS is doing today by destroying ancient monuments. They believe that everything pre-Islamic is *jaheliyya* and must be erased from the face of the earth. It is more akin to an ancient prophet wandering in from the desert and overturning idols than it is to anything the Egyptians, Babylonians, or Romans did. But these guys (the Islamic State) are not just overturning idols, their goal is to destroy history in its entirety—and this is an urge that is unique to Islam and Islam alone.

Pagans, by the way, were much more tolerant than are any of our monotheistic religions. In Ancient Egypt, for example, whenever they conquered a region with gods different from their own, they *incorporated* those gods into their own pantheon. The Greeks and Romans did likewise when they conquered Egypt, thus Amon became Zues-Amon, and so on.

The closest thing to what ISIS is doing that occurred in Christianity was during the 4th and 5th centuries when the Church had control of the state they sent the Roman army around the empire to burn all copies of the Gospels that had not been sanctified by the church. Or, in Germany

when the Nazis burned all the books by Jews that they could find. Yet, neither of these examples pass the test either because the Roman Catholic church considered the Gnostic and other Christian sects to be a direct threat, and these sects were contemporary. Likewise, the Nazis had somehow convinced themselves that the writings of Jews was a threat, and they were contemporary, so they had to go.

None of these examples from history reflect exactly what is going on in the mind of the Muslim fundamentalist who blows up a priceless ancient temple. Nor does pure “vandalism” explain it. Unless you can understand the concept of *jaheliyya* in the Arab Muslim mind you can not understand what it is exactly that these “true believers of Islam” are doing. All *jaheliyya*, whether contemporary, or thousands of years in the past, must be destroyed, wiped from the face of the earth, until all religion, and all history past, present, and future belongs to Allah and Allah alone.

The Saudis are among those who are crying *foul* over *da'esh's* behavior, yet *da'esh* was foreshadowed by the Saudi's own behavior in the early 1800s. When *da'esh* first began their campaign of cultural destruction in Iraq it was aimed at the destruction of Shi'a tombs, mosques, and monuments in Iraq. All I could say (when I saw those *da'esh* thugs on TV overturning Sia'a tomb markers) was *deja vu* because that is exactly what the Saudis did in the early 1800s. They launched a Jihad invasion into Iraq against the Shi'a and in the process destroyed numerous Shi'a monuments, etc., and killed thousands of Shi'a. Their hatred of the Shi'a was much worse than their hatred of Christians since the Shi'a are basically, in the mind of a hardline Sunni, apostates. Ironically, the Saudi Wahhabis even destroyed the supposed tomb of Muhammad in the Hijaz on the pretext that any sort of tomb or grave marker constituted idol worship and *shirk*, the ascribing of partners unto Allah. But this (destruction of monuments) is not just a Saudi Wahhabi thing, or just a *da'esh* thing. It is not just a Taliban thing. It is fundamental to Islam. It is their way of erasing all culture other than Islam because all that is not Islam is *jaheliyya*.

Islam's purpose is to take over all other religions and all other cultures and erase from the face of the earth all traces of *jaheliyyah* (non-Islamic culture). And they've been doing it for 1500 years. That's why they took Mecca from the local pagan Arab tribes and turned the Ka'aba into an *Islamic* shrine—one that could be visited *only* by Muslims (unlike St. Peter's and the Vatican which can be visited by people of all faiths). That's why the Muslims took over Jerusalem and made the temple mount *their* sanctuary by building two mosques there—and forbidding Jews and Christians to pray on those sites most holy to the Jews and Christians. That's why the

Muslims conquered Constantinople and converted the Hagia Sophia (Eastern Orthodox's most holy church and sanctuary) which had stood for a thousand years, into a Mosque—forbidding Christians to worship there anymore in the future. And, it is why Muslims continue to long for a conquest of Rome and the Vatican so that they can turn it too into an Islamic mosque and forbid Christian worship there.

And yet, in spite of all this history, our political leaders continue to utter such inanities like “Islam is a religion of peace.”

On 07 April 2009 Barack Obama is alleged to have said that “Islam has shaped the world for the better.” Is that true? Let's take a look at Iran. Prior to Islam, Iran had one of the most vibrant, and successful, of ancient cultures. They had produced their own monotheistic religion of Zoroastrianism, and under Cyrus the Great (in the 6th century B.C.) had issued a law code giving religious minorities the right to continue practicing their native faiths. Just look at how tolerant Iran is now. Before the arrival of Islam, North Africa had a rich Christian culture. Intellectual giants such as Augustine and Tertullian were from that culture. Economically North Africa had served as the “bread basket” of the Roman Empire since the end of the 2nd century B.C. Just look at North Africa now. Did the artistic riches of Constantinople end up “for the better” when Islam took over in 1453?

Did the artistic achievements and inheritance, the artifacts and monuments, of Buddhism in Central Asia, did the steles of the Greco-Bactrian culture in what is now Afghanistan flourish, or disappear forever when Islam “changed for the better” this part of the world? Just look at Afghanistan now. Did the temple complexes of the Hindus, did the temples of Jains, did the civilization of India change “for the better” because of the arrival of Islam? When Muslims killed 60-70 million Hindus and forced others to convert or be killed, was this a change “for the better”? For the answer, just look at Bangladesh and Pakistan today—the areas of ancient India most Islamicized. These examples and much more can be found on [www.jihadwatch.org/archives: Fitzgerald: Islam has “shaped the world for the better?”](http://www.jihadwatch.org/archives:Fitzgerald: Islam has 'shaped the world for the better?')

The 14th century Arab-Berber historian Ibn Khaldun, once said that the Arabs have trashed every country that they've laid their hands on. I have news for Mr. Khaldun. It is not “Arabs” per se that trashed the countries under their sway, it was Islam, and no country has suffered from Islam more than Arabia itself. And not just in the afore-mentioned attitudes towards women. During the three years I spent in Saudi Arabia in the late 90s, I did a lot of travelling around the country to take in many of the archaeological sites. The popular conception in the West is that Arabia was

always a backwater and that it did not partake in the civilizational advances occurring elsewhere in the Middle East, and that it remained backward until the modern world and the oil industry opened it up. This is a view that is promoted by the Arabs themselves because they want the world to believe that pre-Islamic Arabia was *jaheliyyah*, a time and place of ignorance, until Islam came. Actually the opposite is true.

The classical era ruins at places like al-Faw, Najran, Medain Saleh, and others testify that Arabia was very much in the flow of history during classical times and had a culture equal to its neighbors in the fertile crescent. Even earlier, Tayma was capital of the Babylonian empire for ten years during the 6th century B.C. Beyond that the 'Ubaid culture and Dilmun in eastern Arabia have led some scholars to believe that civilization may have *started* in Arabia (see Geoffrey Bibby's *Looking for Dilmun*; and Dr. Muhammad Abdul Nayeem's *Prehistory and Protohistory of the Arabian Peninsula, vol. one: Saudi Arabia*). As I travelled around the country I was struck not by the flowering of civilization with the advent of Islam, but by its total collapse. On one side of the divide you see all these magnificent architectural wonders from Yemen in the south to al-Ithra' in the north. And on the other side of the divide there is next to nothing. Islam is the dividing line.

Much has been made about Islamic contributions to scholarship during the early Middle Ages when Europe was suffering through its dark ages. For example, David Levering Lewis's highly acclaimed book *God's Crucible: Islam and the Making of Europe 570-1015 A.D.* However, when we take a closer look we see that even these contributions were made *in spite of* Islam, not *because of* Islam.

When we review the names of Muslim philosophers and scholars whose contribution to the West is pointed out by Western writers, such as ibn Rushd, ibn al-Haitham, ibn Sina, al-Farbi, al-Razi, al-Khwarismi and their likes, we find that all of them were disciples of the Greek culture and they were individuals who were outside the Islamic mainstream. They were, and continue to be, unrecognized in our culture. We even burned their books, harassed them . . . Just look around . . . and you will notice that everything beautiful in our life has been produced by Western civilization . . . if it were not for the accomplishments of the West, our lives would have been barren . . . Western civilization is the only civilization that liberated Man from his Illusions and Shackles. It recognized his individuality and provided him with capabilities and opportunities to cultivate

himself and realize his aspirations (Ibrahim al-Buleihi, member of the Saudi Shura Council, taken from an interview published on 23 April 2009 by the Saudi newspaper *Okaz*).

Islam must subsume all other cultures. When it is militarily the more powerful it will engage in nearly continuous military Jihad for the conquest of territory in order “to remove barriers to the spread of Islam.” When it is not militarily capable of such overt conquests, it will, on the one hand lay low and play the victim card, while on the other hand engage in covert means of conquests such as the immigration and infiltration, stealth jihad, enclave jihad, etc. This means, also, that Islam must always be in a constant state of conflict with other cultures. It must always be engaged in a “Clash of Civilizations,” and that is the subject we will take a look at next.

CHAPTER ELEVEN: The Clash of Civilizations

*There seems to be an irreconcilable clash of values, priorities, and loyalties—in brief, a clash of civilizations between Muslims and the rest of the world (Ibn Warraq, *Defending the West*, p.285).*

The prophet said that Allah commanded him to destroy all the musical instruments, idols, crosses, and all the trappings of jaheliyyah (Hadith Qudsi 19:5).

*The excesses of Western popular culture make one cringe and render our efforts to defend Western civilization much harder. The self-indulgence and mindlessness of popular entertainment are the apparent price we pay for our freedoms. But the openness of Western societies means that our ills and squalor are exposed publicly, while the worst in Islamic societies is hidden from infidels. In those societies shame and honor forbid the public display of one's own shortcomings (Ibn Warraq, *Defending the West*, p.286).*

Allah did not create man so that he could have fun (Ayatollah Khomeini).

In 1993 the political scientist Samuel Huntington wrote an essay entitled *The Clash of Civilizations* for *Foreign Policy* magazine. The essay was later (1995) expanded into a book. In this thesis he stated his belief that the world was composed of five major and several minor civilizations, each distinct from the others, and that all future wars in the world would be fought along the fault lines between these civilizations. He identified these

civilizations as follows:

1. The Western Judeo-Christian Civilization. This civilization included the U.S., Canada, and western and most of central Europe.

2. The Eastern Orthodox/Slavic Civilization. This civilization centers around Russia and other Slavic eastern orthodox peoples located in eastern Europe.

3. Chinese/Buddhist/Confucian Civilization. This speaks for itself, with a billion plus people.

4. Hindu/Indic Civilization. Ditto, with a billion plus people.

5. The Islamic civilization. (He did not divide them into two, Sunni and Shi'a, which he should have).

6. Japan. In some paragraphs, Huntington placed Japan in the Asia/Chinese/Confucian/ Buddhist category, in others, he considered them to be their own entity, but of less importance than the top five. In actuality, though, Japan appears to have adopted the western economic and political model, therefore should be included as part of the "Western" civilization—along with Australia.

7. Sub-Saharan Africa. Some of these countries still look to western Europe for inspiration because of the recent European colonialism and have adopted Christianity.

Other African nations have adopted Islam and should have been placed in the "Islamic" category, yet Huntington kind of just shuffled all of sub-Saharan Africa into one category, again because he did not consider Sub-Saharan Africa to be as important in terms of world strategic matters as the top five "civilizations."

8. Latin America. At times Huntington spoke of Latin America as being a part of the Western Judeo-Christian entity, and at other times as a separate entity because, though they were spun off from the European Catholic countries of Spain and Portugal, they have not fully adopted to the representative democracy/Capitalism that western Europe and North America have. Also, Latin America, like Sub-Saharan Africa, is not, and will not be a major player in the planet's coming geo-political struggles in Huntington's view—in spite of the half billion people living there.

• • •

PROOF THAT HUNTINGTON WAS ON TO SOMETHING

Though Huntington may have been a bit fuzzy on how to categorize places like Japan, Latin America, and sub-Saharan Africa, he hit the nail on the

head concerning his big five civilizations. Huntington's thesis came right after the break-up of the Soviet Union in 1990. For the previous 45 years, the entire world had been absorbed by the Cold War between western Capitalism and Soviet Communism (the bi-polar world). With the break-up of the Soviet Union, we saw some political scientists such as Francis Fukuyama claim that this was the end of history. He even wrote a book with that title. The idea was that since Socialism and Communism had utterly failed economically, politically, and in terms of human rights, everyone on the planet would adopt the American Free Market and representative government system and there would be no more wars. For a while it looked like Fukuyama might be right because Western Democracy and Free Market Capitalism did add many new countries to its list such as India and the former Soviet subjects in eastern and central Europe. Even Communist China begin to adopt the Western model—at least as it pertains to industrial and economic growth. But then a funny thing happened on the way to that hoped for one-world ideology—which we shall get to shortly.

Meanwhile, other academics, those of the Liberal persuasion, lambasted Huntington not for his prediction of future wars so much as his belief that these wars would be based on Civilizational, Religious, and Cultural issues. To the Liberal mentality, this was blasphemy. Heresy. The idea that people would fight wars over something as silly as “religion” or “culture” was beyond their comprehension. In their world view the only conflicts in the world were entirely the fault of western Capitalistic aggression. So, if the West would just stop being so aggressive, then there'd be no more wars. *White man bad, everyone else good.*

But here is the way Huntington's thesis has actually played out on the geopolitical map. For example, he noted that the fault line between the Slavic, Eastern Orthodox civilization led by Russia on the one hand, and the Catholic/Protestant/Agnostic, liberal Civilization of the West on the other hand went right through the midst of the Ukraine. Guess what's happening in the Ukraine today? (i.e. 2014-2016). Incidentally, the Ukraine is not just a matter of “good” Ukrainians against “evil” Putin and his puppets in Eastern Ukraine like our media (and politicians of both parties) has/have played it. Russia has deep historical reasons going back over a thousand years for wanting the Ukraine. It's where they started. The first Russian state (9th century) was centered on what is now the Ukraine, and the capital of that first Russian state was Kiev. Over time the Ukraine has developed some regional differences with the rest of Russia, and much of it was ruled by Mongols, Turks, Poles, and Lithuanians at various times throughout history which is what has caused the regional differences. It

is why Huntington's civilizational divide goes right through the heart of the Ukraine with the western portion of the country being predominantly Catholic and more European oriented, and the eastern portion of the country being predominantly Eastern Orthodox and more in tune with their Russian roots.

Most disturbing though, is that ISIS-aligned fighters are now fighting side-by-side with neo-Nazis on behalf of western Ukraine and against the pro-Russian easterners (*ISIS-Aligned Fighters in Ukraine Battle Alongside Neo Nazis* on www.clarionproject.org Tue., 14 July 2015). And, it is that neo-Nazi/ISIS side that we (Americans and NATO) are supporting for the simple reason that they *aren't* Eastern Orthodox like that terrible Putin and his Russian thugs. What this means also, though, is that given that the Ukrainian army is one of the most corrupt in the world, many of the weapons we give to the Ukrainians will be sold on the Black Market and end up in the hands of ISIS fighters in *other* parts of the world like the Middle East, Western Europe . . . or even America itself. So, in a sense three of Huntington's "Civilizations" are engaged in the fighting in the Ukraine. There is the Kiev government of Western Ukraine supported by NATO representing the Catholic /Protestant/Atheistic West, fighting against the Slavic Eastern Orthodox supported by Russia, with the Islamic Civilization in the guise of ISIS (with Turkish support) also involved helping the pro-Western side against the Eastern Orthodox side.

Another prime example of Huntington's thesis is the Balkans. Three of Huntington's major Civilizations meet in the Balkans. There we have the Slavic, Eastern Orthodox Civilization as represented by the Serbs, the Western Catholic European-style Civilization as represented by the Croats, and the Islamic Civilization as represented by the Bosnians and small enclaves of other Islamic ethnic groups who long to rejoin the new/old Ottoman Empire Caliphate. So, guess what happened during the 1990s in the Balkans? Almost to the minute after Huntington had expanded his thesis and published it in book form in 1995, a three-way war broke out between those three "Civilizations" just as he had predicted—and yet, his academic peers still scoffed.

The media and politicians, in the West, of course, brain-washed the public into believing that the Serbs were the monsters and the Muslims of Bosnia, etc. were the poor, innocent victims. While it is true that the Serbs *did* commit atrocities, so did the other side. As a matter of fact, the Serbs had been the *victims* of Muslim atrocities for hundreds of years and they had good reasons for holding deep grudges. Not only did the Muslim Turks exterminate large numbers of the Eastern Orthodox Slavic Serbs in several

large scale pogroms of “ethnic cleansing” the most recent of which was in the opposite end of the same century that the Serbs “ethnic cleansed” the Muslims in Bosnia during the 1990s, but as early as the 15th century the Ottoman Turks began raiding Eastern Orthodox Serb peasant farms in the Balkans. During these raids they essentially kidnapped young boys from their parents and forcibly converted them to Islam and trained them to be professional killers called Janissaries.

Our Lobotomized professors in Middle East Studies departments paint the false picture that the Christian subjects of the Balkans eagerly and willingly gave up their children to the Turks because becoming a Janissary was a road to advancement. This is pure hogwash. No parent would joyfully give up their infant son to never see him again and to let him be raised by an alien religion (Andrew G. Bostom, *Jihad Conquests and the imposition of Dhimmitude—A Survey*, in *The Legacy of Jihad*, pp. 70-71). This practice continued right up until WWI. You think that the Serbs don't still remember that?

The third party to that 1990s Balkan War was Croatia. Unlike the Serbs (who were considered to be “little brothers” to the Eastern Orthodox Slavic Russians), and the Bosnians etc. (who were, and are, considered to be pro-Ottoman Turk Muslims), the Croatians were always more oriented towards Catholic Western Europe. In fact, during WWII, they were very pro Nazi, which they saw as a hedge against the Eastern Orthodox, Slavic Serbs, and the pro-Turkish Muslims. It is well known that the Clinton administration entered that war *not* to aid the Croats, but to aid the pro-Turkish Muslims as a way to brown nose the Islamic world in general so as to atone for our supposed “sins” of supporting Israel and God knows what else.

Continuing around the Globe, there is, of course, the constant war between Islam and the Indic Civilization (Pakistan vs. India), between Islam and the Western Civilization, Islam and the Slavic Eastern Orthodox Civilization (Chechnya and the Caucasus), Islam and the Chinese Civilization (Uighirs in western China), and even Islam and Black Africa (played out in the Sudan, Nigeria, and other countries)—all of which is unfolding before our eyes every day, every moment.

So, you'd think that after the Balkans Wars, the Ukraine thing, and Islam's Jihads against the rest that the Liberals who dominate and control academia would catch on and give Huntington some credit. If you think that you'd be wrong. Facts on the ground mean nothing to Liberals. Ideology trumps everything, including facts. *White man bad, everyone else good*. Period. And the only people who fight wars over religion and/or culture are those evil white Europeans and North Americans. After all, just

look at those awful Crusades! Unfortunately, this willful ignorance on the part of academia, then spills over to our politicians, media, heads of our “intelligence” agencies, and talking heads “experts” on the news channels, and loops back to issues covered in previous chapters. These parties are especially phobic about attributing any sort of civilizational, cultural, or religious motives for Islam’s current war against the rest of the world. But the Muslims, both “radical” and “moderate,” have no qualms about talking about “Clashes of Civilizations.”

It is in the context of “Clashes of Civilizations” that Muslims, both “radical” and “moderate” view world history. They are taught in all of their grade school history classes, as well as in the mosque, that the world is divided into *dar al-islam* (the house of Islam) and *dar al-harb* (the house of war). Meaning that Islam should be in a constant state of war with the rest of the world. They are also taught in the school history books that it was exactly the “Clash of Civilizations” between *Rum* (what they called the Byzantine, or Eastern Roman Empire), and *Fars* (the Sassanid Persian Empire) that paved the way for Islam.

Prior to the rise of Islam, Christian “Rome” (as represented by the Byzantine Empire) and the Zoroastrian Sassanid Persian Empire had been locked in a multi-century life and death struggle with each other. The final war between these two powers (the two superpowers of their day) lasted from 602-628 A.D. and was fought in Egypt, the Levant, Mesopotamia, Anatolia, and the Caucasus. Persia had the upper hand initially pushing into Egypt and other Byzantine-held lands. But the Byzantines, under their Emperor Heraclius, turned the tide in 622 pushing the Persians back and defeating them everywhere. However, it was a Pyrrhic victory. By the time the war ended in 628, both Empires had totally exhausted themselves and were depleted of manpower and resources. They both lay prostrate, their necks exposed to any other power that might happen to come along.

It is this environment that the Arab Empire rose to take over all of what was once the Persian Empire and most of what was once the Byzantine Empire. The question of whether or not it was truly an “Islamic” Empire at this time will be answered in a later chapter. What is important for this chapter is that virtually all Muslims today, radicals and moderates alike, believe that Allah had ordained that the two superpowers of the early Middle Ages should fight each other to total exhaustion in order to “allow” Islam to triumph and spread around what was then the known world.

Thus, when the Soviet Union fell apart, broke and exhausted, after a half-century Cold War with the other superpower (and helped along by Muslim Mujahediin dishing out body blows in Afghanistan), Muslims (of

all stripes, including moderates) saw this as a repeat of history. Actually, to the Muslim mind it is much more than a “repeat” of history. It *is* history, in the sense that time to the eastern mind is not linear from “past” to “present” to “future” like it is in the west. Time to the eastern mind is a continuum, meaning that in a sense, the 7th century continues to exist along side of the 21st century. Thus, there is no marked difference between the ancient Persian Empire and the Soviet Union on the one hand, and on the other hand ancient “Rome”/Byzantine and the U.S. (This concept of the U.S. as “Rome” is fundamental to understanding how Islamic fundamentalists interpret prophecy—which will be explained in a later chapter.)

From that line of thought, it is inevitable that the United States, (the other superpower) should fall so that the world would once again be open for a revived Islam to spread and gobble up the rest of the world. As it was in the seventh century, so shall it be now. The only difference then, between the “moderates” and the “radicals,” is that the “moderates” do not want to personally engage in violent acts and suicide bombings to hurry this about. They believe that there is no need for them to do much of anything because the world is destined to one day be all Islamic anyway, *so what me worry*. Let Allah’s will be done. But again, this is also why they have continually hesitated to raise a hand to put a stop to the more violent Islamic terrorism unless and until it threatens them directly . . . because the fall of the West is Allah’s will.

This belief is connected with, and also based on the previously-mentioned Islamic theory of 700-year cycles of history of the Islamic religion and loops back to the topics covered in previous chapters (i.e., the fall of the West, and the day of Islam has come. The prophesied “end of times” has come). It also helps to explain how and why Islam has become so active so suddenly in the 21st century. While one hand propagandizes a peaceful, benevolent, and tolerant Islam causing waves of orgasmic ecstasy to ripple through the academic Left in the West, the other hand funds and promotes the violent Jihad we see enacted on our TV screens nearly every day—and in all parts of the world.

Most Muslims remain oblivious to and/or unconcerned about the actions of the Muslim Brotherhood and/or its affiliate groups in the West as well as the actions of the more violent groups like al-Qaeda. In fact, as long as the victims were westerners and/or western institutions and/or Eastern Orthodox Russians and/or atheistic Communist Soviets and/or Jews and/or Jewish Israelis, most Muslims (including the moderates) secretly (and not so secretly) applauded the Jihadis. But, now that groups like the Brotherhood, al-Qaeda, Hamas, Hizbollah, and the Islamic State,

are attacking Arab institutions, and killing good Arab Muslims . . . this is causing a lot of second-guessing and even introspection among Muslims in the Arab nations. It may even lead to a reformation of sorts—or at least we can so hope.

The problem though for the West, is the refusal on the part of our own academia and our political leaders to recognize the problem with Islamism. And this willful ignorance spills over into our “intelligence” agencies and how they look at the entire Middle East and its issues. It is why the CIA laughed off the very specific 9/11 warning concerning New York and Washington coming from the “terrorism triangle” in South America.

This willful ignorance about the threat of Islamism is why no effective policy for dealing with Islam and the terrorism it spawns has been formulated by either the White House or the heads of our “intelligence” agencies.

PART III: JIHAD

This religion is a universalist announcement to liberate mankind in the whole earth, to liberate him from the enslavement ('Abudiyyah) by other men, and to liberate him from the enslavement of his own desires. And, it does this via the declaration of the divinity of Allah alone. And, the declaration of this divinity is essentially a comprehensive revolution against the rulership of mankind in all forms, types, regimes and circumstances (Sayyid Qutb).

Allah is the one who has the fate-determined rule, and legal rule . . . All rule should be for Allah, just as all worship is for Allah (Muhammad bin 'Abd al-Wahhab).

Rulership is for Allah alone (Sayyid Qutb)

Therefore, it is incumbent upon all Muslims to not take any other than Allah as ruler (Muhammad bin 'Abd al-Wahhab).

This declaration of the uniqueness and oneness of Allah is also a declaration of the need to wrest Allah's usurped authority from the hands of those who usurped it, and return it unto Allah's hands. And to evict the usurpers who rule mankind via laws of their own doing (Sayyid Qutb).

He who dies without having yet raided (lam yaghzu), or does not feel in his heart that he should raid (ghazwah) dies in hypocrisy (Muhammad bin 'Abd al-Wahhab).

He who dies without having raided (lam yaghzu), or without having prepared himself to raid, dies in the embrace of hypocrisy (Sayyid Qutb).

Those who embrace Islam cannot remain individuals within the overall organic jahiliyya (non-Islamic) society. Because their existence in that manner, no matter how many of them there are, can never lead to a de-facto Islamic existence (Sayyid Qutb).

CHAPTER TWELVE: The Many Faces of Islam

*The prophet said, 'war is deceit' (Sahih Bukhari, 52:269). This is an explicit statement that lying is sometimes permissible for a given interest . . . Speaking is a means to achieve objectives . . . When it is possible to achieve such an aim by lying but not by telling the truth, it is permissible to lie if attaining the goal is permissible . . . and obligatory to lie if the goal is obligatory . . . (al-Misri, *Reliance of the Traveller: A classic manual of Islamic Sacred Law*, p. 745:8.2).*

In 2002, in the wake of 9/11, Author and journalist Stephen Schwartz wrote a highly acclaimed book entitled *The Two Faces of Islam*. In this book, Mr. Schwartz tried to pin the blame for 9/11, and the blame for virtually *all* Islamic terrorism, on Saudi Arabia and its fundamentalist Wahhabi cult. He basically said, Wahhabis are bad, and the rest of Islam is good. In so doing he ignored the striking similarities between Wahhabism and the teachings of the Egyptian Muslim Brotherhood intellectual godfather Sayyid Qutb, as pointed out in chapter eight of this book and in the quotations (on the previous page) kicking of this part III. To arrive at his conclusions, Schwartz had to also ignore other near-modern Islamic stalwarts such as the Iranian Khomeini and the Pakistani Maududi, not to mention a plethora of classical Islamic scholars such as ibn Kathir and the afore-mentioned ibn Taymiyyah. He also had to ignore the life and actions of Muhammad himself as recorded by the *ahadeeth*, *sunna*, and *sira*, as well as the early historians such as at-Tabari—not to mention half of the Qur'an itself.

Dr. Stephen M. Kerby, writing for www.frontpagemag.com on 03 September 2015 coined the term “fantasy” Islam, as a play on “fantasy” football. He calls “fantasy Islam” a game in which an audience of non-

Muslims wish with all their hearts that Islam was a “Religion of Peace,” and a Muslim strives to fulfill that wish by presenting a version of Islam that has little foundation in Islamic doctrine. Our academics, politicians, and heads of “intelligence” agencies are avid players in this game of “Fantasy Islam.” Other modern researchers, such as Erick Stacklebeck opines two levels of Islam: Islam and Islam lite. The apostate “Ibn Warraq” (not his real name) proposes three levels of Islam. But, rather than Schwartz’s two faces, composed of the Saudis and then everyone else, Stacklebeck’s Islam and Islam lite, or Ibn Warraq’s three levels, when I analyze Islam today, what I see are five faces of Islam and they are as follows: Disneyland Islam “A,” Disneyland Islam “B,” Real Islam “A,” Real Islam “B,” and Real Islam “C.”



DISNEYLAND ISLAM “A”

This is the Islam taught in most Islamic and Middle Eastern Studies Departments in the United States, and probably Europe as well. This is the Islam of apologetics. This is the game of “fantasy” Islam. This is the mantra that “Islam is a religion of peace,” and “Islam means peace,” that our brain-dead politicians regurgitate *ad nauseam*. This mindset is best exemplified by a book compiled by Michael Sells of the University of North Carolina entitled *Approaching the Qur’an*. This book contained only the handpicked “moderate” verses of the Qur’an pertaining to the early Meccan period while leaving out all the violent and bloody verses that call for killing, looting, and raping unbelievers that were composed later in Medina (‘Ali Sina,” *Understanding Muhammad*, p. 220). This is the epitome of intellectual dishonesty, and Professor Sells made it mandatory summer readings for all first year students in Islamic Studies. Talk about brainwashing young minds—and filling those young minds with pure garbage. There is nothing that exemplifies the ills plaguing modern academia more than Dr. Sells’ actions.



DISNEYLAND ISLAM “B”

This is the Islam of most “moderate” Muslims. Sort of like Disneyland Islam “A,” it is the Islam that they *wish* existed. Yet, they know, at some level, that there is a darker side of Islam which wants to overtake all other forms

of government on this planet and impose *shari'a* law on everyone. They just refuse to admit it, even to themselves. They are in effect engaged in a form of *taqiyyah*, or religious lying—to themselves! In other cases, they are sincere but are actually ignorant about their own religion. Dr. Kerby's willful ignorance, if you will (quoted at the head of chapter five). These people live in an alternate “bubble” reality. If they've ever read the Qur'an, they've never read it for the purpose of understanding it. They are also ignorant of the various histories of early Islam as well as the *ahadeeth* and *sunna*.

Another aspect of Disneyland Islam “B” is that virtually all Muslims at some level believe that at some point the entire world will be Islamic, but that's up to Allah—just like fundamentalist Christians believe that at some point Christ will return and make the entire world Christian. But unlike the radicals, these moderate Muslims do not want any part in the wreaking of violence upon the face of the earth in order to bring this about. And, in the more immediate temporal realm they want no part of *shari'a* law being imposed upon *them* and interfering with *their* current lives. At some level they know that they should be supporting *shari'a* law, *but hey, just not today, okay?*

Most Arabs, and that includes those who call themselves Muslims, as well as the Christians among them, love music, movies, stage plays, comedians and laughter, as well as dancing—including belly dancing. And, as mentioned before, the European concept of romantic love, and the troubadours, the itinerant poets who sang about romantic love throughout the courts of Middle Ages Europe, were modeled after the pre-Islamic Arab *maTRuBoun*. All of these activities are un-Islamic. All of these sorts of activities take one's mind off of religion, off of Allah and the Qur'an. For that reason they have been condemned by Islamic scholars throughout the ages from the medieval ibn Taymiyyah to the early modern Muhammad bin 'Abd al-Wahhab to the “Islamic State” of today, all of whom obtained their views on these topics from Muhammad himself as recounted in the Qur'an, *ahadeeth*, *sunna*, and *sira*.

Even in Saudi Arabia today, there are no movie houses or stage plays, and of course no public belly dancing. However, you can rent and purchase movies on DVD in local stores, and Saudis do produce comedies and dramas for air on Saudi TV stations. And, you can bet that the wealthy members of the royal family can (and do) hire belly dancers for private parties whenever they want to (most of them are also heavy drinkers, and engage in other activities forbidden by Islam). Saudi Arabia is a land of contradictions and we'll talk some more about it later.

For the secular Arabs throughout most of the Arab world, but especially

in places like Egypt and Lebanon, it is their love of music, movies, and comedy, etc., that prevents them from being able to admit to themselves what the *true* nature of Islam is. It is a Disneyland form of Islam that they want to believe in, but it is exactly this belief in a Disneyland form of Islam that prevents them from pressing for any kind of meaningful reform in *real* Islam.

• • •

REAL ISLAM “A”

This group of people believes in aggressive Jihad, and they preach it, but do not actually engage in it. What they hope to do is to subliminally, or not-so-subliminally, entice ordinary Muslims from the Disneyland “B” group to believe in real Islam and become more proactive in furthering the cause of spreading the Islamic ideology. These are primarily the Imams and mosque preachers not only in the Middle East, but throughout Europe and America as well. And when one of their members commits a terrorist act, they merely look the other way. When questioned they’ll say the individual’s actions “have nothing to do with the mosque or with Islam. Islam is a religion of peace.” In so doing, they fall back on the public’s and our politicians’ brainwashed belief that Islam is indeed a religion of peace, thanks to Disneyland Islam “A” and “B.” Or, in other words, they take advantage of Dr. Kerby’s game of “Fantasy Islam,” which our leaders in the West are only too anxious to play.

• • •

REAL ISLAM “B”

The Muslim Brotherhood U.S.A., and its front groups like CAIR (The Council on American-Islamic Relations), ISNA (The Islamic Society of North America), MSA (The Muslim Students’ Association), and MAS (Muslim-American Society), belong to this category. They are fully aware of what the true nature of Islam is, but of course they keep that knowledge to themselves. They secretly support aggressive, militant Jihad (including terrorism) where ever it may occur, even surreptitiously donating money to groups like HAMAS, and more indirectly, to al-Qaeda—while at the same time publicly condemning specific acts of terrorism. At the same time, they also propagate “Disneyland Islam A” to our political leaders and other

apologists. They too make the claim publically that Islam is a religion of peace—though they know, much better than the moderates, that it has a much darker side. They are practicing the forms of Islamic lying hinted at in some of the above quotations and elsewhere in this book. Islamic jurisprudence allows for two forms of “religions lying,” *taqiyyah* (outright lying), and *kitman* (means the withholding of facts, to lie by omission). To them, the goal of spreading Islam around the globe and replacing all governments, including that of the United States, is obligatory. Therefore lying about their intentions and lying about the true nature of Islam is also obligatory (See *Muslim Mafia: inside the secret underworld that’s conspiring to Islamize America* by P. David Gaubatz and Paul Sperry; all books by Walild Phares; and Tawfik Hamid).

They aggressively engage in “civilizational Jihad,” and “stealth Jihad,” by claiming on the one hand, that “Disneyland Islam A,” is the real Islam, while on the other hand they are doing everything possible to infiltrate American decision-making bodies from the intelligence agencies and the state department down to our public schools and universities—all with the aim of instituting a more lethal form of Islam when the time is ripe. They also keep skilful legal teams on call, and any attempt to expose the truth about Islam, prevent the construction of mosques in quiet neighborhoods, etc., brings with it threats of serious legal embroilments *plus* the usual condemnation from the White House and other government agencies, along with accusations of racism, etc. (See *Infiltration: how Muslim spies and subversives have penetrated Washington*, by Paul Sperry, and *Stealth Jihad: How Radical Islam is Subverting America without guns or bombs*, by Robert Spencer).

Another tactic they use is “enclave Jihad.” This is where the Muslim Brotherhood, or one of its affiliates, will purchase property in a neighborhood where there are few or no Muslims. Then they build an Islamic center there linked to the Brotherhood. That establishes a “beachhead” for them. In most instances of this sort, if the neighbors don’t approve of a particular construction whether a skyscraper, or big box store, etc., they can contact their city or county authorities and put a stop to it. This happens almost every day in America. It’s why skyscrapers and big-box discount stores aren’t built on quiet side streets of quiet neighborhoods. However, if it’s a mosque and/or an Islamic “Cultural Center” that is being built, and the neighborhood association complains, the Obama administration steps right in and immediately begins intimidating the neighbors from taking any action. There will be absolutely no halt to the march of fundamentalist Islamic progress in America and the world under his administration’s watch.

Then, once the mosque or Islamic “cultural” center is built, the “build it and they will come” principle takes over. Muslims from dozens of miles away will start coming, particularly for Friday prayers. This increases traffic in a neighborhood not built for it. Then there’s the problem of the calls to prayer in what was once a quiet neighborhood. Five times a day, every day—including at 4:00 or 4:30 in the morning, the *mu’azzin* (or a recording of a *mu’azzin*) belts out the call to prayer. Men and women in Islamic garb become a common site around the neighborhood making many neighbors feel uneasy. At what point does one of them hide an explosive suicide belt under that loose, flowing *thobe*, *dishdashah*, *galabiyyah*, or black *abaya*? At what point does one of them whip out an AK-47 from beneath that robe and start dropping people like the Ft. Hood Jihadi did?

Original residents begin moving out to get away from the disturbances, inconveniences . . . and fear. Muslims begin buying up those properties for sale, and the “beachhead” expands. This beachhead, or enclave, then becomes self-segregated (Muslims are commanded by fundamentalist preachers to *not* assimilate with their host countries) and centered around a large Islamic Center, what the Brotherhood calls a “beehive.”

An example of how this works is the case of Sheepshead Bay in Brooklyn, the 2800 block of Voorhies Avenue. This was once a quiet neighborhood with a lot of hard-working, middle class European immigrants, most of whom were Jews—including some holocaust survivors. As of June 2011 not a single Muslim lived in the neighborhood. Then the Muslim American Society (MAS), a Muslim Brotherhood front group, purchased two homes, demolished the original homes, and began building a three-story combination mosque-Islamic “Cultural Center” before anyone in the neighborhood had any idea what was going on. I.e. most mosques I’ve seen in the Middle East are only of one story, as that is all that is required for giving sermons to the attendees. A mosque any larger than that is engaging in other activities besides Friday prayers, and is probably doubling as a propaganda/cultural center where the writings of Sayyid Qutb, Hasan al-Banna and other intellectual godfathers of Jihad are kept. The “Cultural Center” may also contain viewing rooms for watching “educational” movies which include those with radical propaganda.

At any rate, the developments on Vorheis avenue presented the holocaust survivors among the neighbors with the prospect of living next door to an institution that was allied with Hitler during WWII, is a leading proponent of anti-Jewish propaganda around the world today, and openly supports groups like Hamas and Hizb at-Tahrir, as well as promotes the violent writings of Brotherhood ideologue Sayyid Qutb.

In this case, when the neighbors formed a neighborhood association to put a stop to it, their complaints never reached Washington. The Obama administration did not have to lift a finger to aid radical Islam as the Neighbors' efforts were squelched by New York's left-leaning Liberal Democrat Party politicians before they ever reached the national level. This process is happening all over the country (Erick Stakelbeck, *The Brotherhood: America's Next Great Enemy*, pp. 213-220).

Interestingly, Islamic states such as the U.A.E., Saudi Arabia, and Egypt have declared the Muslim Brotherhood and its affiliates in the U.S., such as ISNA and CAIR (which 'Ali Sina" cleverly termed "Conning Americans with Islamic Ruse," p. 220) as terrorist groups, while our politicians, particularly the Obama administration and the Clintons, cozy up to them.

• • •

THE PARTY OF LIBERATION

There is an under-the-radar movement that deserves mention, and deserves close watching, as they are very much involved in Real Islam "A," and "B." This is the group called *hizb at-Tahrir* (The Party of Liberation). They appear to be more a movement than a formal group with a hierarchy like the Muslim Brotherhood—yet they claim to be active in 45 countries, with each country possibly having a chairman. It's goal is to unite all Muslim countries in a globe-spanning bloc ruled by strict *shari'a* law, and it targets mostly university students and professionals. A part of their plan is to convert people *from* democracy, secularism, and Capitalism to Islamic ideology. According to an Associated Press article of 02 October 2011 this group is raising its profile in the United States after operating largely underground since the 1990s. Its first major event in the United States was a 2009 conference followed by another one in Chicago in June of 2011. The associated press article noted that this group could "prove to be more effective at radicalizing the Islamic world than outright terrorist groups." I.e., by avoiding the Real Islam "C" that we will discuss in the next section, they can reach professionals and others who might be turned off by the types of violence committed by the hardcore violent Jihad groups like ISIS/*da'esh* and al-Qaeda.

That being said, I think it might be appropriate to note that after decades of operating in secret in the U.S., they came out in the open and began holding their conferences in the United States only after Obama

came to power in the White House. Certainly the Obama administration has proven over and over again, that it provides a much more friendly environment for the Muslim Brotherhood and similar groups than did any of his predecessors. And, this phenomenon will be discussed in more detail in a subsequent chapter. But, for now, let's take a close look at the more hardcore Islam, real Islam "C."

• • •

THE REAL ISLAM "C"

This is the Islam believed in, and practiced by, such groups as ISIS/*da'esh* and al-Qaeda. They make no bones about their aim to implement Jihad and spread Islam via military conquest and terrorism aka asymmetric warfare. As mentioned above, if Muhammad were to come back today and offer prizes for those who have adhered most closely to his religion, these groups would take first and second place respectively.

So, in a sense, the believers of Real Islam "A" and "B" are using the moderates of Disneyland Islam "B" and the lobotomized academics of Disneyland Islam "A" as a sort of "Trojan" horse to infiltrate, and to gain influence over our political decision-makers, so as to prepare the ground for Real Islam "C." Or another way to put it, is that the believers in Disneyland Islam "A" and "B" are unwittingly serving as a Trojan Horse for Real Islam "A" and "B," which in turn, are Trojan Horses for Real Islam "C" which is the outright military conquest, and political domination, of the West—after softening it up through a long series of immigration, indoctrination, economic depletions, terrorist acts, and other events and trends.

In this regard, the words of Dr. Tawfiq Hamid are especially pertinent. Dr. Hamid was once a terrorist himself. He was a devout member of the *gama'at Islamiyya*, or "Islamic grouping" (a collection, or alliance of Islamist groups) that split off from the Muslim Brotherhood. Its leader at that time was Dr. Ayman azh-Zhawahiri who became Usama bin Laden's right hand man and now heads al-Qaeda. Dr. Hamid became disillusioned with the Jihadi and Islamists movements, dropped out (of radical Islam), and became a Physician and a psychologist—as well as a proponent of massive reform in Islam. So, if anyone is an expert in what drives radical Islam and the Jihad, it is Dr. Hamid, and here is what he says: "The seeds of Islamic terror could not have sprouted into voracious weeds if they had not found fertile soil in which to germinate. Such soil is the world's Muslim community. A large percentage of Muslims today passively approve of Islamic terror"

(Hamid, *Inside Jihad: How Radical Islam Works, why it should terrify us, and how to defeat it*, p. 87).

In this regard, I am also sorry to say, that the mosques in Europe and America are playing a huge role in this currently unfolding scenario. Some 84% of all mosques in the United States, for example, possess radical, violent material such as the writings of the afore-mentioned Sayyid Qutb.

As an example that things are much worse than our media and government has been telling us, check this out: In the fall of 2006 *al-jazeera*, the Arabic satellite TV channel, conducted a poll of their listeners. 49.9% supported al-Qaeda leader Usama bin Laden. Admittedly, *al-jazeera* is a pro-Muslim Brotherhood channel in that the editorial guidelines for journalists in the field and their main anchors stipulate favoring the Muslim Brotherhood. But, at the same time, it is widely watched throughout the Arab world—as well as by Arabs living in the United States, Europe, and Latin America. Another poll I read said that some 47 million Muslims supported ISIS. There are nearly a billion and a half Muslims in the world, so that's less than 5% that support ISIS, but it is still a staggering number. A couple of million in any western country could do a lot of damage. But here is the deal, were it not for the more vile, and repulsive acts of ISIS (beheadings, rapes, burning people alive, etc.), the support would be closer to a couple hundred million—or the 49.9% that *al-jazeera* counted for al-Qaeda. The reasons for that will become clear in the next to last chapter. A more recent (2015) poll by *al-jazeera* showed that over 80% of their viewers supported *da'esh* (Hamid, p. 186)

• • •

ISLAM AS A CULT

Another way to look at the different “levels” of Islam is to compare it to other cults which have a hierarchy of “levels” that initiates can attain. Perhaps the most famous, and most widespread, of these types of cults (other than Islam) was the cult of Mithraism popular throughout the Roman Empire from the 1st to the 4th centuries A.D. In Mithraism there were seven stages of “initiation,” or “membership,” and each was associated with one of the seven known “planets,” Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Moon, Sun, and Saturn. Interesting that they placed Saturn on a higher level than either the Sun or Jupiter, but at any rate, a member was required to jump through certain hoops in order to ascend from one level to the next. Upon entering each new level the initiate was given new knowledge about the

cult, knowledge that was forbidden to all who had not ascended to that level. That was why it was called a “mystery” religion.

Modern cults such as Scientology and the Masonic lodges operate the same way. With each new level that you attain, new knowledge about the cult is given to you, and only the few at the top know all the details, and all of the beliefs, of the cult.

Here is how it works in Islam:

The first level is the *shahadah*, which means to bear witness. To become a “Muslim,” the only thing you have to do is to repeat the *shahadah* in front of an Imam. That is, to have an Imam witness you declaring that *la illah illa allah, wmuhammad rusuluhu* (there is no God but Allah, and Muhammad is his Messenger). This is also considered to be the first “pillar” of Islam.

At this level, Islam is a very benign religion. Millions of Muslims around the world never progress beyond this point, which helps to give the impression to outsiders that Islam is a religion of peace. If this was all there is to Islam, then they are more than welcome to migrate here and be my neighbor. Pretty innocuous.

The second level of Islam is to learn, and practice, the so-called “five pillars of Islam.” The first pillar, as mentioned above, is the *shahadah*, the witnessing. The second pillar *zakat* is to pay alms to the poor, the third *salat* to pray five times a day facing towards Mecca. The fourth pillar *sawm ramadhan* is to Fast during the month of Ramadhan. And, the fifth pillar *hajj lil-bayt* is to go on pilgrimage to Mecca at least once during your life-time.

All of these “rituals” are benign, totally innocuous. Probably the majority of Muslims fall into this category and never progress beyond it. And, if this is all there was to Islam, I say to them “welcome, you can be my neighbor anytime.” (With one caveat. While most *zakat* implies giving alms to the poor, there is a darker side to *zakat* which I will explain below).

The real problem (with Islam) comes when Muslims start reading the Qur’an (the third level of the cult of Islam), and this is because of all the militant and pro-Jihad verses as mentioned in previous chapters. Some people actually begin this stage before they have practiced all five of the above-mentioned pillars. It is worthy to note that both the Saudi Muhammad bin ‘Abd al-Wahhab, and the Egyptian Sayyid Qutb, based their very militant theologies entirely on the Qur’an and nothing but the Qur’an. Learning the Qur’an, and taking it to heart rather than mind (particularly the militant portions which abrogate the earlier more moderate portions) pave the way for entering the fourth “level” of Islam.

The fourth level is when they begin to read the *ahadeeth*, the supposed “inspired” (but non-Qur’anic) utterings of Muhammad. These writings

reportedly support and/or further explain portions of the Qur'an and introduce the initiate to levels of cruelty and barbarism far beyond that gained by a superficial reading of the Qur'an.

The fifth and final level of Islam is learning the *sunna* (traditions) and the *sira* biography of Muhammad. Here, the ultimate levels of cruelty and barbarism are learned. In order to be a complete Muslim (and this is supported by the Qur'an itself), you have to achieve this deepest level of Islam. You have to be psychologically prepared to imitate Muhammad in all of his actions, the benign as well as the depraved, because all of these actions, everything Muhammad did, from the hand he ate his food with to the heads he severed from bodies, from the hand he wiped his rear end with to the sex slaves he took in battle . . . all of these are sacred acts.

This is why the members of the "radical," or "terrorist" groups such as al-Qaeda, the Muslim Brotherhood, *ansar ash-shari'a*, etc., are the true Muslims, and why they look down upon all the "moderates" as being "lukewarm," or even apostates. And this is why the vast majority of "moderates" in the Islamic world are hesitant to condemn the ideologies of these groups because at some level they know that that these "followers" of Muhammad are the real Islam.

One final note on this topic of levels. The cult-like levels of Islam that I have just enumerated do not replace the other "five" levels of Islam discussed previously, i.e. the two levels of Disneyland Islam vs. the three levels of real Islam. Rather, these cult-like levels exist in parallel to the Disneyland levels of Islam, and should be considered as a supplement to aid researchers and the public in understanding how one becomes a terrorist and why.

• • •

THE DARK SIDE OF ZAKAT

Some commentators in the West have stated that Islamic Jurisprudence demands that a full 1/8 of your *zakat* (gifts to charity) *must* go the Jihad fighters wherever they are in any part of the world. Here is what Islamic Jurisprudence *really* says: There are eight categories of *zakat*. One of those eight categories is donating to the Jihad in one way or another (i.e. either via money, weapons, your personal service, recruiting, etc.), but it does *not* say that you are *required* to donate that 1/8, or any portion, to the Jihad. What it says is that you can choose any one of those eight categories of *zakat* (alms to the poor, travelers needing money, "agents dispatched by the Imam" (i.e. *zakat* workers), to people who have debts, to slaves who

are purchasing their freedom from their owners, etc.

What this means is that you can distribute your *zakat* offerings to all eight categories equally if you want to, or you can concentrate all of your offerings on just one of those categories—or any combination thereof. In other words if you are against the Jihad, you are not required to give anything to that category, you can just give it all to the poor and/or travelers and/or relatives in need, etc. The only stipulation is that regardless of which of the eight categories you choose, the recipients must be Muslims. Any charity given to a non-Muslim person or entity is not *zakat*. It is not the sacrament of Islamic *zakat*. It is permissible to give charity to non-Muslims, but it is not *zakat* and it won't earn you any brownie points in heaven like real *zakat* does (Most of the above two paragraphs paraphrased from: Ahmad ibn Naqib al-Misri, *Reliance of the Traveller: A Classic Manual of Islamic Sacred Law*, pp. 263-276).

Now, here is where things get a little murky. If groups like al-Qaeda and ISIS are considered to be engaging in Jihad, then devout Muslims, even those who have no stomach for fighting and violence, may feel somehow obligated (or, shall we say, *justified*), to donate to groups like that (even though it's not absolutely required). Here is another angle: The so-called *zakat* workers, or agents sent out by your mosque's Imam to collect *zakat*. For many people this might be the preferred way to give because it's a lot more convenient than running around the city looking for poor people to give your money to. Why not just let the mosque handle it? But what if unbeknownst to you the Imam of your mosque is a secret sympathizer of al-Qaeda or the Islamic State? You think your charity funds are being distributed to the poor when in reality they're going to al-Qaeda or some other group. Large Islamic NGO charity groups often operate the same way. You may think they're benign, and maybe your mosque has given them the stamp of approval, but maybe they've been penetrated by al-Qaeda agents and much of that money gets siphoned off and sent to a secret al-Qaeda bank account without your knowledge.

• • •

MODERATES, RADICALS, AND THE SUNNI-SHI'A DIVIDE

The above pretty much explains the differences between “moderate” Muslims and the “radicals.” It all depends upon which rungs of the above two ladders the respective Muslims inhabit from the Disneyland forms through the various iterations of “real” Islam, or from the five pillars to

the *ahadeeth*, *sunna*, and *sira*. It brings to mind the old saying, “there are moderate Muslims, but there is no moderate Islam.” In other words, the only way to be a moderate Muslim is to either be totally ignorant of the true dimensions of one’s faith, to intentionally lie to oneself, or to be an apostate.

The Shi’a-Sunni divide is much more visible. Iran is the dominant Shi’a country, “Iraq” is 60% Shi’a, and there are Shi’a pockets in a number of other countries including Syria, Lebanon, Yemen, and the Gulf countries. Much of the current fighting in the Middle East today (as I write this in 2015-2016), in Yemen, Syria, and Iraq, is between the Shi’a and the Sunnis.

• • •

THEOLOGICAL DIFFERENCES

Both sects trace their Islamic belief systems back to Muhammad and the Qur’an. Both sects acknowledge the importance of the first four caliphs, the so-called “rightly guided” caliphs. However, their differences began with the level to which ‘Ali, the fourth caliph should be revered. Though ‘Ali became the fourth caliph (ruled 556-661), and though he was the cousin and son-in-law of Muhammad there were large numbers of Muslims that did not support his elevation to the position of caliph. This had to do with the fact that the third caliph, Uthman, was assassinated and there were those who suspected that partisans of ‘Ali were responsible. The main opposition to Ali was led by a man named Mu’awiah, the governor of Syria and the Levant. (The Arabic term *mu’awwiyah*, by the way, in Arabic means “a bitch dog in heat that howls at the male dogs.” Just thought I’d throw that in for kicks). As a result of the dispute between ‘Ali and Mu’awiah, Ali’s rule was filled with contention until he too was assassinated while praying in the Mosque in Kufa, Iraq in 661 A.D. Mu’awiah then became the caliph over most of the Islamic empire which then included Egypt, the Levant, Arabia, and eastward into the Iranian highlands. The followers of ‘Ali, termed *shi’a Ali*, in Arabic (or partisans of ‘Ali), refused to accept Mu’awiah’s rule and have remained separate from the rest of the Islamic community ever since.

Theologically, the issue the Shi’a have always harped on is that the caliph could only come from Muhammad’s household and was not “up for grabs” by this warlord or that. That’s why, when ‘Ali was killed, they rallied for ‘Ali’s son Hussein, and it’s why Mu’awiah had Hussein killed so as to dispose of that potential rival for the throne.

Hussein’ bin ‘Ali was ‘Ali’s son by Muhammad’s daughter Fatimah which

made him a grandson of Muhammad and therefore the rightful claimant to the title of caliph, according to the “partisans” of ‘Ali. And, the feud has been going on ever since.

So, that is the beginning of the Shi’a-Sunni divide. Over time, certain doctrinal differences have also developed increasing the chasm between the two. For example, the Sunnis believe that since Muhammad was the *khatim al-anbia’* (the “seal” of the prophets, meaning the last prophet), that there can be no more revelation until the End of Times when Jesus Christ returns. The Shi’a, however, believe that certain spiritual leaders, certain Imams (think of them as “super” Imams), have been blessed with the ability to receive revelations from heaven. Though these “super” Imams are revered far above ordinary Imams (like Ayyatollah Khomeini), they are not placed on the same level as the real Prophets such as Abraham, Moses, Muhammad, and Jesus Christ.

Another major difference is that the Shi’a believe that the last of these “super” Imams has already made his appearance (one faction of Shi’a believe there were twelve total “super” Imams, where as the other major Shi’a faction believes that there were only seven “super” imams). At any rate, both groups of Shi’a (“sevens” and “twelvers”) believe that the last Imam to have this power (of special revelation) has already made his appearance and is still alive (i.e. has been alive for hundreds of years), but he is hidden away somewhere either in a cave, or in the heavens. Finally, the Shi’a believe that this “hidden” Imam will return (i.e. make his public appearance) in the Last Days right before Jesus Christ returns.

Now, as far as American National Security is concerned, both sects (Sunnis and Shi’a) have produced terrorist groups and remain a threat to the West, and to the pro-Western countries in the Middle East region. Both sects have engaged in suicide operations against Israeli and Western targets. That being said, currently it is the Sunni who are committing the vast majority of terrorist acts around the world which, unfortunately, has given some national commentators the false belief that the Shi’a are innocent of terrorism therefore we should focus all of our attention on the Sunni radical groups. This belief has played a role in selling Obama’s infamous Iran Nuclear deal. One reason why suicide operations are more prevalent among the Sunnis than the Shi’a has to do with *nikah al-muta’ah*. The literal translation is “marriage contract for pleasure,” but is usually thought of as meaning “temporary marriage,” in other words it is an excuse for thinly disguised prostitution. This is a custom which is allowed in Shi’a Islam, but not in Sunni Islam. The way it works is that the young man will agree to pay a token “bridal” price, which is mandatory in Islam for

any sort of marriage. The “bride” and the “groom” will then sign (before a witness, i.e. pimp or madam) a *nikah al-muta’ah* which will specify how long the “marriage” will last: A weekend, one day, one hour, a half hour?

So, why does this reduce the prevalence of suicide bombings among the Shi’a? In Islamic societies, whether Shi’a or Sunni, any sort of pre-marital sex is punishable by death. The strict segregation of sexes and over all sexual repression of their societies leaves young men exceedingly frustrated. Among the Sunni, then, the only outlet they have are the mythical 72 virgins waiting for them in heaven. They get so horny that taking a chance on whether or not that myth is real is much preferable to waiting until you can save up enough money to afford a real bridal price and a home to raise a family in. Among the Shi’a however, they have that sexual outlet of the *nikah al-muta’ah* which reduces the temptation of the 72 virgins waiting in heaven. No need to take the chance of blowing yourself up if you can obtain sexual gratification in the here and now (Hamid, *Inside Jihad*, pp. 40-41).

All of that being said, we must also bear in mind that it was the Shi’a who invented use of the suicide car/truck bomb. In 1983, during the Lebanese civil war, Shi’a terrorists (the forerunners of today’s Hizbollah) used suicide truck and car bombs against the U.S. Embassy in Beirut, the U.S. Marine Barracks in Lebanon, and against a French military installation. The Sunnis then thought that sounded like a great idea so they began using the same techniques against their own enemies—including the Shi’a. Suicide bombings then became a staple of Sunni terrorist groups—including the use of suicide vests that the bombee could hide under his clothing so as to enter crowded market places, movie houses and the like.

The take away from all of this is that even though it is true that *most* suicide attacks today are performed by Sunnis, this does not mean that the Shi’a are incapable of doing the same. They do have a history of doing the same thing, and all U.S. embassies and other installations overseas must be on the guard against radical groups from both sects—including those sponsored by the nation of Iran.

• • •

SUMMARY

To sum up, there are two things to take away from this section. One is that the denizens of Real Islam “A” and “B” such as various mosques in the U.S. and Europe, and the Muslim Brotherhood’s front groups, use the Disneyland forms of Islam as ideological cover for their efforts to spread

the *real* Islam throughout the country via immigration Jihad, civilizational Jihad, stealth Jihad, and enclave Jihad (the above-mentioned Trojan Horse idea and with real Islam “A” and “B” acting as a cover for real Islam “C”). The second thing is that instead of terrorism having nothing to do with Islam, as our political leaders keep telling us, “it has *everything* to do with Islam,” and Western politicians pretending otherwise “make the job of those seeking reform much more difficult” (Hasan Hasan, a U.A.E. based consultant and researcher on radical groups).

CHAPTER THIRTEEN: The True Meaning of “Jihad.”

While any sane person can easily see waging war and killing innocent people *in the name of God is lunacy, no Muslim, not even the so-called “moderate” ones, can see that. Jihad is a vital pillar of Islam and any Muslim who disagrees with it is not a Muslim anymore. That is why the term “moderate” Muslim is an oxymoron* (‘Ali Sina,” p. 230).

The schools responsible for creating the terrorist mentality in the Muslim world are more dangerous than any weapons factory on earth (Wafa Sultan, *A God Who Hates*, p. 211).

Both the government of the United States and the American people turn a blind eye to the fact that American children are imbibing terrorism right here at home (Sultan, *A God Who Hates*, p. 151, in reference to how Islam is being taught in our state supported schools).

Western apologists, particularly those in our universities, constantly love to tell us that the term “Jihad” means nothing more than “struggle.” Others go so far as to say that what it really means is some sort of *internal* struggle because Muhammad was supposed to have said at one point, while returning from a battle, that “now the real Jihad begins.” While that (Muhammad’s utterance) may or may not be true (it is not in the Qur’an), it is true that some Muslims, particularly some Sufis, have interpreted Jihad in that way. The bottom line, though, is that any particular word means only what the people who use that word want it to mean in a particular context. And, there is no question that when an al-Qaeda leader, or someone from ISIS,

uses the word “Jihad,” what they mean is whatever violent, murderous action they are capable of inflicting on whomever they determine to be their enemy. There is also no question that when modern Arab news articles use the term “Jihad,” they mean terrorism. The same goes for all the news anchors on *al-jazeera*, *al-arabiyya*, and all the other Arabic channels.

A little linguistic digression might be in order here. All Arabic words, including the word Jihad, are based on a “root” of three consonants (except for a small handful of bi-lateral oddballs). The “root” letters, or phonemes, of Jihad are J-H-D. That basic form *does* mean simply, to put forth effort (without specifying what kind of effort). However, in Arabic, when you start adding vowels, and massaging the word into different shapes and forms, each new form, or shape, takes on a new meaning. The meaning is usually related in some way (but not always) to the original meaning of the original root. The *precise* meaning of the word, though, depends upon the context in which it is being used in, as mentioned above.

The term *jihad fi sebeel Allah* is used dozens of times throughout the Qur’an both as a general term meaning “exert efforts on behalf of Allah,” and to also mean “conquest of others on behalf of Allah,” in conventional military terms. During the Middle Ages, as the Islamic Empire grew stronger the term “Jihad” came to mean exclusively “a military attack against others whom the Muslims wished to conquer.” (Except, of course, for certain branches of some isolated mystical Sufi cults that practiced the “internal” Jihad, as mentioned above). During the 1980s, the term “Jihad” was being used by virtually *all* Arab commentators, politicians, and mosque preachers to refer to the war against the Soviets in Afghanistan. This was still considered to be conventional military “Jihad,” as the term had not yet acquired the meaning of “terrorism” even though the war was more of a guerilla campaign than a conventional war. (But the Russians probably thought of it as “terrorism”).

At any rate, with the break-up of the Soviet Union and the end of that stage of the Afghan War, the Arab Mujahedeen in Afghanistan, lead by Usama bin Laden, began looking for other targets to hit. (The word MuJaHeDeen, by the way, is also based on the JHD root). By other targets, that meant taking the weapons-handling and guerilla warfare techniques they had learned fighting the Soviets and then turning them against other perceived enemies which included the “secular” dictatorships and/or corrupt monarchical regimes that controlled the Arab world, and/or ultimately, the sole remaining super power (i.e. the United States which is seen as a supporter of those regimes). That is why Usama bin Laden publicly declared war on the United States in August of 1996— even though it was

the U.S. who helped them defeat the Soviets. (And, of course, the inbred ignorance of our political figures and “intelligence” chiefs caused them to totally ignore this threat). To further illustrate the hubris and willful ignorance of our “Intelligence” chiefs, there is this:

• • •

THE TERRORISM TRIANGLE

The “triangle,” or “tri-border” area refers to a wild and wooly region in South America where the borders of Brazil, Argentina, and Paraguay come together. Historically, neither of these countries has ever had much control over the region and it has a reputation of being like America’s 19th century Wild West on steroids. It is an utterly lawless area where every sort of criminal activity imaginable goes on. You want child prostitutes? There are gangs who will provide that service for you. Any age. Any sex. You want a copy of Microsoft’s latest version of Windows at below market prices? There are shops selling the stuff openly on the streets. In addition to pirated software programs, DVDs, music, computers, etc., there are drugs, stolen vehicles, you name it. Needless to say the major Latin drug gangs are well ensconced there. Coincidentally there is also a large population of both Sunni and Shi’a Arabs. Arabs, mostly Lebanese Shi’a, began moving into the region in the 19th century—not as a form of Jihad, but just to get away from the Middle East.

Sunni Arabs from Lebanon and other countries eventually followed. Iran and its Hezbollah proxy in Lebanon began cultivating the region’s Shi’a during the later decades of the 20th century. Then they began setting up terrorist training camps, infrastructure, and sleeper cells. During the 1990s Usama bin Laden and other al-Qaeda bigwigs visited the region and worked out deals with the pro-Iranian Shi’a terrorist groups there to share training camps and to generally cooperate in the Western Hemisphere in spite of the Sunni-Shi’a quarrels in the Middle East and differences in theology. The enemy of my enemy is my friend. They both hate Israel, and they both hate the United States, so to that extent they have common goals.

Now, here is where our U.S. “intelligence” services failed the nation: In spite of Iran’s using the tri-border area of Brazil, Paraguay, and Argentina to blow up the Israeli Embassy in Buenos Aires, and a Jewish Community Center in Buenos Aires (both in the early 1990s), and in spite of the fact that Usama bin Laden and several other al-Qaeda bigwigs made repeated trips to the tri-border area during the 90s to set up and inspect training

camps and establish other infrastructure, U.S. “intelligence” organs remained unconcerned. By the late 90s, al-Qaeda cells were booming in the tri-border area raising millions of dollars, manufacturing thousands of documents, passports, etc., training new recruits, and interfacing with major Latin drug lords. Yet, the U.S. still remained unconcerned.

On 03 September 2001, Abd al-Fattah, a young Moroccan Arab living in the tri-border area gave a letter to his lawyer with instructions that it be delivered to the U.S. Embassy in the Brazilian capital. The letter contained a warning about a series of attacks that were to take place in Washington, D.C., and New York City the following week—on 11 September 2001. ‘Abd al-Fattah, as it turned out, “was an al-Qaeda member who experienced a change of heart concerning the murder of innocent civilians” (Paul L. Williams, *The Day of Islam: The Annihilation of America and the Western World*, pp. 142-143).

This letter would have then been conveyed to the CIA’s Chief of Station at the U.S. Embassy who then would have cabled it to Langley. Needless to say, our “intelligence” chiefs at Langley just laughed it off, thinking that this warning was some sort of joke—just like Usama bin Laden’s declaration of war against the U.S., which they had also laughed off. And yet, Clinton’s appointee as head of the CIA, George Tenet, now (a decade and a half later) claims that he had been warning Bush all year of “massive destruction to come?” (Association of Former Intelligence Officers, AFIO, November 2015 newsletter, p.9). However, the truth is that even after the blowing up of our embassies in Dar es-Salam and Nairobi, the CIA chiefs still refused to take al-Qaeda threats seriously due to either a Cold War hang-over mentality where the only viable threat comes from Moscow and/or our “intelligence” chiefs remained brainwashed by our Islamophile academia.

Whatever the reason for this mind-boggling level of hubris and willful ignorance, a few days after receiving that written warning from a bona fide former al-Qaeda member 9/11 happened . . . and they all acted so surprised. And, this, folks, is why Bush and Cheney were so thoroughly pissed at the CIA in general and at George Tenet and his closest aides in particular. This touched off the Cheney/CIA feud that led to Tenet being replaced which in turned touched off some bitter backlash from Tenet’s immediate underlings and also led to the Palme affair—i.e. the Palmes (husband and wife team) were Tenet people and highly resented the Bush-Cheney blow back on the CIA, so (with an okay from their higher ups), they “leaked” a false claim that Saddam Hussein never attempted to purchase Uranium from Nigeria as an attempt to “get even” with the Bush Administration which had been making that claim. (Note that *wikileaks* has refuted the

Palme claim, as have a number of Arabic sources).

It was also this same level of hubris and willful ignorance that caused the FBI to slough off Russia's Intel warnings from their FSB about the Tsarnaev brothers having been radicalized in the Caucasus. One reason for this willful ignorance about the Tsarnaev brothers that prevented the FBI from taking the Russian warning seriously is the one-thousand year old estrangement and phobia the West in general has with regards to things Slavic and Eastern Orthodox. This basic psychosis originated with the break between the Roman church and Constantinople in the 10th century, and has been periodically reinforced by historical events ever since. Thus, even though the Roman church no longer rules in the West, many of the same biases and prejudices lurk somewhere below in our sub-consciousnesses. It is ingrained in our DNA, just as suspicions of the West is ingrained in Russian DNA.

This psychosis was given a huge boost and reinforcement by the Cold War leading to a policy of "the enemy of my enemy is my friend." From that standpoint we actually helped to create the Chechnian terrorist problem as one of the tools to undermine the Soviet Union during the Cold War. Then, even after the Soviet Union broke up we never gave up our pro-Chechnya anti-Russia stance—because of our underlying biases against things Slavic and Eastern Orthodox. We still don't have any of their groups (Chechnyans) listed as "terrorist organizations" even though some 20-40% of the ISIS/*da'esh* foreign fighters are from Chechnya. It is from that standpoint that the decision-makers in the CIA and the FBI were unable to consider the Tsarnaev brothers to be threats (i.e. The Russians didn't like them, therefore they must be the good guys). Add to that the fact that the Obama administration's "Political Corectness" forbade the monitoring of the mosque that the Tsarnaev brothers attended even though the mosque's Imam was on a terrorist watch list.

The fact that someone as highly placed in our "intelligence" apparatus as Obama's intelligence chief James Clapper can make a statement like "the Muslim Brotherhood is sort of like the Peace Corps," indicates that fifteen years after 9/11, and two years after the Boston Marathon bombing, the geniuses in Washington still haven't learned anything, and still do not have a clue.

• • •

BACK TO BIN LADEN

Now, since there was no established field of battle with regards to Usama bin Laden's post Afghanistan foes (the Arab regimes, the U.S., etc.), there could be no conventional, or even guerilla warfare against these "enemies." (Which is why our leaders in Washington ignored the bin Laden threat. They were "thinking" in conventional terms). Therefore Usama bin Ladin decided that unconventional means had to be used (by the Jihadists). Some military strategists now call it "asymmetrical warfare," most commentators just call it terrorism. Usama bin Laden and his crew called it by the same terminology they used in fighting the Soviets, and this was "Jihad." Thus, the term "Jihad" became synonymous with "terrorism" in Arabic terminology.

I must add here, though, that actual terrorism has been around for quite some time. The Muslim Brotherhood resorted to it in Egypt during the 1940s, the Lebanese civil war 1975-1990 saw "terrorism" expressed by car bombs, assassinations, and murder of unarmed civilians almost daily. "Palestinians" used airplane hijackings and other forms of terrorism throughout the sixties, seventies, and eighties. There are even examples of it in Medieval and Ancient times—as noted in an earlier chapter. However, in these older examples of terrorism, the term "Jihad" was not associated with it—except when used by Islam.

• • •

SAYYID QUTB'S FIVE STAGES OF JIHAD

Sayyid Qutb's Five Stages of Jihad were discussed in a previous chapter, however, since these concepts are so important, so fundamental to being able to understand the motivations for Islamic terrorism that it is worth a little review. To recap, his five historical stages of Jihad are as follows (from his *fi zhilal al-qur'an* page 1540):

1. Jihad of the tongue (preaching, persuasion, propaganda).
2. *Hijra* (emigration).
3. Permission to fight in self-defense.
4. The Muslims were *commanded* to fight.
5. Most aggressive Jihad. Muhammad "was commanded" to fight the polytheists and unbelievers wherever he could find them until all religion was for Allah.

In Qutb's view, the four earlier stages of Jihad applied *only* to the early years of Islamic history and that ever since Muhammad and his followers

embarked on the fifth stage of Jihad during the later years of Muhammad's life, all Muslims from then on out in history were required to perform aggressive, military Jihad, and that the very nature of Islam makes it mandatory upon all true Muslims to crush all forms of government and social systems on the face of the earth that are not *shari'a*.

In a sense, these stages of Jihad from a softer form to a more militant, aggressive form mirrors, or runs parallel to, the five different classifications of Islam mentioned in a previous chapter with the real Islam "C" corresponding to Sayyid Qutb's fifth stage of Jihad. These stages of Jihad also run parallel to the levels of cultic initiation but are not identical with it. Qutb's concept of aggressive, militant, pre-emptive Jihad is also based on the afore-mentioned law of abrogation since he based his theories entirely on the Qur'an and knew that the softer verses of the Qur'an were the earlier Meccan verses, and the more aggressive verses were those "revealed" last. Therefore, the more aggressive verses negated the earlier softer verses.

• • •

THE WAHHABIS

Another strong ideological influence in modern Sunni Islam is the Wahhabism funded by Saudi Arabia. This sect was founded by Arabia's Muhammad bin 'Abd al-Wahhab in the 18th century. Muhammad bin 'Abd al-Wahhab anticipated Sayyid Qutb's philosophies in many respects and taught a principle of constant Jihad against the "near" neighbor, and then, once that neighbor was subdued, Jihad against the next "near" neighbor. People wonder why 15 of the 19 September eleventh hijackers were Saudis. That is the reason. But the influence of Sayyid Qutb and the Muslim brotherhood should not be overlooked either. In fact, if one listens to Saudi government officials and intel people, it was the influx of Muslim Brotherhood teachers and college professors in the sixties and seventies that led to the radicalization of Saudi youth such as Usama bin Laden. While there is some (maybe even a lot) of truth to that allegation, in reality there is not one thimble of difference between Saudi Arabia's Wahhabi ideology, and the ideology of Sayyid Qutb and the Muslim Brotherhood.

Now, what is key here for our discussion of terrorism, is that the modern terrorist groups such as al-Qaeda have interpreted Islamic jurisprudence and the obligation to perform Jihad to mean that when Muslims do not have the conventional military advantages over prospective foes like they did in the early Middle Ages, then they are obligated to perform Jihad via

non-traditional methods (i.e. asymmetrical warfare and terrorism). Now, for all of our apologists, moronic politicians, and senior intelligence “analysts” who think that the Muslim Brotherhood is nothing more than an Islamic “peace corps,” let’s close this section of the chapter with a few words from the founder of the Muslim Brotherhood himself, Hasan al-Banna:

*Oh ye Brethren, the nation which excels at the industry of death and knows how to die the noble death, Allah shall grant them a vibrant life in this world, and sublime eternity in the world of the hereafter. So, this weakness which pushes our necks into the earth is nothing more than our love of this world, and our abhorrence of death. So, prepare yourselves for the awesome work, and strive always for death so that life may be granted unto you . . . So, work ye for the noble death, (so that) ye may be victorious and seize total happiness granted to us and to you all by Allah who grants that happiness to those who seek martyrdom on his behalf (al-Banna, *al-Jihad fi sabeel Allah*, 1977, p. 91).*

Is that not an invitation for suicide bombings or what?

And yet, in spite of all of this, during the Democratic presidential debate of November 2015 the three candidates for the Democratic Party presidential nomination, Hillary Clinton, Bernie Sanders, and Martin O’Malley, when being quizzed on the “War on Terror,” none of the three candidates could bring themselves to utter the phrase “radical Islam.” Their liberal-leftist ideology simply would not allow them to name the enemy. This is why Liberals are intellectually ill-equipped to deal with the real world, with the reality that we face today. They live in a dream world. They play “fantasy Islam” in the Dreamland of Disneyland Islam “A,” and this willful ignorance endangers the survival of western civilization

• • •

OTHER FORMS OF AGGRESSIVE JIHAD

In previous chapters we mentioned terms such as “civilizational” Jihad, “stealth” Jihad, “immigration” Jihad, and “enclave” jihad. These are all “efforts” by entities such as the Muslim Brotherhood, its affiliates, Saudi Arabia, and Turkey to spread Islamic culture throughout the West in hopes of “converting” western countries to Islam—or, failing that, to just overwhelm them and take them over by force of numbers. At the same time, these “beachheads,” or “beehives,” that Islamic groups, both foreign

(such as Saudi Arabia and Turkey), and domestic (such as the MB front groups, like CAIR, etc.), are to serve, on the one hand, as cover for the more militant Jihadis (i.e. the Jihadis can blend in with, and hide behind, the larger Muslim community), and they can serve as a fifth column when the day comes that fundamentalist Islamic states in the Middle East have the requisite conventional military power to actually invade and occupy western countries.

• • •

IMMIGRATION AS A FORM OF JIHAD

In my living and travelling throughout the Middle East I've met many wonderful people. On a person-to-person basis most Arabs are the nicest people you'd ever want to meet, whether Muslim or Christian, and at the top of the list are some of the Syrians I've met and been friends, neighbors, and colleagues with. It is a tragedy what has happened to their country. The millions of displaced people certainly need the help of the international community—including the United States. They deserve our assistance and our compassion. But there are a few questions that need to be raised:

Why aren't the filthy rich Gulf Arabs taking in refugees from Syria and Iraq? The Saudis claim that they've already taken in two and a half million Syrians—but these Syrians are people that have already been living in Saudi Arabia for years, or even decades, and hold regular jobs there. They are *not* refugees. The Saudis are not taking any of this (2016) wave of “refugees.”

Why are 70% of the refugees we see flooding into Europe young, physically fit, military age males? Where are the women and the children? Yes, there are a few women and children, but if you look at the mass of humanity swarming into Europe most of what you see are the military age males. At the same time ISIS has bragged that they've infiltrated 20,000 of their operatives into the mass of refugees. Think there might be a connection?

Elias Bousaab, a Lebanese Cabinet Minister, told British Prime Minister Cameron that two out of every 100 Syrian migrants are ISIS/*da'esh* terrorists being sent “under cover” to attack the West. A German official who has been working the refugee problem said that “at least a quarter of those refugees allegedly coming from Syria are not from Syria, but from other Arab or African countries.” According to London's *Daily Mail*, ISIS terrorists have been purchasing Syrian identity cards and drivers licenses in Turkey with frightening ease so they can hide among the refugees travelling to Europe

and America. For the past six years, Obama has been bringing in 70,000 Muslims a year under the UN refugee resettlement program—without conducting any background checks on them. And this is in addition to the 100,000 or so he has more recently promised to bring in—and these are just the ones we know about. Breitbart news found that in 2013 alone, America took in 117,423 Muslims as lawful permanent residents, another 122,921 Muslims on foreign and student visas—in addition to the usual 70,000 listed as refugees. That’s a total of more than 309,000 in *one* year. According to the FBI more than 200 of those Muslim refugees, or descendents of refugees, have already left the U.S. with their new U.S. passports to join ISIS in order to perpetrate genocide against Christians in Syria, Iraq, and Africa. How many more remaining here are forming sleeper cells we have no way of knowing.

Now contrast this with the case of the group of *Christian* Iraqis who have fled to the United States seeking asylum, but who are being expelled by Obama. These people have relatives in San Diego who have promised to provide housing and jobs for these refugees. Upon crossing the border they kissed the ground of the United States, and then reported to the border patrol. Instead of having them released like Obama did the 400,000 Latin American illegal immigrants, Obama had the Christian Iraqis jailed and then deported nearly half of them, forcing them to return to the Iraqi refugee camps where they stand to be murdered by the ISIS thugs. For the past five years, during the Barack Obama/Hillary Clinton-caused chaos in the Middle East, *none* of the 300,000 Christian refugees fleeing genocide from ISIS and who are being housed and fed by the Greek Catholic Relief Agency, have been permitted to immigrate to the US by the Obama administration—in spite of their pleas and applications. Yet the *Republican* leaders in the House of Representatives who have had the power of the purse since 2010 have continued to fund Obama’s massive UN Resettlement Program for hundreds of thousands of Muslims. They (the Republicans) are so terrified of being called “racists” or are so concerned about what NPR, PBS, NBC, the WAPO, NYT and other leftist rags will say about them that they just go along to get along—which is why people like Ted Cruz and Donald Trump are leading in the polls as I write this. People who know what is going on are totally ticked.

Ann Corcoran has recently published a monograph entitled *Refugee Resettlement and the Hijra to America* which echoes what we’ve discussed above about using immigration as a form of “pre-violent” Jihad. Another important work in this regard is a documentary by Martin Mayer called *Europe’s Last Stand; America’s Final Warning*. This “immigration” Jihad is

actively pursued, sponsored, and financed by the Muslim Brotherhood, its Front Groups, and the Organization of the Islamic Cooperation (OIC). The OIC is a powerful 57-nation block in the UN dominated by Iran and Saudi Arabia (in spite of their theological differences), both of whom support the *hijra* to the West as a means for spreading Islam and destabilizing the West.

While the West continues to pretend that the current immigration Jihad is just people looking for better jobs, and while the Obama administration pretends that *da'esh* is nothing more than a criminal gang, a JV team, wiser minds know otherwise. While Obama says that "ISIL" is not "Islamic," Iraqi journalist Fadhel Boula writing for the pro-Iranian newspaper *al-akbar* said that's exactly what ISIS is: "an outbreak of Islam." Current Muslim Brotherhood intellectual leader, the Qatari-based, and *al-jazeera*-sponsored, Shaykh Yusuf al-Qaradhawi and others like him hope and pray that "in the wake of this terrorist momentum, a day will arrive when Muslims inundate Europe and subdue it to Islam" (extracted from www.wnd.com).

The shameful cooperation of the U.S. government in this process began in 2007 during the Bush years, then went into overdrive with the Obama administration. Ms. Corcoran in her study found a frightening pattern. Across the United States our Federal Government is stealthily relocating Muslim immigrants into unsuspecting and often unsuitable *rural* communities. The affected locals, and even states, are by-passed in a process driven by the UN with our U.S. agencies playing a clearly *non-sovereign* and subordinate role. This is a physical manifestation of Obama's snide electioneering comments he made in 2008 about small-town America "clinging to their guns, religion, and constitution." One way to change that fixture of small town America is to change the demographics of small town America by bringing in hundreds of thousands of refugees from widely different cultures and placing them in those small towns.

Now, to all of this we have to add those who are being smuggled across our southern border by the drug and people smuggling gangs, as mentioned in a previous chapter.

• • •

IS OBAMA A MUSLIM?

A growing number of people on the right believe that Barack Hussein Obama is a Muslim, partly because of his name and partly because of the first ten years of his life when he *was* raised as a Muslim in an Islamic country, and partly because of the growing amount of "seeming evidence"

of his support for Islamism such as that presented above and much more to come in subsequent chapters. However, one does not have to be a Muslim in order to pursue the policies that Obama has been pursuing since his ascendancy to the presidency. All one has to be is a hard-core leftist, which is what Obama is. As documented in David Howowitz's *Unholy Alliance*, and noted throughout much of this book, the goals of the radical Left and Islam are the same because they have the same enemies: Free-thought, Freedom of expression, Free-market economics, and Civil Society. To a leftist ideologue like Obama, Islam is not a threat. This is because of the mantra *white man bad, everyone else good* that is ingrained in their DNA. Since Islam did not originate out of White European/American Christian society it is by definition one of the "good" guys. It is therefore, since it has the same enemies that Obama has, a useful tool for destroying the Western Christian Civil Society—which is necessary before the World-Wide, one-government, single-party, socialist "utopia" can be established.

This Western liberal/leftist/Obama-Clinton infatuation with, and support for, the radical Islamist, terrorist supporting Muslim Brotherhood is *not* a figment of Right Wing American Tea Party imagination as Liberals like to fantasize. It is well-recognized around the world outside of the U.S. Putin alluded to it in a recent UN speech, and it is topic "A" in coffee houses throughout the Arab (and Israeli) Middle East. Writing for Egypt's *al-ahram* newspaper on 21 December 2015 in an essay entitled *What comes after the British Decision* (in reference to British PM David Cameron's raising suspicions about the Muslim Brotherhood and its activities in Great Britain), author 'Izzat Ibrahim complained that too many European Liberals and Leftists listen eagerly to the Muslim Brotherhood's propaganda about how humanitarian the group is.

Most dangerous, in his view, is the idea prevailing in the West that in the long run the only viable alternative to the present governments in the Arab Middle East are the political Islamist groups (this view is supported by Obama's own PSD-11 discussed in a subsequent chapter). In this regard, Mr. Ibrahim called upon the Arab countries to counter the Brotherhood's propaganda by explaining to Western public opinion, in the parliaments as well as the media, that these Islamist groups represent a real danger to general freedom, and the development of multi party systems in the Middle East. 'Izzat Ibrahim concluded that in spite of Cameron's pronouncement, the British will fail to put words into action, and that the Brotherhood and its allied groups will be allowed to continue their activities as usual throughout the West. Countless other Arab intellectuals across the Middle East have said the same thing.

Using immigration Jihad is also a useful tool not just for Obama, but for Hillary Clinton and most of the rest of the Democratic Party leadership who have a goal of surrendering the sovereignty of the United States to the UN. The Ferguson/Baltimore riots, race relations, gun-control, immigration, and the “human-caused” Global Warming hoax are all tools that the Left is trying to use to weaken U.S. sovereignty in favor of a broader UN control of our lives, because this is an important step towards the above-mentioned one-world government. Note also, that Obama’s (and now Hillary’s) campaign to push gay rights not just on America, but on the rest of the world, is very anti-Islamic. No Muslim would pursue that course. Only a hard-core, radical Liberal would. That is why Obama is *not* a Muslim. But what these lefties don’t realize, is that by playing the *white man bad, everyone else is good* game and kowtowing to the OIC on immigration issues they are setting themselves up for a complete destruction of virtually *all* sacred cows of the Left by a more virulent Islam. Once Islam is strong enough they will jettison America’s naive Liberals and their policies like excrement out of a space capsule.

• • •

ISLAM MUST REPLACE ALL OTHER CULTURES

Historically, here is how Islam has worked: First, during the seventh century, they ethnic cleansed the Arabian Peninsula of all Jews, Pagans, and Christians—except for a few small pockets of Jews in the mountainous areas of Yemen. Then, by using a variety of social, political, and economic pressures they gradually Islamicized the areas of the Fertile Crescent and North Africa and Spain that their military commanders had occupied. The Ottoman Empire, from the 15th century to the early 20th, pursued a more overt policy of ethnic cleansing amounting to genocide against Armenians, Serbs, and Assyrian and Greek Orthodox Christians. A more modern example includes Lebanon which was 80% Christian as recently as the late 1800s. Today it is down to 30% as a result of the Lahore convention of the 1960’s which recommended arming the PLO with the intent to destroy the Christian community.

And it is still going on:

Christian neighborhoods are constantly being terrorized. The Arab governments are deliberately discriminating against Christians by barring them from employment in the government bureaucracy.

These Muslim governments are focused on destroying solid Christian businesses and businessmen, one at a time. Muslim corporations in Lebanon, for example receive unlimited funds to purchase land in Christian neighborhoods (Joseph Hakim, Lebanese Vice President of the International Christian Union, in an interview with Joseph Puder and posted on www.frontpagemag.com on 5 December 2008).

But it's not just the Middle East where this is happening. Take a look at England. The Church of England issued a report in 2008 stating that England will essentially be an Islamic nation by 2038. This process has been enthusiastically assisted by the Liberal British government (even Cameron's "conservative" party in Britain is tantamount to a "Liberal" party by American terminology. They are just less Liberal than Britain's "Liberal" party) with its hard-line multi-cultural dogma and willingness to concede to virtually every demand made by Muslims. The government has chosen to allow the more fundamentalist Muslims to act as representatives of all Muslims, and more liberal Muslims have almost completely failed to produce any leadership voice to compete.

At all levels of national life Islam has gained state funding, protection from any criticism, and the insertion of advisors and experts in government departments at both the national and the local levels. The point is that Islam is being institutionalized and incarnated, into national structures amazingly fast while at the same time producing the highest birth rates in the country by far. This institutionalizing of Islam is happening at the same time as the "excarnation" of Christianity as it is levered out of state policy and structures (www.jihadwatch.com).

In other words, the British are rapidly, and voluntarily becoming *dhimmis* (i.e. those who have rendered submission unto Islam). The source of this madness is the afore-mentioned Liberal mythology that Christianity is the only real threat and that once you've given the Muslims jobs and everything else that they want, the whole Allah, Muhammad, and Jihad thing will just dry up and disappear. Liberals actually believe that. Putting that aside, any Americans who smugly think that what is happening in Britain could never happen here will be in for a very rude awakening unless we open our eyes and change the course of our policies vis-a-vis Islam and/or unless we have some sort of cultural/spiritual reawakening of the sort the previously mentioned Francis Fukuyama talks about. The old saying "as Britain goes, so goes America" is likely to prove true once again. However, continental Europe is likely to precede us down that road.



IMMIGRATION JIHAD and THE REFUGEE PROBLEM

In the summer of 2014 there was a leak from a high-level ISIS/*da'esh* member saying to the effect that one of the reasons for the extreme brutality of their actions (the mass beheadings, burning people alive, etc.) as shown on all the Arab TV channels (but many of which were not shown in the west), was to cause a mass migration, a massive flood of refugees from the Middle East to Europe in order “to overwhelm the system.”

We have previously discussed how the flood of Islamic refugees pouring into Europe are predominantly male. The Arab Center for Research and Policy Studies conducted a poll of some 900 Syrian refugees coming from camps in Turkey, Lebanon, and Jordan. Four percent of them expressed a very positive view of *da'esh*, and another nine percent expressed a “somewhat” positive view of *da'esh*. That’s 13% that have at least a “somewhat” positive view of *da'esh*. Now, to make the math easier, let’s just say that 10% of these refugees are luke-warm sympathizers, and therefore potential *da'esh* recruits. Then Europe brings in a million refugees (the actual number is more likely several million), that means there are at least 100,000 potential *da'esh* recruits entering Europe (with more likely to follow). Think that isn’t going to cause some big headaches down the road? (P.S., I wrote the above paragraphs several months before Paris and Brussels).

According to the same poll, only 10% of those refugees expressed a negative opinion about *da'esh*. That means that the remaining nearly 80% are fence sitters. Think there’s any possibility that the 10% of *da'esh* supporters might be able to sway the fence sitters? Now you’re talking about a potentially massive army of nearly a million militant radicals right in the heart of Europe.

In the heart of Germany there is a small town called Oberammergau. It has a population of about 5,000. In 1634 the plague struck the town. The inhabitants of the village made a vow to God that they would perform a massive passion play every ten years if God would spare them from the plague. Once they had made that pledge, people stopped dying of the plague, and it went away. So they began their historic performances. Somewhere along the line they changed their production dates to years ending in zeros, instead of years ending in fours—except for special anniversaries marking centennials and half-centennials when they also do a performance during those years ending in a four. The passion play lasts for eight hours and involves over 2,000 actors, singers, instrumentalists,

and technicians—all of whom live in the village. People come from all over the world to witness this performance when they put it on, and tourism dollars are the life blood of the town.

Now, in 2015, hundreds of Muslim refugees have been placed in the town in camps set up in parking lots—and in churches. The next scheduled performance is slated for the year 2020. Think it's actually going to take place? Think the Muslims aren't going to complain that they find it offensive? Think the atheists, socialists, Liberals, and other Capitalism-haters and Christianity-haters won't side with the Muslims?

This is how the Helleno-Judeo-Christian culture of the West is being eaten away from the inside. And this plays right into the hands of the Islamic supremacists. For Islam must conquer other peoples' sacred places and make them Islamic so that all religion is for Allah. Mecca, Jerusalem, Hebron, Constantinople, Rome, . . . and any other place considered to be special to non-Muslims—all must fall to Islam.

• • •

NERO FIDDLER WHILE ROME BURNED

Kamal Qebeesi must have had that slogan from ancient Rome in mind when he wrote the following headline for an essay posted on *www.alarabiya.net* on 24 March 2016: "Terrorism threatens the entire world while Obama dances the Tango in Argentina." This article was in response to Obama's shameful actions of doing the wave at a baseball game with the mass murderer Raul Castro, and laughing and smoozing with Castro and the other "leaders" of a regime that performed medical experiments on U.S. Vietnam war POWs until they died horrible deaths, and then following that up by doing the Tango in Argentina while NATO capital Brussels was wiping blood off the streets. The entire world witnessed America's shame, and the weakness and detachment it showed disheartened our allies and encouraged the terrorists to do even more of what they've been doing. But that was consistent with Obama's past behavior such as his snubbing the Charlie Hebdo memorial, etc.

Several months earlier, syndicated columnist Jonah Goldberg may have had the same slogan from ancient Rome in mind when he wrote: "Obama's dithering sparked the refugee crises," says Goldberg in an OP ED entitled *Obama the False, to Blame for IS success, refugee crisis*, published in the *Arizona Daily Star*, 22 November 2015, in an echo of the age-old accusations against the infamous Roman Emperor who many believed

started the fire that destroyed old Rome so he could rebuild the city according to his own vision. Sort of a Roman “Urban renewal project.” Nero thought he was a great artist, and loved to play the lute and even sing to admiring audiences (what else could they be?). And so the accusation goes that he was busy playing the lute while the fire that destroyed Rome was blazing away. For those of us old enough to remember the marvelous Peter Ustinov portrayal of Nero in the classic film *Quo Vadis* (they don’t make them like that anymore), you know exactly of what I speak. So, Obama dithered and photo-oped (which he’s good at) while the entire Middle East went up in flames, secretly hoping that it would be rebuilt in accordance with the designs of the Muslim Brotherhood and Erdogan’s Turkey.

Goldberg’s reference to Obama’s dithering was to the lost opportunities in the *early* stages of the Syrian war when we could have, should have, created no fly zones and safe zones for Syrian civilians long *before* ISIS and al-Qaeda got their footholds in the country and their strangleholds over the Syrian opposition to Assad. Had we done that there would have been no refugee crisis flooding the West. And, this had to be done *before* Obama had an opportunity to draw any red lines—and then back away from them. That is, if Obama had any intention of seeing Assad removed from power, and had Obama had any desire to keep the bad guys out. This is because Obama’s behavior, particularly the backing away from the *red* Line that he himself had drawn, gave the *green* light to all the extremists and bad guys in the region, and totally demoralized the moderates.

Goldberg then goes on to say that:

Obama knew the media (always eager to cover for their boy) would take their eyes off the ball if he distracted them with a passion play about GOP bigotry. He is now using a smattering of refugees (to enter the U.S.) as a cynical prop to prove he’s the hero of his own morality tale. The reality is that he’s a villain in his own theatre of the absurd. And we’re the suckers in the audience falling for it.

Immigration, infiltration, indoctrination, intimidation, subordination (of the host culture), capitulation (of the host country), and then domination. That is the formula that Islam has followed from the very beginning (just ask the Jews and pagan Arab tribes of Yathrib/Medina—if you had a time machine). That is the formula Islam followed after Muhammad’s death and all through the early Middle Ages to great success (just ask the Persian Sassanid Empire, the Byzantine Empire, Egypt, all of North Africa, and Spain). And, that is the formula that the newly re-awakened Islam is

following with regards to Western Europe and North America today (just ask the Europeans living in cities with large “no-go zones,” because of the large Muslim populations). And, here in the United States we can see that scenario taking place right before our eyes, yet our political leaders and “intelligence” chiefs remain totally blind to what is going on—just like the Visigoths of Iberia were in 711 A.D. when they *invited* the Muslims in due to their disgust with their king Roderick. For as the Qur’an teaches us:

Verily, Allah doth love those who fight on his behalf in close-packed ranks. (Qur’an, 61:4). “Never lose vigor and call for peace while thou hast the upper hand and Allah is with you because Allah will never begrudge your actions” (Qur’an 47:35).

• • •

THE NOSE OF THE CAMEL

There is an old Arab proverb that says “never allow the camel to stick its nose under the flap of your tent, for if you do, soon the entire camel will be in the tent and you will have to sleep outside.”

The “nose of the camel” is the afore-described Disneyland Islam “A” and we have allowed that camel to stick its nose under the flap of our tent (in our universities). Soon to follow was the entire head of the camel which corresponds to Disneyland Islam “B.” But we are a tolerant culture and we believe that all cultures are equal. Therefore we said “welcome.” So, soon after Disneyland Islam “A” and “B” had established firm footholds in our society the entire neck and hump of the camel was inside our tent, and this refers to the Real Islam “A” and “B.” But we are a tolerant culture and the freedom of religion is enshrined in our constitution, so no “bigotry” allowed here. They can build their mosques, they can preach their ideology in our prisons, in our colleges, and yes, even in our K-12 schools; and they can infiltrate our government, for we are a tolerant people. The problem is, the two Disneyland forms of Islam, and Real Islam “A” and “B” provide cover for Real Islam “C” as mentioned previously. This will allow the “camel” to pull the rest of its body (i.e. its) rump into the tent. Real Islam “C” will then take over the entire tent and will begin defecating right inside our tent (i.e. dropping bombs, blowing up this or that, beheading this person or that).

So, once the entire camel has taken over our tent, where will we go? We will become the refugees but who will take *us* in? Canada? Left-tilting Canada will have already fallen to the Caliphate (they just elected another

leftist Trudeau who promptly pulled Canadian forces out of the fight against ISIS). So, where will we go? Mexico? Mars? As Europe is learning this very instant, Islam is not coming here to coexist and to leave us alone anymore than a cancer cell intends to “coexist” with surrounding healthy cells once it has taken root somewhere in your body. It’s very make up forbids it to “coexist” and leave neighboring healthy cells alone.

• • •

JIHAD AND FORCED CONVERSIONS

The apostate M.A. Khan has written a book entitled *Islamic Jihad: A Legacy of Forced Conversion, Imperialism, and Slavery*. In an interview with Jamie Glazov (to promote his book) and posted on www.frontpagemag.com under the title of *Exposing Islam from the Inside Out* he claimed that everybody in the Islamic societies, even those little influenced by real Islam (i.e. denizens of Disneyland Islam “B”), feel that America *deserved* 9/11, although very few will admit it openly. (Hell, a lot of American Liberals and Lefties feel the same way, and say so openly, millions more privately think it). Mr. Khan added that he had never paid much attention to Islamic teachings before and had never read the Qur’an or any of the other sacred texts. He, like everyone else, thought that Islam was a rational and peaceful religion, and thought that the terrorists acting in the name of Islam were misguided. But after 9/11 he began reading the Qur’an and the other Islamic texts—and he was shocked at what he found. He says he “liberated” himself from Islam after studying the texts and is now devoting his life to exposing the truth of Islam’s theology and history. “Violent Jihad is the heart of Islam; without it, Islam would, most likely, have died a natural death in the seventh century” (p. 79 in his book).

Mr. Khan went on to say in the interview that the entire world today is mired in the problem of Islamic Jihadism. Since 9/11 there have been no less than 12,800 violent attacks by Muslim individuals, mobs, and Jihadi groups around the globe. Muslim societies are loaded with misinformation that Islam brought liberation from existing tyranny and oppression to their ancestors when the actual truth was that it was Islam that brought all these horrors to their forefathers. Muslims, who were the masters of forced conversions, imperialism, and slavery in the most shocking forms imposed these acts upon the Christians (in Europe) for many centuries before the Christians themselves embarked upon these practices. “Muslims were the masters to teach the Europeans all these horrible things.”

Mr. Khan hopes that everyone, but especially other Muslims, will read his book so they can learn that “Islam was created by Muhammad as an imperialist movement to conquer the world disguised as a religion, and that at its core, it is fraudulent, brutal, inhuman and worthy of little respect.” He notes that the scourge of Islam which began with one man and a couple hundred willing, and unwilling, followers, has now infected 1.4 billion people around the globe. They are growing fast and they are increasingly warming up to their sacred duty of Jihad.

However, even if they shun the violent way, they will do the same by demographic change. Muslims in Britain are growing ten times faster than the rest . . . Moreover, as soon as Muslims constitute a critical mass of the population, there will most likely be a civil-war-like situation in Western countries. Indeed, such a situation is already active in Muslim dominated Paris suburbs. Non-Muslims dare not enter Muslim ghettos in Sweden. Most of all, I urge my Western brethren to take a glance all over the Muslim world, which may become the scene in the heart of Europe before this century has passed (M.A. Khan, on www.frontpagemag.com 04 March 2009).

• • •

HOW TO DEAL WITH IT?

Not a single mosque or Islamic “Cultural Center” should be allowed to be built in Europe or America unless and until Christian Churches and/or Jewish Synagogues and/or Hindu temples, etc. can be built in *all* Muslim countries—including Pakistan, Iran, Saudi Arabia, Taliban-ruled territory, and *da'esh*-controlled territories. Muslims and their apologists in the West like to claim that Islam is the religion of *tasaamoh* (tolerance). So let them prove it! Anything else than that is civilizational suicide. Here is how immigration and infiltration and intimidation Jihad have worked in more recent times: In the 1960s, the population of Bethlehem was 80% Christian. Four decades later there were only 33% Christians there (Selbourne, p. 423).

As for the infiltration, because our intelligence agencies have (a few decades ago) reversed their policy of not hiring Muslims for sensitive position, we now have people working for NSA, inside the main building (and in other government agencies as well), who believe that the Israelis routinely perform Nazi-like medical experiments on their “Palestinian”

prisoners. This is nothing more than propaganda that they hear from their relatives back home. I know of at least one other case where an Egyptian native was hired out of Egypt to become an Arabic Language instructor at NSA's school. When he landed in New York he rented a vehicle and drove south to Maryland. He openly bragged about having passed right through the state of Maryland "because it had too many Jews," and ended up living in Virginia—even though it meant an extra hour commute each way to his job. After several years as an instructor at NSA's school that individual was given a "green badge" to allow him entry into "the building" where he became involved in Top Secret, and (above) classified materials. This individual was also quite the misogynist—which is normal for Muslim males.

I don't mean to pick on this one individual, because he might well be doing a great job. However, I am positive that many others besides this individual have wormed their way into our various intelligence apparatuses since my departure in 2002. Yet others have worked their way up the ranks of other government agencies and currently (2009-2016) have a powerful influence on White House decision making.

So, the question is, how can people with that sort of mindset produce unbiased intelligence?

And that question (the demonization of Israel as a gateway drug for the demonization of Jews in general) leads us into the next chapter, the issue of rising Jew-hatred around the world.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN: The Rising wave of Jew-Hatred around the world

Fight those who do not believe in Allah and not in the last day and who do not forbid that which Allah and his messenger (Muhammad) hath forbade, and fight those from among the Christians and the Jews who do not follow the religion of truth (Islam) until they readily pay the gizya tax and are brought down low (Qur'an, 9:29).

Allah's apostle said, "you (i.e. Muslims) will fight with the Jews till some of them will hide behind stones. The stones will betray them saying, 'there is a Jew behind me, so kill him'" (Sahih al-Bukhari, vol. 4, book 52:176).

The specter of Jew-hatred (what commentators erroneously term "anti-Semitism") has been rearing its ugly head around the world once again making the current decade look a lot like the 1930s. When one thinks of "Jew-hatred," or "anti-Semitism," one usually thinks of Europe, the Nazis, and WWII. While that element still exists, it is on the fringes of European society. In reality, Jew-hatred was deeply embedded in European culture ever since Christianity became the state religion of the Roman Empire, and perhaps going back to the early 2nd century or even before. The Jews chafed under Roman rule from the beginning due to cultural differences. Jewish resentment against Roman rule boiled over into the first Jewish Revolt against Rome in 66-70 A.D. This in turn created a lot of animosity on the part of non-Jewish citizens of the Empire, and also increased the Diaspora of Jews into other parts of the Empire as they fled war and the destruction of their homeland.

Looking at it from the Roman standpoint, they had good reasons for fearing, and deeply resenting, the Jewish revolt. The Parthians, who had inherited the Old Persian Empire, were Rome's number one enemy at the time. The two great powers were fighting almost constantly over control of Syria and Mesopotamia. The Jews had been close to the Persians since the time of Cyrus the Great (late 6th century B.C.), and during the revolt had turned to the Parthians, whom they considered to be heirs of Cyrus, for help. And, what most people don't realize, is that by the 1st and 2nd century A.D., the Jews accounted for about 10% of the population of the Roman Empire. That would be seven and a half million out of seventy-five million people (Max Diamant, *Jews God and History*, p.113). So, you figure seven and a half million people inside your empire joining up with the Parthians, your major foreign enemy . . . well, you get the picture.

Thus, even after the first Jewish revolt was put down by Roman General Vespasian and his son General Titus, the Greek and Roman inhabitants continued to look upon the Jews with suspicion and even fear. And then there was their religion, because of which they disdained other peoples' gods. In turn, the Jews living outside of Judea felt that they were being discriminated against by their Greek and Roman neighbors.

Then in 115 A.D. a Comet appeared. Comets were generally seen as portents of either the coming of a Messiah, or the end of the world. At any rate, a Jew in Cyrene, Libya named Lukuas assumed a "Messiah mantle," and ordered all the Jews to rise up and smash all of the temples and statues dedicated to pagan deities. This led to violent clashes between the Jews and the gentiles causing thousands to be killed. After destroying Cyrene, the undisciplined Jewish mobs marched on Egypt and trashed Thebes. At the same time Jewish communities throughout the eastern portion of the Empire in Alexandria, Syria, Mesopotamia, Cyprus, and Asia Minor also rose up in revolt. The behavior of the Jews during that revolt was similar to that of ISIS or the Taliban today, in that they not only demolished great works of art, temples, statues, etc., and not only did they slaughter tens of thousands, but they beheaded many of their victims. In Cyprus alone, 240,000 people were killed (Joseph Hall, *Ancient Warfare*, vol. viii, issue 5, pp. 26-34; Eusebius, Cassius Dio, and many other sources recorded the events of this uprising which has been virtually ignored by modern historians, see also Gedaliah Alon's *The Jews in their Land in the Talmudic Time*).

This was a massive rebellion which terrified all the non-Jewish citizens of the eastern portion of the empire —and yet you never hear a word of it in history classes. If you Google the 2nd Jewish revolt, all you get is the Bar

Kochba revolt, which was actually the third Jewish revolt (132-136 A.D).

It was as a result of this 2nd Jewish revolt that the Emperor Hadrian later passed a law forbidding circumcision as a way to get back at the Jews. That in turn led to the above-mentioned 3rd Jewish revolt (erroneously called the 2nd revolt), and popularly called the Bar Kochba revolt after its leader. All of these disturbances combined served to help make the Jews sort of a pariah within the empire. Therefore, Christianity, which was first considered to be just an offshoot of Judaism, and had been competing with Judaism in terms of recruiting converts, had to distance itself from its parent religion. Thus, the myth of Pontius Pilate “washing his hands” over the verdict against Jesus was inserted into the Christian literature and dogma. This was to symbolize that the crucifixion of Jesus was entirely the fault of those “dirty Jews” and that Rome had nothing to do with it. This helped to make Christianity more marketable among the non-Jewish residents of the empire. It also laid the groundwork for centuries of Christian (i.e. European) hatred of the Jews including during the Inquisition and culminating with the Nazi holocaust. *And the sins of the fathers shall be visited upon the sons . . . for how many generations must that go on?*

This modern European strain of Jew-hatred has resurfaced with a vengeance these last couple of years during the Ukraine civil war. Jew-hatred has been expressed by both the pro-Russian eastern Ukrainians and the Kiev-led and NATO-supported Western Ukrainians. However, the Jew-hatred is stronger among the West Ukrainians due to the neo-Nazi and Islamist influences there. Little known to the public in America, the revolution that chased the pro-Russian President Yanukovich out of the Ukraine and into Putin’s arms, was spearheaded by neo-Nazis many of whom were wearing their grandfathers’ WWII Nazi uniforms. One of the slogans chanted by our NATO-supported West Ukrainians in their conflict with the East Ukrainians is “kill the Jews, kill the Russians!”

The current Ukrainian military efforts against the pro-Russian Eastern Ukrainians is supplemented by Islamic Jihadist from the Caucasus (some of whom are ISIS veterans) fighting side-by-side with their neo-Nazi fellow Jew-haters, some of whom still use the “Wolf’s Hook” symbol of the SS (*ISIS-Aligned Fighters in Ukraine Battle Alongside Neo-Nazis*, posted on www.clarionproject.org, Tue., 14 July 2015). These Islamist battalions are funded by an unholy alliance of Ukrainian Oligarchs, Arab Gulf patrons, violent crime, and extortion. This is the side that both Democrats and Republicans (particularly neo-con Republicans i.e. knee-jerk cold warriors) in Washington want to support—and even send troops to aid. Rest assured, that any weapons we send to the Ukraine are liable to end up in the hands

of ISIS and/or al-Qaeda due to the rampant corruption prevalent in the Ukrainian army.

• • •

JEW-HATRED OR ANTI-SEMITISM

The reason I call this phenomenon “Jew-hatred,” instead of “anti-Semitism” is because “Jew-hatred” is a more accurate definition for what is really taking place. In order to be “anti-Semitic,” one would have to hate all Semites, including Chaldeans-Babylonians and Assyrians (i.e. modern Iraqi Christians), modern Aramaic-speaking Syrian Christians, Amharic-speaking Ethiopians, and Arabs, as well as Jews. But none of these non-Jewish Semitic ethnic groups are intended when the term “anti-Semitic” is tossed around in the media. That particular form of hatred is applied only against the Jews, therefore it should more properly be called “Jew-hatred.” Another reason why the modern-wave of “Jew-hatred” cannot be termed “anti-Semitism” is because the Semitic Arabs are the primary source of this current wave of “Jew-hatred.”

Many pundits, particularly the apologists for Islam, claim that the so-called “anti-Semitism” coming out of the Islamic and Arab World is caused only by Israel and its actions particularly against the “Palestinians.” That is just pure hogwash. The existence of Israel and its alleged wrong-doings is only an *excuse* that Arab and Islamic dictators, and mosque preachers, use to enflame already existent feelings. First off, even if every single Jew in the world converted to Islam, they would still be considered second class citizens in the Islamic *ummah*. The Arab Islamic empire at its height, was an empire built on a cast system. Arabs were at the top, non-Arabs who had converted to Islam were second class citizens, and the *dhimmis* (Jews and Christians) were third class citizens. “In reality, the Islamic Empire (initially) was an Arab military autocracy run by Arabs for the sole benefit of Arabs. Non-Arabs played no role in the making of imperial policies and had to endure numerous encroachments on their social and cultural identities” (Efraim Karsh, *Islamic Imperialism: A History*, p. 43).

Even such a luminary as the great “Arab” historian ibn Khaldun hints at the same phenomenon (a cast system favoring the Arabs over non-Arab Muslims). He was born in Tunis in 1332 after his family had fled Andalusia in the wake of the Christian Reconquista. Ibn Khaldun traced his ancestry back to Arab tribes in Yemen’s Hadhramawt. However, other historians, including his biographer Muhammad Enan, speculated that his family

really descended from North African Berbers noting that it was quite common for Berber families to reconstitute their family histories so as to pretend to be Arabs, this to gain greater social prestige and a better chance at landing cushy government jobs—because of the pro-Arab caste system throughout all of the Arab polities in those days. This line of thought (ibn Khaldun's non-Arab ancestry) is supported by the fact that in his writings ibn Khaldun lauded praise on the Berbers while reserving for the Arabs the most scathing of criticisms.

Speaking of the Arab caste system and the myth of Islamic tolerance, the most tolerant of Islamic regimes was supposedly that of *al-andalus* (Spain). “Moorish” Spain is always held up as the paragon of tolerance. They were so tolerant that in 1066, the same year that a man named William conquered England, the Muslims slaughtered every single Jew living in the city of Granada, Spain, a city the Muslims had controlled for over three centuries. In other words, this slaughter was not as a result of blood lust during a conquest, it was the result of a pogrom based on nothing but Jew Hate. There were a number of other, similar cases in the Iberian Peninsula.

This Arab caste system was supported by the belief that the Qur'an singled out the Arabs as the “best” of all peoples: “Ye are the best of peoples that hath been raised up for mankind . . .” (Qur'an 3:110). While some like to believe that Muhammad was talking about *all* Muslims in general, in Muhammad's day the Islamic State included zero territories outside of the Arabian Peninsula, according to the accounts of all Islamic historians themselves (though this matter will be debated in a subsequent chapter). At any rate, Arab nationalist have used this passage as justification for their assumed superiority even over other Muslims. Then, throw in the fact that the Qur'an was supposedly revealed in Arabic (though that point too, is under debate now), and actually pre-existed in Heaven in its “pure” Arabic form helped to inflate the Arabs' feelings of grandeur vis-a-vis non Arabs.

So, add to this caste system whereupon Jews are placed below the second class citizenry of non-Arab Muslims, plus the many anti-Jewish verses in the Qur'an and *ahadeeth* and we have more than enough evidence for Arab and Islamic hatred of the Jews without bringing the modern state of Israel into the equation. But, with regards to the Jews, it goes much deeper than the Arab caste system and the *dhimmi* category Jews were placed in. It should be noted here that the “early” portions of the Qur'an contain many verses that are praiseworthy of the Jews and Christians. But the “later” portions of the Qur'an are antagonistic towards “the people of the Book,” particularly the Jews. Why? Why did Muhammad's ire against the Jews surface so strongly in the “later” portions of the Qur'an and then

especially in the *ahadeeth*?

Before the coming of Islam, Jews and Arabs, for the most part, lived in relative peace side-by-side throughout western Arabia. Jews, Pagan Arabs, and Christians all lived together in cosmopolitan societies and engaged in commerce. Wars, when they did occur, were fought for booty and/or territory, not for religion and/or ethnic cleansing—with one possible exception: In 524 A.D. Yusuf, a Jewish king of Himyar, in Yemen, slaughtered the entire population of the Christian city of Najran (in what is now SW Saudi Arabia), burning many of them alive. (I have personally seen the evidence of the destruction and the fire in the ruins of this city and touched the ashes.) Yusuf then attempted to make an anti-Roman alliance with the notoriously anti-Roman Lakhmid Arabs who held sway in Mesopotamia (Tom Holland, *In The Shadow of the Sword: the birth of Islam and the rise of the Arab Empire*, pp. 246-248). Thus, Yusuf's holocaust of Najran may have been more of an anti-Roman act than a specifically anti-Christian, or anti-Arab act. (Revenge for the destruction of the second temple?)

That being said, however, the relative harmony between Arabia's religious and ethnic groups was to come to a screeching halt with the advent of Islam to the region after 622 A.D. When Muhammad allegedly first moved to Yathrib in 622 A.D., the city was primarily a Jewish city, as were many of the communities in North West Arabia such as Tayma. The three principle Jewish tribes of Yathrib were the Banu Qainuqa', the Banu Nadir, and the Banu Quraiza. The Jews had been there for over a thousand years (and possibly two thousand years) before the rise of Islam. Over time various Arab tribes had drifted in to find jobs as laborers, etc., working for the Jews. Muhammad thought that since he had adopted monotheism and told stories about Moses and other Old Testament figures and had even adopted Jerusalem as the first *qibla* (the place to which Muslims face when they pray), that the Jews would accept him with open arms as one of their great prophets equal to Moses, etc.

However, to Muhammad's dismay, the Jews of Yathrib, like his native tribe of Quraish in Mecca, paid no heed to his "prophetic callings." Being the good narcissist that he was, Muhammad grew vexed at the Jews, and the vexation turned to uncontrolled rage. "Already emboldened by his plundering of the passing caravans, Muhammad had his eyes on the wealth of the Jews in Yathrib and was looking for an excuse to make his move, to get rid of them and to lay his hands on their wealth. His anger against the Jews started showing in the Qur'anic verses . . . where he accused them of being ungrateful to Allah, of killing their prophets (based solely on the

erroneous Christian account of the crucifixion of Jesus), and of breaking their own laws" ('Ali Sina," p.45). He even began to imply that the Jews were so despicable that Allah turned some of them into apes and pigs (Qur'an 2:65, 5:60, 7:166). There are, of course *ahadeeth* that even more explicitly term the Jews to be "apes and pigs." As a result, "to this day many Muslims are convinced that monkeys and pigs are descendants of the Jews" ('Ali Sina," p. 45). And, of course, we all remember how Muhammad Mursi, the Obama/Clinton pick for Egypt's Arab Spring president, said in a speech in 2010 that "Jews are the descendents of Apes and Pigs," in a twist on traditional Islamic thought.

• • •

DIVIDE AND CONQUER

Using a divide and conquer technique Muhammad first found reason to pick a fight with the Banu Qainuqa'. After defeating them, he sent them into exile (ibn Ishaq, *Sirat*, p. 363), but before allowing them to leave, he forced them to "hand over all their materials, wealth and war equipage" ('Ali Sina, p. 47). Next came the turn of the Banu Nadir. After seeing what had happened to the Banu Qainuqa', Ka'b ben Ashraf, the chief of the Banu Nadir, sought the protection of the Arab Quraish tribe in Mecca. Muhammad heard of that and had Ka'b ben Ashraf assassinated. Muhammad then began a policy of the serial assassination of Jewish poets in order to keep the remaining Jews in Yathrib/Medina in a state of terror.

Then, in order to rally his troops against the Banu Nadir, Muhammad claimed to have had a vision that they (the Banu Nadir) were planning to drop a rock on his head. In the end, the Banu Nadir were "able" to negotiate the same "deal" as the Banu Qunaiqa'. They were allowed to leave Medina with their lives, but had to leave all of their property and wealth behind.

*Concerning the Banu Nadir, the Sura of Exile came down in which it is recorded how Allah wreaked his vengeance on them and gave His apostle power over them and how He dealt with them. Allah said: 'he it is who turned out those who disbelieved of the scripture people from their homes to the first exile . . . 'So consider this, you who have understanding. Had God not prescribed deportation against them,' which was vengeance from Allah, 'He would have punished them in this world' (Qur'an 59:3), with the sword, 'and in the next world there would be the punishment of hell' as well (ibn Ishaq, *Sirat* p. 438).*

With the Banu Qunaiqa' and the Banu Nadir out of the way, that left only one Jewish tribe remaining in Yathrib/Medina. Muhammad claimed that the angel Gabriel had visited him and told him to unsheathe his sword and head for the habitations of the Banu Quraiza. Muhammad then summoned the prayer caller and ordered him to announce hostilities against the Banu Quraiza. "It is important, in studying Islam, to note that the call to prayer was also the call to war. Muslims' riots and hooliganism always initiate from the mosques after they offer their prayers. They are most violent during the holy month of Ramadhan and on Fridays" (Ali Sina, pp. 51-52). The Iranian Ayatollah Khomeini once said that:

Mihrab (the pulpit in a mosque) means the place of war (from H-R-B to make war), the place of fighting. Out of mihrabs, wars should proceed. Just as all the wars of Islam proceeded out of the mihrabs. The prophet had sword to kill people. Our holy Imams were quite militants. All of them were warriors. They used to wield swords. They used to kill people. We need a Caliph who would chop hands, cut throats, stone people. In the same way that the messenger of Allah used to chop hands, cut throats, and stone people (Khomeini, in a speech delivered on the commemoration of the Birth of Muhammad).

It was with that sort of reasoning that Muhammad himself went after the Jewish tribe of Banu Quraiza in what was left of the Jewish quarter with an army of three thousand infantry and thirty horsemen. Besieged by superior numbers the Banu Quraiza surrendered on the pretext that they would at least be able to leave with their lives like the other Jewish tribes. Instead, once they had turned their arms over to the Muslims, Muhammad had his supporters dig trenches in the bazaar of Medina and between 600 and 900 men (i.e. all the Banu Quraiza males who had grown pubic hair) were beheaded in front of their wives, children, and mothers, and their bodies were dumped into the trenches (Ali Sina, pp. 51-53). The surviving women and children were then distributed among Muhammad's warriors as booty, as was Muhammad's custom.

Now we can see that it was from accounts like these in the *ahadeeth*, *Sunna*, and *Sira*, as well as the early Muslim historians, backed by the verses in the Qur'an that advise smiting the necks of the unbelievers (Qur'an 8:12, and 47:4) that the modern terrorist group ISIS/*da'esh* gets its ideas. This is why ISIS members are the only true practitioners of the Islam that Muhammad taught and practiced. And it is why the Taliban and al-Qaeda are not far behind. All the moderate Muslims who are trying to get along

in this world, all the music, laughter, and comedy loving Arabs, the King ‘Abdullahs of Jordan, the President General as-Sisis of Egypt, and all the millions who tweated their disgust at the actions of ISIS . . . these are the “fraudulent” Muslims, the deviant, apostate Muslims. If they want their “Disneyland” version of Islam to be the “Real” Islam, they’ve got a lot of editing to do in the Qur’an and the other early writings.

• • •

MUHAMMAD NOT DONE WITH THE JEWS

The likeness of those who are trusted with bearing the Torah then don't carry through with it are like the ass who carries books. Wretched is the likeness of folk who lie about the revelations of Allah. Verily Allah guideth not wrong-doing folk. Say: Oh ye who are Jews! Since you allege that you are Allah's chosen people above all others, then you should be longing for death if ye were really telling the truth. Nay, but they long not for death at all because of what their hands have previously done. Verily, Allah knows who the wrong-doers are (Qur'an 62:5 -7).

The three above-mentioned Jewish tribes were the foundation of the economy of Yathrib. They were cultivators of the fields, the craftsmen, the manufacturers, and the financiers. So, after Muhammad and his Muslim thugs had exterminated and exiled all the Jews of Yathrib, burned their fields and orchards and burned through their seized wealth, they had nothing left with which to support themselves. It was the Jews, and their businesses, who had provided jobs and sustenance for the Arabs living among them. But now that all of that was destroyed, the Muslims found that they had no way to feed themselves. Muhammad found that he had no way to fulfill his promises of material well-being on this Earth as well as in heaven that he had used to recruit followers. So, the only way Muhammad could keep his position as leader and provide for his people was through more raiding and looting.

Much the same situation has befallen the “Palestinians” in Gaza. When Ariel Sharon withdrew all Jews from the Gaza strip, the Arabs destroyed the entire economic infrastructure the Jews had left for them. They even destroyed the nice apartments, homes and orchards the Jews had left for them—their anger fueled by nothing but their inbred Jew-hatred. Thus, once they'd gotten rid of the Jews and the economic structure the Jews had left behind, they found themselves devoid of economic sustenance

and so resorted to raiding Israeli territories, looting the outside world by means of UN handouts due to their complaining about Jewish atrocities and generally playing the victim card over a situation that they brought upon themselves.

Likewise, Muhammad, after having cleansed Yathrib/Medina of all the Jews, then turned his rage on Khaybar, another Jewish community of North West Arabia. According to Islamic historical records, after much slaughter he sent the survivors into exile. This event has been celebrated by Muslims, particularly Arab Muslims, ever since. Even today, whenever Muslim Arabs want to insult the Jews, they yell “Khaybar! Khaybar! Khaybar!” This, to taunt them with the atrocity that Muhammad allegedly committed against them (though that portion of Islamic history may also be false as documented in a later chapter of this book).

• • •

ADULATION OF HITLER

Hasan al-Banna founded the Egyptian Muslim Brotherhood in 1928. He was a fervent admirer of Adolph Hitler because of Hitler’s views about the Jews. He wrote numerous letters to Hitler expressing his admiration, as well as his desire for collaboration with Hitler’s Nazi party. In turn, Hitler was an admirer of Islam—particularly their belief that if you died fighting for Allah you went directly to heaven and the couches of the seventy-two virgins. Hasan al-Banna’s statements about Muslims loving death more than life fascinated Hitler. It thus occurred to Hitler that Muslims would make great cannon fodder for his dreams of world conquest. So, after Hitler and his Nazi party rose to power in 1933, the Nazis began supporting al-Banna to help him grow his party. By 1938 the membership of his Muslim Brotherhood had grown to 200,000.

Hajj Amin al-Husseini, the Grand Mufti of Jerusalem and a close ally of Hasan al-Banna, also admired Hitler. Because “Palestine” was under British occupation during WWII, the “Palestinian” al-Husseini lived in Berlin as Hitler’s guest from 1941 to 1945. It was al-Husseini who gave Hitler the idea of exterminating the Jews—thus the gas chambers and the death camps were born. During the war the Nazis formed two divisions of the Waffen SS made up entirely of Muslims (mostly Bosnians—the people whom we aided against the Christian Eastern Orthodox Serbs in the 1990s).

Due to the large numbers of volunteers, they were the largest of Hitler’s 38 Waffen SS divisions. Hitler’s *Mein Kampf* (in its Arabic translation which

Hasan al-Banna renamed “My Jihad”) also became almost a Bible to the Muslim Brotherhood. The Arabic version of *Mein Kampf/My Jihad* remains the 6th best seller today in the Arab world. (Much of the above came from the website www.billionbibles.org, which contains some excellent historical photos constituting visual documentation better than a thousand footnotes. Dozens of other websites such as www.wiesenthal.com, and dozens of books contain the same information and can be Googled and verified by any interested reader).

So, this is the organization (the Muslim Brotherhood) that the Clintons have intimate dealings with and that the top “intelligence” figure in the Obama Administration thinks is “sort of like the Peace Corps.” Now do you see why we don’t have a chance in the War on Terror?

• • •

MUHAMMAD MURSI

Ah, but it’s not just the Nazis who admire Islam, and have sought to become allies of the Muslim Brotherhood. The European and American Left are also enthusiastic fans of Islam and the Brotherhood. The primary reason is that they have the same enemies: Free Market Capitalism, Civil Society, freedom of speech, and freedom of thought. This is why the Democrat Party-supported and George Soros-financed “Occupy Wall Street” movement flew the flags of al-Qaeda, Hezbollah, and Hamas. It is why one of the favorite shouted slogans of the Occupy movement was “kill the Jews.” It is why the French Left marches side-by-side with their Muslim allies during their almost weekly demonstrations shouting “kill the Jews! kill the Jews! Hitler was right! Kill the Jews!” (Only to be rended in turn by their erstwhile Muslim allies.)

It is why you never heard or read about any of this from NYT, WAPO, CNN, PBS, NPR, MSNBC, CBS, ABC, or any of the other mainstream media “news” outlets. They were too busy lionizing the noble occupiers (Stackelbeck, *The Brotherhood*, p. 253), as were the Obama Administration and the Democratic members of Congress. It is why virtually *all* Democrats inside Washington’s beltway support radical Islam domestically and overseas:

By the end of the proceedings, it was clear that an entire side of the political aisle had decided to not only take a pass on confronting the Islamist enemy, but to attack anyone who dared even broach the subject. Their targets included Dr. Zuhdi Jasser, a devout Muslim and true

moderate and reformer, who bravely testified about the danger of the Muslim Brotherhood in America only to be slammed by the Democrats on the panel as little more than a pawn of conservatives and Islam-haters (Stackelbeck, *The Brotherhood*, p. 226).

This love affair between the American Left and the Muslim Brotherhood (MB) bore its bitter fruit when Hillary Clinton and Barack Obama hand-selected a prominent MB member by the name of Muhammed Mursi to become the first post-Mubarrak president of Egypt. The Brotherhood had originally selected their spiritual guide Khairat ash-Shatir to be their candidate, but the Clinton State Department preferred Mursi because of a long-standing friendship between the Clintons on the one hand and Mursi and his wife on the other. This is in addition to the close connections between the Clinton foundation and the Muslim Brotherhood. In spite of the fact that ash-Shatir's son runs the Cairo branch of the Clinton foundation, the Clinton State Department convinced the MB that Mursi would be more electable than ash-Shatir who was more closely linked to the highest levels of the Brotherhood. So, how "wise" of a choice was this?

In September of 2010, Mursi gave an interview to a Lebanese TV station where he called the Jews "descendents of apes and pigs," in a twist on the age-old Islamic belief stated in the Qur'an that apes and pigs are the descendents of the Jews (see Qur'an 7:166, 2:65, and 5:60). He also scoffed at the idea of a two-state solution to the Israeli-Palestinian problem, meaning that the only solution is a Hitlerian *final* solution—or a Muhammadan solution: Death or exile for the Jews. (The contents of Mursi's speech are available in the Jerusalem Post and dozens of other websites as well as numerous well-researched books.) Mursi also tried to turn Egypt into an Iranian-style theocracy (which is why the Egyptian military sided with the people of Egypt to overthrow him).

To sum up, the current wave of Jew-hatred that is sweeping the globe including the United States and especially Europe, is being spearheaded by the Muslim Brotherhood and other Islamist groups. And, these efforts have found very fertile ground among the Left on both sides of the Atlantic, as well as the usual Neo-Nazi types and skin heads.

• • •

WHY SHOULD WE BE CONCERNED?

Indeed, why *should* we be concerned? Since most of us are not Jewish, why should we care, why not just let it happen? Well, for one thing, once the Jews have been exterminated our economies and educational systems will be just as bankrupt as was the city of Yathrib/Medina after Muhammad evicted and exterminated all the Jews from that town. In a more recent example, Hitler would likely have *won* WWII had he recognized the Jews as fellow citizens, and gainfully employed their talents rather than exterminating six million of them.

The “Palestinians” could become the next “South Korean or Japanese-type miracle” if they would stop teaching their children to hate and kill Jews and instead accept them as brothers, fellow Semites, and neighbors, and learn from them. If we allow the Jew-hatred now creeping like a cancer through our Western societies to continue we will go the way of 7th century Medina, twentieth century Nazi Germany, and the modern Arab world. The extermination of our Jews will impoverish our economies and our cultures. The type of movements Jew-hatred breeds (Occupy Wall Streets, Black Panthers, “Black Lives Matter,” huge swaths of the Democratic Party on the left, and Neo-Nazis on the extreme right) will destroy our Civil Society and throw us into tyranny. It also plays a role in enticing many of our impressionable youth to join groups like ISIS. Jew-hatred is a threat to all of us, a threat to all civilization, and it must be stamped out before it grows any larger.

Yes, I know, I can just hear all the lobotomized Liberals out there asking how the Democrat Party can be anti-Jewish when 80-85% of all Jews in America are registered Democrats? Intelligent, well-informed Jews call the Jews who vote for Democrats “Jewicides.” It’s why DNC Chairperson Debbie Wasserman Shultz cried her crocodile tears when she announced that she would vote for Obama’s Iran “deal” virtually guaranteeing a new future Iranian attempt at another holocaust. In other words, leftist ideology and party loyalty is more important to these quislings than the survival of another six-million Jews in Israel. These people would vote for Adolph Hitler himself, without giving it a second thought, if the Democrat Party nominated such as their presidential candidate. They essentially did that by voting for Obama not once, but twice—and are chomping at the bit to repeat the mistake in 2016 with Hillary Clinton or any of the other Democratic Party candidates on the scene as I write this in September of 2015.

Ironically, the first world power to recognize that Jew-hatred was a threat not just to Israel, but to all civilization was the Russians in the guise of the

Soviet Union. During the 1972 Summer Olympics in Munich, Germany, a group of eight “Palestinian” terrorists took nine Israeli athletes hostage and when their demands were not met, executed them. The Western reaction was that *these are nothing but disgruntled Palestinians making a statement against Israel specifically, so we need not be too concerned*. The Russians correctly saw this “Palestinian” action as one step in the future of international terrorism—not as an isolated incident, but as part of a greater global trend of world-wide Jihad. The outcome of this analysis was the creation of a “Special Forces” unit capable of combating terrorists in a language that they understand. These “Special Forces” became the nucleus of what today is termed the *Spetsnaz*. Putin has sent units of *Spetsnaz* (as well-trained as the U.S. SEALs and Delta Force types, but without any U.S.-style “rules of engagement” restrictions) into Syria to strike terror into the hearts of the terrorists.

Prior to Russia’s 2015 intervention in Syria, the head of the Russian Eastern Orthodox church called this (Islamic Terrorism, and Russia’s reaction to it) a “Holy War,” thus illustrating Russia’s understanding of the historical and civilizational context of the Islamic Jihad. Meanwhile our leaders in the West are still more concerned about not offending Muslim sensibilities than they are about protecting their citizens.



PARTIAL TIMELINE OF OBAMA’S ANTI-ISRAEL MOVES

—March 2009—Obama administration reverses the Bush era policy of not joining the anti-Israel United Nations “Human Rights” Council, completely ignoring the UNHRC’s abysmal Jew-Hatred record, while also ignoring real Human Rights abuses such as Darfur, Zimbabwe, Saudi Arabia, etc.

—June 2009—During his infamous Cairo speech Obama said that Israel was created *only* because of Jewish suffering in the holocaust, and that it is now inflicting the same punishment upon the “Palestinians.”

—July 2009—Obama threatens to put “daylight” between the U.S. and Israel. That same month he told CNN that he would “absolutely not” give Israel permission to strike Iran’s nuclear facilities, thus giving the Iranians a free hand to pursue their development of the bomb without fear of attack.

—April 2010—Obama allows the Washington summit on nuclear proliferation to become an Arab referendum on the evils of Israel’s nukes.

—March 2012—“Senior Obama administration officials” leak to the New York Times (their main propaganda mouthpiece) that Israel had financed and trained the Iranian opposition group Mujahideen-e-Khalq.

thus delegitimizing them and insuring continued Mullah rule. That same month the administration leaked to *Foreign Policy* magazine that the Israelis had purchased an airfield in Azerbaijan indicating that the Obama administration wants to erode Israel's capacity to launch a strike against Iran with minimal casualties—while also de-legitimizing the country of Azerbaijan. This, and many of the other anti-Israel actions by the Obama administration showed that it had more leaks than a homemade canoe.

—March 2013—Obama forces Netanyahu (under threat to cut off all aid) to call hard-line, Jew-hating, Hitler wannabe, Islamist Turkish Prime Minister Tayyip Erdogan to apologize for Israel's actions in halting a pro-terrorist flotilla from entering Gaza to aid the terror group HAMAS.

—June 2013—The Obama administration leaks specific classified information on Israel's Arrow 3 anti-ballistic missile sites—a similar crime for which “Chelsea” Manning is serving time in prison.

—June 2014—Three Jewish teenagers, including one American, are kidnapped and murdered by HAMAS. Obama immediately calls on Israel for restraint. Throughout the ensuing Gaza war, in which HAMAS fired rockets at Israeli civilians and tunnels were uncovered demonstrating HAMAS' intent to kidnap Israeli children, the Obama administration condemned Israel's prosecution of the war, thus rallying world opinion in favor of Hamas.

—August 2014—In the midst of the above-mentioned shooting war, Obama halted badly needed weapons shipments to Israel.

—January 2015—Obama deploys his campaign team to the Israeli election campaign in an attempt to interfere with the elections of a sovereign country (and an ally at that) in order to defeat Netanyahu. That same month Obama announced that he would not meet with Netanyahu when the latter was in the U.S. to speak to Congress.

—March 2015—Netanyahu wins the elections. Obama refuses for two days to call him to congratulate him. When he finally does call, he threatens to remove American support in the international community—even as he moves to loosen sanctions and weapons embargoes on Jew-hating Iran.

—August 2015—Obama and his lackey Secretary of State John Kerry signed a deal with Iran guaranteeing the terrorist-sponsoring state of Iran the right to acquire Nuclear weapons and advanced military hardware for a future holocaust of Israel—plus a \$150 billion signing bonus so they can finance additional terrorist activities around the world, including (as specified by Iran) in the terrorism triangle of South America.

OBAMA'S ANTI-ISRAEL MOVES FEED WORLD JEW-HATRED

In Brazil, Mr. Jose Fernando Schlosser (notice the German last name), substitute headmaster of the Federal University of Santa Maria, forced all Jewish students and teachers to sign a document to identify the Jews among them (June 2015). This document had been inspired by (then) leftist Brazilian President Dilma Rousseff's politics of condemnation of Israel's "crimes" against the "Palestinian" people. The document and the names on them were to be delivered to a committee of solidarity with "Palestine" who would then leak the names to Hamas, etc., making these Brazilian Jews targets of assassination.

And, so it starts. That's exactly the way the Nazis began. Start with just registering the names of Jews, as if it is some sort of benign census. Then, later, the pogroms and roundups begin, and finally the concentration camps come—if they aren't first assassinated by Hamas, Hezbollah, al-Qaeda, ISIS, or some other Jew-hating group.

• • •

IF ISRAEL DISAPPEARS, OTHERS WILL TOO.

That is the title of an article by Mudar Zahran, a Jordanian of "Palestinian" descent, who currently lives in the UK. It deserves to be read in its entirety:

We Arabs have given our dictators carte blanche to impoverish, terrorize, oppress, and destroy us all in the name of "the great Arab struggle to end the Zionist entity." The outcome of this has been clear. While Israel made ten breakthroughs in cancer and cardiac treatments in the last two years alone, we Arabs developed new execution methods. The latest is death by drowning in a cage, as shown in an Islamic State video. We Arabs have wasted seven decades of our existence awaiting Israel's demise. It is time to think of the future and whether Israel's "disappearance" should be our ultimate wish. Being the son of two Palestinian refugees I find myself inclined to fear for the future. Regardless of my stance toward Israel, I have to think: What would happen if, one day, Israel were to disappear? While it does not seem feasible, it is the day around which entire Arab political, social, and economic systems revolve. It is not only Arabs who want Israel gone. There are others who seek the same, for example, anti-Semites in the West. Just last week, neo-Nazis marched in London with swastikas

and the Palestinian flag. There are groups calling for a boycott of Israel "for the sake of the Palestinian people." There are countries whose entire foreign policy seems to revolve around opposition to Israel. We Palestinians might have believed that these groups and countries actually care about us, but they take no interest in the fate of the 150,000 Palestinians being starved to death in Syria's Yarmouk refugee camp, nor in an estimated 5.8 million Palestinians in Jordan who live as second-class citizens and are banned from government jobs and from any form of state benefits while paying full taxes. If these Israel-haters got their wish to see Israel disappear, what would happen? Iran could then bring the world to its knees by reducing oil production. Iran is not the only evil power in the Middle East: We also have Islamic State, which has now spread across Iraq, Syria, Sinai, and Libya, with clear ambition to enter Jordan. Islamic State has not yet entered Jordan, and this is not because of any fear of the Jordanian army. Islamic State does not dare enter Jordan for one reason only—its fear that Israeli jets would catch up with it 15 minutes later. If Israel were to disappear and be replaced by a Palestinian state, the Palestinians would most likely end up with another Arab dictatorship that oppresses them and reduces them to poverty. We have partially seen that with the Palestinian Authority and the "liberated" areas it rules. I regularly visit the West Bank and have interviewed scores of Palestinians there. I can confirm that, as much as they hate Israel, they still openly yearn for the days when it administered the West Bank. As one Palestinian told me, "we prayed to God to give us mercy and rid us of Israel; later, we found out that God had given us mercy when Israel was here." To those Arabs, Muslims, Westerners, and others insisting that Israel must be erased from the face of the planet, I say: Don't bet on it, as Israel is becoming stronger every day through its democracy and innovation, while Arab countries are getting weaker through dictatorship and chaos. And, be careful what you wish for, because if you were to get it, you too would most likely disappear, unless you yearn to be ruled by Iran or Islamic State. In short, if the day were to come when Israel falls, Jordan, Egypt, and many others would fall too, and Westerners would be begging Iran for oil. We can hate Israel as much as we like, but we must realize that without it, we too would be gone.

HAMAS KILLS MORE “PALESTINIANS” THAN ISRAELIS

In spite of the Associated Press and Obama administration lies that turned the world against Israel during the 2014 war against HAMAS, Amnesty International reported in March 2015 that “Palestinian” rocket fire during the 2014 summer war in Gaza had killed more civilians in the Gaza strip than in Israel. The report also noted that the “Palestinian” groups violated international humanitarian law by using civilian buildings, including United Nations schools and hospitals, for weapons storage. The report outlined specific cases where Gaza terrorist organizations launched attacks from very close to areas where hundreds of displaced civilians were seeking refuge. This report should not surprise anyone, since it is common practice for HAMAS. They want to run up the civilian death toll—even on their own side—so they can use it for propaganda purposes, and play the victim card. Then, of course, the world cries “outrage” when the Israelis respond—thanks in large part to our corrupt media and its one-sided coverage and a corrupt administration that gets its Middle East “facts” and policy advice from Muslim Brotherhood front groups and/or Valerie Jarrett.

And so, how does all the Jew-hatred propaganda affect children growing up in the Arab world today? A Jordanian father of “Palestinian” descent recently proudly uploaded a video onto Facebook on 16 October 2015 showing his daughter holding a knife. The daughter looks to be about six years old, and she is saying “I want to stab a Jew” while holding the knife. Her father is heard encouraging her and telling her she is so strong for talking like that—and that Allah willing she will get her chance. The same video also shows an infant boy, even younger smiling and holding a knife. The implication being that the little boy is being brainwashed the same way—even before he can talk fluently. And notice, the little girl is being taught to want to stab . . . not an Israeli in particular, but a Jew. Presumably any Jew will do. Virtually *all* “Palestinian” children are brainwashed in this manner from the cradle on up, but the same anti-Jew sentiments are rampant throughout the Muslim world. The political cartoons in Arab newspapers are replete with anti-Jew venom.

• • •

ADENDUM

As I was writing this, Jewish settler extremists snuck up on a West Bank “Palestinian” neighborhood, lobbed a rock through a window, breaking

it, then threw a firebomb through the window which exploded setting the entire house on fire. An 18-month old infant was burned to death and the rest of the family was injured. This was just the latest in a series of terrorist attacks radical Jewish settler groups have inflicted on “Palestinian” Muslims, Christians, and even pro-peace Israelis and the Israeli military. These sorts of attacks are condemned by the majority of Israelis—which marks a big difference between the Israeli and the “Palestinian” sides. When “Palestinians” commit similar terrorist acts against the Jewish population of Israel, they are lionized by the “Palestinian” population—en masse—and given heroes’ funerals.

That being said, the Israeli government could and should do more to locate and severely punish the Jewish hooligans who are doing this, if they want “Palestinian” and Arab authorities to crack down on *their* extremists. Perhaps public executions might serve as a deterrent, *and* deliver a strong message to the Arab populations that the Israeli authorities really *are* doing all they can to halt those attacks. Another issue is the race hate that is fueled by the cultural attitudes in both populations—although it is admittedly worse in the “Palestinian” and Arab sectors than in the Israeli sectors. Another way to put this is that if the “Palestinians” (and the broader Arab and Islamic World) really want the Israelis to clean up their act, they need to clean up their own acts as well—starting with the children’s story books and school textbooks that teach hatred of the Jews as a people. Hatred and terrorism will only invite hatred and terrorism from the other side.

Rightly or wrongly, the world holds the Israelis to a higher standard than they do not only the “Palestinians,” but the rest of the world as well. That being said, the Israelis should also hold *themselves* to a higher standard for the simple reason of survival. They are six million people surrounded by hundreds of millions who would like to see them wiped off the face of the earth. Actions such as this recent terrorist action of firebombing a family while sleeping in their home do nothing except provide recruiting advantages to the most vile of the Islamic terrorist groups such as Hamas, al-Qaeda, and ISIS—and that in turn endangers the entire rest of the world.

This Israeli-“Palestinian” problem is most complicated, and really requires not just a chapter of a book, but a full-length book of its own—and this *will* be forth-coming at some point in the future. At any rate, after 1500 years of Jew-hatred coming from Islam in general, and more particularly from the local “Palestinians” over the last hundred years and often expressed as terrorism against civilians, it does not take much imagination to recognize that sooner or later certain segments of the Jewish population would respond in kind. The world should not let these sorts of

actions (the few isolated incidents of Jewish terrorism and the responses of the Israeli military to HAMAS' acts of terrorism) lead to the sort of Jew-hatred that consumed the Nazis.

• • •

JEWISH TOLERATION VS. ISLAMIC INTOLERATION

During the last weeks of September and early October 2015, "Palestinians" have been rioting in Jerusalem over the rumors that the Israelis want to set aside certain hours of the week when Jews will be allowed to pray on the *haram ash-shareef*, the holy mount, which is *the* holy site for all Jews. These rumors stemmed from the fact that a right-wing settlers' group has purchased property around the temple mount with plans to increase archaeological opportunities, build a visitors' center and other tourist amenities. It is also known that this same settlers' group has always wanted the Israeli government to rescind the ban on Jews being able to pray on the temple mount. Here I have to ask the question: What is wrong with allowing the Jews to pray on *their* only major holy site just one day a week? The Jewish Sabbath is on Saturdays. The Muslim day of prayer is on Fridays. Therefore, both religions *could* use the same site for religious services without bumping into each other—if only the Muslims were not so totally intolerant.

The Muslim attitude is so wrong, so criminal, for a number of reasons. First of all, historically, the Jews have always been extremely tolerant in terms of letting people of other faiths pray at Jewish holy sites. The Books of the Old Testament prophets are full of the prophets complaining about the kings of Israel and Judah allowing "the heathen" to use this site or that (this sharing of "holy" sites by the Jews is supported by archaeology). During the early decades of Christianity when the Christians did not have places of worship, the Jews allowed them to use their Synagogues for their services—as long as they did not interfere with the Jewish Sabbath. That's why Christians began worshiping on Sundays, rather than their traditional Sabbath. So, why can't the Muslims be just as tolerant as the Jews and allow the Jews to worship on the Temple Mount during the Jewish Sabbath?

The second point is that the Muslims have their Mecca and Medina which they consider their first and second most holy sites, with Jerusalem being third. Okay, so even if the Muslims do not want to share, why not just let the Jews have it (the Temple Mount) in its entirety? I mean, the Temple Mount in Jerusalem is the *only* truly sacred site to the Jews. It is

not number three, as it is to the Muslims, it is number one. But, it is not just number one, it is numbers one through ten. The Jews have no desire to take over and/or worship at the Muslims' Mecca and Medina, so since Jerusalem is only number three in the Muslim book, and number one through everything in the Jewish book, it's a no-brainer that it should go to the Jews in its entirety barring any time-sharing arrangement that the Muslims refuse to compromise on.

Third, the only reason Jerusalem and the *haram ash-shareef* is sacred to the Muslims is *because* it is sacred to the Jews. Had Jerusalem and the Temple Mount not achieved such monumental importance in Jewish history and religion, the Arabs would have never developed any interest in it. Never. Jerusalem became the first *qibla* (place to which a Muslim faces when praying) for one reason and one reason only: Because of the Jewish religious and political history that took place there. Muhammad would never have developed any interest in it had it not been for the Jewish traditions.

And this brings up a very disturbing trend/goal in the Islamic religion. It is not enough to just physically take over the territories of others, but they feel driven to take over control of the most holy sites of other religions and then turn them into *exclusive* Muslim sites forbidding all others from treading there, much less worshipping there. Throughout history religions have used the temples, or places of worship, of their religion's predecessor, mainly just to save building costs. However, the Muslim motivation is to specifically *deny* an *existing* religion the right to use *their own* most holy site for worship *as a way to exterminate that other faith*.

The first example (of this sort of religious imperialism) came with the *ka'aba* in Mecca itself. The *ka'aba* in Mecca was a holy site *only* to the pagan Arabs. Having no connection to the Old or New Testaments, to Abraham, or any of the old prophets that Islam claims to believe in, the Muslims had no reason in hell to want it for their own. But here is what happened: First Muhammad agreed to a treaty with his native Arab tribe the Quraish, who held sway over Mecca. According to this treaty of Hudaibiyyah (628 A.D.), the two religions were to take turns. The first year of the treaty, the pagans could use Mecca for their pilgrimage, with the Muslims having exclusive use of it for the three days of the pilgrimage season the following year. Then, they would trade back.

Problem is, when it was the turn of the Muslims, instead of leaving after three days, they just stayed there. Muhammad had left an armed force just outside the city (in contravention of the treaty), and after a battle following trumped-up charges of treachery against the Quraish, Muhammad and his gang were able to take over the entire city for themselves. And, from that

time on no one other than a Muslim has ever been allowed anywhere near the city of Mecca—not even as a tourist. (Except for that one time in late 1979 when some radical *salafists* took over the main mosque there and the Saudis had to call in French Special forces to help liberate the mosque). When you approach the city by highway, there are two beltways. One takes you into the city and there is a sign saying “Muslims only,” the other beltway takes you in wide arc around the city, with a sign saying “non-Muslims.” This is to make sure that no non-Muslim pollutes the “holy” city by means of his or her very presence.

But, stealing Mecca from the pagans was not enough. They had to steal Jerusalem from both the Christians and the Jews and make it exclusively their own. During the Middle Ages, the Muslims did allow Christians (even from Europe) to make pilgrimages to the “holy land,” but neither they nor the Jews were allowed on the Temple Mount as that was now for the exclusive use of the Muslims with the *masjid al-aqsa*, and their *qubbat as-Sakhrahti* (the “further” mosque, and the Dome of the Rock). Next they set their eyes upon Constantinople, particularly the magnificent Hagia Sophia (Holy Wisdom) that the Emperor Justinian built in the 6th century, and served as the Vatican for Eastern Orthodox Christianity. As mentioned in a previous chapter the Arabs besieged Constantinople once in the late 7th century and once in the early 8th century, being unsuccessful both times.

Later, the Turks, after having converted to Islam, were able to finally conquer Constantinople in 1453. Once inside the city one of the first things they did, other than slaughter as many Christians as they could get their hands on, was to savage the once magnificent Hagia Sophia. The nearly thousand-year old church was totally desecrated. All of the priceless artwork and sculptures were totally destroyed just like the Taliban were to do to the statues of Buddha in the late 20th Century and the Islamic State was to do with priceless ancient art and archaeological gems in Syria and Iraq in the early 21st century. Then, once the Turks were through despoiling the Hagia Sophia, they turned it into a . . . mosque, forbidding Christians entry to it. Later, in the twentieth century, after Kemal Attaturk secularized the country, the Turks turned the Hagia Sophia into a museum allowing tourists and people of all faiths or none to enter and take in the splendor of it. Lately, however, there are rumors coming out of Turkey that the Islamists, who have been gaining increasing control and influence in the country over the past decade, want to convert it (the Hagia Sophia) back to a mosque. Why? Only because it was once the Vatican of the Eastern Orthodox Church.

And, they still have their eyes on Rome, on the Vatican. Remember

the twenty-one Egyptian Christians that the Islamic State beheaded in Libya? (I.e. the front cover of this book.) Ever wonder why they marched them out on the beach of the Mediterranean to do their gruesome deed and video it there? Why not execute them inland somewhere?

Italy sits on the opposite shore of the Sea to Libya. That Libyan beach is only 109 miles from the Italian island of Lampedusa, and only 300 miles from Sicily. Of course, the real target is Rome itself and particularly the Vatican. They take the Vatican and turn it into an Islamic mosque (which is their intention), then they will have succeeded in subduing all of the major monotheistic religions and subsuming their holy sites forbidding all worship except Islamic worship—and their particular brand of Islamic worship at that.

In closing this chapter, and as a word of warning on this issue of Jew-Hatred (and why it endangers us all), I would like to repeat portions of an article by Sebastian Vilar Rodriguez that appeared in a Spanish Newspaper:

I walked down the street in Barcelona and suddenly discovered a terrible truth. Europe died at Auschwitz. We killed six million Jews and replaced them with 20 million Muslims (And this was before the 2015 flood of refugees). In Auschwitz we burned a culture, thought, creativity, talent. We destroyed the chosen people, truly chosen, because they produced great and wonderful people who changed the world. The contribution of this people is felt in all areas of life: science, art, international trade, and above all, as the conscience of the world. These are the people we burned. And under the pretense of tolerance, and because we wanted to prove to ourselves that we were cured of the disease of racism, we opened our gates to twenty million Muslims who brought us stupidity and ignorance, religious extremism and lack of tolerance, crime and poverty, due to an unwillingness to work and support their families with pride. They have blown up our trains and turned our beautiful Spanish cities into the third world, drowning in filth and crime. Shut up in the apartments they receive free from the government, they plan the murder and the destruction of their naive hosts. And thus, in our misery, we have exchanged culture for fanatical hatred, creative skill for destructive skill, intelligence for backwardness and superstition. We have exchanged the pursuit of peace of the Jews of Europe and their talent for a better future for their children, their determined clinging to life because life is holy, for those who pursue death for themselves and others, for our children and theirs.

CHAPTER FIFTEEN: Switching Sides in the War on Terror

Islam is a religion of peace (George W. Bush).

Islam means peace (Barack Obama).

Islam is a religion of peace (tweeted by Hillary Clinton after the Brussels massacre)

U.S. State Department Bars Christians from Testifying about Persecution (in Arab Countries)(Raymond Ibrahim, Gates Institute, 24 July 2015).

The U.S. insists that Muslims are the primary victims of Boko Haram. The question remains—why is the U.S. downplaying or denying the attacks against Christians? (Emmanuel Ogebe, Nigerian human rights lawyer).

This is an administration which never seems to find a good enough excuse to help Christians, but always finds an excuse to apologize for terrorists (said in 2015 by Newt Gingrich, former speaker, U.S. House of representatives).

Today's senior CIA and FBI officials are far from impressed with how the White House digests and responds to such advisory papers as the Presidential Daily Brief, especially on the subject of ISIS (*Eye Spy*, October 2015, p.63).

Former CIA analyst covering Iranian affairs, Clare Lopez, who now writes for *The Clarion Project* and *The Center for Security Policy*, stated in the late summer of 2014 that President Obama, and the U.S. Administration, has changed sides in the War on Terror. As the evidence has piled up, other retired intelligence officers and retired military officers have piled on (see also Phares, *The Lost Spring*, p. 10-11). Ms. Lopez based her claim for her theory on the Administration's stance on Libya as the watershed event and/or "smoking gun" that proved the Obama Administration's pro-Jihadi stance. In her report she noted that in the build-up to the NATO intervention airstrikes to help bring down Libyan leader Col. Mu'ammer Qadhafi, Qadhafi had actually offered to step down voluntarily to save his country from the obvious civil war and chaos that would follow if his regime were to be toppled by force. What he asked for in return was a guarantee of safe passage and a safe haven in exile somewhere for himself and his family. But the Obama Administration steadfastly refused to consider the offer because they wanted to provide a situation where the Muslim Brotherhood could take over.

Readers should pause here for a moment, and for comparison recall the similar situation concerning the Bush II Administration during the build up to Bush's invasion of Iraq to topple Saddam Hussein. In this case it was the American administration that was trying, via third parties, to get Saddam to step aside and go into exile in order to avoid a war but it was Saddam who refused to budge due to his macho inability to admit to any weakness.

The Saddam/Iraq situation is important for understanding the Libyan situation because immediately after Bush took Saddam Hussein down, Col. Qadhafi (like Saddam, a former supporter of terrorism himself) immediately did an about face dismantling all of his WMD programs in addition to ceasing all terrorism-related activities and also went so far as to begin cooperating with the West in terms of sharing with us valuable intel on terrorist groups, personalities, and activities throughout the Middle East and Africa. Now, while I cannot hold much sympathy for Qadhafi's fate, due to his past terrorist activities (including the killing of Americans, PANAM 103, assassinating Libyan students on U.S. soil, his rape rooms, etc.), Clare Lopez maintains that as bad as Qadhafi was, he had become a player on our side due to his cooperation on terrorism issues, and that for us to turn around and take him out opening the door for massive terrorist influxes into Libya meant that the U.S. had effectively switched sides in the War on Terror.

To support her position Ms. Lopez further noted the Obama

Administration's pulling the rug out from under long-time U.S. ally former Egyptian President Mubarrak and its not-so-subtle support for the ensuing Muslim Brotherhood take over in Egypt under Muhammad Mursi. Then there was the bizarre behavior of the U.S. Administration before, during, and after the Benghazi scandal. This began with the Administration helping to smuggle weapons and jihadi fighters from Libya to Turkey from where they were funneled to Muslim Brotherhood groups and other jihadis in Syria (including those who were to become ISIS), followed by the refusal to grant requests for additional security to our diplomatic missions in Libya (not to mention the actual removal of much of the security that was there and should have remained there), and the refusal to send help once the attack against the consulate had commenced—followed by the extensive, and intensive, cover-up of all things related to Benghazi afterwards. (And this doesn't even count Hillary Clinton's Benghazi-related E-mail-gate.) Ms. Lopez also noted in her report that the U.S. had a contingent of Green Berets in Libya, only minutes away from the consulate, training contingents of what was then the Libyan army. These Green Beret units were never asked to go provide help to the consulate and apparently were not even informed that something was going on.

When Ms. Lopez first made her report about the Obama administration switching sides in the War on Terror, she appeared to be a solitary voice crying in the wilderness. However, since then, the evidence has been piling up that would seem to support her position. For example, there are the so-called "Pentagon Tapes" acquired by the legal watchdog group "Judicial Watch" which they acquired via the "Freedom of Information Act" (FOIA) in February 2015. The "Pentagon Tapes" are recorded conversations between then (at the time of the Libyan fiasco) Secretary of State Hillary Clinton and various leading Pentagon officers, and among some of the officers themselves. These tapes proved Ms. Lopez's contention that Qadhafi did indeed offer to step aside and go into exile if safe passage and a smooth transition of power could be worked out. Hillary Clinton steadfastly refused. Note here, that the Pentagon Tapes indicate that it was Hillary Clinton, more than Obama, who was insistent on using military force to topple Qadhafi, and that it was she, more than Obama, who wanted to create chaos in Libya in order to provide a fertile ground for the Muslim Brotherhood to take over.

The Citizens' Commission on Benghazi (CCB), (made up primarily of retired military officers), agrees with Clare Lopez's assertions about the Obama/Clinton administration switching sides. The CCB said that the Pentagon Tapes revealed by the Washington Times provided additional

evidence that the Obama administration “switched sides” in Libya, rejecting an effort by Qadhafi to abdicate, and choosing instead to arm al-Qaeda-affiliated militias seeking to forcibly oust the dictator (there is now evidence that the Obama administration was gun-running to Libyan rebels prior to Qadhafi’s fall). According to Admiral James Lyon (of the CCB), a deal with Qadhafi for his abdication had actually been brokered in March 2011 by retired Rear Adm. Chuck Kubic then with AFRICOM in Germany—but it was deep-sixed by Hillary Clinton and the Obama administration because they wanted chaos, rather than a smooth transition of power. This is demonstrated by the following:

Other U.S. State Department documents obtained under the FOIA confirm that the Obama administration maintained frequent contacts and ties with the Libyan Muslim Brotherhood. At one point, in April 2012 (during the run-up to Benghazi) U.S. officials arranged for the public relations director of the Libyan Muslim Brotherhood Muhammad Ga’ir to come to Washington to speak at a conference on “Islamists in Power” hosted by the Carnegie Endowment for International “Peace.” This shows the effects that our “Disneyland” academics have on organizations that you’d expect to have better sense. But of course, if they (the Carnegie people) were pressured by the White House . . .

A State Department cable dated 02 April 2012 and classified “Confidential” says: “Benghazi meeting with Libyan Muslim Brotherhood: On April 2 (2012) Mission Benghazi met with a senior member of the Muslim Brotherhood steering committee, who will speak at the April 5 Carnegie Endowment ‘Islamist in Power’ conference . . .”

Another State Department paper marked “Sensitive but Unclassified” contained talking points for Deputy Secretary of State William Burns 14 July 2012 meeting with Muhammad Sawan, the Muslim Brotherhood leader who was also the head of the Brotherhood’s “Justice and Construction” party. This document was heavily redacted prior to its release under the FOIA, but what is left does underscore the Administration’s sympathies for the emergence of the Brotherhood in Libya.

What is most disturbing about these State Department cables is that they not only confirm the Pentagon Tapes, but also confirm the numerous Arabic media reports that had revealed that the Muslim Brotherhood, including the Libyan wing, was very much involved in the Benghazi plot that ended with the deaths of four Americans including our ambassador to Libya. Given that the above-mentioned contacts with the Libyan Brotherhood occurred during the run-up to the Benghazi plot this all might seem to lend some credibility to the contention that the Obama

administration itself actually *had a hand in planning* the Benghazi operation as a kidnap-for-prisoner-exchange operation. Otherwise, why all the efforts at cover-up? (The issue of a U.S. president agreeing to a plot to have one of his ambassadors in a Middle East country kidnapped in order to engage in a prisoner exchange deal to get a boost in the polls is dealt with in a fictional manner in the thriller *The Aleppo File*).

Clare Lopez has added that Qadhafi had been actively engaged with Department of Defense officials to arrange discussions about his possible abdication and exile when that promising development was squashed by the Obama White House. Retired Air Force Gen. Thomas McNerney (also of the CCB), added that the Pentagon tapes reveal:

a starting point by the Obama administration to start switching sides by taking down Qadhafi (whose military was moving against Benghazi) when all informed analysts knew that Benghazi was the incubator for radical Islam in sending suicide bombers to Iraq to kill American troops. Why the administration wanted to do this is bewildering, but the evidence continues to grow.

In this regard, McNerney cited as (additional) evidence President Obama's enthusiastic support for former Egyptian President Mohammad Mursi and the Muslim Brotherhood in Egypt. This contention has been supported by numerous commentators in the Arab world including Mishari adh-Dhayidi's *al-khalij w-obama, w-alhaqiqah*, (The Gulf and Obama, and the Truth), posted on www.alarabiya.net, on 22 April 2016). In this essay Mr. adh-Dhayidi accuses Obama of supporting chaos in the Arab Middle East, and more specifically supporting one particular side in this chaos, and that is the Muslim Brotherhood.

But what is even more bewildering is why *none* of the subsequent numerous Republican-led committees on Benghazi have ever brought any of this up. Could Republicans also have been complicit in the crime to bring down Arab governments so they could be replaced by (what they thought were) "soft" Islamists like the Muslim Brotherhood? The behavior of Republicans like Lindsey Graham and John McCain indicate that the answer is "yes."

Clare Lopez concluded that "the war in Libya was a manufactured war produced in part by the influence the Muslim Brotherhood exerted on Secretary of State Hillary Clinton, with the Muslim Brotherhood penetrating her office through the influence of Huma Abedin." (It is interesting to note that a report just came out today, 01 August 2015, that

during Clinton's tenure at State, her "aide" Huma Abedin was "overpaid.") Lopez went on:

Remember that Huma Abedin's family's Saudi 'godfather' is Abdullah Omar Nasseef, the founder of Rabita Trust, an al-Qaeda funding institution that was shut down after 9/11. These were the connections advising our Secretary of State (Hillary Clinton)—it's called an influence operation. Also, during the time of the Benghazi operation, among the closest advisors to (then National Security Advisor) John Brennan, now head of the CIA, and Dennis McDonough, currently White House Chief of Staff, when they were both on the National Security Council, was the son of the Sudanese grand Mufti, Imam Mohammed Magid, the president of the Muslim Brotherhood-affiliated Islamic Society of North America (ISNA).

This Magid, who serves as the Imam at the All Dulles Airport Area Muslim Society, is also a member of the board of advisors to the Department of Homeland Security's "Countering Violent Extremism" working group. Talk about hiring the Fox to guard the hen house.

While Obama and Hillary Clinton were plotting to destabilize Libya, they were also making a conscious decision to aid al-Qaeda in Syria. Michael Flynn, a former head of the Defense Intelligence Agency (DIA), in responding to questions from *al-jazeera* reporter Mehdi Hasan acknowledged that "the White House sponsoring of radical jihadists against the Syrian regime was a willful decision." When Mr. Hasan pressed Mr. Flynn for a more definitive answer, asking if it was that the White House just turned a blind eye, Mr. Flynn asserted that it was not a 'Blind Eye' it was a willful decision "to arm those Salafists, al-Qaeda, and Muslim Brotherhood elements, and do all they could to enable them to succeed."

Writing for www.frontpagemag.com on August 2015 Robert Spencer asks incredulously "The former head of the DIA revealing that the Obama administration made a conscious decision to aid the organization that murdered 3,000 Americans on September 11, 2001 and has been waging global warfare against the United States ever since?"

And, I would add the question, isn't that treason?

But Robert Spencer goes on to say:

It would (Obama's aiding al-Qaeda), however, be consistent with so many odd aspects of Obama's behavior. The president has aroused controversy over his affinity with Islam throughout his presidency

with his extravagant praise of the non-existent Islamic role in the founding and growth of the American republic, his exaggeration of Muslim achievements, his refusal to name the global jihad threat in any accurate manner, and so much more.

Spencer goes on to ask during the 2015-2016 presidential campaign when we had 17 Republican candidates:

Why isn't the honking gaggle of Republican presidential candidates saying anything about this—demanding an investigation, asking Flynn for more information, imploring Obama to come clean about his Syrian strategy—anything at all? In a sane political atmosphere, this would be enough to bring down the Obama presidency. Instead, it will get little notice and no action whatsoever. Why that is so remains a mystery. Can it be that Flynn's allegations are simply too hot to handle for everyone, and that, if taken seriously, they would bring down many more people than just Barack Obama? That seems to be the only remotely plausible explanation.

To that, I say “amen.” The Republicans, if they know anything at all about what the Administration has been doing in Syria, are all too afraid that not only would a lot of Republicans be brought down with Obama, but were Obama to be removed from office this country would see riots a thousand times worse than Ferguson in every city in this country (for reasons discussed in earlier chapters of this book). We are, in essence, being held hostage to the threat of mob violence—and Obama knows it. That is why he has cleverly manipulated to increase the social and racial divides in the United States. Impeachment insurance. That's why he feels free to do as much damage as he can, both domestically via common core, job-killing regulations, additional hollowing out of America's middle class, easing restrictions on the travel of potential Jihadis to Middle East trouble spots, Islamic State immigrants, etc., and in the Foreign Policy arena, before his term is up. He knows there will never be any personal consequences for him. Ever.

• • •

REPUBLICANS CONNECTIONS WITH JIHAD

In an essay posted on *Human Events* on 10 November 2011, Robert Spencer noted that many anti-Jihadists have been concerned for years about (anti-tax

crusader) Grover Norquist's jihad ties and his "deleterious influence" on the Republican Party. In this essay Spencer quotes Republican Representative Frank Wolf (R-Va.) as saying that "documentation shows that he (Norquist) has deep ties to supporters of Hamas and other terrorist organizations that are sworn enemies of the United States and our ally Israel." According to Wolf, Norquist was "also associated with terror financier Sami al-Arian. Norquist has also used his influences in Washington to "abolish the use of secret intelligence evidence in terrorism cases." And, without the use of "secret intelligence" (usually meaning phone intercepts and the like), virtually all counter-terrorism legal cases would fall apart. This would be a *huge* boon to the Jihadis because it would allow them the opportunity to conduct their activities with less fear of being caught.

So, who are these Republicans who are so in bed with Norquist that they turn a blind eye to the Stealth Jihad MB front groups like CAIR and ISNA are engaging in to influence American policy? They are the very establishment Republicans that groups like the Tea Party and Donald Trump supporters have risen up against. These are the same Republicans who have time after time caved in to the Obama agenda and given him everything he wants—even when it comes to furthering the Jihad overseas or domestically (i.e supporting the MB in the Arab Spring, and allowing MB front groups in the States to operate more brazenly). These are the same Republicans who refuse to conduct a thorough no-holds barred investigation of the Clinton/Obama Benghazi scandal—because too many of them are wrapped up in it as well. These are the same Republicans who demonized Michelle Bachman for telling the truth about Islamist influences in the Obama White House.

• • •

ANOTHER LEITMOTIF: ISLAMISTS IN THE ADMINISTRATION

In mid-July of 2012, Representative Michelle Bachman (R-Minn) reported that there were several figures in the Obama administration, including Hillary Clinton's top aide Huma Abadin, who were Muslim Brotherhood members or sympathizers. Four other Republican Congresspersons backed her claims. Rep. Bachman was then demonized by "establishment" Republicans as well as the White House and the entire Democratic establishment—including the media. Guess who was right?

In late December of 2012 the popular Egyptian newsmagazine *Ruz al-Yusuf* listed the names of six people "within and without" the Obama

Administration who had turned the White House “from a position hostile to Islamic groups and organizations to the largest and most important supporter of the Muslim Brotherhood.” The six named in the article are: Rashad Hussain, the U.S. special envoy to the Organization of the Islamic cooperation (OIC); Arif Alikhan, assistant secretary of Homeland Security for policy development; Eboo Patel, President Obama’s Advisory Council on Faith-based Neighborhood Partnerships; Mohammad Elibiary, Homeland Security Advisory Council; Salam al-Marayati, co-founder of the Muslim Public Affairs Council; and the afore-mentioned Imam Mohammed Maged, Islamic Society of North America President. And this doesn’t even count the afore-mentioned Huma Abadeen.

And so, what were the results of this alleged Muslim Brotherhood influence on the White House?

A retired veteran of the Department of Homeland Security Philip Haney has, now that he is retired, written a “spill the beans” book (much as I am doing now). The title of his book is: *See Something, Say nothing: A homeland Security Officer Exposes the Government’s Submission to Jihad*. The title is a play on the DHS’s slogan “If you see something, say something,” which has been trashed under the Obama administration. Some of the gems Mr. Haney reveals include the following:

—The Obama administration knew about the radical Islamic Society of Boston where the Tsarnaev brothers attended—in advance of the Boston Marathon bombing, and launched a major cover-up.

—The Obama administration’s stealth policy to protect Islamic leaders with supremacist beliefs and violent Jihadist ties allowing them to travel freely between the U.S. and the Middle East.

—Access to the White House and classified information given to members of Muslim Brotherhood front groups (which verifies the afore-mentioned Michelle Bachman’s accusations).

—The damning intelligence on Muslim Brotherhood-linked leaders invited to sit at the table and help form *national security policy*.

—The “words matter” memo (circulated by the Obama Administration) imposing the demands of radical U.S. Muslim leaders on the DHS, including stripping intelligence and official communications of any mention of Islam in association with terrorism (i.e. the intelligence community and law-enforcement community-wide book burnings mentioned previously).

—The purging of any and all training materials that cast Islam in a negative light.

—The erasing and altering of vital intelligence on terrorists and terror threats.

—The fear-based tactics imposed by the Muslim Brotherhood front groups in the U.S. and their accomplices that paralyze officials, members of Congress, and any Department of Homeland Security employee who dares to expose or resist their agenda.

Aside from Phil Haney's expose, here is another collection of Obama's foreign policy "successes" that can be traced to the Muslim Brotherhood influence on the Obama White House and the Clinton State Department:

The Obama administration gave repeated public support to the overthrow of a longtime U.S.-friendly regime in Egypt. Obama involved our military in the effort to overthrow Libyan strongman Moammar Qadhafi *without congressional approval*, he handed Iraq over to the Iranians and set the stage for the rise of ISIS/*da'esh*. He is currently (2015) providing under-the-table (and not so under the table) financial and military aid to al-Qaeda-linked Islamist groups, and the administration's adventurism in Libya and elsewhere led directly to the disaster of Benghazi that killed four Americans and that was subsequently covered up (very skillfully, I might add) by the administration. This Clinton/Obama fiasco though, led also to the opening up of Qadhafi's weapons arsenals and the flooding of vast regions of Africa with Qadhafi armaments causing increased violence in Mali, Algeria, Tunisia, and the rampages of Boko Haram in Nigeria. By the way, where is our national media on that? Not one peep. Not one NYT article connecting the Obama/Clinton Libya policy with Boko Haram and the rest. But were a Republican president to do likewise, you would never hear the end of it—in fact the Left is blaming *Bush* for all the chaos in North Africa. Amazing.

In Libya itself, the Obama administration's policies have armed the Muslim Brotherhood and its offshoots leaving the country under the control of Islamist gangs. An editorial by Silah Salem in the mainstream Egyptian Daily *al-ahram* posted on their website on 26 January 2015 similarly accused the Obama administration of helping theocratic regimes come to power in Egypt and Tunisia. But it's even much worse than that:

• • •

CRIMINALIZING CRITICISM OF ISLAM

Hillary Clinton, during her tenure as Secretary of State, met behind closed doors with the Iranian and Saudi-dominated Organization of Islamic Cooperation (OIC), in order to work towards worldwide *Shari'a* adherence (www.americanthinker.com). Clinton, and then the Obama

White House, worked on other Democrats in Congress to sponsor *House Bill 569. House Democrats move to Criminalize Criticism of Islam* (Robert Spencer, www.frontpagemag.com). This bill is written so as to sound benign, condemning “violence, bigotry, and hateful rhetoric” towards Muslims. While condemning “violence and bigotry” is legitimate, “hateful rhetoric” is defined by virtually *all* Islamic religious leaders as any intellectual, academic critique of the Qur’an, Islam, Muhammad, or any of the dogma espoused by these entities—including forced marriages, child marriages, rape, and Jihad (Qur’an 6:68). The sole purpose of this OIC-sponsored legislation is to try to stamp out any and all legitimate research (including books like this) into the motives and goals of those who have vowed to destroy us. The result will have the effect of allowing the Jihad to advance unimpeded and unopposed.

For example, the wife of the Paris Jihad murderer Samy Amimour when boasting about her husband’s role said “as long as you continue to offend Islam and Muslims, you will be potential targets, and not just cops and Jews, but everyone” (www.thelocal.fr, 28 Dec. 2015). So, here we see more evidence of Jew-hatred, and Cop-hatred being linked to the Jihad. And the American left couldn’t be any happier.

So, what are some of the things that offend Muslims other than intelligent critique of elements of their religion? Christmas celebrations, alcohol and pork, conversion to Christianity, the building of churches. The leaders of our “free” societies in the West are tripping all over themselves in their eagerness to relinquish those freedoms (*The Democrat Sharia Bill: Criminalizing Criticism of Islam*, posted on www.pamelageller.com).

• • •

THE U.S.S. COLE

On 12 October 2000 al-Qaeda terrorists blew up the U.S.S. Cole off the coast of Yemen. Seventeen American sailors were killed and thirty were wounded. The mastermind of the attack, ‘Abd ar-Raheem an-Nashiri was eventually captured and held at Guantanamo Bay. But then, in one of Obama’s gems to show which side he was on, he ordered that all charges on an-Nashiri be dropped. The Washington Post, not exactly a member of the “right-wing conspiracy” reported on 26 August 2010 that the Obama administration has shelved the planned prosecution of ‘Abd ar-Rahman an-Nashiri, the alleged coordinator of the October 2000 suicide attack on the USS Cole in Yemen which killed seventeen U.S. servicemen and

wounded 39 others. In this regard, the Holder Justice department said that “no charges are either pending or contemplated with respect to an-Nashiri in the near future.” This allegedly came about as a result of Obama’s executive order to halt *all* military tribunal trials at Guantanamo Bay. Needless to say, the family members of the victims were not too happy with this decision. Eventually, under severe pressure from the families’ legal teams and the U.S. military, Obama caved in and an-Nashiri’s trial will supposedly be allowed to continue under a military tribunal. As of this writing though, no legal decision has been reached.



NOT JUST OBAMA AND THE DEMOCRATS

According to conservative commentator Glenn Beck, Libertarian Grover Norquist has close ties with the Muslim Brotherhood and other terrorist groups. This has been confirmed through other sources (including the above-mentioned Robert Spencer article on Norquist). Regrettably, through his anti-tax program and his sitting on the board of the NRA, he has a lot of influence on various “establishment” or “mainstream” Republicans. And, it is no accident that the RINOS Lindsey Graham and John McCain made an emergency flight to Cairo the day after Mursi was deposed in an effort to do Obama’s bidding by attempting to talk the Egyptian military into restoring Muslim Brotherhood (MB) Mursi to the presidency. We must recall also, that when Representative Michelle Bachman exposed Hilary Clinton aide Huma Abadin’s MB connections it was John McCain, Lindsey Graham, and John Boehner who competed with the Democrats in condemning and demonizing Ms. Bachman. So, apparently, there are a number of Republicans who share James Clapper’s naive belief that the Muslim Brotherhood is “sort of like the Peace Corps.” Perhaps it is Norquist’s connections that has influenced them in that.

The problem with all of the above, is that the Muslim Brotherhood is not just an ideological framework for all modern Sunni Jihadist groups, “the brotherhood was in the process of imposing Shari’a law on one of the most cosmopolitan societies in the Middle East, and certain members of the group even began calling for the destruction of Egypt’s priceless landmarks such as the Sphinx and the Pyramids” (Hamid, *Inside Jihad*, p. 68). In other words, the Muslim Brotherhood at its core, is no different than the Taliban or the Islamic State—and these are the guys that Obama, Clinton, and the other Mega morons around them think is “just like the peace core.”



MORE EVIDENCE OF SWITCHING SIDES

Regardless of Obama's role, or non-role, in the Libya/Benghazi scandal, there are plenty of other indications that would seem to support Ms. Lopez's assertions that he has "changed sides" in the War on Terror. His afore-mentioned enthusiastic support for Mursi's Muslim Brotherhood regime for starters, followed by his efforts to have Mursi released from jail and reinstated as president even after he had been deposed on 30 June 2013 by the will of the Egyptian people. Obama's behavior towards the post-brotherhood as-Sisi regime in Egypt has continued to fuel accusations that he is supporting terrorism inside of Egypt. If not that, it (Obama's stance) certainly has given encouragement to the Muslim Brotherhood and their allies to continue their brutal attacks against Egyptian military and police units and properties as well as against the Coptic Christian persons and properties in Egypt. Even as late as the summer of 2015 as I am writing this, the Obama administration was trying to influence Egypt to allow the Muslim Brotherhood terrorist group to compete in any upcoming elections.

When ISIS supporters in Libya beheaded twenty-one Egyptian Christians in February 2015, the Egyptian government led by as-Sisi asked the U.S. for intelligence to aid the Egyptian Air Force in targeting the guilty ISIS forces. The U.S. refused to provide any intel—on orders from the Obama White House. When ISIS in Syria burned a Jordanian pilot alive, and Jordan, like Egypt, wanted to strike back, they asked the U.S. for intelligence to aid them in targeting. Jordan was also denied on orders from the White House. As for the Obama administration's own "bombing campaign" against ISIS, it amounts to less than one percent of the sorties per day that Bush launched against Saddam's Iraq in 2003 and around five percent of the sorties that Clinton authorized against the Serbs per day in the nineties. Furthermore, 75% of our pilots return from their "sorties" without having dropped a single bomb or fired a single bullet because of the crippling "rules of engagement" the Obama administration has tasked them with (i.e. if there is even the slightest chance of hitting a single civilian, they have to abort the mission).

Worse, Obama has forbidden the bombing of *da'esh* oil fields—even though that's the major source of their income for funding their campaign of terror across the world. Why would Obama do that? What was the reason he gave? He was afraid that bombing the ISIS-held oil fields would . . . (you can't make this stuff up) . . . increase the *carbon footprint*. This idiocy is yet

one more example of how the faith-based religious cult of human-caused Global Warming threatens our national security. In this case, because the ideology directly hogties our military.

Also, in February of 2015, when pressure began to build on the White House due to Obama's inability and/or unwillingness to name the enemy *radical Islamic terrorism*, he had his Department of Homeland "Security" issue a report stating that the greatest threat to American security was . . . (drum roll please) . . . right wingers. Stop and think about that for a moment. How many conservatives, Christians, Republicans, and/or "Right Wingers" have you seen flying airplanes into buildings? How many beheadings?

Yes, yes, I know, there are skinheads, neo-Nazis, and maybe even KKK (if they still exists) out there. But they are fringe elements. They are few and far between—and they don't do anything. In order for one to be a "terrorist," one has to actually commit a terrorist act, or at least help someone else do it.

Since the Timothy McVeigh Oklahoma bombing in the early 90s, the extreme "Right Wing" in America has been pretty tame. Sure, there are a small handful of rabid Right Wing websites out there, but their numbers are a small fraction of the number of really rabid, violent Left Wing sites. Again, just ask yourself: How many KKK, skinheads, or neo-Nazis have gone to *any* political rally to cause trouble and stir up violence? The answer of course is zero. Now ask yourself: How many lefties have gone to Trump rallies for the sole purpose of causing trouble and stirring up violence? The answer, of course, is thousands. That should tell you who the real culprits are. It is the looney left, and the entities like George Soros that fund them.

The obvious bias on the part of the Obama administration (i.e. to deflect blame from the real terrorists to something virtually innocuous) has helped fuel the fire of accusations as to whose side Mr. Obama is really on. Adding more fuel to the fire is the fact (as mentioned above) that the Obama administration has purged the use of the terms "Islamic terrorism," "radical Islam," "Jihad," etc. (i.e. any term that might connect terrorism with any form of Islam or Islamic teaching) from all of our military manuals—and replaced these terms with "Catholics" and "Evangelical Christians" as potential terrorists (see also the evidence in Phil Haney's book above). *White man bad, everyone else good.* This pro-Islamist ideology of the Obama White House has forced the military, intelligence, and law enforcement agencies across the country not just to ban, but to *burn* thousands of books and instruction manuals in re-enactment, and in honor, of Adolph Hitler's Book

Burnings of the 1930s. Thus, many priceless counter-terrorism instructional materials were lost for all time.

• • •

BRAINWASHING BY NOMENCLATURE

Obama's inability to name the enemy regarding Islamic terrorism coupled with his eagerness to point fingers at "Christians" is calculated to instill (over time) a hatred of Christians along with empathy for Muslims in the mind of the public. This is Orwellian indoctrination in the extreme. Or, is it just plain "Hitlerian?"

Underlining this point is that when some left-wing nutcase in North Carolina who hated *all* religions killed three Muslims in February 2015, Obama had no problem at all in naming the victims as "Muslims." But when ISIS beheaded twenty-one Egyptian Christians the same week, he called the victims "unfortunate folks." He found himself unable to say that the victims were Christians. Just could not say the words. This again makes people wonder which side he is on. Likewise, the Ft. Hood massacre was termed "workplace violence" by the administration, even though the perfectly sane perpetrator insisted before, during, and after the trial that it was a religious act, a Jihad for Allah. Even during the San Bernadino attack of 02 December 2015, and during the aftermath, the Obama White House placed enormous pressures on the FBI and the local police investigating the case to call it "workplace violence" until the evidence that it was a Jihad attack became so overwhelming that even Obama had to surrender to reality. But then, Obama and the lunatics on the Left (including most of our national media) tried to use the San Bernadino mass shooting as a tool for imposing the disarming of America on the citizens—when the *only* defense we will have from attacks of that nature *is* the arming of our citizens.

Another side of this problem is that every single act of Jihad committed by a Muslim, or Muslims, is considered by Obama to be an "isolated" criminal act having nothing to do whatsoever with Jihad or radical Islam. And that is why the Obama administration (and the Liberals who support him/agree with him) is (are) intellectually incapable of ever coming up with any sort of workable strategy to deal with the problem.

In addition, this mindset prevents our military and intelligence people from being able to develop any effective, long-term solutions.

• • •

TALIBAN FIVE

Another piece of evidence supporting Clare Lopez's belief about Obama switching sides, is the so-called Taliban Five scandal. On 01 June 2014 Five Senior Taliban government and intelligence officers were released from Guantanamo in exchange for a U.S. Sgt. Bergdahl being held in Afghanistan. Obama tried to sell this to the public as an humanitarian act saying "We never leave any Americans behind." Yes, he actually had the *gall* to say that—after having willfully left an entire consulate behind in Libya in 2012, four members of which were killed—then left four more Americans behind in Iranian prisons as part of the nuclear "Deal of Dishonor" with Iran—until a deal could be arranged to also free seven Iranians held by the U.S. (while still leaving a U.S. journalist behind).

This "Taliban Five" deal smelled to high heaven for a number of reasons. First of all, unlike Ambassador Stevens and the Consulate employees and contractors working in Benghazi, Sgt. Bergdahl was a deserter, and possibly a traitor (although the Administration has pressured the Army to not release any information about Bergdahl's status to the public in the wake of his court-martial trial). As a deserter, no effort should have been made to make a "deal" with his captors. The U.S. should not have paid any price at all for his "release."

Another ploy the Obama administration used in its attempt to "sell" this rotten deal to the public was to claim that the release of the Taliban Five was no big deal because they weren't really being released. The "deal" called for sending the Taliban Five to Qatar where they would have to remain for a full year. In other words, said the Administration, they would not be able to return to the battle field for an entire year. That contention was so asinine on so many levels I don't even know where to begin. Let's start with their one year "ban" in Qatar. Whoopy! One whole year of R & R from a war that is destined to last decades, if not centuries. At the end of that one year, then they are free to go where ever they want—including back to the battlefield to continue killing Americans. This was essentially an act of Treason by Obama: aiding and abetting the enemy either through money, material, and/or personnel. It would be like in World War Two had President Roosevelt returned captured high-level German officers back to the Nazis while the war was still going on.

Next we need to take a look at Qatar in the context of that one-year "ban." Why Qatar? Why did the Obama Administration choose to send these Taliban mass murderers to Qatar for "safe-keeping" rather than some other nation? Qatar was the only Arab Gulf nation that hosted an

office (embassy/consulate) of the Taliban. Qatar is also the only Arab Gulf nation that supports the Muslim Brotherhood. Qatar hosts the pro-Muslim Brotherhood TV station *al-jazeera*, which is funded by the Qatari royal family. So how much supervision do you think these Taliban Five got during their one-year R & R in Qatar? Even if they couldn't leave the country, so what? Since all five of them held high-level decision-making, intelligence gathering and analysis positions prior to their capture, retaining their "battle-field expertise" (as the Administration claimed) was never the issue. All they needed to do to continue their functions of aiding the Taliban against the Americans and their allies was to walk across the street from their five-star hotel (place of "detention") and enter the Taliban office in Qatar and go to work, pick up right where they left off.

There are some other unsavory twists to this Taliban Five "deal" that the media (except for one guest on FOX news who happened to have had some intel experience and maintains some contacts) failed to report on. This was the stunning bombshell that it was *not* the Taliban who "held" Sgt. Bergdahl. It was another radical, war-Lord group called the "Haqqani group." The Haqqani group is more interested in money than they are in ideology. They would have gladly accepted a cash payment for Bergdahl, but Obama could not publicly arrange a deal whereby a "prisoner" was exchanged for cash. Obama was also desperate to empty Guantanamo Bay anyway he could. He figured that by unloading the top five prisoners held there, and taking the heat for it, once the heat had died down he could open the floodgates and let all of the lesser lights loose without so much as a whimper from the U.S. media and/or public. History, since the release of the Taliban Five, has proved that contention correct. Okay, so the Taliban got their Taliban Five back. But what did the Haqqani group get out of this? Does anyone really think that they turned Sgt. Bergdahl over without getting anything in turn? The rumors about cash under the table have persisted until this day. In other words, there was no reason in hell to bring the Taliban in on the Bergdahl swap. We could have dealt with the Haqqini group directly.

However, Obama had two reasons up his sleeve for bringing in the Taliban Five. One (as mentioned above) was to pave the way for a total closure of GITMO. But, the primary reason for Obama giving the Taliban their five commanders back was to brownnose the Taliban leadership in Afghanistan in preparation for making a Machiavellian political deal with them. Obama's plans for Afghanistan are (were) to engineer an American withdrawal and he figures that he needs to deal with the Taliban in order to pull this off. He thinks that by bringing them into the family of nations

and granting them a political role in the future Afghanistan that they will behave. (After all, the only reason the Taliban act the way they do is because of American aggression *white man bad, everyone else good.*) This will provide the cover he needs to pull out of Afghanistan.

It is from this same logic that he has been brownnosing Iran since 2009 as part and parcel of his handing Iraq over to them. So, you can imagine how long the Taliban will “behave” themselves before they return to their ways of the 1990s.

This also further demonstrates the why and the how the academic and political Left are intellectually incapable of understanding the mindsets and motivations of groups like the Taliban, the Islamic State, al-Qaeda, Iran, and the Muslim Brotherhood (See Selbourne, pp. 28-29).

The ahistoricity of Western mentalities is today increasingly shaped by media-governed attention spans. But our failure to grasp truly what is happening is also owed to the intellectual confusion sown in the world of “progressivism”—and therefore in the mental worlds of many Western opinion-formers. . . . The limits upon what may now be “correctly” thought and said about the world is most restrictive when those who are perceived to be victims of the West’s economic and political power are the issue. . . . The problem for the Left is that there is no place in it for understanding that religion can be the core of someone’s identity (Selbourne, pp. 30-31).

• • •

OBAMA INDIRECTLY AIDS BOKO HARAM

According to Greg Corombos writing for www.frontpagemag.com on 27 March 2015, allegations are mounting that the Obama administration withheld weapons and intelligence support from Nigeria’s government in their fight against Boko Haram in an effort to boost the chances of the Muslim candidate for president who just so happened to be a client of the political firm founded by top Obama strategist David Axelrod. During that last week in march 2015 Nigerians were deciding a very competitive race between the incumbent Christian president Dr. Ebele Goodluck Jonathan and retired General Muhammad Buhari, who ruled as a dictator there from 1983 until 1985, when he was removed through a coup. Buhari had previously vowed to institute *shari’a* law in the Muslim-dominated parts of the country if elected (note that Nigeria is about half Christian and half

Muslim due to the old Ibo/Hausa division).

The Obama/Axelrod connection to the Nigerian elections and its impact on U.S. policy toward Boko Haram was also covered in a detailed piece by James Simpson writing for *Accuracy in Media*. Simpson said that the Nigerians are thoroughly convinced that Obama's actions are rooted in politics. Simpson added that the "Nigerians overwhelmingly, at least the ones that I talk to and the articles I've been able to access, believe that the U.S. deliberately withheld military aid to the Nigerian president because David Axelrod's group, AKPD, is consulting his Muslim opponent in the upcoming elections."

Frank Gaffney, of the Center for Security Policy, said that it isn't hard to see a pattern developing in how the Obama administration approaches foreign elections. "This may sound like *deja vu* all over again." In this regard he noted that Obama's approach to the Nigerian elections reminded him of what America had just witnessed in Israel's parliamentary elections. "He has, as he had in Israel, a political operative engaged in helping effect, in a way that is clearly meddling in the internal affairs of a foreign government and a friendly, sovereign foreign government at that."

By withholding military aid, particularly attack helicopters from the Goodluck Jonathan government Obama was helping the Buhari campaign by making it appear that the Goodluck Jonathan administration was incapable of combating Boko Haram, which in turn, of course, also aided Boko Haram. There are several reasons for Obama's actions. One, was obviously to aid his old friend David Axelrod's efforts as stated above, but more serious is Obama's desire to hurt the chances of the Christian candidate—just because he's a Christian—while aiding the Muslim to come to power which is more in line with Obama's world view.

Connected with Obama's anti-Christian crusade is his gay rights agenda which he now wants to impose not just on America, but on the rest of the world. In December 2013 Nigeria passed a law that criminalized homosexual behavior and strictly forbids "gay marriage." In this regard, Simpson said that Obama's gay rights agenda is detested throughout much of Africa. Seventy percent of African nations have laws outlawing homosexuality. Obama, with sort of veiled threats, actually did say that he would withhold aid if Nigeria didn't repeal that law. The Nigerians' Goodluck Jonathan administration basically told him to get lost. "We're going to do what we want. You don't have any right to impose your morality on us." Meanwhile, in a ploy to gain Obama's aid, the Muslim candidate indicated to Obama that he *would* repeal the anti-gay law *wink, wink, wink*. (Homosexuality is strictly forbidden in Islamic Law, so if Buhari enacts

shari'a as promised, there is no way in hell he is going to repeal the anti-gay law. But what's a little white lie here and there if it helps you obtain assistance from one of the dumbest and most naive presidents the United States has ever had?)

Another way to put this in context is that while Boko Haram was kidnapping children and selling female survivors into slavery, Obama was intentionally "punishing" the Christian president by not giving him the tools he needed to fight the scourge of Boko Haram. In other words, it was more important for Obama to impose his gay agenda on an unwilling nation than it was to help save the lives of Nigerian children. *What me worry?*

• • •

ENTER VLADIMIR PUTIN

After Goodluck Jonthan was rebuffed by Obama, and while Obama was playing politics with human lives, Vladimir Putin (who is trying to position himself as the last man standing to defend traditional Helleno-Judeo-Christian/European values and culture) came to the rescue and provided Hind attack helicopters, troop carriers, APCs, and other heavy duty military equipment. This helped the Nigerian government begin to turn the tide against Boko Haram, but it was too little too late for Mr. Goodluck Jonathan. Obama's Muslim candidate went on to win the elections (and homosexuality is still illegal in Nigeria, so exactly what did Obama get out of all this other than the defeat of the Christian?).

Speaking of the Obama administration's efforts to meddle in Israel's elections, evidence has just emerged (January 2016) that Hillary Clinton, in her capacity of Secretary of State, tried to stir up a third Intifadha in the West Bank believing that it would force Israel to make the additional concessions to the so-called "Palestinians" that the administration wanted.

• • •

OBAMA HOBNOBS WITH RADICALS

Also in February of 2015 Obama held his highly-touted "anti-violence" summit to which he invited radical Imams and representatives of the notorious Muslim Brotherhood front organization CAIR. Not one single moderate Muslim was invited.

In late February 2015, Obama also held a warm and fuzzy meeting

with Shaykh Tamim bin Hamad ath-Thani, the Emir of Qatar, in the White House. About this meeting, Mr. Khaled Abu To'ameh, an Israeli citizen of Arab descent who writes for the Jerusalem Post and other entities, wrote on 26 February 2015 that “many Arabs and Muslims see the meeting between Obama and Qatar’s ath-Thani as a gift to Qatar for its continued support of Islamic radical groups across the Middle East, including in Iraq, Syria, Egypt, Lebanon, and the Gaza Strip. **The evening before this meeting Egyptian sources revealed that Qatar was providing weapons and ammunition to members of the “Islamic State” (i.e. ISIS) in Libya (the same guys who beheaded the twenty-one Egyptian Christians in Libya, and two American journalists in Iraq in 2014).** According to these sources thirty-five Qatari aircraft were involved in transferring these munitions.

Qatar is also one of the biggest funders of HAMAS, whose leader, Khaled Mashaal, lives in luxury in Qatar while his policies keep his people in the Gaza Strip in a state of poverty and continued war with Israel. Because of Qatar’s support of the Muslim Brotherhood and other terrorist groups, the Gulf Cooperation Council (the organization of Arab Gulf countries headed by Saudi Arabia) briefly excommunicated Qatar. This came about primarily because of Saudi Arabia’s and the United Arab Emirate’s increasingly close alliance with Egypt in the latter’s war against the Muslim Brotherhood inside its own borders. Consequently the Egyptians were furious with U.S. President Obama for his meeting with the Qatari Emir in late February 2015. They say that this is just one more example of Obama turning his back on moderate Arabs and Muslims by endorsing those who support and fund Islamic terror groups.

Current Egyptian President General as-Sisi and his regime believe that Qatar is one of the main supporters and funders of Islamic terror groups and that without Qatari money Islamic terror groups would not have been able to launch numerous attacks on Egyptian soldiers in the Sinai and HAMAS would not be in control of the Gaza Strip. The Egyptians were also furious when Qatar publicly expressed its reservations about Egypt’s airstrikes against “Islamic State” targets in Libya in retaliation for the beheading of twenty-one of its citizens. (Which dovetails with Obama’s denying the Egyptians intel on those same ISIS targets—because the victims were Christians). The Egyptian media is full of articles and political cartoons strongly denouncing Obama’s support for Qatar at a time when Egypt and other Arab countries are engaged in fighting Qatari-backed terror groups.

OBAMA'S ZAKAT FOR TERRORISM

The Obama administration's Department of Health and Human Resources has awarded \$270,000 (of your tax dollars) to the "Islamic Relief Worldwide" according to a report by Adam Kredo on www.freebeacon.com. Problem is, this organization has been linked to terrorism financing for Hamas and the Muslim Brotherhood (www.centerforsecuritypolicy.org). Both Israel and the U.A.E. have banned the organization because of its terrorist ties (www.thenational.ae/uae, and www.jpost.com). Israeli authorities arrested the charity's Gaza coordinator, Ayaz Ali in 2006 due to his alleged work on Hamas' behalf. On his computer they found documents proving the organization's ties with illegal Hamas funds abroad in the UK and Saudi Arabia as well as Nablus in the West Bank. They also found photos of swastikas superimposed on IDF symbols, photos of senior Nazi officials, of Usama bin Laden, and of terror leader Abu Musab az-Zarqawi (www.freebeacon.com).

"Time and again we see federal agencies and departments using taxpayer money to support the enemies of the United States and our allies. USAID is a persistent culprit in this regard. In 2005 it took an act of Congress, led by the late Rep. Tom Lantos (D. Calif.), to stop USAID from funding HAMAS institutions in Gaza. Now we see them doing the same thing, but only using a middleman" (Patrick Poole, analyst for Unconstrained Analytics as posted on www.pamelageller.com).

These two above examples illustrate how Islamic terrorists use charities to trick people and institutions into donating to what they might think is a charitable cause when in fact much of their funds are siphoned off to support terrorism elsewhere.

But of course, if one thinks that the Muslim Brotherhood is "sort of like the peace corps" like so many in the Obama administration do, then one would have no objection to these taxpayer dollars going to groups like the MB and HAMAS.

• • •

STUDENT BOMB PLOT IN TEXAS

Remember the Ninth Grade High School Student in Texas who was arrested by the police for bringing an object that looked like a bomb into his school? This happened in September of 2015 in Irving, Texas, and the school officials (and the other students) were naturally worried that the kid, who

was Muslim, was up to no good—or had been put up to it by someone. When one of the teachers told him to put the device back in his backpack because it was making people nervous, the kid refused to comply. Teachers and school officials made several such requests during the day, only to be rebuffed by the student. Finally, totally worried about what they should do, the school officials called the police as they should have done at the very beginning when noticing a suspicious looking device. When the police arrived, the well-coached kid refused to answer any of the questions by the school officials or the police—even though his contraption was composed of some wires and electronic gear inside of a small briefcase.

The kid claimed that the contraption was a “clock” that he had invented. According to electronics expert Thomas Talbot upon examining photos of the “contraption” it was an ordinary clock that the kid (or someone) had removed the exteriors from and then stuck the innards in the small case. So, what was the kid’s motive? Or the motive of whomever it was that set him up to do it? Did he *want* to get arrested? Because the school officials and the police did the absolutely right thing. What if it had been a *real* bomb and they had done nothing?

John Hanson, a former Army Special Forces Veteran, wrote the following at www.townhall.com: “I have built and taught classes on improvised explosive devices (IEDs) and the clock (the kid) brought to school is a dead ringer for the trigger used on many of these homemade bombs.”

Okay, here is where it gets suspicious. The kid’s family has refused to meet with city officials. They have refused to release certain records that would have exonerated the local police for their actions. But the clincher is that President Obama tweeted to the kid “cool clock” *before the photo of the clock was released!* How did Obama know what the “clock” looked like, or even that the bomb hoax *was* a “clock”?

Then the family, while refusing to speak with city officials, held their press conference on their front lawn in conjunction with CAIR officials (remember them, the Muslim Brotherhood front group?). To make matters worse, our Jihadi president invited the trouble-making kid to the White House to make him a celebrity. The Obama subservient media (NPR, PBS, NYT, WAPO, ABC, NBC, CNN, etc.) danced their choreographed parts as expected, and the kid became a cause celebre at the UN. Google execs, MIT, and others joined the parade along with Hillary Rodham Clinton, George Soros, and other left-wing big shots. With Obama’s approval the kid met with terrorism sponsor and ethnic cleanser Omar al-Bashir, president of the Sudan, appeared on the Dr. Oz show, and on and on and on—and

was invited to attend school in Muslim Brotherhood-friendly Qatar. The lunatic left Cambridge Public Library hosted a “stand with Ahmad and build your own Clock” day. Not too surprising for Cambridge, the town that hosts nut-case Harvard which has sold its soul to Saudi money.

Here is the deal. No one cares that school officials nationwide have acted in similar ways with non-Muslim students because of zero tolerance towards weaponry of all sorts. None of these facts matter in the Liberals’ rush into total silliness as they anointed Ahmad as a new hero and the Rosa Parks of “Islamaphobia.” This was an opportunity for the Left to not only show their willingness to follow the British into *dhimmitude* but it was also an opportunity to further their war on the cops *and* their war against our schools. The fact that teachers and school officials are collateral damage in the Liberals’ war against education is of no great concern to the Left. What this will do is force all teachers and school officials across the country to be very wary of ever questioning any *Muslim* student with any suspicious object. And, this is an important step in furthering the worldwide Jihad. It is a tragedy waiting to happen. And when the tragedy does happen, you can bet your family jewels that they’ll blame FOX news for it. You can take that to the bank.

As it turns out, the kid’s family were members of a mosque tied to an Irving, Texas *shari’a* tribunal which the mayor of Irving had publicly opposed. Those are the records that the family refused to release. This was obviously a PR stunt arranged by the family and possibly the mosque for the purpose of embarrassing the school, the town, the mayor, and the police. Obama’s premature tweet raises other sticky questions. Was Obama also in on the hoax ahead of time? Otherwise, why did he step in it before all the facts were out? Didn’t he learn his lesson in the Trayvon Martin case? In Ferguson? In Baltimore? Or is this just one more episode in Obama’s campaign to discredit the police across the country?

Worse, is that this could be a trial run for a real bomb incident to take place in the near future. Now, because of all the negative blow back—and death threats from the loony Left that the school officials, individual teachers, and police officers have been receiving . . . for simply doing their jobs the way they were supposed to, and because of Obama’s reprehensible reaction and the demonization the police and school officials have received—the next time something like this happens say, at some other school in some other part of the country, the hands of the teachers and the school administrators will be tied. They will not be able to do anything. And tragedy *will* strike.

Fast forward to . . . only a couple of weeks later. The first day of

October 2015. A pro-ISIS jihadist walked into a small community college in Oregon and opened up fire killing 10 and wounding several more before he himself was killed in the subsequent firefight with police. According to the survivors of the attack, he specifically attacked *Christians*. Reports differ as to whether he was killed by a police bullet or shot himself when police arrived. Reports have also differed as to whether the shooter was white or black. There are very valid accusations that the mainstream media photo shopped his photo to make him look more white than he really was. What is important here is that evidence has emerged that he had a long history of mental problems, yet he possessed some thirteen different firearms including those he had at hand, and those he had in his room at home. Did his parents or anyone who knew him and knew that he had had these series of mental problems also know that he possessed these firearms? If so, then those people are at least partly responsible for the tragedy that happened. What about background checks? How did someone like that come to possess so many weapons?

Furthermore, it has also become clear that the shooter had shown admiration for previous mass shooters at schools such as Sandy Hook . . . and he had also visited Jihadi websites. *But here is the clincher:* A month prior to the shooting, Russia's main intelligence service, the FSB, attempted to give the CIA a list of 87,000 "known and suspected" Islamic terrorists—including the name of the Oregon shooter. The Russians had picked up intelligence that this individual had attempted to gain passage to Syria via Turkey during the first week of September 2015. Unfortunately, the CIA refused to accept the list from the Russians *under orders from Obama* because (in Obama's view) Russia "is not politically viable in the present atmosphere." Does this remind anyone of the Tsarnaev brothers and the Boston Marathon bombing when Russia's FSB warned us, and our FBI did nothing? Does it not remind you of the data DHS had on the San Bernadino killers that Obama Nixed (as documented by DHS officer Philip Haney)? And, why is the Mainstream Media (MSM) so suddenly quiet about the Oregon shooting? You don't think the media's silence on Obama's connection to the Oregon shooting had anything to do with . . . Obama's connection to the Oregon shooting?

Perhaps one reason why the Oregon shooting has received so little follow-up coverage (by the media) is because here the shooter specifically singled out *Christians* for killing, in imitation of the 2013 Westgate Mall-massacre in Nairobi, Kenya. In other words, Christians are expendable victims in Obama's world—and in the world of the media that continues to cover for him. Perhaps it is the brainwashing by nomenclature mentioned

above that is coming into play here.

Another way to look at this is Obama's willingness to allow a Jihad terrorist attack to take place on U.S. soil (which is what this was) because of his personal pique vis-a-vis Vladimir Putin. Then, notice how quickly Obama responded to the shooting before any of the facts were in, in an attempt to push his gun-control/confiscation agenda. That's all we need. Disarm *all* Americans so that we will all be subject to similar Jihadi attacks. Never let a tragedy go to waste. That is the motto of the Democrat Party as they use every tragedy imaginable, whether a mass shooting (many of which they themselves cause), or a weather incident, etc., to further one or another of their political agendas of which the ultimate aim is to impose martial law and then a single party socialist state.

I personally don't like guns, and (as of this writing) do not own one. However, I am beginning to change my mind. We are at war. Islam has been at war against America since the Shi'a Iranian thugs took over the U.S. Embassy in Tehran in 1979. The Jihad attacks we have seen at Ft. Hood, in Boston, in Tennessee, in Oklahoma, in Oregon, and now in San Bernadino, California (along with many others overseas not reported) are increasing in their frequency and intensity. And, this is just the beginning. Expect it to get much worse before it gets better. As much as I hate guns, I hate to say this, but we are all going to be sitting ducks if the gun-confiscation crowd has their way. Perhaps it is time for Americans to look to Switzerland for the best example for how to handle gun violence. In Switzerland it is against the law for an adult to *not* own a gun and to take at least a basic course on handling a weapon. As a result they have no gun violence because would-be crazies and criminals know that they are likely to get taken out *before* they have a chance to complete their *mission*, whatever that mission might be.

• • •

BUT IT IS MORE THAN JUST OBAMA'S PIQUE AT PUTIN:

As noted above, fifteen year veteran of the Department of Homeland Security Phil Haney has revealed that DHS counter-terrorism investigations have been killed and a probe into the San Bernadino Jihadis have been nixed by the Obama administration. According to Mr. Haney after months of research and tracking, and over 1,200 law enforcement actions and more than 300 terrorists identified, and "commendation of our efforts," DHS shut down the investigation at the request of the Department of State. "Worse still, the administration went back and erased the dots we were

diligently connecting” comprising several years of research (Haney, *See Something, Say Nothing*).

These charges have been confirmed by recently obtained documents from Judicial Watch via an FOIA. “The documents appear to confirm charges that the Obama administration created a massive ‘hands off’ list. This necessitated the removal of data from the terrorist watch list that could have helped prevent the San Bernadino terrorist attack” (www.judicialwatch.org).

The takeaway from all this is that Obama’s facilitating the travel of terrorists to the United States is not entirely a result of his pique at Vladimir Putin, but seems to be a comprehensive policy aimed at “fundamentally changing America.”

And our spineless Republicans have done nothing to stop this lawlessness because of their fear of Obama’s skin color, and the consequences they will face from the media were they to dare obstruct the destructive programs of America’s first Marxist President.

• • •

OBAMA AND IRAN

In the same vein, the Egyptians and other Middle Easterners are deeply concerned over Obama’s shamefully desperate attempts to appease Iran which is continuing to expand its presence in Arab countries such as Yemen, Iraq, Syria, and Lebanon, as well as in the Gaza Strip via HAMAS. Not only is Obama ceding to Iran the right (after a brief temporary respite) to produce nuclear weapons in turn for some sort of pseudo face-saving “agreement,” but Iran is arming bad guys throughout the region. Iranian Revolutionary Guard Air Force commander Brig. Gen. Amir Ali Hajizadeh was recently quoted as saying: “The Islamic republic of Iran has helped Iraq, Syria, Palestine, and Hezbollah by exporting the technology that it has for the production of missiles and other equipment.” After the Obama administration had signed on to that deal of dishonor with the Iranians in July 2015 (which essentially gave Iran a signing bonus of \$150 billion to help fund their nuclear program and world-wide terrorist operations) and began trying to peddle it to the American public, Iran has announced that it will be beefing up its support of its infrastructure (i.e. terrorist groups) in Latin America.

The Egyptians aren’t the only ones complaining about Obama’s behaviors vis-a-vis the Middle East. Khaled ad-Dakheel, a Saudi writing

in the prestigious London-based *al-Hayat* newspaper (and reposted on the *al-Arabiya* website), said on 25 January 2015 that when Obama asked the Iranians to “facilitate” his attempts to take on ISIS in Iraq, and to coordinate efforts, the Iranians rejected him with derision. Instead, they just sent units of their puppet Hezbollah (along with Iranian IRGC units) into Syria and Iraq to kill Sunnis. With regard to questions coming out of the West as to the lack of Arab Sunni forces from surrounding countries joining the fight against ISIS, ad-Dakheel said that the Iraqi government has firmly, and publicly, rejected the idea of any intervention or “aid” by the (Sunni) Arabs in this war. Ad-Dakheel concluded his essay by saying that **Obama’s desire to achieve an agreement with Iran is necessitating the continuation of the current manifestations of terrorism and chaos in the region.**

• • •

TREASON IN HIGH PLACES?

Both Bush and Obama share some of the blame in turning Iraq over to Iran. In Iraq’s first elections in 2005 the *hizb ad-Dawa* party of Ibrahim al-Jaafari and Nour al-Malaki won 29% of the vote and Ayad Allawi, a Shi’a moderate who had the respect of Kurds, Christians, Moderate Shi’a, and Sunnis (all of whom were included in his Iraqi National party) and was the only hope to achieve a unified Iraq, won 28% of the vote with the rest being divided among various smaller parties. Al-Jaafari and al-Malaki’s *hizb ad-Dawa* (Islamic Call) party then formed an alliance with another Shi’a party to form a majority government. My feeling was that Bush, and the American occupation authorities who were under Bush’s command at that time, could have and should have exerted influence to allow Ayad Allawi the opportunity to find a partner with which to form the new government.

This mistake was then more than compounded by Obama when in 2010 Ayad Allawi’s Iraqi National party (which included all the ethnic groups) won a *clear majority* of the seats in Parliament (i.e. over 50% of the total). This legally should have given the moderate and America-friendly Allawi the right to form the next Iraqi government—without having to seek out a minority party to form an alliance with. The problem for Allawi and constitutionality, unfortunately, was that any new government formed in Iraq would be the one that Obama would be negotiating with for his planned withdrawal. So, instead, Obama pressured the Iraqis to ignore their

fledgling constitution and to retain al-Malaki as the head of state and in so doing disavowing the whole concept of democracy and elections.

In addition to being criminally wrong, why does this matter? In the first place, the moderate Ayad Allawi would have wanted an agreement to keep at least token American military forces in Iraq to guarantee stability, and Obama wanted someone who would *not* negotiate a “Status of Forces” agreement because he wanted to withdraw completely—partly as a fulfillment of a campaign promise, partly out of adherence to his leftwing ideology (America and American influence are evil), and partly out of his eagerness to brown nose Iran in order to get his nuclear deal. And, Iran had flatly vetoed the Iraqi elections and given Obama an ultimatum. Obama surrendered. But it’s even worse than that.

On 22 October 2015 the Arabic satellite TV station *al-Jazeera* aired a documentary on Nour al-Malaki and his *hizb ad-dawa* party: During the tyranny of Saddam Hussein’s years, tens of thousands of Iraqi Shi’a fled to Iran. That is where they formed their *hizb ad-dawa* party—with the support of the Iranian Mullah government. Many of this party’s cadre, including a young al-Malaki, also went to Lebanon where with their Arabic language fluency they helped the Iranians form the Lebanese Shi’a *Hezbollah* (party of God) terrorist organization. These Shi’a Iraqi figures then aided the fledgling *Hezbollah* in planning and carrying out their 1983 attacks against the U.S. Embassy in Beirut killing 63 people, against the Marine barracks in Lebanon which killed 241 Americans, and against a French military installation killing 58 French troops. All during the 1980s, according to the *al-jazeera* report, our “friend” al-Malaki went back and forth between Lebanon/Syria and Iran.

Consequently, our boy al-Malaki was likely involved, as a *hizb ad-dawa* party leader, in the planning, and possibly the training, for the ops to kill Americans. When we took down Saddam Hussein in 2003, Iran sent the Iraqi Shi’a *hizb ad-dawa* into Iraq to kill Americans. And this is the political party that Bush and Obama both allowed to gain control of Iraq?

Therefore, either the CIA failed to maintain intelligence on the activities of Iranian proxies and was completely ignorant of al-Malaki and his terrorist background, or the CIA failed to advise the president on such, or, Bush (and later Obama) was advised but ignored the advice. If Bush knew about this, and then went ahead and allowed the *hizb ad-dawa* party to operate freely in Iraq’s elections, then he is guilty of treason. If the CIA big shots knew of this, but failed to advise the White House of such, then someone at Langley is guilty of treason. This would be like allowing the Nazis to run for elections in West Germany during the late 1940s. Unthinkable. Insane.

The same charge of treason should be applied to Obama and/or whoever may have failed to inform him of al-Malaki's past and the role that his *hizb ad-dawa* party played in the killing of Americans.

The *al-jazeera* report went on to say that during al-Malaki's first term he built a series of secret prisons right under U.S. eyes. U.S. personnel were banned from inspecting and/or overseeing these prisons. How did this happen? We were supposed to be the occupation authorities—and had the responsibilities that went with that. The worst possible tortures went on in these prisons, hundreds of times worse than anything American forces may have done at the Abu Gharaib prison.

The *al-jazeera* program closed by saying that by the 2010 Iraqi elections, Iran had gained so much influence that they basically had veto power over the results. They demanded that al-Malaki be given another term. Therefore Obama, acting as Iran's puppet, publically said that Allawi, the winner of the absolute majority (and who had the support of Sunnis, Christians, Kurds, and Yazidis, as well as moderate Shi'a), can never form a government. The closing *al-jazeera* analysis was that Obama wanted to surrender Iraq to Iran so bad that he agreed to Iran's demands to give al-Malaki the government even though he had lost the elections. The result was rebellion in the Sunni West of Iraq, and the rise of *da'esh* (the Islamic State).

But America's under-the-table plotting with radical Iranian Mullah's predates Bush and Obama by decades. During the Carter years the U.S. plotted with France to return Khomeini to Iran for the purpose of overthrowing long-time U.S. ally the Shah of Iran and establish a *fiqh*, or theocratic state. They thought this would bring stability to Iran and that a theocratic Iran would continue the Shah's policy of selling oil to the West and good relations with Israel—"according to recently declassified CIA material" (as reported on *al-arabiyya* TV, on 04 June 2016).

So, how did that work out?

No sooner than we had ensconced the Mullahs in power than they turned the mobs loose on our embassy and held 52 Americans hostage for 444 days. The Iranian Islamist regime has been poking us in the eye ever since—while enforcing a regime at home a hundred times more repressive than was the Shah's. Now, you'd think that all subsequent U.S. president's would be capable of learning from Carter's mistakes. But if you thought that, you'd be wrong. Obama repeated the same mistake vis-a-vis the nuc deal. He thought that by bowing and scraping to every single Iranian demand, that they'd somehow behave themselves.

And how'd that work out?

They kidnapped two of our naval vessels on the high seas, held our

sailors at gunpoint, and upgraded their support of terrorist activities in Latin America.

Of course, Hillary Clinton, and Obama, made the same mistake in the Arab Spring as Carter did with Iran. They thought that by setting up theocratic states in Egypt and other Arab countries that this would bring “stability” to the Middle East.

How well did *that* work out?

They never learn. And Hillary Clinton is anxious to do even more of it.

• • •

OBAMA AND THE RADICALS

In the late 1960s there was an early porn movie entitled “Kate and the Indians.” The tragicomedy that is the Obama Middle East policy should likewise be entitled “Obama and the Radicals,” as it is (sadly) more pornographic than it is literary or artistic (and because of it, America, and western civilization in general, is getting screwed from all angles). On 16 January 2015 Muhammad ‘Abd al-Hadi ‘Ilam, writing in Egypt’s state-sponsored *al-ahram* newspaper, also accused the West of supporting terrorism through its continued support of the Muslim Brotherhood “the foremost of radical groups.”

Al-Hadi ‘Ilam added that due particularly to the Obama Administration’s behavior of double standards with regards to its treatment of Egypt, Egyptians “*don’t know whether the United States stands with us against the forces of terrorism and radicalism, or if they stand behind the other camp.*”

In offering proof of Egypt’s support of moderation, al-Hadi ‘Ilam noted that Egyptian president as-Sisi, who is a devout Muslim himself, made a point of paying a personal visit to the papacy, or headquarters, of Egypt’s Coptic church in the al-’Abassiya district. This came on the heels of his call for a general Islamic reformation. President as-Sisi also became the first Egyptian president to meet with the president of the World Jewish Council, and with the Patriarch of the Ethiopian Christian Church.

I would like readers to pause for a moment and recall that this is the man (President as-Sisi) whom U.S. President Obama, the U.S. Congress of *both* parties, and the U.S. media (from FOX through NPR and MSNBC), has demonized and tried to undermine because he had the audacity to replace Muhammad Mursi, the Obama/Clinton Islamist MB choice for Egyptian president who was trying to install an Iran-style theocracy. Meanwhile, while as-Sisi was meeting with world Jewish and Christian figures, U.S.

President Obama was meeting with Muslim Brotherhood stooges in the White House during his infamous 2015 “anti-violence” summit.

So, exactly who were these “moderate” (as the Administration spun it) Muslims that Obama met with during that infamous February “anti-violence” summit? According to Elliot Friedland, writing for *The Clarion Project* they included:

—Azhar ‘Azeez representing the Islamic Society of North America (ISNA), which has been identified as a Muslim Brotherhood front group as early as 1987 and has more recently been declared a terrorist group by Egypt. One of its former leaders, ‘Abd ar-Rahman al-Amoudi was convicted of terrorism charges in 2004 (by the U.S. under Bush). In 2007, ISNA was designated an un-indicted co-conspirator during the trial of the “Holy Land Foundation,” a “charity” shut down by the Bush administration for financing the terror group HAMAS. Mr. ‘Azeez himself is also the national director of the “Islamic Relief USA,” another “charity” group that finances HAMAS. It has also been declared a terrorist organization by the U.A.E.

Five senior members of this “Islamic Relief USA” were named in a list of thirty influential Muslim Brotherhood operatives in the U.S. in a study published by the Egyptian newspaper “*al-Watan*.” According to the Israeli Ministry for Foreign Affairs, the “Islamic Relief” organization provides support and assistance to the HAMAS infrastructure. Its activities in the West Bank and Gaza Strip are carried out by “social welfare organizations” controlled and staffed by HAMAS operatives. These activities are designed to further Hamas’s ideology throughout the entire “Palestinian” population. Mr. ‘Azeez’s bio also states that he is a founder and past president of the Dallas-Fort Worth chapter of the Council on American-Islamic Relations (CAIR), which is another Muslim Brotherhood entity named as a terrorist organization by Egypt, Saudi Arabia, and the U.A.E.

—Imam Muhammad Magid is the current president of ISNA and head of the Dulles Airport area Muslim Society which was raided in 2004 by federal agents due to terrorism connections. While he signed a letter in September of 2014 condemning ISIS he nonetheless asserts the need for an Islamic Caliphate and the imposition of *shari’u* law including amputations, floggings, and the execution of apostates.

—Hoda Hawa is the National Policy Advisor of the Muslim Public Affairs Council (MPAC), another Muslim Brotherhood (MB) front group. MPAC is among those who have tried to shift the blame for 9/11 to the Israelis, and has cooperated with other MB groups and the U.S. Democrat Party to *oppose* the appointment of moderate, reformist Muslim Dr. Zuhdi

Jasser to the U.S. commission on International Freedom.

—Also present at Obama’s confab was Rahat Hussein, president of the Universal Muslim Association of America (UMAA). This group is financed and controlled by Iran.

Previous to that meeting with U.S.-based radical Imams, the Obama/Kerry State Department hosted a meeting with several Egyptian Muslim Brotherhood officials—as an intended slap in the face of the Egyptian government. In addition to the State Department personnel, several other Obama Administration officials also attended the meeting including a deputy assistant secretary for democracy, human rights, and labor. Here the reader should remember that it is the Muslim Brotherhood that is sponsoring, and engaging in, terrorist attacks against Egyptian military personnel in the Sinai and even police and military installations in Cairo itself. In other words, this meeting, which the Obama administration and State Department tried to keep secret, made it look like the Obama administration is still trying to undermine the Egyptian government and provide aid and moral support (if not funds and advice?) to the Brotherhood trying to topple the moderate Egyptian government. It looks like a clear example of being on the “other side” in the War on Terrorism.

• • •

THE U.S. INSULTS ANOTHER ALLY

Note that Obama’s hobnobbing with these terrorist-supporting radical Muslim leaders in the U.S. came right on the heels of his snubbing the French over the Charlie Hebdo massacres. Prior to the Charlie Hebdo murders, Obama had warned the French newspaper to stop printing materials insulting to Muslims—as if Obama had any right, much less authority, to command the French to curtail *their* rights of freedom of speech. Then, when the memorial ceremony to pay tribute to the victims of the terrorist attack was held, virtually every world leader of importance attended to show their support to the French and condemnation of terrorism—except one. Obama’s apologists said he was just too busy that day, a Sunday. Other reports said he was watching the NFL football playoffs. Hey, a guy’s gotta have his priorities, right? Either way, it was a clear slap in the face to the French and yet another indication of which side he is on in the War on Terror.

Obama’s second Secretary of State John Kerry delivered another slap in the face to the French in the aftermath of the 13 November 2015 terrorist

attacks in Paris. The following Tuesday, 17 November 2015, John Kerry was in Paris delivering a speech to the French and to reporters. In his rambling talk he said that the previous (07 January 2015) Charlie Hebdo attack “*was justified, had some legitimacy.*”

You can just imagine how the French felt about *that*. Kerry later tried to walk back those remarks but the damage was done. So, the Charlie Hebdo attack was justified. Why? Because in the “mind” of John Kerry and his boss Barack Obama, the Charlie Hebdo magazine had no business drawing cartoons of Muhammad! The fact that Muhammad *deserves* all of the lampoons cartoonists the world over can throw at him—if one believes the biography and histories of him written by the Arab Muslims themselves—never entered the “mind” of Kerry/Obama. Besides it is free speech that the Left thoroughly hates. The same people (Liberals) who condemn the Charlie Hebdo people for exercising their free speech, protect the rights of “artists” in this country to paint pictures of someone urinating on Jesus Christ—and even pay them with taxpayer funds. Their double standards never occur to them.

But it’s even worse than that.

Two weeks before the Charlie Hedbo attack Obama *ordered* them to stop. They refused to obey him so he threw one of his infamous, expletive-rich temper tantrums. And that is why he refused to attend the Charlie Hebdo memorial. It is also why John Kerry said that Charlie Hebdo was “justified.” You see, that’s the way these people “think.”

That being said, most U.S. Liberals (other than Obama/Kerry) at first sort of stood by the Charlie Hebdo people and the country of France—or at least kept their mouths shut about the propriety of drawing cartoons of Muhammad. But when Pam Geller’s cartoon contest was attacked by Jihad sympathizers, they (American Liberals) turned and rended the victim. This rending wasn’t done just by the fringe elements of the left like the *Daily Kos* and *moveon.org*, but included virtually the entire MSM. Their reaction to Pam Geller (because she serves as our Cassandra, warning us about the Trojan Horse in our midst and the invasion coming from abroad) was similar to that of the Iranians when they stone rape victims for “adultery.” The only visible reason for this venom towards Pam Geller from Liberals across the board is that she is Jewish and this plays in to the wave of Jew-Hatred sweeping the Left in Europe and America. Or, is it just Free Speech that the Liberals hate?

MORE PLOTS AGAINST EGYPT

At any rate, while Obama and top members of his administration hobnob with Muslim Brotherhood operatives, Muslim Brotherhood representatives in Turkey are calling for violence on the streets in Egypt to topple reformist President as-Sisi. Also, a Brotherhood TV station based in NATO “ally” Turkey is broadcasting threats to all foreigners in Egypt (including Americans) saying that they must flee the country or face being targeted by terrorist attacks. And, to be fair, 2016 Republican candidate for president John Kasich said in a debate that the U.S. should seek a “rapprochement” with Turkey, and make the Europeans accept this same Turkey into the EU. Like that’s all we need. This is pure “Cold War” knee-jerkism—and it shows the degree of ignorance about Islam and terrorism that infects our political leadership in this country at all levels and in both of our major political parties.

In addition, the Obama administration continues to send signals that it will fully support the Muslim Brotherhood in any showdown between Turkey and Egypt. For example, the convicted terrorist Sami al-Arian, who was born and raised in Egypt under Egyptian Brotherhood influence before moving to Florida to teach (and propagandize), and raise money for the terrorist group HAMAS, was recently released/deported by the Obama Administration. Had he been deported to Egypt, that would have been a real deportation because the Egyptians would have immediately locked him up. Instead, the Obama administration sent him to Muslim Brotherhood-controlled Turkey as a clear signal of support to both Islamist, pro-Brotherhood Turkey, and to the Egyptian Brotherhood itself.

All of this is why the above-mentioned moderate Khaled Abu To’ameh, in writing for the Gatestone Institute, said that the USA is currently viewed throughout the Middle East as an ally of terrorism. The Israeli of Arab descent To’ameh was echoed by Gameel ‘Afifi in a long essay posted on Egypt’s *al-ahram* website:

The most serious threat Egypt’s national security faces is the American and Western threat after the 30 June (2013) revolution (deposing Mursi) was able to put a stop to the well-known plan they had for the Middle East. And, it is this (disrupting America’s Islamist plot) that has frustrated the United States and caused it to continually attack the (June 30) revolution (Gameel ‘Afifi, Serious Threats facing Egypt’s National Security, 08 January 2016, p. 5).

'Afifi went on to claim that during the years prior to the Arab Spring the American administration had opened up channels of communication with opposition groups throughout the Arab World so that in the event there were any anti-regime revolts these groups would become beholden to the U.S. Thus, when the Arab Spring took place, the U.S. played a huge role in it (p. 6).

And, exactly what was this Islamist plot 'Afifi refers to?

Erdogan's dream of resurrecting the Ottoman Empire Caliphate with the cooperation of his international and regional allies by using the Muslim Brotherhood and terrorist organizations to smash the armies and the states of the region so as to pave the way for the Caliphate (Mustapha as-Sa'eed, *The victory of Syria stirs the madness of Erdogan*, posted on www.ahram.org.eg, 07 February 2016).

As-Sa'eed then goes on to explain in his essay how Turkey has been aiding ISIS all along and that the Syrian Army, aided by Russia, has been able to cut off much of that aid from Turkey by its encirclement of Aleppo. (This Ottoman Empire plot will be discussed more fully below). Arab media (editorials, and commentary on *al-jazeera*, *al-arabiyya*, etc.) is replete with similar essays on the relationships between Turkey, *da'esh*, and the (new) Ottoman Empire plot.

• • •

CONFUSION ABOUT SYRIA

Another example of Obama's switching sides was offered by Elias Harfoush, writing in the pan-Arab *al-hayat* newspaper in mid-February 2015 in an article complaining how Syrian president Hafez al-Assad has changed from being the problem to being the solution in Obama's mind. This switch by Obama comes in light of his obsession over obtaining a reconciliation with Iran at any cost. according to Harfoush.

Remember that above we reported on the Obama administration's helping Turkey arm Islamists in Syria in order to bring down Assad as part of the larger Ottoman-Empire and Muslim Brotherhood plot. But now, it appears that Obama has now switched to considering Assad to be the solution rather than the problem when the Muslim Brotherhood thing blew up in Obama's face and ISIS turned out to be a cancer, rather than a useful "tool." These are developments that helped influence Obama's tilt towards Iran. But, for now, let's take a deeper look into Turkey's ambitions.



THE OTTOMAN EMPIRE PLOT

An interesting twist to this entire Obama White House/Muslim Brotherhood thing is the above-mentioned move to resurrect the old Turkish Ottoman Empire, led by Erdogan's pseudo Muslim Brotherhood AKP party, in alliance with the Muslim Brotherhood in control of the former Ottoman client states in Egypt and North Africa. This plot was first brought to the public eye by the historian Robert Kaplan—as well as a number of articles in European newspapers. This plot was (and is), of course, (according to Kaplan) strongly backed by Erdogan's Turkey, as well as the Obama White House, but with the German Foreign Ministry pulling strings very quietly in the background. (World War One Central Powers, anyone?). Kaplan quipped that the U.S. military had become Germany's *Wehrmacht* by its intervention in the Balkans during the 1990s, and now in the Middle East on behalf of the neo-Ottoman/Muslim Brotherhood "Caliphate."

The apparent goal of this move, from the Western standpoint, was to create a new great power out of the Turkey/Muslim Brotherhood alliance which would be able (they believed) to put the lid on the growth of the more radical al-Qaeda type terrorist groups on the one hand, and on the other hand serve as a complement to NATO in terms of keeping the Russian Bear locked up in his frigid cage. Dr. Yassir 'Abdallah in his essay *jisr ila da'esh* (Bridge to da'esh), posted on www.ahram.org.eg, 22 December 2015, said much the same thing when he accused the Obama administration and the West in general of plotting with Turkey and the Muslim Brotherhood to use *da'esh* to destroy the existing Arab regimes so they could resurrect the Ottoman Empire.

However, this plot to set-up Turkey as a new super power on Russia's southern flank has in turn has played a role in Russia's increasingly anti-NATO stance and its re-acquisition of the Crimea which Turkey's (original) Ottoman Empire had occupied in the past for a couple of centuries until Russia was strong enough to win it back during the 18th century. It has also played a role in Putin's recent decision (Sept. 2015) to send troops and aircraft into Syria. The strong Russian presence in Syria will block any southern move by Turkey. This Ottoman Empire plot also played a role in Saudi Arabia's distancing itself from the U.S., two developments that our political leaders of both parties seem incapable of understanding.

Also writing in *al-Hayat* was Rindah Taqi ad-Deen (and reposted on the *al-arabiyya* website on 03 June 2015) who blames Obama's policies for

aggravating the Sunni-Shi'a fight and providing fertile ground for ISIS. In a no-brainer she (like countless other Arab writers) also accused Obama of handing Iraq over to Iran.

• • •

DON'T CRY FOR ME ARGENTINA

Yet another example of Obama's pathetic desperation to placate Iran (or the result thereof) came with the assassination of an Argentine prosecutor. Alberto Nisman was the prosecutor assigned to investigate the 1994 bombing of a Jewish Community center in Buenos Aires which killed 85 people. Mr. Nisman had collected evidence that Iran had sponsored the bombing which was conducted by its proxy Hezbollah. One of the key suspects that Mr. Nisman fingered was 'Ali Akbar Velayati, who was Iran's Foreign Minister from 1981 to 1987 and was considered to be close to Iranian supreme leader 'Ali Khamenei. In addition, Mr. Nisman had recently compiled a report alleging that Argentina's President Kirchner, Foreign Minister Hector Timerman, and other officials were conspiring to cover-up Iran's involvement in the attack. He was scheduled to present his findings to the Argentine Congress on 19 January 2015, but was found shot to death in his home on 18 January 2015.

The most obvious suspects for this crime would be either elements of the Argentine government or Iran and its proxy Hezbollah. (Note that an Iranian-Hezbollah proxy called the "Islamic Jihad organization" was also held to be responsible for the bombing of the Israeli Embassy in Buenos Aires in 1992). However, the Obama connection to the Nisman murder puts an interesting twist to it:

One of the first demands Iran made to the Obama administration during the latter's begging for a deal, was that Argentina be pressed to drop the investigation into Iranian involvement with the Jewish Center bombing. Obama officials then followed that up with a "high-level" meeting in which Argentina was "asked" to "back-off" the investigation. One month later Nisman was found dead in his apartment. Other Western Diplomatic sources claim that the Obama Administration urged Argentina on several occasions to either stop or limit the investigation into the bombing of the Jewish Cultural Center. However, Nisman, in spite of the heavy pressure from Obama and from his own government, refused to buckle under. He continued trucking full steam ahead in finalizing his report prior to presenting it to the grand jury. So they took him out. Who the "they" are

has as yet to be determined.

Connected with this story is the recent speech that the president of Argentina Cristina Fernandez de Kirchner gave to the UN in late September 2015. According to President Kirchner, in 2010 Obama sent his Coordinator for Arms Control and Weapons of Mass Destruction, Gary Samore, to Argentina in an attempt to persuade Argentina to provide Iran with nuclear fuel. This was supposed to be a quid pro quo in order to bring Iran to the bargaining table for a deal. This occurred not during the Iranian administration of Rouhani, but under the supposedly more radical Ahmadinejad. It shows that the Obama administration had already begun negotiations with Iran in its eagerness to get a “deal” with these sponsors of terror, any sort of deal, at any price. By demonstrating his eagerness, and weakness, so early in the process, it made it impossible for U.S. negotiators to obtain any meaningful concessions from Iran later on—as became all too clear when the “deal” was finally reached in 2015.

With regard to Obama’s kowtowing to the Iranians, Senator Robert Menendez, the ranking *Democrat* on the U.S. Senate Foreign Relations committee said on 21 January 2015 that Obama has become the leading defender of Iran. He added that the administration was coordinating with Tehran in efforts to block U.S. sanctions on Iran. “The more I hear from the administration and its quotes, the more it sounds like talking points that come straight out of Iran,” Menendez said. The Obama administration then leveled corruption charges against Menendez (while someone who was really corrupt, like Harry Reid, gets a free pass and even praise).

A slightly kinder tone was taken by at least some Middle East intellectuals. Writing for the London-based and highly respected pan Arab newspaper *al-hayat* and reposted on the www.alarabiyya.net, on 12 June 2015, Walid Shaqeer added that Obama naively dreamed that Iran would become more flexible after the agreement. However, the failure of Obama’s nuclear deal with Iran (i.e. Iran has become even more belligerent after accepting Obama’s surrender than it was before) has pushed Saudi Arabia to ally itself with the Turks (whom they hate almost as much as the Iranians) at least with regards to their efforts in Syria. This means in essence that Saudi Arabia and Turkey will be supporting Sunni Islamist groups other than ISIS/*da’esh*—which means al-Qaeda’s offshoot *an-nusra* (which the CIA is also aiding while our State Department continues to train and support all five moderates it claims to have found). In addition there are half a dozen or so “splinter” groups from ISIS and the *an-nuzra* front who are getting Western aide because they’ve been “cleared” by Turkey and/or other M.E. powers.



DEMOCRATS PARTLY FUNDED BY IRAN

Iran's state owned bank is called "Bank Melli," and it is described as a dangerous mix of nuclear proliferation and deception. According to the U.S. Department of Treasury, Bank Melli has been designated a "terrorist" organization for its role in Iran's nuclear and ballistic missile programs and for providing banking services to the Iranian Revolutionary Guard Corps (IRGC) and its terrorist subunit the "Quds Force." This Bank Melli also operated a number of front companies including a Manhattan-based "charity" called the Alavi Foundation. The Alavi Foundation collected millions annually in office rents from the skyscraper it owned and doled out money across the United States and Canada including grants to Universities such as Harvard and McGill. In addition they also violated U.S. sanctions on Iran by funneling millions of dollars to Iran's state-owned Bank Melli, which in turn used some of that money to support terrorist operations around the world. Court documents show that the entire Alavi money-laundering scheme was run by Iran's ambassador to the UN, a position which at one time included Muhammad Javad Zarif, Iran's supreme nuclear negotiator who sat across the table from John Kerry during the fateful 2015 negotiations over Iran's nuclear program (Claudia Rosett, *Iran's Chief Negotiator*, essay in *The Weekly Standard*, 02 December 2013, pp. 11-12).



A STRANGE COINCIDENCE

On 15 February 2016 *al-jazeera* TV reported that Iran has been financing Spain's far left anti-American political party *Podemos*, led by Pablo Iglesias. This financial help has enabled them to take seats in the Spanish Parliament—with hopes to increase those gains to an absolute majority in the near future. According to *al-jazeera*, Iran wants to do this all over the world, i.e. use the democratic system to aid far left political parties in taking control of their governments so that Iran will have a large network of anti-American allies all over the world. The first member on this list, of course, is the Obama/Clinton regime in America itself.

What is interesting here is that this *Podemos* party uses the slogan *si se puede*, meaning "yes we can," which is the exact same slogan the Barack

Hussein Obama campaign used during the 2008 elections. Is it any wonder then that Barack (*si se puede*) Obama strove so hard to give Iran everything they wanted in the sick Nuclear deal he signed? Perhaps this also helps to explain why Obama, Clinton, and virtually *all* of the Democratic Party has been pushing the “Global Warming” nonsense so vigorously. By destroying coal, oil, and all carbon based fuels and “replacing” them with the horribly ineffective wind and solar—this will force us (and the rest of the world) to remain dependent upon M.E. oil, which now includes Iran in the mix thanks to Obama’s “deal.”

In general, as has been pointed out by numerous Iran watchers for years, since the 1979 Iranian revolution Iran has adopted many of the slogans used by the Soviet Union and the far left for years (i.e. anti-capitalism, anti-Imperialism, anti-Americanism, etc.). What *al-jazeera* is concerned about is not so much the spread of anti-Americanism per se as they are about Iran being able to use the 150 billion dollars worth of “signing bonus” they got from Obama’s Iran deal to make those dreams come true. An Iran allied with a rogue America and dozens of other states around the world would represent a serious threat to all the Arab Gulf states including Qatar where *al-jazeera* is located.

• • •

PURCHASING INFLUENCE

The Bill, Hillary, and Chelsea Clinton Foundation accepted \$30,000 between April 2005 and March 2006 and another contribution of between \$25,000 and \$50,000 in 2008 from the terrorist-supporting Alavi Foundation. Then, for her 2008 Presidential campaign, Clinton hired Iranian-American Hassan Nemazee as her national campaign finance director. Nemazee was known for his efforts to try to get the U.S. to normalize relations with the theocratic, terrorism-sponsoring Iranian regime. In 2010 Nemazee pleaded guilty to running a Ponzi scheme in which he obtained \$292 million in fraudulent loans. According to Rachel Ehrenfeld in an article published by *Forbes* on 05 January 2010, The Alavi Foundation’s contribution to the Clinton Campaign in 2008 came just two days *after* the Treasury Department designated Alavi’s partner, the New York-based Assa Corp., as a terrorist entity. Hillary Clinton then inherited the multimillionaire Iranian-American investment banker and top Democratic Party fundraiser, from John Kerry. In 2004, Nemazee served as the New York finance chairman for Kerry’s 2004 presidential campaign

after having served as the finance chairman of the Democratic Senatorial Campaign Committee.

During the 2004 presidential campaign, Nemazee's history of urging the United States to normalize diplomatic relationships with the terrorism-sponsoring Mullahs caused the anti-Mullah Iranian activists in the U.S. to accuse of Nemazee of being an agent of the Iranian government. Did Nemazee's efforts pay off?

On 30 September 2004, in the first nationally televised presidential debate with President George W. Bush, John Kerry said that the U.S. should provide nuclear fuel to Iran to "test them" and "see whether or not they were actually looking for it for peaceful purposes." And, this is the moron who Obama put in charge of the nuclear negotiations with Iran!

The above-mentioned \$292 million in fraudulent loans Nemazee had obtained were used to make campaign contributions to Democratic Party politicians. On 15 July 2010 he was sentenced to serve twelve and a half years in federal prison on multiple federal criminal counts of bank and wire fraud.

Nemazee's history with Democratic Party politics stretches back to the Clinton administration. In 1998, President Clinton nominated Nemazee to be ambassador to Argentina, but was then forced to withdraw that nomination after *Forbes* magazine published a review of Nemazee's shady business career. *Forbes* also wrote on 03 May 1999 that Nemazee and his family had, over the previous four years personally given more than \$150,000 to Democratic politicians and the DNC. Six of Nemazee's friends and relatives have given \$10,000 apiece—the maximum allowable per year at that time—to Bill Clinton's legal defense fund (made necessary by Clinton's glandular issues)(Dr. Jerome R. Corsi, *Hillary has a History of Iranian Fundraising to explain*, article on www.wnd.com 28 March 2015.

• • •

U.S. TAXPAYER MONEY USED TO FINANCE HILLARY'S CAMPAIGN

According to Judicial Watch, Hillary-related e-mails show that during her tenure as Secretary of State, the State Department coordinated with Clinton Foundation staff on how Mrs. Clinton was to thank foundation supporters and partners for their "commitments." The State Department "material" includes information about Clinton Foundation partners including the

Nduna Foundation, Grupo ABCA, and Britannia Industries. Other CGI partners noted in the State Department documents include a federal agency (the Centers for Disease Control) and various United Nations entities, which also receive U.S. taxpayer funds.

Furthermore, a June 2012 email chain discusses a “firm invitation for President (Bill) Clinton” to speak at a Congo conference, hosted in part by the controversial Joseph Kabila, president of that poverty-stricken nation. Bill Clinton was offered \$650,000 in fees and expenses. All-in-all, the Clintons raked in \$48 million in speaking fees for Bill Clinton during Hillary’s tenure as Secretary of State, with some of these funds coming from places like Saudi Arabia, China, and Iran, not to mention the mass murderer Joseph Kabila. In other words, Hillary Clinton and her State Department aides were involved in fundraising for the Clinton Foundation, as well as Bill Clinton personally, during her tenure as Secretary of State. She basically turned the State Department into the DC office of the Clinton Foundation (Tom Fitton, President of Judicial Watch, *Judicial Watch Reveals more Benghazi, Clinton Foundation Corruption*, posted on www.JudicialWatch.org, 25 March 2016). And, as noted elsewhere, the Clintons routinely scoop off millions for their own personal use from the Clinton Foundation funds.

• • •

BUYING VOTES

Obama’s disgraceful 2015 deal with Iran was highly unpopular in America—even among Democrats. However, appropriate arm-twisting, blackmailing, and other threats all greased by Iranian money helped purchase enough Democratic Senators and Congresspersons to protect Obama from a veto override. FrontPage Magazine’s Daniel Greenfield has produced the following list of Democrats known to have accepted money in that context from Iran:

Sen. Edward Markey, Sen. Alan Franken, Sen. Jeanne Shaheen, Sen. Kirsten Gillibrand, Sen. Barbara Boxer, rep. Michael Honda, Rep. Andre Carson, rep. Gerald Connolly, Rep. Donna Edwards, and Rep. Jackie Speir.

• • •

MORE FALLOUT FROM OBAMA'S IRAN POLICY

Garth Kant, writing for www.frontpagemag.com on 04 June 2015 noted that a recent Pentagon report claims that Iran's military doctrine is primarily "defensive," but, according to Clare Lopez, who worked the Iran desk during her CIA days, the conclusion of the report is garbage. She points out that the Pentagon report actually contradicts itself. In one sentence the report admits the Iranian regime's aggressive policies including terrorism, and then reverses itself by calling such policies "primarily defensive." This bit of mental and verbal gymnastics was an indication that the Pentagon brass were under pressure from the Obama White House to "doctor" the intelligence (i.e. to play down Iran's terrorism connections). Lopez, in a subsequent interview with WND pointed out that the new Pentagon report was also inconsistent with history, for example, Iran was responsible for:

—The Beirut Marine barracks bombing by its Hezbollah terror proxies in 1983 which killed 241 U.S. servicemen. Another truck bomb struck a French facility that same day.

—Shi'a Iran had an operational terror alliance with Sunni al-Qaeda in the early 1990s. That alliance has been on and off since then until the present day.

—Iran was responsible for the terror attacks against a pair of Israeli and Jewish institutions in Buenos Aires in 1992 and 1994.

—Iran was responsible for the terrorist bombing attack on the Khobar Towers in Saudi Arabia in 1996 which killed nineteen U.S. servicemen and wounded nearly 500 other people of various nationalities.

—Iran funded, supported, trained, and supplied the Shi'a terrorist units that used IEDs against U.S. troops in Iraq.

—Iran continues to support terror groups such as Hezbollah and HAMAS.

—In the aftermath of the "deal of dishonor" Iran poked its finger in Obama's eye once more by publically announcing that it will support and provide aid to "anyone fighting the United States."

Iran analyst Clare Lopez added that she believes that the Obama administration is following a plan to let Iran become the dominant power in the Middle East with the intention of turning this state sponsor of terrorism into a security partner of the U.S. This might explain why the Pentagon is now downplaying what virtually all other analysts see as Iran's aggressive military designs. According to Lopez, the Iranian constitution shows that the Tehran regime was established from the beginning as a jihadist regime with a self-assigned mission to expand that revolution and

shari'a law via Jihad to the entire world. The Iranian constitution also quotes from Qur'an 8:60 about striking terror into the hearts of the enemy. And so, this is the Obama administration's new "security partner." "And as the enemy disappeared from the geopolitical map read by U.S. administrators, potential allies in the Middle East were also demoted" (Phares, *The Lost Spring*, p. 10).

• • •

YET MORE KOWTOWING TO IRAN

In an article that might just as easily been placed in the previous "Jew-Hatred" chapter, Greg Richter, writing for *Newsmax* magazine on 01 March 2015, reported that in 2014 Obama threatened to shoot down Israeli planes if they were sent to bomb Iranian nuclear facilities. Israeli pilots had been training for weeks and on training missions had even penetrated Iranian airspace without being detected by radar (meaning that they could have probably achieved a great deal of success had the attack been given the green light). However, according to reports in a Kuwaiti newspaper, Netanyahu was forced to cancel the strike under threats from Obama.

• • •

WHAT DID WE GET OUT OF THE "DEAL?"

From the beginning of the negotiations Iran has gone out of its way to poke the U.S. in the eye. It has sought every way possible to humiliate President of the United States Barrack Obama before, during, and after the signing of the "deal." Unfortunately, Mr. Obama seems to have failed to realize that he was being humiliated. But everyone else across the face of the planet saw it happening and recognized it for what it was. Obama signaled his weakness and naivete about Iran, Islam, and the Middle East at the very beginning of his presidency. The Iranians read him well, smelled the weakness, and went in for the kill. Iran made it clear from the beginning that they would never give up their call for wiping Israel off the face of the earth. Nor would they renounce the use of terrorism and/or their support for terrorist groups like Hezbollah and Hamas. Nor would they agree to stop their meddling in the affairs of their regional neighbors such as Iraq, Lebanon, Yemen, and the Gulf States.

Since the signing of the deal Iran has become even more aggressive

towards its neighbors than it was before, it has also announced that it will use some of the 150 billion dollar signing bonus it's getting to increase its terrorist training activities in South America. It has openly, and flagrantly, continued its testing of ballistic missiles in violation of the "deal" even before the ink was dry. One of these missile tests came provocatively close to a U.S. warship—intentionally. This was intended as a signal to the entire Middle East that Iran had no intentions of abiding by the nuclear deal and that the U.S. is nothing but a paper tiger and Iran is the only strong horse here.

Then there was the GPS hacking of two U.S. naval craft, the shutting down of their communications, and luring them into Iranian territorial waters. Yes, Iran has the ability to hack our military GPS systems and gain control of them. They did that in early 2012 when they captured one of our drones, and they did it just now (January 2016) in the capture of two U.S. naval craft. The Iranians then boarded the craft, and at gun point forced the U.S. sailors on their knees and to put their hands behind their heads so they (the Iranians) could send the photos and videos of this humiliation around the world as a message. The message said, look how weak and pathetic the Americans are. Look at us, we are the only real power in the region. And, then, the Obama administration *thanked* the Iranians for releasing our sailors after such a "short" time in captivity. These are the fruits of dealing with a terrorist regime. And, these are the fruits of having weak, naive leadership in the U.S. White House.

For all of the poke-in-the-eye humiliation that Obama endured from these clowns, what did he get out of it?

Let's see. While Iran *did* destroy *some* of their nuclear sites and did allow the UN inspectors in to investigate those sites, Iran retained the privilege of maintaining other sites off limits to any and all inspections. In other words, Iran gets to dictate which sites the UN investigators can visit. In return, Iran got an immediate lifting of all economic embargos against it. It is now selling oil on the world market (to supplement the \$150B signing bonus). Russia has already started selling it advanced anti-aircraft missile defense systems which will make it much harder for us or the Israelis to take Iran down when the time comes that we will have no choice but to do so. Even western companies are tripping all over themselves to get in on the Iranian market.

Iran also got a lifting of all arms embargos within five years, and a lifting of the ban on ICBMs—the delivery systems it needs for the nuclear bombs it will have and will want to use against the continental United States (these were never a part of the original negotiations, they were just free goodies Obama and Kerry agreed to throw in at the last moment to

keep the Iranians happy—without getting anything in return).

• • •

POKING FUN AT OBAMA'S WORLD VIEW

In early February, 2016, a delicious political cartoon made the rounds on the internet calling itself “The Official White House Terrorist Identification Chart.” What this chart does is take statements the Obama White House has made about known terrorist groups and/or individuals and juxtaposed these statements with the administration’s depiction of its domestic political opponents. For example, the Obama White House calls the Taliban “armed insurgents,” the Fort Hood self-proclaimed terrorist was a “disgruntled worker” performing “workplace violence.” The Benghazi attackers were “film critics,” the Shoe bomber was just a criminal who wanted more leg room. Al-Qaeda is classified as “marathon runners” because they are “on the run,” according to the Obama Administration. The Underwear bomber was just a “mentally disturbed Calvin Klein Model,” and the GITMO detainees are now just called “parolees.” But who are the *real* terrorists, the reader asks at this point? The cartoon answers: The GOP.

In order for a political cartoon to be funny, there has to be at least a certain amount of truth to it. The above-cartoon was based on two facts:

—First is Obama’s well-known inability and/or unwillingness to call radical Islamic Jihad for what it is, in other words, an inability to name the enemy. And, the inability to point the finger at the specific enemy *radical Islam* constitutes (in Arab culture) an *approval* of the criminal acts the terrorist group(s) perform and a cover for it (Dr. Tawfik Hamid, *Inside Jihad*, pp. 91). In other words, the more the Obama administration tries to dance around the issue, the more it encourages the terrorists to do more of what they do, and it also *boosts their recruiting* efforts.

—Second is the Obama Administration’s well-known proclivity to claim that the only real terrorists are returning American soldiers, eighty-year old ladies in the Tea Party, pro-life Catholics and Evangelicals, or any other group that might contest his policies and/or speak out in favor of the constitution and/or patriotism. “The definition of sin is being out of alignment with my values” (Barack Obama, as quoted by Jonah Goldberg, national syndicated writer for the Washington Post and reprinted in the *Arizona Daily Star* on 26 July 2015).

• • •

OTHER DISTURBING FACTOIDS

Remember the beheading video of American Journalists James Foley and Steven Sotloff?

US spy satellites had photographed the location where the men were being held near Raqqa. A plan was formed to send a Special Forces team to make the rescue. The Delta forces underwent rehearsal after rehearsal. The Pentagon and the CIA wanted to overfly the area with drones to secure additional data on the prison and the strength and locations of the closest terrorist units. This request was turned down by the Obama White House. Still, the Delta force continued to train, wanting to go in anyway, with or without the additional intelligence. Days and weeks passed, and then the mission was finally approved, but by then ISIS (perhaps suspecting that something was up) had already moved the captives. It is still unclear why the White House rejected the request for the UAV overflights (*EYE SPY*, Vol. XII, #six, December 2014, p. 31).

Privately, senior Langley officials believe President Obama has weakened the United States already. His hesitation to react quickly and decisively to emerging threats is out of step with previous administrations. One U.S. analyst said America's power has already been eroded to the point that the title "United States" is not the "influencing tool" it once was (EYE SPY 98, August 2015, p. 27).

• • •

THE TENNESSEE TERRORIST

On 16 July 2015 Muhammad Yousef Abdulazeez killed 13 people at a pair of military recruiting stations in Tennessee. Abdulazeez had been using social websites linked to Islamic radicals, and prior to the shooting spree had made a trip to Jordan to visit an uncle—who it turns out later was connected with radicals. Abdulazeez's computer had a number of down-loaded speeches from the notorious Anwar al-Awlaki, former (now deceased) head of al-Qaeda in the Arabian Peninsula (AQAP). Furthermore, Abdulazeez planned his attack in a way to mimic recent Jihad attacks in Paris and Tunisia. And yet, in spite of all this evidence, President Obama refused to call the incident an act of terrorism and had placed tremendous pressures on the local police and the FBI to call it "workplace violence,"

(thankfully, the police and FBI bravely resisted that pressure and called it a case of “domestic terrorism” as a sort of compromise).

However, most disturbing is the fact that Obama allowed five full days to pass before he agreed (under tremendous pressure from his military and intelligence aides) to lower the flag to half mast above the White House and government buildings (*EYE SPY* 98, August 2015, p. 73). Makes one wonder, was Obama secretly *applauding* the Jihad murders of U.S. servicemen?

• • •

U.S. AND ALLIES HELP ISIS GET STARTED

The Watchdog Group Judicial Watch using the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) has obtained, as of May 2015, a formerly “Secret/NoFORN” classified report from the Defense Intelligence Department (and dated 12 August 2012) saying that “an Islamic State is desired in Eastern Syria to effect the West’s policies in the region.” This report was widely circulated among various government agencies including CENTCOM, the CIA, FBI, DHS, NSA, State Department, etc. The text of the report says, “The West, Gulf Countries, and Turkey support the Syrian opposition . . . (agree that there is) the possibility of establishing a declared or undeclared **Salafist principality in Eastern Syria (Hasaka and Der Zor), and this is exactly what the supporting powers to the opposition want, in order to isolate the Syrian regime.**” (Readers should recall here that *salafist* in Arabic means “fundamentalist,” and in modern parlance refers specifically to Sunni groups like the Muslim Brotherhood, Wahhabism, al-Qaeda, ISIS, etc.) Note that this above intel report illustrates the fruit born by Presidential Study Directive number eleven (PSD-11) issued in early 2010 and which will be discussed more fully below.

Now, you take a Commander-in-Chief fully steeped in *white man bad, everyone else good*, ideology and its offspring that “Islam is a Region of Peace,” and then you stir in “intelligence” like the above and you have a recipe for . . . exactly what is happening in Syria and the Middle East today. *The Levant Report* by Brad Hoff, where this item first appeared, went on to say that while a number of analysts and journalists have documented long ago the role of Western intelligence agencies in the formation and training of the armed opposition in Syria, this is the highest level internal U.S. intelligence confirmation of the theory that Western governments fundamentally saw ISIS/*da’esh* as their *own* tool for regime change in Syria. Notice also, that

the date of the above-mentioned DIA report is May 2012, i.e. during the run-up to the Benghazi scandal. In a subsequent chapter we shall see how the Obama regime's interest in establishing a *salafist* Islamic State in Syria contributed to the tragedy at the U.S. Consulate in Benghazi.

The source of this idiocy (forming a Salafist state in Syria) is the aforementioned belief/goal by many top-level Western Intelligence officers and Politicos that the solution to all of their problems is a revived Turkish-led and Muslim Brotherhood-supported Ottoman Empire Caliphate. The hope is/was that this resurrected Caliphate would do two things: One, it would gain control of Islamic terrorism and funnel it towards more useful purposes, or even snuff it out. Two, such a power block would serve as an effective counter to the Russian Bear. It would appear that President Obama is (or was) one of the leading proponents of that nonsense.

• • •

NATO "ALLY" TURKEY'S DARK SIDE

Numerous other reports have confirmed the above, or to say it another way, the above report confirms countless other reports, rumors, and suspicions that the West, and especially NATO member Turkey, aided ISIS in the beginning believing that it would be a useful tool for bringing down the Assad regime to pave the way for Turkey to reassemble the Ottoman Empire in conjunction with the Muslim Brotherhood governments that the Obama administration (and Turkey) hoped would take over the Arab countries of Egypt and North Africa. For example, here are some news clips:

—ISIS trained at a base in Turkey just 20 miles south of a U.S. airbase there.

—Turkish soldiers have been fraternizing with the ISIS fighters. (You Tube).

—An investigative video claims to show Turkish intelligence *milli istihbarat teshkilati* (MIT) agency personnel sending weapons to Syria meant for ISIS. The Reuters report claimed that it had been told by witnesses and prosecutors that the Turkish intelligence (MIT) has helped deliver arms to parts of Syria under Islamist rebel control during late 2013 and early 2014. (Note, that in early March of 2016 the Russians claimed that they have satellite photos of convoys of arms heading for ISIS-controlled territory via Turkey.)

—Dr. Hasan abu Talib, writing for Egypt's mainstream *al-ahram* in an editorial entitled *Putin and Erdogan, what happens after the betrayal* posted

on 30 November 2015 noted that Turkey has “officially” supported *da’esh* financially, with weapons, and that the sons of Turkey’s strong-man leader Erdogan himself continue to conduct commercial relations with *da’esh* (even while most of NATO is claiming to be fighting *da’esh*).

—Ahmad al-Sayyid an-Najar writing for *al-ahram* in a story entitled *Russia warns of the expansion of da’esh, and al-Baghdadi is smuggled into Libya*, on 11 December 2015 reported that When ISIS/*da’esh* leader Abu Bakr al-Baghdadi was wounded by an allied airstrike he was smuggled into Turkey where he was given top-notch medical treatment and upon recovery was then smuggled into Libya where he is now working to establish an alternate “capital” for his movement in the event that Raqqa in Syria should fall to the Russians or some other group. (A report in early March 2016 claimed that *da’esh* had eight provinces in Libya already.)

—An ISIS commander was recently killed in Iraq and his cell phone was captured. On his cell phone were messages from Turkish Intelligence services proving that this NATO country was providing security for ISIS militants when they traveled between Turkey and Iraq (reported by Reuters, Breitbart, Huffpost, al-arabiyya, and countless other news sites).

—Former US State Department senior advisor David Phillips said: “Turkey’s role has not been ambiguous—it has overtly supported the ISIL (*da’esh*). It has provided logistical support, money, weapons, transport, and healthcare to wounded *da’esh* warriors.”

Turkey’s game, as stated before, is to take out the existing quasi moderate and quasi pro-West governments of Syria, Jordan, Israel, Egypt, (and the rest of North Africa), and replace them with Muslim Brotherhood entities and/or other pro-Caliphate Islamists groups so as to resurrect the old Ottoman Empire. That was also the goal of the Obama/Clinton foreign policy, and why they supported the Arab Spring (to give the MB or other salafists) a chance to seize power. It is also why they had Ambassador Chris Stevens in Benghazi funneling weapons and Jihadi fighters (including al-Qaeda) to Syria via Turkey in September of 2012.

To this end, Turkey has not only been supporting ISIS, but also the Turkmen enclave in northern Syria (which has been persecuting Christians with the same enthusiasm as ISIS). But Erdogan’s appetite extends far beyond the borders of the old Ottoman Empire, he also has his eyes on the Turkic-speaking enclaves that ring Russia’s southern border and extend all the way into western China:

THE GREY WOLVES

The mosques are our barracks, the domes our helmets, the minarets our bayonets and the faithful our soldiers (an old Islamic poem quoted by Turkey's President Erdogan). *The whole earth has been declared unto me a mosque* (quote attributed to prophet Muhammad in Sahih Muslim, book 004, Number 1062).

One of the tools Erdogan is using to further his designs on western China and other Asian regions is a shadowy group called the "Grey Wolves." This group first came to light in 1981 when one of their members, Mehmet Agca, attempted to assassinate Pope John Paul II in Saint Peter's square, Vatican City. At that time they were outlawed by the western-oriented, secular Turkish government. As a rogue terrorist group they also tried to assassinate a pro-West Turkish Prime Minister in 1988. But now that Turkey itself has gone rogue under its 21st century Islamist government, the Grey Wolves (who are both Islamists and Turkish nationalists) have become an instrument of Turkish government policy, rather than an impediment. They have cells throughout Europe, but particularly in Germany which has a huge Turkish population. In addition Grey Wolves cells are found clear across Russia's southern border in all the Chaos-stans, right up to, and even inside of China. China's NW province of Xinjiang is home to ten million Turkic-speaking people called Uighurs, and the Grey Wolves have a strong presence there and have committed terrorist acts. Grey Wolves have also been active in Bangkok, Thailand, as well as in Chechnya (against the Russians), and in Kazakhstan (*EYE SPY* 99, pp. 22-28).

It is my belief, that this extended appetite of Erdogan's is why Turkey shot down the Russian jet on 24 November 2015 (which has led to a state of near war between Russia and Turkey in 2016). The Russian jet in question had just bombed oil installations in the Turkmen enclave in northern Syria. The oil from this installation was being smuggled into Turkey from where it was sold on the world market earning handsome profits for both Turkey and ISIS. Turkey obviously took umbrage at Russia's interfering with its grandiose plans, but I can't help but think that there might have been something more behind this move. Perhaps Turkey was hoping that Russia would declare war on it which would trigger a NATO war against Russia (since Turkey is a member of NATO). A NATO military defeat of Russia would then clear the way for Turkey to annex all of the Sunni Islamic states and Turkic-speaking enclaves from the Black Sea to China. That, combined with their meddling in the Arab Middle East would give

them super power status overnight.

As if that is not enough, there is evidence that Turkey has been using the refugee crisis as a tool to blackmail Europe into accepting it into the EU. Virtually all of the Muslim refugees flooding into Europe these days (2015-2016) are being funneled through Turkey. Only 40-50% of the refugees are actual Syrians. The others come from Iraq, and as far away as Bangladesh and sub-Saharan Africa. The entire operation is coordinated and financed by Turkish companies. Turkey has recently offered to Europe that it will cut off the flow of refugees if Europe will let them into the EU. This presents Europe with a “lose-lose” situation. Talk about having your cake and eating it too.

Germany already had a large Islamic Turkish population prior to this recent wave of immigrants, but Chancellor Angela Merkel’s welcoming of millions more Muslims disguised as refugees has given pundits the ammunition to rename Germany “Merkelstan.” To make matters worse Erdogan recently ordered Germany to punish a poet who wrote a poem poking fun at Erdogan. Merkel surrendered and followed Erdogan’s orders making herself and her country *shari’a* compliant. Welcome to Merkelstan!

Turkey wants to create this world empire of Sunni states from the Atlantic across North Africa and Central Asia to China, while at the same time forcing its way into the European Union as a “European” state. Let’s just hope that the Europeans are smart enough to not fall for that ruse. But Merkel’s above behavior does not make it look hopeful.

• • •

AMERICA’S PATHETIC RESPONSE TO ISIS

So, U.S. ally, and NATO member Turkey (with possible U.S. aid), helped ISIS get started and continues to aid them in myriad ways. But what about the U.S.? Are we still supporting ISIS? Now that ISIS has exposed itself as the most vile entity ever created, and has even attacked the American homeland . . . have our leaders learned anything and pulled back from their own direct/indirect support for ISIS? Consider the following:

—The rules of engagement that the Obama White House has imposed upon our pilots has severely tied their hands and has resulted in delivering no more than wrist slaps to ISIS. In other words do just enough to assuage Congress and public opinion, but not enough to do any serious harm to ISIS. This in turn plays into the hands of *da’esh* and aids them in their recruiting.

—Among the ridiculous rules of engagement are the previously mentioned ban against striking *da'esh* oil fields due to Obama's "ouija board-level" superstitions about "carbon footprints."

—The airlifting of weapons to ISIS? In October of 2014 the Pentagon admitted that an airdrop of weapons intended for the Kurds in Kobane ended up in the hands of ISIS. There was another such "accidental" drop of weapons into the hands of ISIS in Syria in the fall of 2015. These events have increased the suspicions among "moderate" Middle Easterners that the U.S. is continuing to aid ISIS despite its proclamations to the contrary. This issue was covered in an essay entitled *al-'aalem wal-arhab* (The World and Terrorism) by Mahmoud Murad and posted on www.abram.org.eg, on 11 December 2015. In this essay, Murad recounted an interview with an Iraqi soldier telling of a curious incident. The Iraqi Army (yes, the same army that we supposedly trained and equipped) was fighting a tough battle with ISIS forces and they were running dangerously low on weapons. A U.S. transport plane was spotted approaching so they raised the black flag of ISIS, and the U.S. plane dropped the weapons into their midst. According to the Iraqi soldier, they raised the black flag of ISIS because they "knew" that if they did not pretend to be ISIS they would get no weapons.

While this report does not quite pass the smell test (in my opinion—it is also 3rd hand information), it does point to the feelings prevalent in the Middle East about the Obama administration's intentions. Murad goes on to further complain about the Europeans sending weapons through Turkey intended for the so-called moderate Syrian opposition to al-Assad (thinking that Turkey, as a member of NATO will do the *right* thing). Turkey then diverts these weapons, military vehicles, and other equipment to *da'esh*. This supports the Russian satellite views noted on a previous page.

Personally I cannot get my mind around the concept of the U.S. (and Europe) *intentionally* aiding ISIS. Helping them get started in the beginning, yes. But not now after ISIS has shown its true nature. Even as flakey as the Obama administration has proven itself to be on a number of issues, I cannot believe that they would *intentionally* aid ISIS. I think the answer would more likely lie in such areas as general incompetence, ignorance, confusion, the left hand not knowing what the right hand is doing (since it appears that the State Department and the CIA are supporting opposing groups in Syria) and an inability to articulate changes in policies (as they change almost weekly) down through the levels of the pentagon and CIA, etc., combined with a continued *naive* belief that Turkey will do the *right* thing simply because it is a member of NATO. But whatever, the results on the ground are the same. And those results contribute to the growing

chaos in the Middle East and the continued suspicions that the Obama administration is a supporter of terrorism.

• • •

U.S. ARMY NOW PART OF THE GREATER JIHAD?

In late September 2015 *USA Today*, and a number of other news outlets and websites reported that the U.S. army has a new patch to be issued to soldiers being sent to the Middle East. The new patch features a pair of crossed Scimitars with white blades on a green background, and framed by green palm fronds. It is almost identical to the Muslim Brotherhood symbol which also features a pair of scimitars with white blades on a green background. Is this a sign of submission or what?

The Brotherhood symbol also contains the Arabic phrase *wu-'aiidu* (and prepare), which all Arabic speakers familiar with the Qur'an know refers to one of the Qur'an's most militant verses:

And prepare for them any sorts of power that you can, and the steeds of war, to instill terror into the hearts of Allah's enemies and your enemies, and others besides them whom ye know not, but Allah knoweth them (Qur'an 8:60).

This verse was also one of Usama bin Laden's favorite quotations. What is significant here is that even though the new U.S. patch did not contain any portion of this verse, by imitating the Muslim Brotherhood symbol that does contain reference to that verse, means that the U.S. army has joined the Jihad. Thanks to Barack Hussein Obama. The moderate secularists in the Arab world have to be just shaking their heads at this last exhibition of stupidity.

• • •

Connected with this is Obama's social engineering experimentations. Army Major General Robert Dees recently said that "the Obama administration is using the military for 'social engineering' and the end result is damaging the nation's ability to defend itself. Not only are we losing physical readiness to fight, we have to fix the problem of moral readiness." That new army patch is a serious blow to the army's cohesion and identity. How can any army be an effective fighting force when it is being hollowed out internally and

is being constantly mis-informed as to who the enemy de jour is? Are we supposed to be fighting the Jihad? Or are we a part *of* the Jihad? Perhaps the new army patch answers the question? Keep all of this in mind while trying to get a grip on the mandatory “white privilege” training:

• • •

DESTROYING THE “WARRIOR CULTURE”

As mentioned in a previous chapter. War is ugly, and in order to engage in it successfully (i.e. with the intent of winning), the men and women you send into combat have to become part of what military veterans call the “warrior culture.” One of the ways to destroy that “culture” is to impose PC social engineering experimentations upon the military like Obama has done. Making the majority of military personnel feel ashamed for their very existence through the previously discussed mandatory “white skin privilege” training is a part of that effort. Similarly forcing male ROTC cadets to walk around their college campus *in women’s high heels* is another example. This goes hand-in-hand with the administration’s enforced confusion about who the enemy is—then you make the military wear the enemy’s insignia. Add to that a ridiculous set of “rules of engagement” (i.e. don’t hurt anybody, and don’t increase your carbon footprint) and you have set the military up for defeat. Just imagine if we had to take on a major power like Russia or China under those conditions.

• • •

SUMMARY

So, are Clare Lopez and all the others indicated above correct in believing that Obama has switched sides in the War on Terrorism? Certainly, if all of the above-mentioned pieces of evidence were presented to a jury in a court of law, the jury would have no choice but to pronounce the defendant guilty: Mr. Obama *has* switched sides in the War on Terror.

However I disagree.

I don’t think that Mr. Obama has *switched sides* at all. I believe he has been on the *other side* all along. Consider the following:

In early 2010 Obama clearly showed his inclinations when he issued Presidential Study Directive #11, or PSD-11, which ordered an assessment of the Muslim Brotherhood and other so-called “moderate” Islamist groups

such as the ruling AKP (quasi-Muslim Brotherhood) party in Turkey. The idea behind this PSD-11 was to shift American support from the “stability” of existing regimes to the support of these “moderate” Islamist movements. According to the Dubai-based *Gulf News*, this PSD-11 showed an “embarrassingly naive and uninformed level of understanding of events and trends in the Middle East and North Africa.” Embarrassing or not, shortly after this PSD-11 was issued the Arab Spring started. The Obama Administration then began working with the Egyptian and Libyan branches of the Muslim Brotherhood organization advising them on how to take over their respective governments once their respective dictators had been removed.

An even earlier example demonstrating which side Obama was on came during his so-called “apology tour” in early 2009 when he gave that apology speech in Cairo where he invited the Muslim Brotherhood leaders to attend. This was intended partly as a snub to then President Mubarak, and partly as a signal to the Muslim Brotherhood and allied groups throughout the Middle East, that he was on *their* side. Then, when the Iranian people took to the streets in 2009 in what came to be called “The Green Revolution” to demand democracy and to protest against their terrorism-sponsoring, Jihadist regime, Obama turned his back. Even the spineless Europeans issued statements affirming their support for the Iranian people while Obama remained quiet. Eventually, though, Obama did speak. And here’s what he said: “We refuse to meddle.” That was a direct slap in the face of the anti-Jihad, anti-terrorism movement in Iran and caused the protesters in the streets to begin chanting: “Obama, Obama, you’re either with us or with them,” in a play on the words used by Bush II after 9/11.

“We refuse to meddle,” Obama answered in response to the pleas of the Iranian people in their desperate attempt to over-throw their terrorist regime. Yet this same Obama had no reservations at all in “meddling” in Egypt, Libya, Syria, and other countries in his seeking to overthrow the pro-West (or at least *cooperating with the West*) regimes and replacing them with terrorist-sponsoring Salafist regimes.

Significantly, Turkey’s AKP party, its President Erdogan, Venezuela’s Hugo Chavez, and other dictators, joined Obama in backing the Jihadist Iranian regime against the anti-jihadist, pro-democracy people in the streets. The theory among many analysts is that Obama’s behavior in this instance was the result of a secret “deal” that had already been cut between the Obama administration and the Iranian regime *before* the “Green” revolution took place. As a matter of fact, according to the Iranian opposition, “President Obama wrote two letters to Grand Ayatollah Ali Khamenei, the last one

in May 2009, calling for a mutual engagement of the two governments after decades of tension, and after Iran supported attacks on U.S. and allied forces in Iraq during the occupation” (Phares, *The Lost Spring*, p. 10). This (kowtowing to Iran) should not surprise anyone. During Obama’s campaign in 2008 he promised that his administration would “proceed toward a tectonic change in foreign policy, particularly regarding the Middle East and the Arab and Muslim world” (Phares, *The Lost Spring*, p. 11).

However, there is a school of thought that says Obama’s “switching sides” in the War on Terror actually began long before Obama began running for president. Former *Ramparts* editor and intellectual godfather of the American Left, David Horowitz, has long claimed a symbiotic relationship between the Left and radical Islam going back to at least the seventies (Horowitz, *Unholy Alliance: Radical Islam and the American Left*). Walid Phares echoes the same sentiments in his 2010 book *The Coming Revolution*, (particularly pages 235-237). Mr. Obama himself, in his two “autobiographies,” brags about being a child of the radical Marxist Left. Being a child of the radical Left would consequently then, make him an ally of the radical Islamic Right. “When push comes to shove, I’ll always be with the Muslims” (Barack Obama, 2008).

At first, associating the American and European Left with the radical Islamic Right might seem like an oxy-“moron,” since one would expect “right” and “left” to be polar opposites. Nonetheless there are two forces at work here which makes that alliance work, no matter how “moronic” it may seem. The first force is the basic “the enemy of my enemy is my friend.” In other words, both radical Islam and the left-leaning socialists, “progressives,” Liberals, and Marxists in the West have a common enemy, and that enemy is the successful Helleno-ludeo-Christian, Free-Market Capitalist entities in North America and Europe, and the freedom of speech and freedom of thought that they sponsor. The other force at work here has to do with the basic mythology of the Liberals in the West. This ideology, or mythology, as stated throughout this book, states that all evil in the world stems from and/or is caused by White Europeans and North Americans and/or their religion and/or their Capitalistic economic system. During the Cold War days the Soviets and their Communist and Socialist allies and sympathizers around the world translated that doctrine into their “anti-imperialism” dogma—even though they were every bit as “imperialistic” as any Western government ever was.

At any rate, it is this “noble savage” ideology (*white man bad, everyone else good*) that permeates our college campuses and has, in recent years, filtered down into our high schools and grade schools because text books

are being written by individuals who are true believers in that Marxist-Liberal ideology and these courses are being taught by teachers (of all grade levels) who have earned their degrees from a college or university where that ideology is omnipotent and they have been properly brain-washed.

(Thanks to *common core* that anti-constitution, anti-capitalism, pro-socialism, anti-Christian, pro-Islam brain-washing is now being imposed upon all of our K-12 schools across the country).

That (leftist ideology) is the world that Barrack Hussein Obama came from. It is his sincere belief in that leftist-liberal ideology that causes him to side, as he says, with the Muslims—even with entities like the Muslim Brotherhood and the Mullahs of Iran. After all, Muslims are considered to be “non-Christian,” “non-European,” and “non-white” (even though Arabs and Iranians are “white”). Therefore, they fall into that “noble savage” category. Therefore, anything they do can’t possibly be wrong, and if it appears wrong to some, well, then, they are only doing it as a “reaction” to centuries of abuse by those evil white European and American Christians. And, Mr. Obama is so loyal to his ideology that even when facts and reality come crashing down on his alternate reality (such as the mass beheadings, crucifixions, enslavement of women, etc. in the Middle East), he simply looks the other way . . . or goes golfing. The real reality does not exist in his world, only the alternate reality of *white man bad, everyone else good*.

It is in this context of turning away from the real reality to exist only in his Orwellian alternate reality that he has demanded that he be given only “good” intelligence from the intelligence agencies. This is what is behind the reports that came out in September (2015) that 50 Intelligence officers had complained that their reports were being altered so as to show a rosier picture of the U.S. efforts against ISIS than was really the case—i.e. “to exaggerate the success of the US’s anemic campaign against Islamic State bases in Iraq and Syria while understating the threat that IS constitutes” (Caroline Click, *Losing the War of Ideas: The West’s ideological delusions are now too dangerous to ignore*, in www.frontpagemag.com, p. 4, 03 Sept. 2015, originally published in the *Jerusalem Post*).

Before leaving this chapter, there is one more element that has influenced the Obama Administration’s behaviors regarding the Middle East, and which, itself, stems from the above-mentioned “noble savage” ideology. When Obama assumed the presidency 2009, one of his primary goals was to withdraw from the Middle East. It was his belief that if we just apologize to them (the Muslims), smile and bow, and leave them alone, that they would be nice to each other, their neighbors, and the rest of the world. After all, Islam is a “religion of peace.” But, in order to accomplish

this total withdrawal, he recognized that some other entity had to be left behind to fill the vacuum. His first choice in that regard was the Muslim Brotherhood and Turkey's pro-Muslim brotherhood ruling AKP party. Hence his above-mentioned PSD-11 and the attempts to resurrect the old Ottoman Empire Caliphate in conjunction with the Obama/Clinton backing of radical Islamist forces during the Arab Spring.

Secretary of State Hillary Clinton bought into that ideology with seemingly as much fervor as Obama (see the Pentagon tapes), and thus it quickly became policy in the Obama administration. (Thus, in spite of the backpeddling she's been doing during the 2015-2016 presidential campaign and on the speaking circuit, as mentioned in a previous chapter, we must never forget what her ideology really is. The Clintons are too closely tied to the Muslim Brotherhood in a whole host of ways for this she-leopard to change her spots.) The policy in its entirety included not only aiding the Muslim Brotherhood and other radical groups coming to power in several Arab countries, but also to encourage Turkey in its efforts to restore the old Ottoman Caliphate in conjunction with the newly enfranchised Muslim Brotherhood governments they hoped would take over in the Arab countries.

However, when that policy blew up in Obama's face with the public uprising in Egypt resulting in the over-throw of the short-lived Muslim Brotherhood regime of Muhammad Mursi, the defeat of the pro-Brotherhood party in Tunisia, and the Brotherhood's failure (so far) in achieving complete power in Libya and Syria, the Obama administration began to look towards plan B. Plan B entailed allowing Iran to become the hegemon in the Middle East. This explains Obama's apparent shift in focus from the Muslim Brotherhood to Iran. Or, perhaps he envisioned a dual policy of leaving behind two hegemonies, one a Shi'a empire led by Iran and including most of Iraq, and a larger Sunni empire in the form of a neo-Ottoman/Muslim Brotherhood behemoth.

At any rate, it appears that Obama has not entirely given up hope on the Brotherhood/Turkey option (as of this writing in the winter of 2016), even though he had long been desperate to sign a comprehensive deal with Iran. Obama's desperation had become so great that in the Middle East the Iranians were telling everybody that "the Americans are begging us for a deal."

The reader should pause and think for a moment as to what has happened in the Middle East since the Obama administration made that seeming shift in favor of Iran: The Iranians have moved into Iraq in full force, Syria's dictator Bashar al-Assad has gone from being the "problem"

to being the “solution” (though he continues to use poison gas against his people), and the pro-Iranian Houthis have seized power in Yemen. (However, as of this writing the Saudis and their allies have pushed the Houthis back a bit and regained some territory for the “legitimate” government of Yemen.) What is interesting about the Houthi situation is that the total number of Shia’ in Yemen, including the Houthis, amounts to only 30% of the total population of the country. Prior to the Obama “shift” towards Iran, the Houthis, though a nuisance, appeared to be pretty much bottled up in the north part of the country. Then all of a sudden, seemingly overnight, they were marching into the capital Sana’ and seizing control of the government.

These developments in turn (Obama’s pro-Iran shift and the rise of Iranian power and the reach of its proxies in other countries) have alarmed not only America’s traditional allies in the Gulf such as Saudi Arabia and the U.A.E., but have terrified the Israelis. It has led to an almost complete unraveling of America’s long-standing relationship with the Israelis who now see the world stage being set for another holocaust—this time of the six million Jews living in Israel. This (a new holocaust) will certainly happen once Iran gets the bomb which Obama’s deals virtually guarantee will happen. After all, the Israelis, according to the ideology of the leftist-liberal academics, are nothing more than “white Europeans” abusing “noble savage” “Palestinians,” and the Iranians, bless their hearts, also fall into the category of “non-white, non-Christian, non-European” (even though historically they are white Aryan Indo-Europeans. In fact, the word “Iran,” is derived from “Aryan”). But, hey, at least they’re not Christians. Therefore “Iranians good/Israelis bad,” in Liberal and “Progressive” mythology.

And, this leads us to a more in depth discussion of the Arab Spring, its causes and its results and a country-by-country analysis of the role the U.S. played, or did not play, and why the Arab Spring has descended into chaos—as well as the Arab Spring’s comparison to western Christian religious wars of the 16th and 17th centuries.

PART IV: THE ARAB SPRING and RAMIFICATIONS

*While the U.S. administration brags about its role in inspiring the youth in Arab countries to protest for change, these same youth regard it as a collaborator with the new authoritarians, the Islamists (Walid Phares, *The Lost Spring*, p. 4).*

Believe in Allah and his messenger and you should Jihad on behalf of Allah with your wealth and with your own souls, for that is best for you if ye but knew (Qur'an 61:11).

*The election of Barack Obama as president of the United States abruptly ended U.S. backing of Middle Eastern Democrats and unleashed support for the Islamists. Failure under Bush became policy under Obama (Phares, *The Lost Spring*, p. 6).*

*Part of the Islamist rage is fueled by what Muslims see as the attempt by the West to use globalization and the modernization it entails as a Trojan Horse to change their cosmological beliefs, particularly in the domestic domain concerning sex and marriage (Deepak Lal, *In Praise of Empires*, p. 209).*

CHAPTER SIXTEEN: THE COUNTRY BY COUNTRY ANALYSIS

The Islamic camp must take the initiative and launch the first strike in order to do away with the oppressor power by smashing all causes of his power (Sayyid Qutb, fi zhilal al-qur'an, 1973, p. 1538).

It is in the very nature of this divine program, the form of which must be deeply instilled in the hearts of the Muslim group, to instill terror. This program must have a fearful respect. It must have power. It must have a strong stick. And it must be able to administer terror enough to make those who stand in its way quake in their boots so that none shall stand in the way of the spread of Islam (Sayyid Qutb, fi zhilal al-qur'an, 1973, p. 1542).

EGYPT

When the Egyptian populace responded to events in Tunisia (where the Arab Spring first broke out) they took to the streets as well. Soon these protests became calls for the three-decade long rule of Hosni Mubarak to come to an end and for Mubarak to step down. As the protests became nastier, the regime's responses became nastier as well, and more heavy handed. The protests were spearheaded at first by the *shabab*, the cell-phone, Facebook, and Twitter using youth (many of whom are unemployed thanks to Egypt's birthrate which is far higher than its ability to produce economic growth and jobs, thanks to Islam and thanks to the socialist hangover dating from the Nasser years). The Muslim Brotherhood looked on with amusement,

and encouragement—while waiting in the background to see which way things would go. When the protests reached a critical mass (i.e. the point at which it looked like the regime was losing control of the situation), the Brotherhood stepped in, joined the protests—and then essentially took the movement over.

The Obama administration too, seemed to hold back and waited to see which way the protests would go. Then, as soon as the Muslim Brotherhood placed their cards on the table, Obama told Mubarak that he better step down. Mubarak obeyed and went into “exile” in the Sinai Peninsula where he was later arrested and thrown into prison by the Muslim Brotherhood government that followed. This series of events destroyed him as a human being. This long-time U.S. ally aged twenty years in twenty months, and by the time he was wheeled into court on a gurney for his trial, he was a physical wreck near death.

The Obama administration’s role in encouraging the Muslim Brotherhood (even before the Arab Spring), and helping them win Egypt’s first open elections was disturbing to anyone who understands what the Muslim Brotherhood really is. This is why Egyptian secularists and reformers have accused the Obama administration of supporting terrorism, and why Hillary Clinton was greeted with thrown vegetables and shoes when she visited Egypt in July of 2012 shortly after the Obama/Clinton hand-picked Muslim Brotherhood candidate Muhammad Mursi’s assumption of power. Also earning the ire of the Egyptian people (except for those who were supporters of the Brotherhood) was Anne Patterson, the U.S. ambassador to Egypt at that time. Egyptians believe she played a huge role in elevating the Brotherhood to power in 2012. She was to become *persona non grata* in Egypt once Mursi was removed.

Within days after Hillary Clinton’s visit to Mursi in July 2012, Mursi was on the phone with al-Qaeda leader Aiman azh-Zhwahiri, according to Egyptian General Intelligence (EGI), which intercepted the calls. It was at this time that Mursi asked azh-Zhwahiri to send some Jihadis to Egypt to act as insurance (for Mursi) against any potential coup. Some of these Jihadis were subsequently funneled into Libya to participate in the 11 September 2012 attack against the U.S. Consulate there. Most of these Jihadis stayed in the Sinai where they have interfaced with HAMAS from across the border in Gaza, and recruited numbers of disgruntled local Arabs to attack Egyptian military and police units (after Mursi’s removal). Mursi also began cozying up to Iran and asking it for advice on how to turn Egypt into an Iranian-style theocracy, instead of following Turkish President Erdogan’s advice to proceed slowly and to include other parties

in his government—at least initially.

Then, in late June of 2013, the Egyptian people, terrified of the direction Mursi and the Brotherhood were taking Egypt (especially after Mursi began to implement some of the advice he received from Iran), staged a huge counter-revolution where thirty-three million people took to the streets to demand Mursi's removal. On 03 July 2013 the Egyptian army removed Mursi from power and named Chief Justice of the Constitutional Court Adly Mansour as interim president pending new elections. The very next day Obama's "RINO" Republican toadies, Lindsey Graham and John McCain, were on their way to Cairo where they pleaded with the Egyptian military to restore Mursi. And, while there, they hobnobbed with other Muslim Brotherhood leaders. The day after McCain and Graham left, forty million Egyptians poured out into the streets to show their disdain over the American and European efforts to restore Mursi and to show their support of the Army's removal of Mursi.

A year later, Army leader (and former Minister of Defense) General as-Sisi was elected to the presidency. No sooner was he ensconced in power than he began calling for a general reformation in Islam as the answer to terrorism. Yet he continued to be demonized by European and American politicians and media. In a response to the Obama administration withholding military equipment shipments, Egypt spread out the welcome mat to Russia as a hedge against an unstable and unpredictable United States Foreign policy. Several high-level visits have been exchanged between Egypt and Russia resulting in Egypt's contracting with Russia for several nuclear reactors and some military equipment. This served partly as a message to the Obama administration and has perhaps nudged the latter into finally re-evaluating its hostile stand vis-a-vis Egypt.

In addition to the Obama administration's open hostility to the Egyptian regime, the Egyptians also feared the Obama-encouraged move to resurrect the Turkish-led Ottoman-Empire Caliphate in alliance with the Muslim Brotherhood. In this regard, Russia, who has a thousand year old grievance and enmity with the Turks, is seen by Egypt as a potential ally in the event the new Ottoman Empire becomes a reality.

Saudi Arabia, who shares Egypt's fears about a resurrected Ottoman-Muslim Brotherhood Caliphate, and also shares Egypt's fears about the intentions, and fickleness, of the Obama administration, has moved closer to Egypt since as-Sisi has assumed power and is underwriting Egypt's Russian purchases. Fear of Obama's pro-Iranian and pro-Jihadi stances have also driven the Saudis, traditionally hostile to Moscow, to move closer to Putin in spite of their disdain for his support of Iran and Assad in Syria.

So, where does Egypt go from here? President as-Sisi's calls for an Islamic reformation have fallen on deaf ears for the most part. It also remains to be seen whether or not he can remain in power with the Muslim Brotherhood and their supporters (both foreign and domestic) in a state of virtual continuous civil war against his regime. While the Obama administration has eased up its arms embargo against Egypt, the U.S. administration is still agitating subtly and not so subtly for allowing the Muslim Brotherhood a chance to get back into power. The administration's easing of its arms embargo against Egypt came about following a trip by Secretary of State John Kerry where he held out an olive branch to the as-Sisi Regime. Upon his return to Washington, he was met initially by open hostility for talking nice to as-Sisi and a shouting match occurred between Kerry and Obama's National Security Advisor Susan Rice. Eventually, however, after as-Sisi purchased some military equipment from Russia, the Obama administration came to realize that Kerry was probably right on this issue and to prevent further Russian encroachments into Egypt they resumed delivery of *some* weapons systems. The Egyptians, however, are not naive about Obama's real intentions.

The Obama administration continues to pressure Egypt to allow *all* factions and voices to participate in the next (and all future) elections. This is code for pressuring the Egyptians to allow the Muslim Brotherhood the chance to re-enter the political arena with hopes that they could win a majority as people become dissatisfied with as-Sisi's heavy hand.

On the other hand, as-Sisi and his supporters realize that they are in a life and death struggle with radical Islam and terrorism (as represented by the MB), and that the only path for a future democratic and peaceful Egypt is to completely destroy the MB. And, the only way to destroy the MB is with a very heavy hand and the will power and patience to keep the boots on their necks for generations if need be. Were the Obama administration to have its wish, and the Brotherhood return to power, then we should expect Egypt to become a major financier and exporter of terrorism in the future. Were Obama and Hillary to have their wish fulfilled, Egypt would become Iran the sequel. And, the word out of Egypt is that the MB is just waiting for a Hillary Clinton victory in the November U.S. presidential elections because they know she will help them return to power. A Trump victory, on the other hand, will shatter those hopes and could lead to a shrinking of the MB and send it on a death spiral.

LIBYA:

As mentioned in a previous chapter, Hillary Clinton wanted to create a kind of chaos in Libya that would allow the Muslim Brotherhood to gain control of the country. Instead, the chaos in Libya has been a boon for Jihadis of all stripes throughout the entire continent of Africa. While the Brotherhood has continued to fight other terrorist entities for a foothold in post-Qadhafi Libya, Qadhafi's now unsecured weapons have flooded the rest of North Africa fueling Islamic terror from Nigeria's Boko Haram to Mali to Somalia, to Egypt's Sinai.

As Americans, we should never forget that while all of this chaos was going on, the Obama administration sent its own ambassador, Ambassador Chris Stevens, to what was by then a completely radical-controlled Benghazi for the purpose of collecting weapons and Jihadi fighters and sending them to Syria (via Turkey) in hopes of overthrowing the Assad regime there to allow the Muslim Brotherhood and/or other *salafists* an opportunity to gain control of *that* country and link up with pro-Brotherhood Turkey in their new Ottoman Empire Caliphate. And, of course, as mentioned before, the Obama administration had no qualms at all about these weapons going to al-Qaeda (or ISIS), as part of the overall *salafist* effort. The need to overthrow Assad anyway possible stemmed from the desire to pave the way for the resurrection of the Ottoman Empire/Muslim Brotherhood-ruled Caliphate.

Then, once the Caliphate was re-established, al-Qaeda, ISIS, and the MB would fall in line and everything would be hunky-dory. But a funny thing happened on the way to the Caliphate. The Frankenstein monster (that Turkey, Qatar, the U.S., and the others created as a tool to bring down Assad) called itself the Islamic State of Iraq and Syria and went and declared its *own* Caliphate. And, so now, in their desperation to snuff out ISIS/*da'esh*, guess who has suddenly become part of the "solution?" None other than yesterday's pariah, Bashar al-Assad. And Putin is sitting up in Moscow laughing his ass off.

Also, in spite of the administration's pro-Brotherhood stance (or because of it?) the U.S. consulate in Benghazi was attacked by terrorists resulting in the death of Ambassador Stevens and three other Americans. What then passed as the Libyan "government" arrested six suspects who under separate questioning, all claimed that the attack was intended to be an attempt to kidnap the Ambassador. Obama administration sources and its mainstream media allies then quickly discredited those allegations claiming that they were invalid because they had been obtained under torture. Problem with that claim was that each of these six "suspects" gave

the *same* answer *independently* during *separate* interrogations. While it might be easy to dismiss the results of *one* such interrogation, all six cannot be so easily dismissed. In order for the administration's dismissal to hold water, all six interrogations would have had to have been conducted in the same room at the same time so that each "defendant" could hear the responses of all the others. Ridiculous.

Another serious flaw in the administration's position is that American eye-witnesses on the ground of the consulate during the attack also stated that the attack had the "footprint" of a kidnap operation. This is because no one was killed by gunfire at the consulate. Ambassador Stevens and Sean Smith died of smoke inhalation when the terrorists set the building on fire in an attempt to "smoke" the Ambassador out. Instead the Ambassador and Smith retreated to the "safe" room where the smoke collected and asphyxiated them. The two SEALs who were killed by enemy fire were not killed at the consulate. They were killed at the CIA annex nine or ten hours later during the third wave of attacks.

Unfortunately those accounts were then quickly silenced and the administration placed a gag order on all State Department and CIA employees who were anywhere near Benghazi as part of their cover-up operation. However, their gag order did not apply to al-Qaeda. A high-level al-Qaeda official named Abdullah Dhu al-Bajadeen also said that Benghazi was a kidnap operation that went awry (remember there was coordination between Egypt's Mursi and al-Qaeda during the run-up to Benghazi which included sending Jihadis into eastern Libya). Also, according to eye-witnesses in Cairo, the Obama and Clinton hand-picked MB president of Egypt, Muhammad Mursi, coordinated with al-Qaeda on the Cairo demonstration at the U.S. Embassy there as a cover for the events to unfold in Benghazi two hours later. By the way, al-Qaeda leader Aiman azh-Zhwahiri's brother was at these Cairo riots directing the action—with the full approval of Clinton/Obama's boy Mursi. This gave the Obama administration the opportunity to proclaim the lie that the Benghazi "riots" were spontaneous, copy-cat riots in response to the Cairo riots.

The Obama administration's position was further weakened by an on site YouTube video where some of the terrorists attacking the U.S. consulate are heard to exclaim in Egyptian dialect (when the CIA contingent from the annex reached the consulate) "don't shoot, don't shoot, Mursi sent us, Mursi sent us!" We should recall here that Mursi was a long-time friend of the Clintons. All of this, combined with the huge cover-up efforts on the part of the Obama administration, have fueled the speculations that not just Mursi, but that the Obama administration itself had a hand in

plotting the kidnap operation.

That raises the question of why? Most crimes require a motivation. The motivations were two-fold. First, there is an un-confirmed report that a White House insider leaked information during the late summer of 2012 (before Benghazi happened) that the Obama administration was looking for an “October surprise” to boost Obama’s poll numbers in the run up to the 2012 elections which at that time were too close to call. This “October surprise” according to this unidentified White House source entailed having an ambassador kidnapped by “terrorists” and then having Obama play the hero by negotiating the ambassador’s release. Muhammad Mursi was to play the role of “middleman” in the negotiations and he was to receive (as a quid pro quo for his efforts) the release of the Blind Shaykh currently being held in a U.S. prison for the 1993 World Trade Center bombing. Mursi had been publically proclaiming since 2010 that one of his primary goals, should he be elected as President, would be to get the Blind Shaykh back—not to hold him accountable for his role in the assassination of former Egyptian President Anwar as-Sadat as Egyptian courts have wanted, but to grant him a hero’s welcome home.

This move would, in turn, fulfill the second motivation and this was to bolster Mursi’s prestige throughout the Arab world, particularly vis-a-vis all the radicals and terrorists (who idolize the Blind Shaykh) and would aid Mursi in garnering them all under his wing so as to help form the longed-for new Caliphate in alliance with Turkey.

Oh, and by the way, there is evidence also that Turkey, who was also heavily involved in the Obama-Clinton weapons and Jihadi fighter transfers from Libya to Syria, had foreknowledge of the attack on the U.S. consulate, had an opportunity to warn Ambassador Stevens, but didn’t.

Yet, in spite of all this, never, in all the half-dozen or so Congressional “investigations” of the Benghazi affair (including the present on-going one by Rep. Gowdy) has either the “kidnap” question, or the “Mursi” question been so much as mentioned. Why? One would think that the Republicans would seize upon that issue as a gift from heaven to discredit the Obama administration and seriously injure the Democrat Party as a whole—unless far too many Republicans themselves also subscribe to the Muslim Brotherhood-is-moderate mantra, and/or favor the proposition of resurrecting the Ottoman Empire in alliance with the Brotherhood, and are therefore just as anxious as the Democrats to sweep the entire Benghazi affair under the rug. As mentioned before, there is also the fear by the Republicans that a lot of people besides Obama and Hillary would fall were the Benghazi scandal to be subjected to a serious investigation by

an independent prosecutor.

According to this line of thought, the Republicans in Congress are only going through the motions in their “investigations” in order to pacify grass roots and Tea Party pressures. Consequently, they purposely avoid the “tough” questions and focus instead only on the administration’s efforts to “stonewall,” and “falsify the talking points,” thinking that they can score political points vis-a-vis the Democrats that way without having themselves be fingered for collusion with regard to the whole Muslim Brotherhood/Ottoman Empire thing. If not, then why did high-ranking Republicans John McCain and Lindsey Graham rush off to Cairo exactly 24 hours after Mursi’s dethronement to beg the Egyptian military to re-instate Mursi to the presidency?

It is interesting to note that a “certain” segment of the U.S. population absolutely condemned Bush for toppling Saddam (and still do), but let out not a peep when Obama toppled Qadhafi. The difference between the two endeavors, however, is that Bush eventually realized the mistakes he had made in Iraq and though he had made a shambles of the country he did put it back together, at least sort of. In fact his “surge” was so successful (in spite of vigorous opposition from Obama and other Democrats in Congress) that Biden and Obama had the gall to claim it as their *own* during the 2012 election cycle (to the cheers of the same “segment” of the population that continues to blame Bush for everything). Then the Obama administration used Bush’s successes, incomplete though they might have been, as an excuse for prematurely withdrawing U.S. troops from what was still a vulnerable country (Iraq). The results are ongoing for all to see—except for those still blinded by their ideology and hatred of Bush.

Yet, when Obama/Clinton made a shambles of Libya—and then made absolutely *no* effort to rectify their mistake and put the pieces back together . . . we hear nary a chirp from their Kool-Aid drinking supporters including the mainstream media. Instead, what we hear is that the entire break down in the Middle East is somehow . . . drum roll please . . . Bush’s fault. Truly amazing.

Even as the evidence against Clinton and Obama continues to mount, the public continues to remain in the dark, thanks to a corrupt non-FOX media that refuses to report any news that might threaten one of their party’s stalwarts. We mentioned the “Pentagon Tapes” in a previous chapter which have been ignored by the media—and by Congress as of this writing. Even the current so-called “investigation” taking place in Congress for the last several years refuses to ask Judicial watch for the Pentagon tapes—even though Judicial Watch has begged them to do so.

On October 2015, FOX news published on their website that they have

obtained a batch of e-mails from March 2011 which verify the Pentagon Tapes (as if they needed any verification). According to these e-mails, Qadhafi's son Saif al-Qadhafi was still pleading with the U.S. to arrange a peace deal to avoid bloodshed in Benghazi only days before the U.S. and NATO's intervention. Hillary Clinton met several times with Obama (no information is available on what was said during that meeting) but the upshot of it was that the Libyan peace offer was totally rejected. Clinton, and apparently Obama as well, were not interested in anything less than the toppling of Qadhafi and creating a situation of chaos in Libya . . . a power vacuum that their proteges in the Muslim Brotherhood could take advantage of and assume control over.

• • •

WOULD THE REAL VIDEO PLEASE STAND UP

According to Judicial Watch President Tom Fitton, the latest (as of this writing) release of Benghazi-related documents from the U.S. State Department show that the Obama White House was trying to tie yet another video to the Benghazi attack—even before Ambassador Stevens was accounted for. My reaction to this news was that by this time the Obama administration already knew that the kidnap operation had gone astray so they were in a panic mode trying to find CYA (Cover Your Ass) material. The FOIA documents Judicial Watch obtained showed that one of the first moves the Obama administration made after the 9/11 attack on the U.S. mission in Benghazi was to contact YouTube in an apparent attempt to blame the attack on an obscure “Pastor Jon” video. Just three hours after the initial attack in Benghazi, a memo said that the White House was “reaching out to YouTube to advise ramifications of posting the Pastor Jon video.”

At some point, then, they decided that the “Pastor Jon” video wasn't suitable enough and went with the almost equally obscure “Innocence of Muslims” video as the CYA prop. Tom Fitton said “The Obama White House, evidently, was confused as to which Internet video to falsely blame for the Benghazi terrorist attack. These documents show that the Obama White House should have (instead) been focusing on rescuing our people under fire.”

Why did the Obama Administration flounder around so? Why were they so desperate to find a video scapegoat for Benghazi that they neglected to take any action to save those still under fire? According to another internal e-mail obtained by Judicial Watch, White House officials were

trying to protect Obama's re-election campaign. The e-mail showed that then-White House Deputy Strategic Communications Advisor Ben Rhodes and other Obama administration public relations officials were attempting to orchestrate a campaign to reinforce Obama and to portray the Benghazi attack as being rooted in an Internet video, and not a failure of policy.

• • •

TUNISIA

Tunisia was the first country in which the Arab Spring began. Once the corrupt dictator Zine Abd ad-dine ben 'Ali and his equally corrupt wife were booted out, the pseudo Muslim Brotherhood *an-nahdhah* (renaissance) party was free to take over—which they did via elections, being (like the Muslim Brotherhood in Egypt) the only organized political force in the country. At this point (once the elections were finalized) it appeared that the Obama administration's policy of placing the Muslim Brotherhood in power in all of the Arab Spring countries of North Africa which were also, "coincidentally" former Ottoman provinces, was right on track. Egypt, as the largest and most influential of Arab countries was the key and they were solidly under the control of President Mursi and his Muslim Brotherhood thugs by July 2012. With Tunisia under the thumb of the *an-nahdhah* party and the Brotherhood seeming to be making advances (with U.S. aid) in Libya and Syria as well, everything was falling into place.

But then, in late June of 2013, the Egyptian counter-revolution tossed Mursi and the Brotherhood out of power in that country. That was followed by new elections in Tunisia where the Tunisian people, fearful of the direction the *an-nahdhah* Islamists were taking the country, voted them out of office—but just barely. The *an-nahdhah* party is still very active in Tunisia, and still has a 40-45% support of the Tunisian population, as does the Brotherhood in Egypt. So, the jury is still out on whether or not the "anti-Islamist" counter-revolutions in Egypt and Tunisia will hold.

However, as of this writing, the Obama administration's pro-Muslim Brotherhood policy does continue to unravel in the country where the Arab Spring first started, as well as in the region's largest and culturally most influential country, Egypt. And yet, both Tunisia and Egypt continue to be breeding grounds for Muslim Brotherhood brain-washed terrorists who join groups like al-Qaeda and ISIS—to the chagrin of those two countries' current leaders.

• • •

YEMEN

Ancient Egyptian legends and popular culture attributed the origins of their civilization to Yemen. For example, the Phoenix bird, and the (now missing) capstone of Khufu's great pyramid, were alleged to have come from Arabia as was the god Ausar (Osiris) who taught the Egyptians civilization. Linguistically, the ancient Egyptian language appears to be a mixture of Hamitic (spoken by Berbers and various Nile River tribes that inhabited Sudan and Somalia in pre-Negroid times), and the Semitic of South West Arabia. And, indeed, there is archaeological evidence that the world's first irrigation agriculture may well have occurred in Yemen.

Because of flash floods during the rainy season and drought most of the rest of the year, developing a system of dams and irrigation canals was essential for the survival of life in the Yemeni highlands. And, it was irrigation that made the civilizations of both Egypt and Mesopotamia possible. There are also legends, and linguistic hints, that the Sumerians may have originated there as well—or at least from the South East corner of the country and/or South West corner of the Sultanate of Oman. There is an isolated tribe in the mountains of SW Oman which still utters the name of the Sumerian fertility goddess *Inanna* as part of a prayer for crop production (according to a documentary aired on *al-jazeera* Arabic a few years ago).

The tribe of Judah, which gave the world the Old Testament, the Aramaean tribes which gave the world the language Jesus Christ taught in and the New Testament was first written in, and the Chaldeans, who gave the world the Neo-Babylonian Empire and its architectural, scientific, economic, and social accomplishments, all originated in southern and/or eastern Yemen. Yemen's Iron Age Sabaeen Empire of Queen Sheba fame boasted spectacular architectural, hydrological, and linguistic accomplishments. (See *Sheba*, and *The Road to Ubar*, by documentary filmmaker and lecturer on archaeology Nicholas Clapp.) And, yet, today, in spite of all its ancient, pre-Islamic glory, Yemen is one of the most backward, tribal, and dysfunctional countries in the world. Many people blame Yemen's backwardness on their addiction to the drug Khatt that is so prevalent that the entire country shuts down every afternoon so people can go home and chew Khatt, which also appeared to be their major agricultural crop during the 20th century.

THE CONFLAGRATION BEGINS

After thirty-three years of 'Abdullah 'Ali Salih's dictatorial and clan-oriented rule, Yemen was a powder keg waiting for the match to be lit so it could explode. The Arab Spring that began in North Africa was all the spark that was needed. The divisions in Yemen are very deep, numerous, historical, and tribal. To begin with, the South, centered around the seaport city of Aden was always different from the rest of the country. By virtue of facing the sea and being the region's main port, it had always been influenced by the outside world to a much greater degree than was the rest of Yemen. These differences were exaggerated during the years of British Hegemony from the 19th century to the middle of the 20th. When the British pulled out of all their outposts "East of Eden," including Aden, the Soviets moved right in, made themselves at home, and took over the old British naval base in Aden. Then, once established there, they, and the puppet regime they set up in Aden, converted the entire southern half of the Yemen into a quasi-socialist state called the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen, or PDRY (in spook speak).

The north part of the country at that time, was ruled by a pro-Saudi monarchy based in Sana'. The enmity between those two parts of the country was so great that they fought a bitter civil war in the 1960s, which quickly became a proxy war between Saudi Arabia on one side and on the other side Gamal abd an-Nasser's Egypt which was a Soviet client state during the late 50s to the early 70s. (Interestingly, as the fading Ottoman Empire called upon its client state Egypt to put out fires in Arabia during the 19th century, so did the 20th century Soviet Union call upon its client state of Nasser's Egypt to fight its war in Yemen. In both cases the enemy was Saudi Arabia). During this war, Nasser's Egyptian air force (on behalf of the PDRY) used poison gas on the North Yemenis. This has created scars (both physical and political) that have festered until the present day.

Add to that division, the situation of the Hadhramawt region. Unfortunately, this region (Hadhramawt) is the homeland of the bin Laden clan which gave us al-Qaeda. Usama bin Laden was (and still is) considered to be a folk hero there to this today. Since the 90s that region has been a hotbed of al-Qaeda terrorist activity. In fact, the al-Qaeda in the Arabian Peninsula (AQAP) group is headquartered there and is considered to be the strongest and most active al-Qaeda franchise in the world today. Then, in the very northernmost province of Yemen, are located a number of Shi'a clans, chief among whom are the Houthis. The Shi'a Iranians recently began pouring money and arms into the Houthi militias until they had enough

strength to begin taking on the regular Yemeni armed forces. In the midst of all that sat the official government of 'Ali Salih with its capital in Sana', located in the northern mountains just south of the Houthi areas—and just west of the al-Qaeda infested Hadhramawt area.

Thus, the scene during the last months of 'Ali Salih's rule was one of a four-pronged war: The Old North-South feud, Arab Spring reformers vs. 'Ali Salih's ruling clique, the central government vs. al-Qaeda in the east, and the Iran-supported Houthis in the north vs. everyone else. Then, when the Arab Spring movement succeeded in toppling 'Ali Salih (was there an Obama/Clinton hand there as in all of the other Arab Spring countries?), it really shuffled the deck. Initially 'Ali Salih, who had been a pro-Western ally of the Saudis up until then, fled to Saudi Arabia where he was welcomed as an old friend and ally, and given asylum. Unfortunately for Yemen, 'Ali Salih's successor Mansour Hadi (who actually won a sort of "election" arranged after 'Ali Salih's departure) did not have the support of the American-trained and supplied military which had been a creature of 'Ali Salih's whose fellow clan members held all the top officer positions.

Iran then saw this weakened presidency as an opportunity so they stepped up their support (and encouragement) of the Houthis. 'Ali Salih, still hungry for power, then slipped away from his Saudi hosts and made a deal with the Shi'a Houthis and their Iranian supporters. In turn for a promise to be given some sort of power role in a new Yemen, 'Ali Salih (a Sunni) threw his weight, and the weight of his Sunni, clan-dominated former Yemeni army, into the fray on behalf of the Shi'a Houthis. The result was that a movement (the Houthis) that appeared to be nothing more than a minor nuisance along the Yemeni-Saudi border, suddenly swept over almost the entire country in a matter of months.

The Saudis then saw themselves being surrounded on all sides by Iran and its Shi'a proxies in Iraq, Lebanon, Syria, and now Yemen. Add to that the fact that the eastern portion of Saudi Arabia (where most of Saudi's oil fields are located) is predominantly Shi'a—as are the non-royal majority populations of Saudi's Gulf allies—and you have a very threatening situation. That's why the Saudis went to war in Yemen. And, war and chaos in Yemen are a gold mine for al-Qaeda and the ISIS types. The Saudis started out with airstrikes against Houthi and 'Ali Salih targets, destroying most of their heavy weaponry and anti-aircraft potential. Then, with the help of the Egyptians, they established a beachhead just north of the port city of Aden, and used that (in combination with more airstrikes and naval bombardment by the Saudis and their Arab allies) to retake the city of Aden. Saudi and Egyptian special forces were then able to begin training

volunteers for a new Yemeni army. This new Yemeni army in alliance with many of the Sunni tribes, and supported by the Saudis and their Arab allies have recently been making progress in pushing the Houthis and 'Ali Salih forces back and retaking portions of the country. They appear to be moving northward out of Aden, bit by bit.

The case of former President 'Ali Salih is rather interesting and illustrates how difficult it is to tell who is on whose side in the Middle East. As a close ally of the United States, 'Ali Salih cooperated with us in the War on Terror, and allowed the CIA to operate drones over Yemeni territory to kill al-Qaeda personnel. As a pro-Western Sunni leader he was also closely allied with Saudi Arabia. Then, suddenly, we see him allied with Iran and the Houthis and leading a war against his former Saudi hosts, with the U.S. siding (at least verbally, and possibly in terms of intelligence sharing) with the Saudis—while conversely supporting Iran's role as the new hegemon of the region. What this shows is that alliances in the Middle East can shift as sure, and rapidly, as the sands of the *rubā' khali* dunes. This Houthi-'Ali Salih alliance is also one more illustration that Sunnis and Shi'a can join forces against a common enemy when they want to.



SAUDI ARABIA

With over 10% their population Shi'a, most of whom are located in the eastern portion of the country, right across the Gulf from Iran, and with the Wahhabi ideology dominating in the rest of the country and the Wahhabi preachers spouting pro-Jihad, Jew Hating, anti-West propaganda during nearly every Friday sermon in the mosques, and a royal family that is considered to be corrupt to the extreme and nothing but toadies for the West, Saudi Arabia is another potential powder keg. To add to the tensions, as mentioned above, most of Saudi Arabia's oil fields are in that eastern portion of the country where the Shi'a are, and which Iran has its lustful eyes on. In addition to that there are some Sunni tribes, particularly in the Asir province of SW Saudi Arabia that have never completely accepted the idea of being ruled from Riyadh by the Aal Sa'ud. There are also still a handful of Shi'a in that region who sympathize with the Houthis across the border.

However, the royal family has been successful, so far, in keeping a lid on things and seemed to have weathered the Arab Spring relatively unscathed. They do this by means of efficient domestic intelligence and security measures combined with lots of free goodies paid for by the government

oil royalties: Cradle to grave medical care, cradle to grave education, a first-world level of roads and highways (including beltway freeways around the major cities), water, sewage and other infrastructure—and over all, a better standard of living than in most other Arab countries. Nonetheless, the Saudi Wahhabi preachers and Saudi Wahhabi mosques continue to pour out a steady stream of Jihadis now fighting on behalf of ISIS in Iraq and Syria. When (and if) they return home, trained and battle hardened, things could get rather interesting.

In addition ISIS, via the internet, has established a network of sympathizers within Saudi Arabia. In fact, as I write this, Saudi news is reporting on a suicide bombing in the city of Abha, in Saudi Arabia's SW province of Asir which borders Yemen—the second mosque bombing in a month (the previous one occurred in a Shi'a mosque in the eastern province). ISIS, which took responsibility for the bombing of the Shi'a mosque in the eastern part of the country, has just announced its responsibility for the Asir bombing as well (which targeted a mosque frequented by the Saudi special forces assigned to the border region), so the two bombings are connected and were intended to heighten sectarian differences on the one hand, and on the other to specifically kill troops supporting the Saudi regime.

In terms of foreign policy and regional security, the Saudis have made it no secret that they are dismayed, even terrified, of the helter-skelter policies of the Obama administration. The first blow came when the Iranian people rose up in the so-called “green revolution” of 2009 to protest the rigged elections in their country perpetuating the corrupt, oppressive rule of the Shi'a Mullahs—and Obama turned his back. But when the people of Egypt, Libya, and Tunisia rose up in similar types of rebellions against pro-West (or at least *cooperating*) regimes, Obama had no qualms at all about “meddling.”

The reader should stop and think about that for a moment. When the Iranian people rose up against their anti-American, Jew-hating, terror-supporting theocrats, Obama sided *with* the Jew-hating, America-hating oppressors and *against* the pro-democracy people. But when the Egyptian and Tunisian people rose up against *their* governments, Obama sided *against* the pro-American governments. This is very significant because it explains much of Obama's subsequent behaviors. It also explains the fear that rippled through every single remaining pro-western government in the Middle East, from Israel and Saudi Arabia to Morocco. Then, when Obama openly sided with the Muslim Brotherhood, after having pulled the rug out from under long-time American ally Hosni Mubarak, the Saudis really freaked out.

In contrast, the Saudis didn't mind having NATO help dethrone Col. Qadhafi of Libya, because then Saudi King 'Abdallah harbored a bitter personal hatred of Qadhafi. This squabble began in the late 1990s when during a meeting of Arab Leaders, 'Abdallah, who was then the Crown Prince of Saudi Arabia, while giving a speech (with Qadhafi sitting right there in the audience) accused Qadhafi of sponsoring terrorism (which was true). Qadhafi took it (the insult) personally and hired a couple of thugs to assassinate 'Abdallah. Saudi Intelligence found out about the plot and apprehended the would-be assassins before they could do their dirty deed. And the feud has simmered ever since. Thus, when NATO decided to aid the Libyan rebellion to bring down Qadhafi, the Saudis cheered us on—even though we had pulled the rug out from under their buddy Mubarak who had been a long time kingpin of stability in the region. But then, when they had time to think about it, and also realized that the Obama administration was removing these dictators so as to replace them with Muslim Brotherhood dictatorships (including in Libya) . . . they came to realize that they could be next: *What would Obama do to us if push came to shove?*

All that being said, the one thing that people should bear in mind about Saudi Arabia is that they are a two-edged sword. On the one hand the Saudi Royal family and the government, are *targets* of terrorist groups such as al-Qaeda and ISIS, while on the other hand they indirectly *support* terrorism financially by donating money to charities which then funnel money to terrorist groups. The Saudis also promote terrorism ideologically by means of building mosques all over the world and staffing them with their radical Wahhabi preachers. The mosques within Saudi Arabia itself constantly spew out Jew-hate, western civilization-hate, and pro-jihadi propaganda, which is why so many young Saudis are eager to run off and join groups like al-Qaeda and ISIS, regardless of what the government's stated policy is. While some Saudi writers have called attention to this problem, the geriatric royal family refuses to do anything about it—even while the Frankenstein monster (radical Islam) that they've helped to create is plotting to take them down.

The royal family (which includes virtually all the real decision makers in the Saudi government) lives in a Disneyland world inside their well-guarded and walled palaces, and the Islam they claim to believe in is a Disneyland Islam. None of them are terribly religious and their knowledge of what the Qur'an actually says (much less the *ahadeeth*, *sunnah*, and *sira*) is not much better than that of our Western politicians. They don't realize that they are digging their own graves by supporting radical mosques around the world. In their "minds" Islam *is* a religion of peace and toleration because of a

handful of Meccan-era verses using the word *tesaamuh* (toleration). In a sense, the Saudi Royal family is snared in a trap of their own making—just as are the Western Countries ensnared in a trap of their own making via their manufactured Global Warming hysteria.

When the Saudi dynasty first began to rise to regional power status in the 18th century, the Saudi clan, which heretofore had ruled only the central Arabian Wadi Hanifa oasis of ad-Dir'iyah, made a Faustian agreement with the radical fundamentalist preacher from a nearby town, Muhammad bin 'abd al-Wahhab. Throughout history since that time the Saudi political leaders have obtained their legitimacy, religious justification, and credibility through that alliance with the Wahhabi clerics. Now, as the Saudis have grown increasingly corrupt along with their increasing wealth (particularly after they got into the oil business) their alliance with the Wahhabi clerics has become ever more necessary—but the only way they have been able to maintain that support from the Wahhabi clerics is by means of atoning for their sins of the flesh by building mosques all over the world and staffing them with radical fundamentalist preachers. Up until 9/11 those fundamentalist preachers could be either Wahhabis or Muslim Brotherhood members. In fact, though the Saudis have recently declared the Brotherhood to be a terrorist organization, they were heavy donors to the Brotherhood prior to 9/11—because, as stated elsewhere in this book, there is not a dime's worth of difference between the Wahhabi dogma and that of the Brotherhood. They are two branches of the same tree.

The reason the Saudis split with the MB was because of 9/11. Everyone pointed their fingers at Saudi Arabia and the Wahhabis because fifteen of the nineteen hijackers were Saudis, so the Saudis needed to find another scapegoat. The Muslim Brotherhood became an easy target because of the thousands of MB teachers and other professionals the Saudis brought into their kingdom to staff all the newly-formed, oil-financed teaching positions in the forbidden kingdom. Thus, the Saudis, with a certain amount of credibility, were able to blame the Muslim Brotherhood for corrupting their youth. Usama bin Laden was a prime example of one who was highly influenced by MB professors during his college days in Jeddah.

Coming suddenly out of the Middle Ages, the Saudis had no professors, teachers, or other professionals to staff the positions created by their new-found oil wealth. At the same time thousands of highly educated Muslim Brotherhood members were fleeing Nasser's Egypt because of a massive crackdown there.

The Saudi embrace of the Brotherhood “refugees” was a match made in heaven (or hell, depending upon your viewpoint). So, the desperate

Saudis invited all these MB types into the forbidden kingdom to fill these positions. Raised in a fundamentalist Wahhabi culture, Usama bin Laden's two most influential teachers at King 'Abd al-Aziz University in Jeddah were Sayyid Qutb's brother Muhammad Qutb, and a prominent Palestinian MB member 'Abdullah 'Azzam. Therefore, you have a very toxic mixture here: Wahhabism + Sayyid Qutb's Muslim Brotherhood propaganda = radical Islamic terrorism (i.e. al-Qaeda and its Sunni offshoots).

• • •

SYRIA

Up to this point, we have seen a certain trend in the Obama administration's foreign policy, and this trend is to stab our allies in the back (Mubarak, Israel, Gulf Arabs, Great Britain, etc.) and/or insult them (Israelis, Brits, etc.), while trying to cozy up to our mortal enemies such as Iran, Castro Brothers, and the Muslim Brotherhood. One exception to this rule of behavior was in Syria. Unlike the situation in Iran during the Green revolution of 2009 (where Obama turned his back on the Iranian reformers), during the Syrian uprising of 2011 etc., Obama not only began arming the rebels, but also told Iran's puppet Assad to step down, much like he had told Qadhafi of Libya, ben 'Ali of Tunisia, Mubarak of Egypt, and 'Ali Salih of Yemen, to step down.

While this might seem at first glance to be a contradiction, part of Obama's helter-skelter foreign policy, it was actually consistent with his core beliefs and his goals for the Middle East. The reason for this (what might seem like a 180 degree turn in Foreign Policy away from appeasing Iran to "threatening" one of Iran's client states) had to do with the Ottoman Empire/Muslim Brotherhood/Caliphate plot. Assad's Alowite/Shi'a regime stood in the way of a link-up between Turkey and what was then Muslim Brotherhood controlled Egypt. So Assad had to go—even if he *was* a client of Iran. The Ottoman Empire plot outweighed Obama's desire to placate Iran on *all* points.

This was the Obama administration's "inexplicable and imbecilic" policy of using terrorists in order to enact a regime change in Damascus thinking that they could later remove the terrorists from the playing field after giving them money and weapons. Even though the Europeans are beginning to turn away from that policy they are stymied by American refusal due to the latter's "Cold War Phobia" ('Izzat Ibrahim, *Cold War Genes* posted on www.ahram.org.eg on 13 December 2015).

In other words, it appears that from the very beginning Obama had in mind a Middle East dominated by two hegemonies, both of which were fundamentalist, radical pro-terrorist Islamists. One of them would be the resurrected Ottoman empire controlled by the Sunni Muslim Brotherhood and Turkey's AKP party. The other one would be a smaller hegemon led by radical Shi'a Iran and including the greater part of Iraq. These two hegemonies, based on the Obama/Clinton doctrine of "radicalism lite," would then maintain stability in the Middle East thus allowing Obama to "pivot away" from the region towards the Asia-Pacific region while at the same time down-sizing U.S. forces overall.

Unfortunately, Obama went even further (regarding Syria) by drawing a red line in the sand and then threatening the Syrian regime (implicitly implying that they'd get the same treatment as Qadhafi) were they to dare cross that red line—the red line being the use of Saddam Hussein's old WMDs that the Syrians had (and that our media doesn't want to admit exists). Syria's patron Iran saw weakness in Obama's red line comment, and smelled it in his body language. Therefore, they ordered the Assad regime of Syria to go ahead and test that red line, use the WMDs and see what Obama would do. So, the Assad regime began using chemical weapons against towns and villages. Then, when Obama consequently retreated from his own red line and ran begging to Vladimir Putin to bail him out, that opened the door for every bad guy in the world to do whatever they wanted since it was clear that from then on there would be no serious consequences coming from the U.S.A.

The Assad regime stepped up its atrocities against its own civilians. Iran stepped up its efforts to go nuclear, increased its direct support to the Assad regime, increased its penetration of Iraq, and began to intervene in Yemen on behalf of the Shi'a Houthis. Topping all that off, former Saddam Hussein henchmen and the remnants of the Saddam-coddled terrorist organization of Abu Musab az-Zarqawi got together to form what was to become the Islamic State in Syria and Iraq, as mentioned above. China became more aggressive in the Far East, North Korea became more bellicose, and then to add icing to Obama's defeatist cake, Vladimir Putin annexed the Crimea and encouraged rebellion in Eastern Ukraine—and has been taking jabs at the Baltics, and of this writing he has just moved forces into Syria to prop up Assad.

Writing in the Saudi-supported *ash-sharq al-awsat* newspaper in the summer of 2015, and reposted on the *al-arabiyya* website, 'Abd ar-Rahman ar-Rasheed said there are "foreign entities" supporting the *an-nusra* front (al-Qaeda's franchise in Syria) as the primary "tool" for defeating both the

Assad regime and ISIS/*da'esh*. While never naming these “foreign entities” he maintains that these “foreign entities” (Turkey? Qatar? U.S.?) believe that once *da'esh* is out of the way, they can “tame” *an-nusra* which he believes is a foolish proposition. They are a terrorist organization and always will be, though they are currently pretending to be “tamable” in order to obtain weapons and funding from their sponsors. (Recent intelligence implicates the Obama administration as an indirect sponsor of this al-Qaeda offshoot) Ar-Rasheed also implied that the West has purposefully marginalized and weakened the legitimate “moderate” resistance led by the “Free” Syrian army thinking that once they see themselves in a weakened state vis-a-vis all the other factions that they will then be willing to negotiate a “peaceful” solution with the Assad regime.

Other Arab commentators have noted that the “moderates” currently being armed and trained by the Americans (i.e. those not connected with al-Qaeda's the *an-nusra* front) are told that they cannot use those weapons against the Assad regime, and are to use them only against ISIS/*da'esh*. This in turn has tied the hands of those the U.S. is training (the “moderates”), and made them look like fools in front of the rest of the Syrian population, only one reason (out of an Obama dozen) why volunteers for the American project are few and far between. Ar-Rasheed added that the *an-nusra* front recently captured fifty-four of the American-trained fighters and confiscated their weapons, when the total number of participants was no more than a hundred. He added that while most Syrians don't want to volunteer for the American program, of those that do, the U.S. rejects most out of fear that they will go over to ISIS or *an-nusra*. But the problem is that whether or not these volunteers go over to ISIS or al-Qaeda voluntarily, or are captured by force like the above-mentioned fifty-four, the results are the same. Their weaponry goes over to the bad guys.

On 10 June 2015 an *al-arabiyya* TV broadcast said that at the beginning of the Arab Spring the majority of the people in Syria's cities, including Damascus and including the Sunnis and the Christians, supported the Assad regime. These people thought that the “Arab Spring” rebellion was only the uneducated *Raqqa muffins* in the countryside and the small towns. But then foreign support came in (for the rebels) and they formed parties which allowed them to recruit more support.

In this regard, we must bear in mind the timing of the Syrian spring. It began only after the U.S./NATO attacks took down the Qadhafi regime in Libya. The Syrians who initiated the Syrian spring took to the streets in peaceful protests because they thought that if Assad used military force against them like Qadhafi had tried in Libya, that NATO would take

him out as well. But instead of coming to the aid of the initial protesters when Assad did use lethal force, Obama made fun of the protesters calling them “those shopkeepers and teachers.” Obama waited until the Muslim Brotherhood entered the fray, then began gun-running from Benghazi to the Syrian Muslim Brotherhood via pro-Brotherhood Turkey (Phares, *Lost Spring*, p. 68). These elements that we armed then morphed into al-Qaeda’s *an-nusra* front and/or joined ISIS. More recently, we have been directly aiding al-Qaeda’s *an-Nusra* front as stated previously.

In Obama’s kowtowing to Iran, in his surrendering every point to Iran and giving them everything they wanted while getting nothing in return, there is one point . . . one thing that he did not give up, and that was his goal of removing Assad and replacing him with an al-Qaeda and/or Muslim Brotherhood government allied with Turkey so they could re-establish the Ottoman empire. This is why Obama and Hillary Clinton took down Qadhafi and pulled the rug out from under Mubarak.

• • •

OBAMA AND TURKEY COOPERATE TO AID ISIS?

Reflecting views commonly held throughout the Middle East, Ahmad as-Sayyid an-Najjar believes that the Obama Administration has been cooperating with Turkey in aiding ISIS and the al-Qaeda linked an-Nusra front. The purpose for this, of course, is to take down the existing Syrian government and replace it with a “moderate” *salafist* government which would aid Turkey in resurrecting the Ottoman Empire. Turkey and the Obama administration then think that once the Assad regime is out of the way, they could easily eliminate ISIS and an-Nusra—but Mr. an-Najjar thinks that is imbecillic nonsense (Ahmad as-Sayyid an-Najjar, *Turkey, Imperial Fantasies and foolish efforts for dealing with the Crisis*, OP-ED posted on www.ahram.org.eg). In support of this view is the fact that the Obama administration at first put in zero efforts to contain ISIS, delivering only ineffective wrist slaps—until Putin entered the war on behalf of the al-Assad regime.

Putin’s entering the war did several things: One, it eliminated the possibility of establishing a *salafist* state over all of Syria. Two, it crushed Turkey’s Ottoman ambitions, at least for the time being. Three, Putin’s vigorous bombing campaign against terrorist targets, including oil installations and oil trucks, decimated ISIS’s balance sheets forcing it to reduce pay to its fighters. And, four, the vigorous Russian effort embarrassed

the U.S., and that combined with the elimination of the *salafist* option, forced Obama to reconsider his Syria and Iraq policy resulting in a stronger effort by the U.S. forces against ISIS—even though the Obama administration has not completely given up hope on the *salafist* option for sometime in the distant future and continues to aid Muslim Brotherhood and al-Qaeda-linked groups.

• • •

CHRISTIANS SIDE WITH THE SHI'A

An interesting twist to the mess in both Syria and Iraq is that the Christians for the most part have been siding with the Shi'a, including the Assad regime, because the Shi'a are the only ones willing to protect them. None of our Sunni allies will lift a finger to protect the Christians—and neither will Obama's America or the spineless Europeans.

• • •

ENTER VLADIMIR PUTIN

As in Nigeria, as in Europe, as in the Middle East, Putin has been trying to position himself as the last man standing, the last Knight in shining armor standing on the battlefield protecting the world's besieged and outnumbered Christians from the onslaught of Muslims and corrupt, decadent Western Liberals (as if Putin and Russia have any room to talk about corruption and decadence). The Obama administration, and our media, both from the right and the left, are of course, all in a dither over Putin's Syria move. But we have no one to blame but ourselves. We are the ones who elected Barack Obama—not once, but twice. And our "Messiah" has made rather a mess of things in the Middle East, and none more so than Syria. The world stood by and watched as the U.S. postured and made pronouncements—and did nothing. The world stood by and watched as Obama drew red lines—and then retreated from them, fleeing into the arms of Vladimir Putin to bail him out over Assad's chemical weapons (and how did that work out?). The time for the U.S. to intervene seriously in Syria, if it ever was going to, has long passed. It ended with Obama's "imaginary redlines" (Mishari adh-Dhayidi, *The Gulf, Obama, and the Truth*) on www.alarabiya.net.

With Obama's red lines and withdrawals from here and there, he has created vacuums. He has toppled regimes, creating more vacuums which

he has failed to fill. Therefore, Putin has stepped in to fill at least one of the vacuums and save his client in Syria's Assad. The choices in Syria now are only three: Either Putin/Assad or al-Qaeda or The Islamic State. Period. The moderates no longer exist.

While Putin is propping up his client Assad, he is also achieving several other strategic goals. Firstly, most obvious is that Russia's only naval base outside of Russia is the one in Assad's Alowite homeland around Lataqiya. If the Assad regime falls, Putin loses that naval base and all pretensions of being able to project power beyond his borders like the great power that the Soviet Union once was and that Putin aspires to be. He will have to watch those super power pretensions evaporate like a desert mirage. Secondly, Russian state propaganda is telling the Russian populace that if they don't kill terrorists in the Middle East, they will come to Russia (which is true). The largest contingent of foreign fighters in ISIS are the Chechens. In this regard, we must remember that Russia's terrorism problems have all come from Sunnis. The Chechens and all the Muslims in the *chaos-stans* that ring Russia's southern border are Sunni. That is what Russia fears. They don't have a terrorism problem with the Shi'a. Therefore Putin sees no conflict in his coming to the aid of a Shi'a government—even one that practices terrorism in other parts of the world that do not affect Russia.

Thirdly, Russia is well aware of Erdogan and Turkey's lust for a revived Ottoman Empire, which would become a severe threat to Russia—as they were all through the Middle Ages from the 13th to the 20th century. That is why Putin annexed the Crimea preemptively cancelling a return of Turkish troops to Russia's birth place (which would have happened had he done nothing while NATO annexed the Ukraine and the Crimea). By propping up a Shi'a government in Syria (and expanding its own military presence there) Russia can also block Turkey's attempts to move southward and link up with its former Ottoman subject states throughout the Arab world. Fourthly, the U.S., Turkey, and Qatar support for the Muslim Brotherhood, ISIS, and al-Qaeda in Syria, Egypt, Libya and elsewhere, is seen by Russia as further evidence of the plot to resurrect the Ottoman Empire, creating a huge world power of a Sunni Empire/super state on its southern doorstep. Fifthly, Assad sweetened the pot for Putin by offering Russia exclusive rights to all the oil fields off of Syria's coast.

Sixth, it gives Putin an opportunity to show off Russian weaponry in live action. This has resulted in an uptick of their sales to 3rd countries.

A possible seventh reason for Putin to intervene in Syria might be an opportunity to give Obama another black eye. Putin knows what Obama is. He can smell the weakness and the *white man bad, everyone else good*

ideology in him. It just reeks out of every pore—and out of every statement he makes. Obama is everything that Putin hates in the West. So, anything he can do to embarrass or humiliate him . . . that's just icing on the cake. Finally, why shouldn't Putin move into Syria and the Middle East? We've abdicated.

A possible eighth reason for Putin to enter the Syrian war could be to redraw the map of the Middle East and create the first truly secular and modern Arab state. One only has to look the new constitution for Syria that Putin has drawn up and apparently forced down the throats of both Iran and Syria. One of the provisions of this constitution is to change the name of the country from "The Arab Republic of Syria," to simply "The Republic of Syria." This is an attempt to make the country seem more inclusive, less ethnic based. In a further attempt to win over the various minorities and factions Putin's Syria constitution reduces the power of the central government while allowing the regions, particularly the Kurdish region in the north, more self-governance. The regions will also be given greater electoral representation in Damascus. And, perhaps most important, Putin's constitution eliminates the Department of Religion, thus making the new Syria entirely a secular state (posted on www.alarabiya.net, on 24 May 2016).

This constitution is aimed mostly at protecting the Christians of Syria, which is one of Putin's primary foreign policy goals across the globe. Also, by granting more autonomy to the Kurds in the north it (combined with the nearly independent Kurdistan in northern Iraq) puts pressure on Russia's arch enemy Turkey where the majority of Kurds live in the eastern portion adjoining these two semi-independent Kurdish enclaves.

If Syria is to ever be put back together, only a constitution like this—where ethnicity is de-emphasized and the regions are given a louder voice in the capital—would have a prayer of success. Unfortunately, going against Putin's plans for Syria at this time will be totally disastrous. Here is why:

There are a total of 17 different groups or factions currently fighting in Syria, and each of these is supported by one or more regional or world powers. Interestingly, some of these groups such as the Nusra front, the Islamic Army, Liberators of ash-Sham, and the army of conquest, are closely tied with al-Qaeda central in terms of global terrorism. These groups receive money, a place to operate in, and freedom of movement from their regional benefactors who in turn convince Washington that they are worthy of support. These al-Qaeda connected groups have also made it clear that "they will accept nothing less than a complete destruction of the entire Syrian state structure and replacing it with an Islamist state" (Dr. Hasan

Abu Talib, *tawhid al-mu'aradhah al-souriyyah wal-aml al-kazheb*, (Uniting the Syrian Opposition and the False Hope) posted on www.ahram.org.eg on 13 December 2015).

• • •

WARM-UP FOR WORLD WAR THREE?

On the dark side of all of this, the Syrian civil war is starting to look more and more like the Spanish Civil War (1936-1939) in which nearly all the regional and world powers (Soviet Union, Germany, Italy, France, Mexico, Portugal, U.S., Britain, etc.), got involved either indirectly by sending planes, tanks, and advisors to their favored side, or more directly by sending “volunteers” to do actual fighting on the ground. Nazi Germany and others were able to use the Spanish Civil War to test out new weapons systems and strategies in actual combat situations. Thus the Spanish Civil War became sort of a “tune-up” for WWII. In Syria we see the U.S., its NATO allies, particularly Britain and France, along with token support from the surrounding Sunni Arab countries on one “side,” and on the other “side” we see the Shi’a government of Syria, along with Shi’a Iraq, and Shi’a Iran supported by Russia. Russia has already exploited this opportunity to use its new Cruise missiles and newly upgraded Sukhoi-34 jets for the first time in combat situations, and has also positioned its new T-90 tanks there which will soon take part in ground operations. The U.S. is considering sending its F-22s in response.

In addition, the confusing array of factions, whether the 17 mentioned above, or the nearly two dozen factions of more recent estimates, fighting either for or against the Assad regime while at the same time fighting for or against each other . . . and with each of the baker’s dozen or so outside regional and international powers supporting one or more of these factions . . . all of this increases the likelihood that two or more of the outside powers could be drawn into a shooting war with each other. Such a spark could then escalate like the assassination of an Austrian arch duke did a century ago.

At any rate, whether or not the Syrian Civil War is serving as a “tune-up” to WWII, it has become essentially a part of the greater Sunni-Shi’a war in which the great powers (Russia and NATO) are supporting opposing sides. From an historian’s standpoint this is fascinating to watch, but on the more practical and personal level it could lead to some frightening, unintended consequences—even more so than it already has. There are some 13 or 14

different air forces operating in Syrian airspace, and Syria is not a terribly big country (it's about the size of most individual American states). These air forces include the American and Russian, the Syrian and Israeli, the Turkish and Saudi, plus a smattering of other NATO and Gulf Arab air forces. This crowded airspace increases the chances for an accident or an unplanned dogfight between rivals. A spark like that could set off a much larger conflagration much like the assassination of that Austrian Duke in 1914 touched off WWI.

Indeed, we have already seen the Turks shoot down a Russian bomber for its taking out an Islamic State oilfield. This incident brought the two countries to the brink of war and led to Putin's increasing aid to the Kurds and stationing troops in Turkey's neighbor Armenia. A Russian general then issued a white paper describing how Russia could take down Turkey. This scenario included using nukes against Turkey's military installations and much of its infrastructure followed by Russian-supported military actions by the Kurds and the Armenians in order to allow these ethnic groups "to get back their lost territories that they deserve" (Sina' al-Baysi, *War Scenario*, posted on www.ahram.org.eg).

The upshot of the mess in Syria is that while it has become yet another Sunni-Shi'a war this in turn has enabled it to become the nursery for the al-Qaeda offshoot the *an-nusra* front, and for ISIS, as well as being a magnet for Jihadi wannabes from all over the world to get some battle experience. The 2015 multiple attacks in Paris and the San Bernadino attack in California are examples of the types of activities Western and pro-Western nations around the world can expect to see more of in the near future as a result of the chaos in the Middle East. Even though we are essentially aiding the Sunni Jihadis by allegedly fighting Assad (however "whimpily"), this will only encourage the radical Sunni groups to pull more Charlie Hebdos and/or 9/11s in the Western countries.

• • •

LEBANON

The population of Lebanon is split three ways between Sunnis, Shi'a, and Christians accounting for about 32-33% each, with a smattering of Druze and other minorities comprising the remainder. As a result of the Taif agreement ending the Lebanese civil war in 1990, the Syrian army was given the green light to establish law and order in the country. It turned into an occupation which allowed the Iranian supported Shi'a Hezbollah

terrorist group to gain a stranglehold over the Lebanese government. Even after the withdrawal of Syrian troops in 2005 Hezbollah has managed to continue to hold the Lebanese government hostage.

As the Iranian-supported Shi'a government of Syria's Bashar al-Assad began to show signs of crumbling, Lebanese Hezbollah has entered the Syrian civil war on its behalf. Sunni ISIS has responded by staging terrorist acts inside Lebanon, including attacking Lebanese army positions. These developments threaten to re-ignite the multi-faction Lebanese Civil War of 1975-1990 where everyone fought everyone else. Taking the Sunni-Shi'a war currently being fought in Iraq, Syria, and Yemen, to Lebanon will increase the chaos in Lebanon and will give ISIS yet one more country where they can find willing recruits, and yet one more country where they can kill people who don't follow their brand of Islam, and yet one more country where we see the civilizational war between the Sunnis and the Shi'a play out.

• • •

IRAQ

The region we today call "Iraq" was always called "Mesopotamia," or the land between the two rivers (*bain an-nahrayn* in Arabic) in ancient times. There were always three main cultural divisions: the Assyrians in the North (along the middle and upper Tigris), the Sumerians and later the Khaldeans in the far south (where the Tigris and Euphrates begin to come together), and the Semitic Akkadians, Amorites, and early Babylonians in the middle extending from the city of Babylon west to Syria and the SE Anatolian highlands (along the middle Euphrates). These three regions were always separate socio-political entities—unless held together by the iron fist of a powerful ruler. The names of these Imperial rulers have reverberated down throughout history: Sargon I of Akkad, Sargon II of Assyria, Hammurabi of Babylon, Tiglath-Pileser of Assyria, Ashurbanipal of Assyria, and Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon. Without the iron fist holding them together, the disparate geographical and cultural entities always tended to split into their constituent parts—until another powerful empire came along. Ironically or not, those three above-mentioned regions of ancient Mesopotamia are nearly identical to today's cultural and ethnic divisions of Sunni Kurds in the north, Arab Shi'a in the far south, and Arab Sunnis in the middle and stretching westward to the Syrian and Turkish borders.

When the Ottoman Turks ruled the region from 1299 to WWI, they were smart enough to have appointed a separate governor and established

a separate state (or province) for each of these regions with one capital in the south at Basra, one capital in the north at Mosul, and one capital in the middle at Baghdad. Up until the fall of the Ottoman Empire, there was no "Iraq," no concept of a country called "Iraq." The term "Iraq" as a place name was first used by the Arab conquerors in the 8th century A.D., and then referred to only a small sliver of land around Basra, then the term *al-'iraaqan* (the two Iraqs) was coined to refer only and specifically to the southern cities of Basra and Kufa together.

What we think of today as the modern nation of "Iraq" was an invention of the British after World War One. The British, like the French, like all Europeans of the post Westphalian era, were capable of thinking only in terms of the "nation-state." So, ignoring the long-standing historical, religious, ethnic, and cultural differences of the region (as they did in Africa), they just drew lines on the map and created a single state which they termed "Iraq" which in Arabic originally carried the connotation of "deep-rootedness," and "of ancient lineage."

After the British departed there was great political turmoil resulting eventually in the socialist Ba'ath (awakening) party seizing the reins of the "state" created by the British and imposing their control over all three regions. Saddam Hussein, backed by his fellow Arab Sunnis posing as post-tribal secular socialists, then emerged as the "strongman" who could keep the three disparate regions together by means of his iron fist. The socialist Ba'athist party had been able to "unite" the country through sheer brute force and by pretending to be "post-tribal," and "post-ethnic," as did the Shi'a Ba'athists originally in Syria. But in time, it became clear that Saddam's government turned out to be more of a family Mafia affair, held together by concentric circles: Saddam and his immediate family were on the top of the pyramid (i.e. the inner circle). Cousins and in-laws came next, then came other people (Sunni Arabs) from his home town of Tikrit followed by other Sunni Arabs from other parts of the country. Christians ranked above the Shi'a and the Kurds (who were at the bottom of the pyramid). Some of the Christians actually rose to fairly high positions.

The system was held together by brute force and the fear of horrendous punishments if any town or faction got out of line (refer to Saddam's gassing of the Kurds in the early nineties). That's why Iraq was a powder keg and ready to explode as soon as the fear of that horrible punishment from the top was either broken—or got so bad that the people didn't care anymore.

THE BUSH INVASION

Liberals and some of the talking heads on the network TV shows like to fantasize that Bush invaded Iraq for the sole purpose of stealing their oil. The reality is that the Bush administration took not a single drop of oil for profit. All oil income taken from Iraqi oil fields was plowed back into Iraq for reconstruction purposes. It is true that Haliburton and other Bush/Cheney connected companies made lots of money in Iraq, but they did so by means of lucrative U.S. government contracts for additional "reconstruction." In other words, they got rich off of the U.S. taxpayer, not off the backs of the Iraqi people.

The truth of the matter is that myriad factors led the Bush administration to link Saddam to the Global War on Terror and then, consequently, to the decision to invade Iraq. Virtually unnoticed (or I should say conveniently "unremembered" by our leftist MSM) was the similar link that the Clinton administration had made in late 1998 between Saddam Hussein and the Jihadist threat in the wake of the embassy bombings in East Africa. What the Clinton administration envisioned was a regime change in Baghdad which would lead to the "triumph of Western values," which in turn would then spread to other countries in the Middle East and snuff out the tendencies towards Jihadism by the populace. The Bush administration inherited those views, then expanded upon them. Adding fuel to this factor was the feeling by the Bush administration that the policy of "containment" of Saddam had run its course and was no longer "sustainable." Therefore, it was time to either unleash him, or take him down.

Then, playing on the concept first germinated in the Clinton administration on the need to spread Western values to the Middle East, the Bush administration, like the Clintonites before them, believed that Iraq was the best candidate for that experiment. Modernization requires four indispensable categories of capital: intellect, water, natural resources, and finances. Iraq is the only state in the Arab Middle East where all four could be found. Iraq had one of the best-educated, secularized populations in the Middle East, it had not one, but two major rivers (Tigris and Euphrates), and immense petroleum reserves which could be converted to the cash Iraq would need to finance the modernization project. Add to that the belief on the part of some of the neocons in Bush's administration that Joel Rosenberg and his "prophecies" were on to something (i.e. that Iraq would be prosperous in the "Last Days," to be explained in detail below), and so it seemed like a no-brainer to go in and exact the regime change that Clinton had first envisioned.

Thus, the Bush administration thought that if they could not jump-start political modernization in Iraq, then it could not be done anywhere. The alternative was to accept the likelihood of decades and possibly centuries of fighting “the War on Terror.”

Contrary to what is bandied about today by much of the lunatic Left in the West and America haters in the Middle East, many Arab intellectuals and government officials not only approved of Bush’s invasion of Iraq, but encouraged it—and then applauded it as soon as Saddam was toppled. During the build-up to the Iraq war I read several OP EDs in the Arab media more or less saying that the war (to take down Saddam) will be good because the Arab world needed to be shaken up. The Saudis and the Kuwaitis were still smarting over Saddam’s ill-fated invasion of Kuwait a decade previously (the Saudi Royal family feels morally and politically indebted to the Kuwaiti royal family for sheltering them from the Ottoman Turks back in the 1800s, so any attack on Kuwait is considered to be an attack on Saudi Arabia.) During the 2002 to 2003 build-up to the Iraq War, the Arab media was full of commentary on what a thug Saddam Hussein was. However, the best summation of feelings regarding Bush’s war against Saddam was summed up by Fouad Ajami in his book *The Foreigner’s Gift*:

“Write something about Arab ungratefulness and hypocrisy,” a man who hailed from the apex of one of the Arab states of the Persian Gulf wrote to me, in a note he sent as the cruel summer of 2003 was drawing to an end. The note was startling; the writer was no outsider to the Arab councils of power. A thoroughly decent and educated man, keen to see the Arab world shed its denials and retrogressions, he had welcomed the war against the regime of Saddam Hussein and seen in it the possibility of genuine change in Arab affairs. The liberation of Iraq had made a deep impression on him. He had been moved by the swiftness of America’s victory, by these strangers who had come to prosecute a war so far away from home. He was without illusions about the terrible history of Iraq and its heavy burden, but the spectacle of the fall of Saddam’s tyranny—the statues tumbling down, the crowds in the streets—had filled him with hope that Iraq’s history could be remade, and that the Arabs would take this gift granted to them by the Americans to come to terms with the harvest of their own history (The Foreigner’s Gift, p. 87).

However, once the struggle was joined in Iraq, the political stakes grew exponentially for both the West and the Jihad of the Islamists. The Bush

administration had consciously chose to carry the fight to the heart of the Middle East where they hoped to achieve a quick success, rather than dicker about in some prolonged and most likely inconclusive peripheral struggle in Afghanistan along Islam's frontier. The Bush administration, to its credit, recognized that the stakes were extremely high because if they failed in Iraq, the costs would be enormous for the United States, its Arab allies, Israel, and the entire West. Conversely, its success would be devastating for the legitimacy of Usama bin Laden and all other would be Jihadists (Michael Palmer, *The Last Crusade*, pp. 226-229).

The mystery of all this, then, was if the Bush administration recognized the risks and how high the stakes were, why in the hell did they not have any plan for the occupation and stabilization of Iraq *after* the "shock and awe" quick military victory? The only answer to that mystery has to go back to their belief in the Rosenberg prophecies (to be discussed in more depth below). I further maintain that had Bush and his neocons been aware of the history of Mesopotamia and "Iraq" discussed in this book, that they may not have been so eager to "liberate" it—in spite of the fact that it contained the four essential elements mentioned above for modernization.

In view of this history, it was extremely naive of the Bush administration to think that once the iron fist of the dictator was removed, that the "Iraqis" would all hug each other and automatically form a peaceful, prosperous democracy. It was from this naivete that the Bush administration invaded Iraq without any plan on what to do *after* Saddam was overthrown. Defense Secretary Rumsfeld had figured out to the penny how much it would cost in terms of men and equipment to defeat the "Iraqi" army and capture or kill Saddam Hussein—without an iota of thought as to what an occupation would entail, what it would take to establish and maintain law and order, and what the burden of playing nursemaid to a new government would entail (His top military advisors all specified that 500,000 troops would be needed to achieve those necessities. The Bush administration tried to get by with less than half that number. While that was sufficient to defeat Saddam's military, it was woefully inadequate for the job of occupation).

Sadly, as hinted above, Bush and his neo-con cronies had been influenced in their Iraq decision by a novelist, of all things! Fiction author Joel C. Rosenberg has written a number of End-of-the-World-based-on-an-erroneous-interpretation-of-Biblical-prophecies novels. The fact that Mr. Rosenberg was born to a Jewish Father (hence his name), but then converted to some sort of Evangelical/eschatological form of Christianity, has sent eschatological Christians into an orgiastic state of ecstasy. Even though his Jewish father and Methodist mother were agnostics/atheists prior

to converting to ‘born-again’ Christianity, and the fact that Mr. Rosenberg doesn’t know enough about the Hebrew language, Jewish traditions, and the historically related languages and cultural milieu of the ancient Near East without which one has no hope of understanding the Hebrew Bible, including its prophecies, to be able to write on these topics, didn’t faze the Evangelicals and neocons one bit. Unfortunately, Bush II and the neocons he had surrounded himself with bought into Mr. Rosenberg’s fictional interpretations of Biblical prophecies and current Middle Eastern events hook line and “stinker.”

According to Mr. Rosenberg’s interpretations “Iraq” was supposed to become a rich, prosperous, successful, democratic state immediately prior to the “End of Times.” Therefore, Bush’s neocons thought that all that was required was for the United States to remove the dictator and presto! Prophecy would be fulfilled. Problem was, there was no such concept of “Iraq” at the time the Biblical prophecies were written, as mentioned above. Nor was there any concept of the “Democratic State” at the time the Biblical prophecies were written.

There is not a single prophecy in the Bible, Old or New Testament, that claims that Mesopotamia, Babylon, Assyria, or any other name that region “Iraq” has gone by, would become peaceful and prosperous in the “Latter Days,” or any other “days” other than the time of Nebuchadnezzar and the neo-Babylonian Empire when many of the Old Testament “prophecies” were written. But the false Rosenberg thesis is why the Bush administration had no plan for what to do once Saddam Hussein was removed from power.

In this regard, a State Department friend of mine (now retired) served in Iraq during the Bremer era, and he once complained that each week they were receiving different orders completely contradictory to the previous week’s orders. This illustrated how confused (and ill-prepared) the Bush administration was in terms of dealing with the post-Saddam Iraq.

There is one other source of dubious character that helped push the Bush Administration into the war to Topple Saddam Hussein, and this was the person of Ahmad al-Chalabi. Al-Chalabi was a well-connected, western-educated Shi’a and con man who gained the confidence of the U.S. Pentagon and the neocons in the Bush administration. He convinced the powers that be that the Iraqis of every ideological and ethnic stripe were ready for democracy and that he himself was so popular that the Iraqis would eagerly elect *him* as their as their first head of state in a democratically elected government. I found this to be extremely amusing at the time because other Iraqis I had talked to and/or read about in Arabic magazines, regardless of ideological or ethnic bent, thought that all Iraqis wanted *their*

ideology to prevail, whether Sunni, Shi'a, socialists, democratic-minded, or even royalist.

In the nineties before I went to Saudi Arabia I took some Saudi dialect lessons from a descendant of Iraq's last king (that branch of the Hashimite family were cousins with the ruling Hashimite's of Jordan all of whom came from Arabia's Hijaz in the aftermath of WWI when the British installed them as kings of Iraq and Jordan respectively). This lady (from the Hashimite clan) insisted that the Iraqis wanted *their* (Hashimite) dynasty restored. So, al-Chalabi's claim really cracked me up. But the neocons in the Bush administration bought into it because it seemed to support Rosenberg's "prophecies." (For more on the al-Chalabi connection, see also Walid Phares, *The Coming Revolution*, p.86).

The sad result of giving credence to Rosenberg's "prophecies" was that once the Iraqi army had been defeated and the regime toppled there was no attempt to establish a system of law and order which is required by all international law when one country occupies another. The result of that failure was the ransacking and pilfering of the Iraqi National Museum and its priceless and irreplaceable artifacts from the ancient civilizations of Sumer, Akkad, Babylon, and Assyria—a priceless heritage that belonged to the entire world. All gone, thanks to a U.S. president letting himself fall under the sway of fictional prophecies espoused by a fraud who billed himself as a "Jewish Christian," though he never really had any Jewish culture in his life.

But, as noted above, Rosenberg and al-Chalabi weren't the only influences on Bush's decision to invade Iraq. The idea to topple Saddam Hussein actually germinated in the 1990s. This is going to be hard for Liberals to take, but it deserves repeating. It was the Bill Clinton administration that first called for "regime change" in Iraq during the late 1990s (Michael A. Palmer, *The Last Crusade: Americanism and the Islamic Reformation*, pp. 214-215; Muhammad Abu Raman also wrote about this long-standing bi-partisan American desire for regime change in the Arab world in an essay entitled *America and Political Islam: Is there joint ground?*, posted on www.aljazeera.net, on 28 August 2006).

However, that being said, the Bush administration, unlike the Obama administration (in Libya, Iraq, and elsewhere), eventually did see the error of its ways and via the surge put up the money, material, men, and effort to (finally) establish law and order, and squelch the pro-al-Qaeda Sunni gangs that had been terrorizing the country since the overthrow of Saddam. By the time Bush left office "Iraq" was as secure as any other country in the Middle East (with the possible exception of Israel), and was well on its

way to becoming an actual country with a democratically elected legislature representing all the major factions. Yes, by January 2009 there was hope that a democratically elected form of government might just be able to play the role of holding the country together (like the dictators and kings of old did).

Then along came Barack Obama. Imbued with a hatred of Bush, and a hatred of any sort of Western intervention overseas, Obama, as president, undid the immense sacrifices of the thousands of American soldiers who gave their lives and limbs to pacify Iraq, and undid the hundreds of millions of dollars American taxpayers forked over to pay for the effort—and in so doing, he snatched defeat from the jaws of victory with a stroke of his pen and a fondling of his phone, in the same way that Richard Nixon snatched defeat from the jaws of victory in Vietnam four decades earlier.

Here is an important kernel of truth about the defeat and conquest of a foreign nation: Once you've removed the previous government (as mentioned before) you have an obligation to impose an occupation to restore law and order, but you also have to have the means and the *will* to stick around for awhile. You have to stick around in order to maintain an occupation for three major reasons (above and beyond law and order):

One: To make sure the bad guys don't come back to power.

Two: To protect the fledgling new government from any potential foreign enemy, and

Three: To shepherd the new government in the right direction, to make sure it moves on the road to a fair, representative government and does not slide into a new form of dictatorship (think Germany and Japan after WWII).

Keeping those three points in mind, here is what happened almost the second Obama withdrew from Iraq (and as predicted by his military advisors, and by George W. Bush):

One: Iraqi Shi'a leader Nour al-Malaki purged Sunni Arabs and Kurds from his government and imposed a Shi'a dictatorship, some say that was as bad as or worse than Saddam's Ba'athist dictatorship.

Two: Al-Malaki allowed most of Iraq to become a client state of neighboring, terrorism-sponsoring Iran. His government quickly became nothing more than an extension of Iran, the world's number one state sponsor of terror. (Coincidentally, Shi'a "volunteers" from Iraq are fighting in Syria against American supported groups).

Three: Leftovers from Saddam's government, intelligence, and military (the bad guys we invaded Iraq to remove) essentially came back to power in the western part of the country by hooking up with the leftovers of the old

Sunni terrorist group and al-Qaeda offshoot led by Abu Mus'ab az-Zarqawi, which we now call ISIS, or simply the "Islamic State" as it calls itself now.

By contrast, consider the cases of Germany and Japan after World War Two. By the time WWII ended Democratic President Harry Truman and his staff already had occupation plans in mind. They abided by those three above-mentioned rules. As a result, Germany and Japan are today considered to be model countries. And, guess what? We are still there. We still maintain an occupational presence in those two countries. So, the idea that we could just pack up and leave "Iraq" to its own devices after a few years was pure lunacy. Obama's decision to pull out and leave no occupational force there was every bit as idiotic as was Bush's belief that no post-Saddam plans were necessary because the hand of God would take over and Rosenberg's prophecies would be fulfilled.

Here is a "nice" surprise for all the Bush fans out there. During the later Bush years polls showed that 55% favored a quick pullout from Iraq. The Democrat-controlled Congress drafted a bill to do just that. Bush vetoed it the first time around, but the second time it came to his desk (2008) he caved in to media and popular pressure and signed it. It called for the American pull out to be completed by December 2011—the exact date that Obama in fact did just that. Shame on them both. Because:

The instant the last American soldier left Iraq, the al-Malaki government began purging itself of Sunni minorities. Al-Malaki, who is a Shi'a and longtime protege of Iran, began dismantling the representative democracy we had set up for him and replacing it with a new form of "Saddamism"—only this one based on a Shi'a hegemony with support from Iran, the very country we would most have liked to have *kept out* of Iraq.

The very predictable result was more chaos, murder, mayhem—and the rise of ISIS. One of the appeals of ISIS to the Iraqi Sunnis was that it became the *only* avenue of redress *viv-a-vis* the new al-Malaki-Shi'a dictatorship. Thus, I find it absolutely amazing that the Obama partisans are blaming Bush for the rise of ISIS. That would be like blaming FDR for any and all evidence of Neo-Nazism and/or anti-Semitism in today's Germany. This alternate Orwellian universe that Obama and his supporters live in is especially odious given that their "Messiah" and his campaign supporters were crowing in 2011 and during the run-up to the 2012 elections that Iraq was a smashing success—implying that it was *their* wise policies, not Bush's, that had made Iraq so secure that American troops could withdraw without fear of negative consequences (even though Obama and other Democrats voted *against* the surge). Then, Obama himself said on 14 December 2011, "We are leaving behind a sovereign, stable, and self-reliant Iraq."

Yes, we certainly did.

As commentator Charles Krauthammer said in a May 2015 editorial “Iraq is now a battlefield between the Sunni Jihadist of the Islamic State and the Shi’ite Jihadists of Iran’s Islamic Republic. There is no viable center. We abandoned it. The Obama administration’s unilateral pullout created a vacuum for the entry of the worst of the worst. And the damage was self-inflicted.” The current situation in Iraq, according to David Petraeus (the architect of the successful surge under Bush) “. . . is tragic foremost because it didn’t have to turn out this way. The hard-earned progress of the surge was sustained for over three years.” To that, Charles Krauthammer adds “do the math. That’s 2009 through 2011, the first three Obama years. And then came the unraveling. When? The last U.S. troops left Iraq on Dec. 18, 2011.”

• • •

HOW WE LOST IRAQ

On Wednesday 12 April 2006, *al-jazeera* TV aired a program featuring a well-educated Sudanese politician. First the moderator pointed out that hours after the U.S. had toppled Saddam, the Arab world was filled with hope—hope that real change would come to their part of the world. The change they were looking for, of course, was that foreign pressure would sweep away their own regimes the way Saddam Hussein had been swept away (There was talk of this also in the Arab “street”). King Abdallah of Jordan had said the U.S. had a honeymoon, or window of opportunity, of about six months to set things right in Iraq, or else things could start falling apart. That turned out to be exactly true.

The *al-jazeera* moderator (in 2006) went on to note that since that hope-filled moment of late-spring, early summer of 2003, things have turned around 180 degrees. The home grown (dictatorial) regimes are just as deeply entrenched as before, or more so, and the mood of the street has turned decidedly anti-West, and especially anti-American. The Sudanese gentleman then emphatically said that in spite of all the negatives (regarding the U.S. toppling of Saddam), the only Arab people who have stood out and had their voices heard, and actually cast meaningful votes to choose their own leaders, were the Iraqi people.

Problem is, in hindsight we can now say that what looked like a positive (the Iraqi people voting in a meaningful election) has turned out to be a negative because they tended to vote along ethnic lines (with one exception

which will be noted below).

The Allawi bloc, as mentioned in a previous section of this book, was Iraq's only hope and here is where things went wrong:

The afore-mentioned Shi'a Ahmad al-Chalabi who had so skillfully snowed the Bush Administration, and who did get himself appointed (by the occupation authority) as Deputy Prime Minister of Iraq in May of 2005, found his party failing to win even *one* seat in Iraq's first elections of December 2005. This is because almost from the beginning of the American occupation of Iraq, al-Chalabi became involved in a number of scandals, including the Petra banking scandal and the conveying of Iraqi state secrets to Shi'a Iran. Yet, in spite of this he had managed to worm his way back into U.S. graces enough to be appointed as Deputy Prime Minister. Amazing (I mean the level of stupidity on the part of the American authorities is nothing less than amazing).

A Shi'a faction led by al-Jaafari actually won the 2005 elections and so al-Jaafari became the interim Prime Minister. However, the Sunnis and the Kurds complained so loudly about his bias and partiality against them that the American occupation authorities removed him and replaced him with the even worse Nour al-Malaki.

• • •

NOUR AL-MALAKI, TERRORIST THUG

How Nour al-Malaki was able to worm his way into American graces is even more bizarre than the role Ahmad al-Chalabi played, given al-Malaki's history as recounted in the previous chapter. But, believe it or not, Paul Bremer, the Allied coalition's leading occupation authority (who, though directly under the U.S. Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld, had the authority to rule by decree) appointed one Nour al-Malaki to head the council for the "de-baathization" of Iraq in 2004. The Baath party was the quasi secular-socialist party that Saddam Hussein had used to control Iraq and had been inspired by the pro-socialist feelings that swept the Arab world (and much of the rest of the world for that matter) during the thirties, forties, fifties, and sixties. Though Saddam persecuted outright Communists, his regime had retained close relations with the Soviet Union during the Cold War.

Therefore, the natural Cold War knee-jerk reactions of the anti-Eastern Orthodox neocons in Bush's Washington was to eliminate all vestiges of the Baath party (because of its former ties to Moscow)—in spite of the

fact that the Baath Party was the only secular political entity in Iraq that cut across ethnic lines. In fact, for all of Saddam's faults one of his goals was to de-ethnicize Iraq. Thus, in hindsight, one can easily make the case that the "de-baathization" of Iraq was a mistake. Rather, we should have used the Baath party and the Iraqi army—minus Saddam and his most notorious henchmen—as the cement to hold a post war Iraq together. Sort of a Saddam-lite, some called it.

At any rate, whatever one thinks about the validity of keeping the Baath party or destroying it, the worst possible thing Bremer and the Bush administration could have done was to appoint someone like Nour al-Malaki to be in charge of uprooting Baathism from Iraq. Given his ties to Iran such an appointment would be equivalent to appointing a pro-Moscow Communist to be in charge of the de-Nazification of West Germany after World War Two. According to a documentary aired on *al-jazeera* on 24-25 October 2015, al-Malaki had been under the pay of Iran from the beginning. And, as noted in a previous chapter, may even have been responsible for the killing of hundreds Americans. Certainly there was no doubt that his *ad-dawa* party was responsible. Yet, there they were playing a role in the formation of the "new" Iraq from the beginning of the U.S. occupation. Where was the CIA on that? Why didn't the Bush administration have any curiosity about vetting some of these people? Or, was this just another CIA intelligence failure?

Mr. Zalmay Khalilzad, who served as the American Ambassador to Iraq during the Bush occupation years, has stated in a recent interview published first by the *Wall Street Journal*, then reposted on www.foxnews.com that the Bush administration cooperated with the very terrorist mastermind partly responsible for the killing and maiming of American troops in Iraq. The terrorist mastermind in question was none other than Maj. Gen Qasem Soleimani, the head of Iran's notorious *al-quds* force (the terrorist wing of Iran's IRGC). This same Maj. Gen. Soleimani was the mastermind of the Iranian efforts to train and equip the Shi'a militias that were attacking U.S. and coalition forces inside Iraq. According to Mr. Khalilzad, the Bush administration held secret meetings with the Iranians as early as 2003 prior to the U.S. invasion to unseat Saddam Hussein to "form a common approach to Iraq." Then, in 2006 when the Bush administration decided to replace al-Jaafari with the even worse al-Malaki, they asked Iran to send terror master Maj. Gen. Soleimani to Bagdad to convince the Shi'a al-Jaafari to step aside. That was done, and just look at Iraq now. (Treason, anyone?) All of this and more is contained in Mr. Khalilzad's new book *The Envoy* about his years serving as Bush's ambassador in both Iraq and Afghanistan.

As part of al-Malaki's "de-baathization" program he built secret prisons for torturing suspects and established death squads right under the noses of the American authorities. Yet, in spite of these activities, and in spite of his long time association with Iran, and in spite of his membership in the *hizb ad-dawa*, which had killed hundreds of Americans, he was appointed (with Bush's okay) as Prime Minister of Iraq in 2006! The level of stupidity involved in such a decision is just mind-boggling. The CIA, to their credit, had finally developed suspicions about al-Malaki, but apparently they either did not voice these suspicions convincingly enough, or the Bush administration choose to ignore them. At any rate, Bush's then Ambassador to Iraq, Zalmi Khalilzad (a Sunni of Afghanistan origin) cleared al-Malaki of any connections with Iran! (Was he not given the complete intelligence dossier on al-Malaki?)(And, yet, now Mr. Khalilzad publishes his own CYA book pointing the finger at Bush?)

But here is the truth of what happened: Maj. Gen. Qassim Soleimani brokered a deal with Iraq's Kurds (with Bush's support) convincing the Kurds to back the appointment of al-Malaki. The American position then was, if the Kurds and the Shi'a are okay with the al-Malaki appointment, then what's to worry?

But once in power, al-Malaki gradually began to purge his government of Kurds as well as Sunnis. Many in Iraq began to complain that al-Malaki had set up a dictatorship worse than that of Saddam Hussein's. When the 2010 election cycle came around al-Malaki had grown so unpopular, even among Shi'a, that Ayad 'ali Allawi won the absolute majority—which means that his coalition of moderate Shi'a, Christians, Sunnis, and Kurds had become the favored path of the majority of Iraqis as the best way to move the country forward as a *country* and to avoid sliding into a sectarian civil war. However, as mentioned previously, Iran vetoed the results of the Iraqi elections. They demanded that their puppet al-Malaki be given another term.

U.S. President Obama eagerly acquiesced to Iran's demands because he knew that only by retaining al-Malaki could he withdraw from Iraq without a "Status of Forces" agreement, and also because this kowtowing to Iran would further his goal of obtaining some sort of "nuclear agreement" and "reconciliation" with this regional power—much like Richard Nixon's error prone and ill-fated wooing of China. Thus, what was stupidity and blindness under Bush became ideology and purposeful goal under Obama. Or, as Professor Walid Phares put it, "failure under Bush became policy under Obama" (Phares, *Lost Spring*, p. 9). That's how we lost Iraq. A series of blunders under Bush that began within weeks after the initiation of

the occupation were compounded by Obama's subsequent ideology of appeasement towards Iran.

• • •

THE WMD PROBLEM

Another point of consternation is the Left's continuing false claim that Bush lied about Iraq's WMDs. Here is the truth about the WMDs. First of all, every intelligence agency in the world agreed that Saddam still had WMDs as of late 2002 and early 2003—including Saddam's own intelligence agencies. The Left also continues to lie about Saddam Hussein not having any connections with terrorism. Here is the truth about the terrorism connection: Saddam hosted numerous terror organizations as noted previously. Arabic newsmagazines during the 2001-2002 era were full of articles detailing Saddam's cooperation with al-Qaeda on a variety of matters including arranging contacts between al-Qaeda operatives and ex-Soviet black-marketeers to aid al-Qaeda's efforts to obtain WMDs—naming names and places where meetings took place. However, as Bush's war fever began to heat up in early 2003, Saddam began hiding all evidence of his own WMDs.

As noted in chapter seven, the Israeli Mossad reported in the spring of 2003 (two months before Bush's invasion) that Saddam had transferred all his WMDs to Syria's Assad who in turn buried them in the Hezbollah-held territory of Lebanon's Bīq'a valley for "safe-keeping." The Mossad reported this intel on a public website they ran called "The Debka File" (which was free at the time, but now requires a subscription). Thus, all the information about Saddam's WMDs were available to the American media in 2003—had they had the slightest urge to seek out and report the truth. Instead, they preferred to ignore the facts so they could perpetuate a lie to the American people (for entirely political reasons) that Bush purposely misled everyone for the sole reason of starting a disastrous war.

The fact that the U.S. military was unable to locate any WMDs *in Iraq* (because they had already been hidden in Hezbollah-held territory) seemed to support (at least for the ignorant) the falsehoods of the media and the leftists that "Bush lied and people died." As much as I don't like Bush and the decisions he made regarding Iraq, I like even less our dishonest media which reports only one side of the news and purposely withholds information (on a whole host of issues) so as to mislead the public— to further their own leftist political agendas.

More recently, additional information has come to light which supports the Bush administration and deflates the lies of the leftist media and the politicians. One of the pieces of evidence the Bush administration had presented as “proof” that Saddam had and/or was seeking to possess WMDs including nuclear, was a deal to purchase uranium from Nigeria. Certain anti-Bush elements within the CIA refuted this claim (even going public with their rejection), giving the Left and their allies in the media more ammunition to demonize Bush and his administration. However, I have in my possession a stack of Arabic magazines from 2001 and 2002—open source translations of which were available for anyone willing to do the research—which verify the Bush claim. In fact, I know for a fact that copies of these translations had passed the desks of the very CIA personnel who were accusing the Bush administration of lying about the Nigeria deal! Perhaps they were just too lazy to read those translations because both the CIA and the NSA have a built in institutional bias against “open source” intelligence—which underscores our intel organizations’ inability to predict trends in the Middle East and elsewhere.

Back to the Nigerian Uranium, guess what? Wikileaks has recently confirmed that Saddam was indeed dealing with Nigeria for the purchase of Uranium, thus further vindicating Bush. However, since the media and their leftist allies have no desire for the truth, but seek only to demonize those they disagree with, the Wikileaks intel was ignored to the same degree that the earlier Mossad intel was ignored.

Again, as noted in chapter seven, the Syrian civil war has further vindicated Bush on the WMD issue. Yet, no one in the media, including the 10% of the media that lays claim to the mantra of “fair and balanced,” had the intellectual capacity to connect the dots. Another strange, but interesting, twist to Saddam’s WMDs is that it seems that *not all* of his WMDs were transferred to Syria. Some were hidden within Iraq itself—but were never discovered by the American troops. This stash of chemical weapons was buried near the city of Mosul in northern Iraq.

Among the high-level Saddam regime officers who were never killed or captured by the Allies, was a man named ‘Izzat Ibrahim ad-Douri. ‘Izzat Ibrahim Ad-Douri just happened to be . . . drum roll, please . . . Saddam’s chemical weapons Tzar. And, it just so happens that ad-Douri (and a number of other Saddam military and intelligence officers) were instrumental in the formation of ISIS. Fearing persecution at the hands of the Shi’a al-Malaki government, they threw their lot in with the radical Islamists. Indeed, the Saddam regime had had a long history of coddling al-Qaeda offshoots in his country (particularly the Abu Mus’ab az-Zarqawi

group which formed the core of ISIS along with Saddam's people), so this was a natural marriage—and a prime illustration of why an extended America/NATO occupation force was necessary to prevent the “bad guys” from returning to power.

Now, ad-Douri and his comrades were eager for revenge against those who had replaced them. The spirit of *intiqam* and *tha'ir*, vengeance and blood revenge, are sacred in Arab culture. So, when ISIS conquered the region around Mosul, Mr. ad-Douri knew exactly where the buried WMDs were hidden. Shortly thereafter ISIS began using these chemical weapons against Iraqi targets (and there have been reports of them being used in Syria as well, by ISIS). By the way, there are also recent reports (March 2016) that indicate that *da'esh* is manufacturing their own chemical weapons for use in artillery shells. The individuals responsible are former members of Saddam's chemical corps (EYE SPY, issue #100, p. 18).

• • •

SADDAM'S TERRORISM CONNECTIONS

As mentioned before in this book, Saddam Hussein had a long history of hosting and supporting terrorist groups that have engaged in terrorist activities outside of Iraq. The Abu Musab az-Zarqawi group, for example, assassinated U.S. citizen and U.S. AID worker in Jordan, Larry Foley, in the fall of 2002. Add to the az-Zarqawi group the Abu Nidhal group, the “Arab Liberation Front,” and Saddam's numerous al-Qaeda ties, and you have what Con Coughlin called *Saddam, King of Terror* in his book of that name.

The media had a responsibility to connect all those dots, but chose not to because that would have undermined their never-ending ideological campaign against Bush. Abu Musab Az-Zarqawi himself was killed on 07 June 2006 during the U.S. occupation of Iraq in an anti-terrorism campaign.

• • •

THE FORMATION OF THE “ISLAMIC STATE”

The death of az-Zarqawi left his followers leaderless and scattered, but the Islamist government in neighboring Turkey offered their remnants asylum along with their old friends the remnants of Saddam's regime who were already there. Erdogan's government then provided these remnants of Saddam's regime and the remnants of the az-Zarqawi group a place to

train and plan new strategies for forming a new group. Because the Turks wanted to use this new Jihadi group as cannon fodder to destroy the existing Arab governments throughout the Middle East so they could be replaced by *salafist* regimes favorable to unifying with Turkey in a resurrection of the old Ottoman Empire Caliphate.

The training base the Turks provided was located just 20 miles south of a U.S. base which raises questions as to whether or not the U.S. knew what was going on there—particularly after 2009 when the American administration was aggressively pro-Muslim Brotherhood and agreed with Erdogan that establishing *salafist* governments throughout the Arab Middle East was a good idea. Thus, ISIS was gestated in the womb of the pro-Muslim Brotherhood NATO “ally” Turkey with the apparent approval of the U.S. administration. The pre-mature withdrawal of the U.S. from “Iraq” provided the opportunity for this fledgling group to move into the Sunni areas of “Iraq” and carve themselves a state.

American veterans are extremely angry and despondent that in the 2016 race for the White House, our spineless Republicans are running *from* the war that their party pushed—rather than having the courage and intellectual capacity and intellectual agility to fight the lies of the MSM and the Liberals with facts such as those outlined above. Every piece of information in this chapter is available through open-source materials. There is no excuse for any Republican candidate to not have that information handy. Worse, the eventual winner of the 2016 Republican primaries actually believes the liberal lies that “bush lied and people died.”

The Republicans just don't want to fight the media over the Saddam connection to terrorism and WMDs; they think it is politically easier to just try to put the Iraq War behind them and focus instead on Obama's withdrawal as being the cause of all the problems in the Middle East today. On second thought, perhaps the Repubs' failures to set the record straight on Saddam's WMDs and terrorism stems from an even larger skeleton hanging in Bush's closet. And this skeleton is that while he is innocent of “lying” about Saddam's WMDs and connections to terrorism, he is guilty of treason for his secret dealings with Iran and al-Malaki, i.e. cooperating with the very entities responsible for the killing and maiming of the very American troops that Bush himself sent into harms way there in “Iraq.”

The future for “Iraq” is very bleak as it tries to re-vivisect itself into its natural three divisions. The problem is that Saddam (following the examples of his ancient Babylonian and Assyrian predecessors—as reported in both the Old Testament and the Babylonian Chronicle) had implemented a policy of moving populations around. In an attempt to break-up the historical

geographical and tribal divisions, he had moved Shi'a and Sunni Arabs into traditional Kurdish territories, and Shi'a into Sunni Arab territories, and vice-versa, etc. The result is that while the different factions seek to stake out their turfs, there will be numerous examples of "ethnic" cleansing of those populations that the Saddam regime had moved around. This chaos in Iraq will last for years, and probably decades—and will continue to be a training ground, like Syria, for the world-wide Jihad mission.

• • •

THE OTHER COUNTRIES

Sharing borders with both Iraq and Syria is the pro-Western country of Jordan. King Abdallah ibn Hussein and his intelligence apparatus appear to have been able to keep a lid on things. There have been pro-Arab Spring demonstrations, but no serious attempts so far to remove the king and his government. King Abdallah has wisely tried to enact just enough reforms to stay a step ahead of the Arab Spring tsunami. While there are, undoubtedly, ISIS and al-Qaeda sympathizers in the country—particularly in the southern city of Ma'an (where the mosques are staffed by Muslim Brotherhood personnel)—they do not represent a serious challenge at this point. However, Jordan is considered to be the Islamic State's "next" target after Iraq, Syria, and Lebanon. Iraq, Syria, and Lebanon must come first because they are dominated by Shi'a whom ISIS wants to "ethnic cleanse." However, eventually ISIS will want to move south so it can replace the current "corrupt," and "apostate" Sunni governments of the region with the fundamentalist "Caliphate"—and Jordan is the key to any southward expansion after Syria and Lebanon.

Morocco, like Jordan, is ruled by a moderate pro-West monarch and appears to be safe for the moment, though there are thousands of ISIS and al-Qaeda sympathizers in the country. Many of these sympathizers have made, and are making, the trip to Iraq and Syria to fight for the "Caliphate," or for al-Qaeda's *an-nusra* front. Thus, it is only a matter of time before they attempt to stage some sort of revolution and/or civil war in Morocco upon their return from the battlefields.

The same can be said for Algeria, though Algeria has been fighting radical Islamists for several decades. Prior to the Arab Spring, the Algerian government and military had made considerable progress towards pacifying the country, but the Obama / Hillary take down of Qadhafi next door in Libya has led to a flood of weapons pouring into the hands of al-Qaeda

and ISIS sympathizers—and a consequential increase in terrorist activities such as the January 2013 attack against an Algerian gas facility and the murder of numerous workers there, including foreigners.

Sudan is, essentially, already an Islamo-fascist terrorist state, so they are not immediately threatened by either al-Qaeda or ISIS. Sudan has won its terrorist credentials by means of imposing genocide and ethnic cleansing against the Black tribal groups within its borders. Most media notice has been given to Sudan's genocide against the Darfur region. These Negroid people are Sunnis, like the regime in Khartoum, but they are simply the wrong race. The essential ingredient here is blatant Arab racism—even though the Khartoum Arabs themselves are dark skinned and somewhat Negroid in appearance. The Khartoum clique has also been conducting an even longer war against the Black Christian and animist tribes of Southern Sudan. The ingredients here are both racism and religious bigotry. This has forced the southerners to secede and form their own country—an option the Blacks of Darfur long for but continue to be repulsed in their efforts by a lack of interest from the West.

Sudan's current role in the War on Terror is to serve as an incubator of radical sympathizers and then feed them to the battles in Syria and Iraq.

• • •

FINAL NOTE

On 28 September 2015 both Barack Obama and Vladimir Putin delivered speeches to the UN, with Obama going first. During his speech, Obama boasted about the “success” of his policy in Libya in averting a humanitarian tragedy! Seriously, you just can't make this stuff up. The level of stupidity and/or audacity is beyond belief, but this illustrates the alternate universe that Obama inhabits, and sheds some light on why U.S. intelligence chiefs re-write intel reports to put a more positive spin on things before they are forwarded to the White House. No one wants to upset the emperor and throw him into a temper tantrum, which happens every time facts interfere with his world view.

After Obama made a fool of himself (once again) in front of the world, Putin took the podium to deliver his speech. He directed his harshest criticisms to “those who supported the Arab Spring . . . Instead of the triumph of democracy and progress, we got violence, poverty, and social disaster—and nobody cares about human rights, including the right to life. I cannot help asking those who have forced that situation: Do you

not realize what you have done?”

Commentator Pamela Geller cleverly answered this question on her website saying, “no they don’t realize what they’ve done, and they’re poised to do more of it.” Continuing his UN speech Putin added that “no one but President Assad’s armed forces and Kurdish militia are truly fighting the Islamic State and other terrorist organizations in Syria.” (Which is one reason the Kurds and Russia are now allies).

Putin closed his speech by calling for a broad International coalition against terrorism to include both NATO and Russia as well as all other concerned nations. The Obama administration responded to Putin’s plea by refusing to accept Russia’s warning about Christopher Harper-Mercer’s attempt to join ISIS. A few days later the 26-year old Mercer killed 10 people in Oregon. Oh, America! “Do you realize what you have done?” No, they don’t realize what they’ve done, and they (U.S. Democrats and “establishment” Republicans) are eager to do more of it by trying to get Hillary Clinton (one of the chief architects of all the chaos in the Middle East) elected to the presidency. Seriously. And people are worried about what Trump or Cruz say or tweet?

To insure a mind-boggling level of willful ignorance in the White House, the upper echelons of (some of) the U.S. intelligence agencies have been “doctoring” the reports of the lower-level intelligence analysts so as to protect Obama from the reality of what he has done (as mentioned previously). More specifically, to protect him from the reality of the spread of *da’esh*. The emperor wants to hear no bad news. The emperor has no clothes; the emperor also has no brains. While it is not unusual for intelligence reports to be “edited” as they find their way up the food chain of our intelligence agencies, the level of outright “doctoring” of reports concerning the spread, and success, of *da’esh* is on a scale unheard of under previous administrations. It is this degree of distortion that prompted no less than fifty agents to publically complain of the “doctoring” of their reports—which itself is unheard of because intelligence agents are duty bound to *never* go public with anything that happens “in the building.”

And, as our leaders in D.C. bury their heads in the sand, the civilizational trends mentioned in Part I of this book are gathering steam. The social, cultural, and demographic chickens are coming home to roost.

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN: Demographics, economics, and social/cultural factors

The Islamic advance and the upheavals it has provoked have been met in the non-Muslim world by a combination of lack of historical knowledge, naivete, misnaming of the foe as mere “terrorists” or “fanatics . . .” (Selbourne, *The Losing Battle with Islam*, p. 437).

“We don’t need terrorism or WMDs, all we have to do is wait a couple of generations and Europe will fall into our hands without firing a single shot” (Col. Mu’ammarr al-Qadhafi, when informed of demographic trends in Europe).

As pointed out in Mark Steyn’s *America Alone*, while European countries are voluntarily “ethnic cleansing” themselves of their native populations, via the “self-fulfillment” theology mandate and its ugly offspring abortions and low-birthrates, the Muslim “minorities” in their midst are breeding like rabbits. For years the most popular boys’ name in Europe has been *Muhammad*. World renowned scholar of the Middle East Bernard Lewis has famously said that Europe will be an Islamic continent by the end of the 21st century. Other writers, such as Mark Steyn, have placed the change-over from a western-oriented Judeo-Christian culture Europe to an Islamic Europe to occur much sooner, possibly as early as 2050—given current trends (including both comparative birth rates plus immigration)—and this estimate was made *before* the current ISIS-inspired refugee crisis.

To illustrate how dire is the situation faced by the West, consider the following paraphrased excerpts and observations from Mark Steyn’s *America Alone* (along with a few additions from more recent news reports

and other sources):

If your school has two hundred guys and you're playing a school with two thousand, it doesn't mean that your team is going to automatically lose, but it certainly gives the other guys a huge advantage. Likewise, if you want to launch a revolution, but all you've got is seven guys—and they're all over eighty—your revolution won't likely go very far. But if you've got two million and seven revolutionaries and they're all under thirty, you're in business.

The median age in the Gaza strip is 15.8 years. And it's pretty much the same across the Islamic world from Morocco on the shores of the Atlantic, to Saudi Arabia and Indonesia on opposite shores of the Indian ocean. Keep that in mind when you look at the figures for the Western world. The salient feature for most of the West is that they are running out of babies. The replacement rate for any society to survive is said by demographers to be 2.1 children for each woman. It would be 2.0, but you have to allow for infant mortality, childhood deaths, auto accidents, etc. So anything less than a 2.1 percent birthrate means that you are losing population. Your country is declining. The point of no return is considered to be 1.3 percent. In other words, once you reach that level, your country is toast. You have no hope of bringing it back—even if you suddenly reverse the slide in birthrates.

Remember the movie “The Big Fat Greek Wedding?” It should have been titled “The little thin Greek Weeding,” because the birthrate in Greece is only 1.3 percent. And Greece's birthrate is the healthiest in Europe's soft underbelly. Italy's rate is 1.2 percent, Spain's is 1.1 percent. It's no accident why the social-welfare systems of the PIGS countries (Portugal, Italy, Greece, Spain) are in such serious decline that they are bringing the entire EU region down. How much longer do you think that “Merkelstan” will want to, or be able to, bail the PIGS out?

Remember how in an earlier chapter we showed why the shelf-life of all socialist systems is exactly two generations? Well, The European progressive social-welfare systems are coming up on that seventy-year time limit in 2020. Because they are not entirely Socialist in the way that the USSR was, they might limp on for a few extra years, say, to 2024, or 2027, but the cracks are there and the cracks are starting to look more and more like fissures, and the fissures, chasms with each passing day.

Declining birthrates in his own country is why Russia's Vladimir Putin has promoted the revival of the Russian Orthodox church, outlawed abortions after the fifth month, and is striving to wean his society from other destructive cultural habits borrowed from the West. He seems to be

the only world leader on the stage these days who is vaguely aware of the problem. He may seem thugish by western standards, but he alone of all the world leaders is actually looking at the long term—and trying to do something about it.

Experts like to talk about root causes. But demography is the most basic root of all. Most of the developed world's citizens gave no conscious thought to Islam before 9/11. Now we switch on the news every evening and, though there are many trouble spots around the world, as a general rule it's easy to make an educated guess at one of the participants in each struggle: Muslims vs. Jews in "Palestine," Muslims vs. Hindus in the Indian subcontinent, Kashmir, Muslims vs. Christians in Africa, Muslims vs. Buddhists in Thailand, Muslims vs. Eastern Orthodox Russians in the Caucasus, Muslims vs. Eastern Orthodox Serbs in the Balkans, Muslims vs. backpacking tourists in Bali, Muslims vs. Danish cartoonists in Scandinavia, Muslims vs. satirist in Paris. Remember Huntington's "Islam has bloody borders, and bloody innards too?"

Environmentalists like to claim that they think globally, even though they act purely locally (with extreme tunnel vision). Our Muslims, though, live it (global-thinking). They talk the talk and walk the walk. They open up a new front somewhere on the planet virtually every week with nary a thought.

Why? Because they have the manpower. Because in the seventies and eighties and the nineties and the 2000s, Muslims had children (those self-detonating Islamists in London, Paris, and Gaza are a literal "baby boom," while westerners imbibed themselves with all those silly, unscientific, Liberal-Democratic Party-engendered tomes about "overpopulation." We still do.

And people who won't multiply won't go forth anywhere. Those who do will shape the age we live in. Because, when history comes a-calling, it starts with the most basic question of all:

"Knock, knock."

"Who's there?"

• • •

WELFARE AND WARFARE

Mark Steyn goes on to say, that demographic decline and the unsustainability of the social-democratic state are closely related. In America, Republican politicians upset about the federal deficit like to complain that we're piling

up debts our children and grandchildren will have to pay off. But in Europe the unaffordable entitlements are in even worse shape: There are no kids or grandkids to stick it to. Demography is an existential crisis for the developed world, because the twentieth-century social-democratic state was built on a careless model that requires a constantly growing population to sustain it.

The Mark Steyn equation reads like this:

Age + Welfare = Disaster for you.

Youth + Will = Disaster for whoever gets in your way.

Islam has youth and will. Europe has age and welfare.

We are witnessing the end of the late twentieth-century progressive welfare democracy. Its fiscal bankruptcy is merely a symptom of a more fundamental bankruptcy: Its insufficiency as an animating principle for society. The children and grandchildren of Spanish revolutionaries who waged a bitter civil war for the future of Spain back in the thirties now shrug when a bunch of foreigners blow up their trains and cities. Too sedated to even sue for terms, they capitulate instantly. Whether in Europe, or in North America, the modern multicultural state is too watery a concept to bind huge numbers of immigrants to the land of their nominal citizenship.

Which leads us back to: The enervated state of the Western world, the sense of civilizational ennui, of nations too mired in cultural and moral relativism (*which restroom should I use?*) to understand what's at stake. To most Americans, there does not seem to be any connection between the "war on terror," and the so-called "pocketbook issues" of domestic politics. But there is a very strong correlation between the structural weaknesses of the social-democratic (*Bernie Sanders*) state and the rise of a globalized Islam. The Big government state has gradually annexed all the responsibilities of adulthood—health care, child care, care of the elderly—to the point where it's effectively severed its citizens from humanity's primal instincts, not least the survival instinct. Remember the quotation from Roman historian Livy "an empire remains powerful so long as its subjects rejoice in it?" Well, we (the West) have ceased to rejoice in what made us great (the Judeo-Christian culture and Free Market Capitalism). Therefore, our days are numbered.

In the American context, the federal "deficit" isn't the greater problem, it's the government programs that *cause* the deficit. These (social welfare) programs would be wrong even if Bill Gates (and Donald Trump) wrote checks each month to cover them. They corrode the citizen's sense of self-reliance to a potentially fatal degree (the allegorical "wine, women, and song" of the historians mentioned in chapter three). Big Government is a national security threat: It increases your vulnerability to threats like

Islamism and makes it less likely that you'll be able to summon the will to rebuff it.

When Usama bin Laden made his observation about people being attracted to the "strong horse," he was talking about the perception issue. You can be, technically, the strong horse—plenty of tanks, jets, nukes, etc.,—but if you're seen as being unwilling to use them, you'll be kitted out for the weak horse suit. Bin Laden wasn't talking about Europe, whose absorption into the Caliphate is all but complete, he was talking about the current hyperpower.

All dominant powers in history are hated, whether Babylon, Assyria, Rome, or Great Britain, but usually for the right reasons. America is the most benign hegemon in history, clumsy at times, but benign nonetheless. America's predilection for diluting its power with the UN and other organs of an embryo world government has not won it friends. America is hated for every reason under the Sun. Whatever you're against, America has become a prime example of it.

That's one reason why America's foreign and domestic disparagers have embraced "environmentalism." Because America is so obviously not a conventional Imperial power such as Assyria, Rome, or Great Britain in its heyday, the world has had to concoct a thesis that the hyperpower is a threat not merely to this rinky-dink nation state *but to the entire planet, if not the galaxy*. "We are," Al Gore says, "altering the balance of energy between our planet and the rest of the universe." Really!

The fact that our public and our media have largely bought into such foolishness instead of focusing on real problems underscores the moral bankruptcy of the modern multicultural state. If you pose the question, "will there be any Italians left in the geographic entity called Italy today?" You are called a "racist." What does it mean when the fastest-growing population on the planet is a group that, to put it mildly, has a somewhat fractious relationship with the characteristics of a free society?

In a long war, the better bet is will and manpower. Even a loser can win when he's up against a defeatist. Far too much of Western Civilization, consciously or otherwise, has given the impression that it's *dying* to surrender to somebody, anybody. The Jihadists figure, "hey, why not us?" (Most of the above several paragraphs lifted from Steyn's *After America*, pp. xvi-xxv).

So, while most of the West has death-spiraled to below replacement levels, the Muslim nations, though slowing their rate of growth somewhat, are still rapidly multiplying with the majority of their populations being under the age of twenty-five. Much of the Arab Spring can be explained as being a result of a surging youth population with no prospects of jobs,

marriage (guys have to fork over a lot of dough for a “desirable” wife), and future. The new “Caliphate” promises those wives, sex slaves, income, salvation, and an opportunity to be a part of the fulfillment of prophecy.

A recent (May 2015) Associated Press article talked about the dire situation in Jordan, a here-to-fore moderate, pro-western country. The economy in Jordan has always been dicey, and the Arab Spring and resulting chaos and regional wars have exasperated the problem. Most of Jordan’s foreign currency comes from tourist dollars, but tourism is down all over the Middle East because of the Arab Spring-related chaos. This problem is in turn compounded by the traditional Bedu mentality of most of the population. Bedu culture is based on the historical independence of the Bedu life style. The Bedu works for no one. They answer to no one. They mind their own business and simply care for their flocks and earn their living from their flocks. Thus, the Bedu have a cultural aversion to working for someone else even when population growth forces them to move to the cities. They view blue collar jobs such as construction and agriculture as “working for someone else.” Therefore, these jobs in Jordan (as in Saudi Arabia, and the Gulf States) have been filled mostly by hundreds of thousands, even millions, of migrant workers. Yes, this, in a country (Jordan) which is rock bottom poor, and has a youth unemployment rate of 30 percent—yet they have to import workers from S.E. Asia to do the jobs that Jordanians don’t want to do!

I have heard from western social workers in Jordan, that even if you go to the home of an unemployed youth in a poverty-stricken family and offer him a well-paying job, he will refuse it because of the historical Bedu bias against having to “work for someone else.” Now, add to this the fact that in Jordan (and the rest of the Arab World) there is that huge “youth bulge,” i.e. a swelling of the population in the under 30 bracket, the options for this huge “youth bulge” (in all the Arab nations) is to either join the army or migrate—if they are male—or stay home, primarily if they are female. In this context, Samir Murad, a former Jordanian labor minister said, “there is a risk that if the unemployed don’t find a decent living, they look for the alternatives, and the alternatives include the so-called “Islamic State.” Now, as the Islamic State continues to win battles and add territory, and as it continues to propagandize itself via the internet and to successfully link its activities with traditional Islamic prophecies (those mentioned in previous chapters of this book, and those to be covered in the next chapter), the lure of the Jihad becomes more and more attractive.

The shortage of water, jobs, prospects, and hope in nearly all Arab countries would, in the best of circumstances, force an emigration to more

productive and prosperous parts of the world—even without an Islamic or Jihadi imperative. But you add religion to it and the need to spread Islam across the face of the globe, and you have the situation you see in Europe today where they are being inundated by refugees from Muslim lands, many of them coming to “fundamentally transform” Europe. This is a movie that will soon be coming to the United States as well. And, Americans have to begin to consider what this will do for NATO and for international security in general—not to mention our own domestic security. Remember the Islamic mantra for progress and spreading the religion: Immigration, infiltration, propagation, indoctrination, intimidation, denigration, and subjugation.

Furthermore, it appears that ISIS is trying to speed up the process through their beheadings and burnings alive of POWs—not to mention rape of women and brutalization of children. This is to create such fear throughout the Middle East (except for those devout believers who accept ISIS/*da'esh* as the Caliphate) that it is causing a wave of illegal immigration into Europe for the stated purpose (by ISIS) to overwhelm the system and hasten Europe's downfall. It is in that context that ISIS beheaded the 21 Egyptian Coptic Christians on the beach in Libya (Obama's “unfortunate folks”). They could have executed these “unfortunate” ones anywhere, but they chose the beach facing the Mediterranean for one simple reason: The southern coast of Italy is directly north of Libya, only 360 miles away. This was intended as a message to Europe, and particularly to Rome, that “*we are coming for you soon.*”

The conquest and subjugation of “Rome” has been a fantasy and never-dying goal of Islamic fundamentalists for over a thousand years—because it is the symbol of *all* Christianity in their minds. After conquering North Africa from the Byzantine/Eastern Roman Empire in the 7th century, and Spain in the first decades of the 8th century, the Muslims focused their efforts on Italy—other than that ill-fated attempt to conquer France which was smashed by Charles Martel at the battle of Tours in 732 A.D.

The first Arab attack against Sicily actually took place in 652 A.D., but they were driven back after looting a number of churches. In 669 they returned with 200 ships sailing from Alexandria (until then, one of the jewels of the Helleno-Christian culture), allowing them to run away with even more booty stolen from churches, palaces and homes. Then, once North Africa was secured by the Umayyad's by 700 A.D. their attacks against Italy and Sicily began in earnest. Muslim fleets repeatedly attacked the coast of Sicily in 703, 728, 729, 730, 731, 733, and 734, looting, raping, sacking, and pillaging at each stop. After all of this probing via *ghazwah*

raiding attacks. the Muslim commanders realized that the Christians of Italy were totally unprepared to counter an invasion. While continuing to gobble up territory in Sicily, the Muslims prepared for a full-scale invasion of Italy itself. By the mid-9th century they had pillaged, looted, and occupied all of Southern Italy and invaded and sacked Rome itself in 846 A.D. After looting St. Peter's Basilica, plundering other churches, palaces, and homes, desecrating the graves of former Popes, and raping nuns on top of Catholic altars, they were unable to hold on to Rome, but they did hold on to Southern Italy for another century, and held on to Sicily until the time of the "Crusades."

• • •

THE CRUSADES

Academia (and Obama's Liberalism) teaches us that the "Crusades" were an unprovoked aggression on the part of the "barbaric" Christian Europe against the peaceful "civilized" Muslims of the Middle East. However, an un-biased study of the facts shows us that the "Crusades" were a defensive war launched for the sake of survival, and actually began long before Pope Urban came around with his famous call, as previously documented.

This is the historical background we must keep in mind when we analyze the actions of ISIS/*da'esh* in North Africa. In their minds they are replaying the events of the 7th, 8th, and 9th centuries. Westerners should bear in mind also that in the Arab and Muslim mind, the Byzantine Empire *is* Rome. It really was the Eastern Roman Empire, but they equate the concept of "Rome" with the entire Western world, as well as with all Christianity. In the Arabic language, in their histories, they always used the word *rum* (Rome) to refer to the Byzantine Empire. To them, they were one and the same. It is in this context that one of the killers of the twenty-one Egyptian Christian Copts on the Italy-facing beach of Libya in mid-February 2015 (as shown on the front cover of this book), and while dressed in military camouflage, addressed "Rome," and by extension all of the Western world, in his North American accent:

Oh people, recently you've seen us on the hills of ash-Sham (Greater Syria) and on Dabiq's plain (an area in northern Syria), chopping off the heads that had been carrying the cross delusion for a long time, filled with spite against Islam and Muslims, and today we . . . are sending another message: Oh Crusaders, safety for you will be only

wishes especially when you're fighting us all together, therefore we will fight you all together until the war lays down its burdens and Jesus, peace be upon him, will descend, breaking the cross, killing the swine (i.e. Christians and Jews). The Sea you've hidden Shaykh Usama bin Laden's body in, we swear to Allah we will mix it with your blood.

Note that it was after this video was posted on the internet that *da'esh* began in earnest its attacks in Europe and America (Paris, Brussels, and San Bernadino). And we can expect many more such attacks in the coming years.

Nothing better expresses the "Clash of Civilizations" that virtually all devout Muslims believe is coming (and that virtually all devout Liberals scoff at), than that above quotation. And that will be the subject of the next chapter, along with the eschatological prophecies that help fuel modern terrorism.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN: Arab eschatological prophecies

Dealing with the disorder in the Middle East requires assuaging the Islamic rage, which, despite the rhetoric, has little to do with the Arab-Israeli conflict but more with the failure of many Muslim countries to come to terms with modernity. This could involve the ending of the United States' Faustian pact with the House of Saud, as well as indirect imperialism to introduce the economic and civil liberties needed for prosperity (Deepak Lal, *In Praise of Empires*, p. 104).

As mentioned previously, Islam has three categories of “book” that they consider to be sacred. First, and pre-eminent in authority, is the Qur’an, which they believe has always existed in heaven, and is the direct word of God (in spite of its many contradictions and linguistic errors), as revealed to their prophet Muhammad via the angel Gabriel. Second, and of slightly less authority, yet still considered to be inspired by God, are the so-called *ahadeeth*, or “sayings” of Muhammad—often denoted, particularly in Western accounts—with the singular form *hadeeth*. The *ahadeeth* are thought by Muslims (even though they were just “profane” utterances of Muhammad) to be words actually inspired by Allah and/or the angel Gabriel. It is this belief that makes the *ahadeeth* rank right up there next to the Qur’an, the difference being that the Qur’an was pre-existing in its entirety in heaven even long before the Earth was created, whereas the *ahadeeth* were “sayings” Muhammad was inspired to utter at a particular point in time (i.e. they were *not* pre-existing).

The third category is the *sunna*, or “traditions,” referring to actions and things that Muhammad supposedly did when he was alive. Since Muhammad was considered to be the “ideal” human being (Qur’an 33:21 =

Muhammad is the best example for you; Qur'an 3:31 = Say, oh Muhammad to mankind, if ye love Allah, follow me: Allah will love you and forgive you your sins). imitating what he did is considered to be advisable for Muslims. However, since these actions by Muhammad may not have been directly inspired from heaven, unless they are recounted in the Qur'an or *ahadeeth* they don't carry as much weight as the *ahadeeth* or the Qur'an—or at least they are not supposed to, but, unfortunately, too often do (i.e. like the radicals, such as *daesh* leader Abu Bakr al-Baghdadi, who claim that every single action that Muhammad supposedly performed was a sacred act, even the rapes, murders, lootings, robberies, and beheadings).

While the Qur'an does contain mention of the Last Days, and the resurrection, it does not say much about events leading up to that great event. Neither does the *sunna*. Therefore, this chapter will be most concerned with the *ahadeeth*, as well as a number of “folk prophecies” that have been handed down via word of mouth but which many Muslims ascribe to and believe are actual “prophecies.” In terms of the *ahadeeth*, there are dozens of collections of *ahadeeth*, each containing hundreds, or thousands, of alleged inspired utterances by Muhammad. By the end of the high Middle Ages, Islamic scholars came to realize that many of these sayings (which had reached a grand total of 600,000 by then) were contradictory and had probably been made up by humans subsequent to Muhammad, so they set about trying to figure out which ones were valid and which were not. The end result is that today there are six major collections of *ahadeeth* that are considered to be legitimate, and of those there are two that have received the greatest respect from Islamic scholars and are considered to be the most authoritative. These are the *ahadeeth* of Sahih Muslim, and Sahih Bukhari. And, it is primarily from these two collections of *ahadeeth* that we will extract and explain the Islamic eschatological prophecies—and in some cases add the explanations of Islamic scholars.



THE END OF TIMES IN ISLAMIC PARLANCE

In a previous chapter on the rise and fall of civilizations I recounted how many, if not most, Muslims believe history revolves in 700-year cycles, and that after the 700-year hey day of the Islamic Empire from the 7th to the 14th century had passed, the West, in the guise of western European Christianity, Mercantilism, and Colonialism, then American Capitalism had their 700 years of glory from the 14th until the 21st century. Well,

guess what folks? Our 700 years are up and now we are entering another age of Islam which will be bigger and “better” than the previous one. This thesis has been echoed by a number of Arab academics and scholars in books and articles—and these are the moderates. It is a concept that, in one form or another, is widespread even among the laity and seemingly “secular” citizens of the Arab world. On the one hand it loops back to the previous chapter we did on the rise and fall of civilizations, as mentioned above, and on the other hand it also seems to support many of the Islamic “Latter Days” prophecies and thus helps to fuel the Jihad impulses sweeping Islam these days.

This concept of the 700-year cycles of history and the 21st century being a repeat of the 7th century was recently expressed most eloquently by Khaled ‘Umar bin Qaqa in an OP ED entitled *World War on the Doorstep, and it’s Fuel is the Arabs*, posted on www.ahram.org.eg, on 21 December 2015. In this insightful essay Mr. Qaqa notes how our current situation sees the Arab polities across the Middle East collapsing and the Arabs returning once more to becoming nothing more than the pawns of the Persians and “*Rum*.”

This is a scenario that we are seeing being played out in both Iraq and Syria as I write this.

• • •

QUR’AN REFERENCES TO THE “END OF DAYS”

The “End of Times” are talked about in the Qur’an much as they are in Christian tradition, for example: “And there is a ban on any community that we have destroyed, that they shall not return, until, when Gog and Magog are let loose and they hasten out of every mound” (Qur’an 21:95-96). “The supreme horror will not grieve them (the true believers), and the angels will welcome them saying: ‘This is your day which ye were promised; the day that we roll up the heavens like the leaf of a written scroll. Just as we began the first creation, we will do it all over again. Verily this is a promise that we must keep’” (Qur’an 21:103-104). “And when the light of the stars are extinguished, and when the sky is riven asunder, and when the mountains are pulverized” (Qur’an 67:8-9).

Christians will recognize much that is familiar here: Talk of Gog and Magog being let loose (Ezekiel 38:2-23, and 39:1-11), talk of the righteous being somehow spared from the horrors of those Last Days (the rapture anyone?), and the heavens being rolled back like a scroll. In fact, that

phrase appears to have been lifted directly from John's book of revelation: "And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together, and every mountain and island were moved out of their places" (Revelations 6:14).

• • •

OTHER SIGNS HERALDING THE "LAST DAYS"

According to Islamic tradition, there are a number of minor "signs" that will occur before the major events of the "Last Days" take place. These minor signs include some positive developments and some negative developments. Among the first group of destructive events we should see things like major earthquakes, famines, asteroids (see Revelation 6:12-13), and epidemic diseases. One of the positive developments will be that the flow of the Euphrates River will uncover (via erosion?) a mountain of gold. (Echoes of Bush's neocons' belief that "Iraq" would be prosperous in the Last Days?) Another one is that the land of the Arabs (the Arabian peninsula) will return to being green pastures and rivers instead of its current condition as desert. One Abu Huraira is mentioned as quoting the Prophet Muhammad saying: "The Hour of Resurrection will not come . . . until the land of the Arabs returns to being pastures ("paradises" according to Musnad Ahmad) and rivers" (From Sahih Muslim).

This last prophecy about Arabia turning green again was one I first heard about when I lived in Saudi Arabia during the late nineties. The saying was that "when Arabia turns green again, that'll be the "Latter Days." At the time I thought it was just one of those "folk sayings" that gets passed down from generation to generation. Interesting that it originated in the *ahadeeth*.

I should mention at this point, so the reader will know, that what are now the deserts of Arabia were indeed once lush savannahs and forests (during the Neolithic) much like Kenya is today, and during the Pleistocene giant rivers flowed through the land, three of which were equal to the Nile in volume of flow. The remains of these rivers exist today as dry washes (wadis, in Arabic). (For more details on the "greenness" of ancient Arabia readers should refer to the essay I posted on www.biblebabel.net entitled "The Garden of Eden was Where?") (See also Dr. Muhammed Abdul Nayeem, *Prehistory and Proto History of the Arabian Peninsula vol. I: Saudi Arabia*, throughout; and Andrew Thompson, *Origins of Arabia* pp. 56-80).

In this regard it is interesting to note that the weather reports over the last several years on the satellite TV channels *al-jazeera* and *al-arabiyya* have documented that Saudi Arabia, even some of the desert portions, have

been getting a lot more rain (2012-2016) than when I was there in the late nineties. The northern portions have also been receiving snow. As mentioned in the Climate Change chapter, NASA satellite photos have illustrated an increasing green throughout the Middle East over the last several years (Michael Bastasch, *New Study Shows how Coal Plants are Greening the Earth's Drylands*, posted on www.dailycaller.com, on 18 February 2016).

The increasing hydration (and subsequent greening) of Arabia could be a factor helping to fuel beliefs that the “Last Days” are coming.

One of the negative signs of the “Last Days” is that the Lake Tiberius (Sea of Galilee) will dry up. An additional minor sign appears in Shi’a books, and this is the building of two major bridges in the Middle East. The Shi’a believe that the first bridge has already been built, and this is the one that connects Saudi Arabia to Bahrain. Saudi Arabia and Egypt have another enormous bridge and causeway combination in mind that would connect Egypt’s popular Sinai beach resort city of Sharm ash-Shaykh with Saudi Arabia’s Tabuk province in N.W. Saudi Arabia. It is currently being held up by concerns from Egyptian environmentalists. So, stay tuned. Not to fear though, Qatar and Bahrain are planning to build a twenty-five mile-long bridge and causeway combination to connect their two countries.

(This just in before going to press: In mid-April 2016 the Saudi-owned satellite TV channel *al-arabiyya* announced that the bridge connecting Egypt and Saudi Arabia *will* be built. This was declared by Saudi King Salman during his visit to Egypt in mid-April 2016.)

• • •

THE MAJOR PROPHETIC SIGNS

The major signs heralding the “Latter Days” include such items as the following listed in the Sahih Muslim *ahadeeth*:

—“Smoke, the coming of the *dajjal*, (anti-Christ, imposter), the Daabah” (a Beast that crawls on the ground): “And when the word is fulfilled concerning them, We shall bring forth a beast (*daabah*) of the earth to speak unto them because mankind had not faith in Our revelations” (Qur’an 27:82).

—Other major signs include the Sun rising from the west, Jesus Christ, the Messiah, descending from heaven, the emergence of Gog and Magog.

—There will be land collapses in three places: One in the east, one in the west, and one in the Arabian peninsula (refer back to John’s revelation 6:14 about mountains and islands being moved out of their places).

—At the end, a fire would burn forth from Yemen (or Aden according to one *hadeeth*), which would drive people to the place of their final assembly. (Some accounts say that the place of final assembly will be Jerusalem.)

The reasoning is that because Muhammad began in Mecca, and then went to Jerusalem from whence he ascended to the seven heavens, what the Arabs call the *al-asra' walmi'raag* (the night time ascension), which is hinted at in *sura* 17 in the Qur'an, and extrapolated in more detail in the *ahadeeth*. The belief, then, is that at the End of Time, when it is time for the Final Judgment, all true believing Muslims will be gathered at Jerusalem and from there taken up into heaven like Muhammad allegedly was. (Sort of like the "rapture" in which some sub groups of Evangelical Christians believe.)

Analysis of the *ahadeeth* by Sunni Muslim scholars tell us that three major persons are to appear in the following order:

—First comes a person called the *mahdi*, which means the guided one in Arabic. He will try to lead people to the right path.

—Second, the *dajjal*, or anti-Christ, is to appear and lead people astray, perhaps even to fight the righteous.

—Third, is Jesus Christ (whom Muslims believe was a Muslim) will return to smite the anti-Christ and force everyone to become Muslim. Arab folk traditions in Syria maintain that when Jesus Christ returns, he will land first on top of the Umayyad mosque in Damascus (where St. John the baptist's head is supposedly being kept).

A *hadeeth* in Sahih Muslim states that Mu'az ibn Jabal narrated that the prophet (Muhammad) said: "*Omran* (rebuilding) of Jerusalem (possibly meaning the re-building of Solomon's temple) will lead to *kharab* (the pillaging and devastation) of Yathrib (Medina). (Perhaps this is one reason why the Arabs get so freaked out over rumors about the Jews rebuilding Solomon's temple). This (the rebuilding of the Temple) in turn will also lead to the beginning of the major war with the Romans (remember that the Arabs consider(ed) the medieval Byzantines, western Christianity, and even the United States to be the "Romans." This big war with the "Romans" will then lead to the conquest of Constantinople (called Istanbul today, but could refer to New York, or any European city). The conquest of Constantinople will then lead to the coming of the *dajjal* (the "imposter," or anti-Christ).

Note here that concerning the '*omran*, (the re-building of Jerusalem), that Arab numerologists consider the word '*omran* to have the same numerical value as *banu israel*, the children of Israel.

Jaber bin Samra based on Nafi bin Otba reported that the Prophet

Muhammad said: “. . . you will march against the Arabian peninsula and Allah will conquer it for you, then (march on) Persia and Allah will conquer it. Then, you will march against the *dajjal* (or the land of the *dajjal*), and Allah will conquer it.” Then, Nafi said to Jaber: “Oh, Jaber, we will not see the *dajjal* emerge until the Romans’ land has been conquered (by Allah for the Muslims)” (From Sahih Muslim). In other words, according to this interpretation, the anti-Christ will not appear until the West has been subdued by Islam.

• • •

PROPHECY OR HISTORY?

To a handful (but increasing number) of enlightened Western scholars, mostly in Germany, many of the above-listed major prophetic events herald not the “Latter Days,” but are merely a recounting of events in Arab and Islamic history that occurred during the Middle Ages *before* Islam became Islam. A couple of years ago I came across a wonderful book entitled *The Hidden Origins of Islam* edited by Karl-Heinz Ohlig and Gerd-R. Puin, which is a collection of essays by prominent European scholars of the Qur’an, Islam, and early Syriac and Aramaic Christianity. According to their thesis Islam originated not in Arabia by a prophet named Muhammad, but in Syria and Iraq and it developed out of the Arian branch of Christianity that the Arabs of that region followed.

History (beginning with Cuneiform tablets) records that ever since the time of the Assyrians (7th and 8th centuries B.C.) Arab tribes had been migrating into portions of the Levant and Mesopotamia. During Roman times the Arabs in those regions congealed into two huge tribes, or more properly, two major tribal groupings, these were the Lakhmids in Mesopotamia, and the Ghassanids in Greater Syria. These regions came to be ruled during classical times by the Persians and the Romans (succeeded by the Byzantines) respectively. The Lakhmids and the Ghassanids served in the armies of their respective Imperial overlords becoming, in time, the major portions of those armies. History also records that the two Empires, the Persian and the Roman/Byzantine, had been fighting a life and death struggle with each other for hundreds of years, so that by the beginning of the seventh century (when Islam supposedly made its appearance), both Empires, the super-powers of the day, were totally exhausted and hollowed out. But they kept on fighting anyway, using their respective Arab subjects as their “cannon fodder” so to speak (refer back to Khalid ‘Umar bin Qaqah,

World War on the Doorstep, and it's Fuel is the Arabs).

Then, in 622 A.D. (the alleged date of "Muhammad's" Hijra), the Romans/Byzantines under their Emperor Heraclius scored a decisive victory over the Persians and during the next four years rolled them back virtually destroying their Empire. But the effort also virtually destroyed what was left of the Roman/Byzantine Empire and military forces. The only troops they had left alive in the entire Levant were their Arab Ghassanids. At this time (according to the "no Muhammad/no Islam" theory) the Arab Ghassanids and the Lakhmids essentially said "why should we fight each other and die for these guys? Let's form our own empire."

And that is the beginning of the Arab Empire. According to this line of thought, this first Arab Empire was Arian Christian in the beginning, but then shortly before 700 A.D. they decided to develop more of an "Arabian" flavor to their religion for nationalistic reasons. It was at this time that the *qibla* (the direction to which "Muslims" face when praying) was changed from Jerusalem to Mecca. The Qur'an, portions of which already existed as an Arabic translation of Syriac and Aramaic Christian texts, was expanded to include specifically Arabian material, the personage of Muhammad was invented, and then once they realized the numerous contradictions inherent in their Qur'an, the *ahadeeth*, *sunna*, and *sira* were composed to explain away all the problems inherent in the Qur'an—and for good measure the three abrogation verses mentioned in a previous chapter were inserted into the Qur'an to handle any and all internal contradictions left in the Qur'an not covered by the *ahadeeth*, etc.

With this theory and sequence of events in mind, let's take another look at some of the above-mentioned Islamic "prophecies" for the "Last Days" using the sequence of events "predicted" by Mu'az ibn Jabal's recounting of what he thought Muhammad said:

One. The rebuilding of Jerusalem. In 567 A.D. al-Harith ibn Gab Allah, the Ghassanid Christian Arab King (or vassal of the East Roman Empire) conquered Khaybar, a Jewish town in northwest Arabia, and took the Jewish inhabitants captive. Upon his return to the Levant he then set them free, apparently returning them to the land of Judah from whence many had fled during Nebuchadnezzar's rampages there in the 6th century B.C. Jews and Arabs reportedly worked hand in hand in reconstructing a new Jerusalem on the site of what had been rubble since the last Jewish rebellion against Rome in the second century A.D. The Dome of the Rock, Jerusalem's most poignant landmark was constructed by the Arabs in the late 7th century as a *reconstruction* of Solomon's temple, or so they

thought, since it was constructed on the site that everyone believed had been the location of Solomon's temple. There is debate as to whether the Dome of the Rock was first intended to be an Arian Christian Church, or an Islamic mosque. In terms of the architecture, it copied, and tried to outdo, the nearby churches.

Two. The *kharab*, or pillaging and destruction of Yathrib. The new Arab Empire (circa 700 A.D., and after the battle of Issus in 622 A.D.) of the Ghassanids and Lakhmids, in their desire to give their empire more of an "Arabian" flavor so as to separate themselves from the Roman and Persian cultural hegemony, decided that they needed to have Arabia under their belts. This was especially true since they were composing the Qur'an which espoused a supposedly "Arabian" religion. Therefore, they conquered Arabia. From their bases in Khaybar and other NW Arabian cities they moved on Yathrib (pillaged it) and changed its name to "Medina" (which originally meant "state," not "city" as it does today in modern Arabic). Then they took Mecca to be followed by the rest of Arabia. They were then able to begin to organize "pilgrimages" to what then became the Arab "holy sites" of Mecca and "Medina" (based on the Muhammad myths they composed for the purpose). This again was for nationalistic reasons to take the minds of worshippers off of non-Arab cities such as Constantinople, Jerusalem, and Rome.

Three. The conquest of Yathrib will be followed by the big battle with the Romans. Continuing with the German scholarly interpretation of events, the new Ghassanid and Lakhmid Empire, began (after their conquest of Arabia) conquering other areas of the Roman/Byzantine Empire such as Egypt, North Africa, and portions of Anatolila. And, in doing so, they defeated and evicted the remaining Byzantine forces. All during this time the Arab conquerors were called *Saracens*, not Muslims, by the Christians they conquered.

The term *Sarecanoi* or *Sarakene* was used as early as 193 A.D. by Roman writers to refer to tribes living in N.W. Arabia and parts of the Sinai. They were distinct from "Arabs" who were described as living to the east and the north of the *Saraceno*i. However, as time went on, from the fifth century on, the term *Saracen* came to be applied to all Arabs and "Ishmaelites." The term "Muslim" did not come into common usage until the 9th or 10th century, lending weight to the theory that there was no "Islam" until decades or centuries after the death of the alleged "Muhammad."

Four. The big battle with the Romans will lead to the conquest of Constantinople. In the late seventh century the Arabs besieged Constantinople, but failed to take it. They tried again early in the eighth century, and again failed. The Turks, after converting to Islam, finally succeeded in taking it once and for all in 1453—thus fulfilling, finally, the supposed prophecy of “Muhammad,” and serving as the *only* example of the above “prophecies” that could properly be called a “prophecy,” even though it was likely a self-fulfilled prophecy.

Five. The Conquest of Constantinople will lead to the coming of the *Dajjal* (the anti-Christ). The Arian Christians, and other Gnostic Christians, thought that the Nicene creed imposed upon *all* Christians within the boundaries of the Roman Empire by the Emperor Constantine in 325 *was* the anti-Christ. In their view, the Roman church, by taking a prophet, a human, this Jesus Christ, and making him a God, *that* was blasphemy and made the entire Roman church—and all of its offspring (the daughters of the great whore)—the anti-Christ. Many Muslims today still believe that Christianity, as it exists throughout the modern world, *is* the anti-Christ for having deified Christ, and therefore it must be fought in the End of Times.

• • •

The sequence of “prophetic” events recounted by Jaber bin Samra, and attributed to the “prophet Muhammad” by Jaber ibn Samra’s source Nafi bin Otba were similar:

One: You will march against the Arabian peninsula, and Allah will conquer it.

Two: You will march against Persia, and Allah will conquer it.

Three: You will march against the Romans’ land and Allah will conquer it.

Four: Then you will attack the *dajjal* (anti-Christ)(or the land of the anti-Christ as some interpret it) and Allah will conquer it.

We can see from the sequence of events narrated by Jaber and Nafi, that for the most part they appear to mimic closely what really happened historically in the sixth and seventh centuries. In other words, why would the Muslim Arabs have to conquer the Arabian Peninsula—unless they were originating from some place *outside* of the Peninsula? Some place like Syria? Indeed, according to the histories of the Muslims themselves, the first capital of the Arab Empire “Caliphate” was Damascus, not Mecca or Medina, and their first *qibla* (the place they face to when praying) was Jerusalem, not Mecca.



HOW ISIS/DA'ESH INTERPRETS THE SAME "PROPHECIES"

Whether or not the above sequences of events were a recounting of history or not, fundamentalist Muslims believe them to actually be prophecies for the Last Days. The Islamic State (ISIS), for example, considers the current rulers of the Arabian Peninsula to be corrupt apostates so they definitely have their eyes set on conquering the "holy" sites of Mecca and Yathrib/Medina, and then all of the Arabian Peninsula. Then they'll crush Persia and squeeze the Shi'a into a small region in southern Iran. As for Constantinople (now called Istanbul), they believe that either the Turks will evolve further into Fundamentalism (which is happening), and join up with ISIS/*da'esh* voluntarily, or else *da'esh* will have to conquer them once they've secured the Sunni Arab regions under the thumb of their "Caliphate," thus gaining control over Constantinople.

There are a number of dimensions to the Constantinople issue. Even though Turkey helped ISIS get started by providing a "nursery" for them in the aftermath of Bush's invasion of Iraq, and has continued aiding the Islamic State by selling its oil for it and helping to funnel fighters and weapons to it on the one hand, on the other hand Turkey has grown leery of it after it declared its own Caliphate (which Turkey wanted for itself). Turkey has also been pressured by NATO to help against ISIS. Turkey's fear of Russia necessitates that it maintain its NATO membership in good standing (especially after it shot down the Russian jet in the fall of 2015) so it has recently engaged in symbolic, token shelling of ISIS positions—while continuing to sell ISIS oil and maintain other financial dealings with it via President Erdogan's sons. The Islamic State, for its part, seems to have reached the conclusion that Turkey is more against them than with them and has thus began launching terrorist strikes inside Turkey.

Thus, ISIS may have decided that it needs to go ahead and conquer Constantinople for itself in order to fulfill the prophecy while Turkey continues to harbor its own Caliphate ambitions on the one hand, and on the other tries to keep NATO snowed. Because, were Turkey to be booted out of NATO (which should have been done several years ago), they might then become a tempting target for Russia. You see, ISIS isn't the only one with designs on Constantinople. Eastern Orthodox Russia has always considered the Turks' rape of Constantinople in 1453 to be one of the biggest crimes in World History. This is because the Russians got their Eastern Orthodox Christianity (and their alphabet) from the

Greek Christians out of Constantinople. Constantinople, to the Russians has always been their Rome and Jerusalem combined—and they want it back—at least for Eastern Orthodox Christianity. Members of the Russian parliament (led by the boisterous Vladimir Zhirinovski) have openly expressed the *need* to reconquer Constantinople from the Turks and give it back to the Greeks.

• • •

YET ANOTHER CONSTANTINOPLE PROPHECY

An ascetic monk, born in 1924 as Arsenios Eznepidis, and later known as “Elder Paisios” who died in 1994 was known by the Greeks as their “Nostradamus.” Among his many prophecies are those that claimed there would be a great war between Turkey and Russia, that Russia would win and give Constantinople and other traditionally Greek lands back to the Greeks, Armenian lands back to the Armenians, and Kurdish lands back to the Kurds. The defeated Turks would be squeezed back to their inland regions around Ankara. The Hagia Sophia would once again be reopened as a Greek Orthodox Church.

When tensions flared up between Russia and Turkey over Turkey’s shooting down of the Russian jet in the fall of 2015, many Greeks began renewing their interest in the prophecies of “Elder Paisios,” and in January of 2016 he was declared a saint by the Holy Synod of the Greek Church.

Coincidentally or not, a leading Russian general recently issued a white paper describing exactly how Turkey could be taken down should war break out between the two countries. Among the general’s recommendations was arming Armenia and helping them regain their lost territories from the Turks, and helping the Kurds form their own independent state—including most of what is now Southeast Turkey which is a predominantly ethnic Kurdish region.

Coincidentally or not, shortly after the Turks shot down the Russian jet, Russia has indeed begun training and arming the Kurds of Northern Syria and they have also begun to station forces in Armenia facing the Turkish border.

• • •

BACK TO THE ISLAMIC PROPHECIES

At any rate, once the Constantinople issue has been settled and the city is firmly under the control of the Islamic State, then (according to Islamic prophecies) will come their big war with the West (whom they consider to be the heirs of the ancient Roman/Byzantine Empire). They believe that they need to accomplish these steps in order to herald in the final events of the prophecies, which is the appearance of the *dajjal*, and the return of Jesus Christ (the Messiah) to defeat the *dajjal* and all his minions. Only then will the resurrection and the final judgment of souls be able to take place.

Another prophecy in the *ahadeeth* of Sahih Muslim states: “The last hour will not come until the Romans would land at al-A’maq or in Dabiq.” This prophecy goes on to say that in the run-up to the latter days, Dabiq (small town in N. Syria, north of Aleppo and near to the Turkish border) will be controlled by the “best” Islamic soldiers from Mecca. They will capture “Romans” (i.e. Americans), which will lead to a foreign attack. The prophecy goes on to claim that the Romans (i.e. Americans) will arrive at Dabiq and tell all the Muslims to stand aside so that they can fight only those Muslims who took the captives. The Muslims will then unite against the Romans (Americans) and the final battle will begin.

It is for this reason that *da’esh* beheaded the American captive Peter Kassig in Dabiq. They hoped to bring on the fulfillment of prophecy and speed up the coming of the “Last Days.” It is also for this reason that they named their English language magazine *Dabiq*, to remind potential recruits everywhere about the prophecy and to promote the idea that *they* are fulfilling prophecy everyday (parts of this were excerpted from an article posted on www.theclarionproject.org in 2013).

• • •

KHORASAN

Another prophecy that should be mentioned is the one about Khorasan. There is an obscure *hadeeth* that speaks of a massive Muslim army to originate in Khorasan (sometimes spelled Khurasan) that will sweep across the Middle East and conquer Jerusalem in the “Latter Days.” The *hadeeth* reads:

“When you see the black banners coming from Khurasan, join that army, even if you have to crawl over ice; no power will be able to stop them. And they will finally reach Bayt al-Maqdis where they will erect their flags.

There are several key points to note here. First, Khorasan, or Khurasan, in Arab lore refers to a vague area encompassing much of Iran, Afghanistan, Pakistan, and other regions of Central Asia such as Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan, and Tajikistan. This region was once a key part of the Islamic Empire before the rise of the Ottomans. In 1996 Usama bin Laden announced that he had found a safe-haven in the high Hindu Kush mountains in Khorasan. He then adopted the black flag as al-Qaeda's banner. Thus, by claiming to be headquartered in "Khorasan" and by adopting the black flag, Usama bin Laden was able to evoke that prophecy to enhance the recruitment efforts of his group. Muslims who were familiar with that prophecy eagerly joined up with al-Qaeda thinking that they were to play a role in the great Jihadi army that would conquer Jerusalem from the Jews and herald in the "Latter Days." *Bayt al-maqdis* (sometimes pronounced *miqdis*) means "House of Holiness" in Arabic and refers to Jerusalem. One of the al-Qaeda-allied terrorist groups currently fighting the Egyptian army and security people in Sinai is calling themselves *bayt al-miqdis* in honor of that prophecy.

Interestingly, ISIS also adopted the Black Flag in hopes of being able to tie themselves to that prophecy—even though they didn't originate in Central Asia. Both ISIS and al-Qaeda use white lettering on a black background, but with slightly different phrasings. The al-Qaeda flag says "There is no God but Allah, and Muhammad is Allah's messenger." ISIS felt that they needed to have a slightly different look than al-Qaeda so they changed the positioning of the words. As a result, their flag actually reads like this: "There is no God but Allah, and Allah is Muhammad's messenger."

And, this, folks, is Blasphemy pure and simple, but apparently no one has looked close enough at the wording on the flag to have noticed. If our Intelligence organizations were serious about defeating ISIS, they could make some serious hay out of that. They could totally undermine *da'esh's* credibility in the cybersphere, but they are too busy looking at individual trees to be able to see the forest around them.

Whatever perceived defect ISIS by suffer by not originating in "Khorasan," they have more than made up for it by conquering and holding territory in the Middle East and creating a state they called the Caliphate—two important pieces to the prophetic puzzle that al-Qaeda has not done. Then, in an attempt to counter the propaganda and recruitment gains ISIS was getting, an al-Qaeda group in Syria began calling themselves Khorasan. Al-Qaeda's digging up the "Khorasan" prophecy has stimulated ISIS to ramp up its recruitment efforts in Afghanistan, Pakistan, and the Muslim population of India (which alone numbers about a hundred million), in

order to build that giant army that will sweep through the Middle East and overrun Jerusalem. A recent (March 2016) report on *al-Jazeera* TV noted that *da'esh* is now establishing itself in the Central Asian (and predominantly Muslim) nation of Kazakhstan. This was given (by *al-Jazeera* but ignored by U.S. media) as one of the reasons for Putin's withdrawal of some of his forces from Syria. (I.E., he will need these "experienced in counter-terrorism" forces to form the core of any counter-terrorism efforts needed in Kazakhstan or any of the other chaos-stans along Russia's southern border most of whom are former subjects of the old Soviet Union and have defense agreements with Russia.)

Coincidentally, "Khorasan" can also be explained through past historical events, since the territory is roughly equivalent to the Old Persian Empire which came to be subsumed by the Lakhmid Arabs after 622 A.D. Thus "Khorasan" (as ruled by the Lakhmids) played a huge role in the formation of Islam and the Arab Empire—including the take-over of Jerusalem.

However, another interesting twist to that "Khorasan" prophecy is an almost identical one in Christianity:

"Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates. And the angels were loosed, which were prepared . . . And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand . . ." (Rev. 9:14-16).

Two hundred thousand thousand of course is 200 million. There are 100 million Muslims in India, over 157 million in Bangladesh, nearly 200 million in Pakistan. Add in 250 million more in Indonesia and then throw in Afghanistan, Kazakhstan, and all the other chaos-stans plus volunteers from elsewhere and how long would it take to form an army of 200 million?

Remember that The Islamic State/*da'esh* has recently announced that it will begin intensive recruiting in Afghanistan, India, Pakistan, and Bangladesh, etc., in order to form that massive army in central Asia, the army of Khorasan. Of course, the logistics, feeding, and transportation of such a massive army would be nearly impossible in traditional military planning. But, in a world that is much more mobile than during "traditional" times, and with an enemy that is anything but "traditional," perhaps those logistical barriers have no meaning—especially considering that both al-Qaeda and ISIS/*da'esh* expect their agents operating in the field to be "self-supporting." Could the current mass migration into Europe be a trial run for a much larger human tsunami to come? Directed first at Israel and Jerusalem, and then at the West?

Revelation also says: *And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared (Rev. 16:12).* Notice that this prophecy was echoed by a previously mentioned Islamic prophecy about the Euphrates drying up and revealing a great treasure. However, of interest to both Muslims and eschatological Christians is the fact that the Euphrates *is* drying up. Syria and Turkey have both built huge dams to provide irrigation for their agricultural industries and this has slowed the flow of the Euphrates to that of a mere trickle, much like the U.S. has done with the Colorado River to feed Arizona, California, and Las Vegas.

• • •

HELP FROM ON HIGH

Speaking of angels, Qur'an 8:9 says "When you sought Allah's help he answered your call by sending you a thousand angels arranged in ranks." This passage supposedly referred to the seventh century battle of Badr in western Arabia, a battle involving only a few hundred combatants, at best. So a thousand angels would be quite a sight. Then, in Qur'an 3:123-125 we read:

Allah had already given you the victory at Badr when you were contemptible (in power), so, observe your duty to Allah so that you may be thankful. When thou didst say to the believers: Are you not satisfied that Allah provides you with three thousand angels descending from heaven? Nay, but if you persevere and perform your duty to Allah while the enemy suddenly attacks you, Allah will send you five thousand punishing angels.

In Qur'an 8:65 we read:

O Prophet! Exhort the believers to fight. If there be only twenty of you who are steadfast you shall overcome two hundred of the enemy. And if there be two hundred of you, you shall defeat one thousand of those who disbelieve because they are folk who do not understand (Allah's religion).

From these verses the fundamentalist Muslim believes that in any attack that he might initiate against non-believers, there are only three possible

outcomes—and all of them are good. One, by initiating contact with the enemy, the believer will be immediately aided by anywhere from a thousand to five thousand punishing angels. Pretty hard to lose with that sort of help. Two, even if the angels don't descend from heaven in all their splendor, the believers will still be able to defeat numbers many times larger than they are due to *unspecified* supernatural help. Three, failing that, and if the believer is killed in the process of attacking the enemy then he gets an express ticket to heaven and his seventy-two virgins (Qur'an 44:51-55, 52:17-20, 55:54-59, 55:70-77, 56:37-40, and 78:31-34). Note, while these Qur'anic verses do not specify the exact number of delectable maidens that the believer is entitled to they make it very clear that they are round-bosomed, virgins, submissive, and that the believer *will* definitely be married to them. The number of *exactly* seventy-two virgins comes from the *ahadeeth* where Muhammad supposedly promised his followers 80,000 servants and seventy-two maidens if they die in battle for him.

There are a number of apologist and propaganda sites, and essays, on the internet that try to debunk the seventy-two virgins idea, but they are being downright dishonest, or are themselves ignorant of what the Qur'an and the *ahadeeth* say. According to Islamic jurisprudence all believers are entitled to the above-mentioned awards in heaven—even if they die a natural death in old age. However, the advantage that the martyr gets by dying in battle is this:

In Islam, a person who dies via any means other than fighting for Allah does not get an immediate express ticket to heaven. This person will cease to exist upon death. There will be no afterlife, and no consciousness, nothing—until the day of resurrection. Upon the resurrection each person will be judged on judgement day, and then at that time, those found worthy will indeed get their ticket to heaven and find themselves surrounded by all those round-breasted *houris*. How long will that take? A year? A thousand years? No one knows. However the martyr, the person who gets killed fighting on behalf of Allah, does not have to wait for the day of resurrection. He goes immediately to paradise. He gets his “get out of jail free” card and does not have to stop at “go,” “Marvin's Garden,” “Park Place,” or any other spot on the game board. He can start enjoying those gorgeous babes of male fantasies *immediately*.

That's why terrorist groups have no problem in finding a never ending parade of willing volunteers for their suicide operations. In fact one of the code words al-Qaeda, *da'esh*, Hamas, and other Islamic terrorist groups use for a pending suicide operation is “wedding.” *Zifaf*, *haflat az-zifaf*, or some variation there of are Arabic terms for “wedding,” or “wedding party,”

and this is the term they use for a suicide operation. This is true for one reason and one reason only: The Jihadi truly believes that as soon as he blows himself up he will land immediately in the arms of those seventy-two luscious virgins who will be his wives. And, this explains the penis-wrapping phenomenon. Investigators have learned that suicide bombers wrap their penises in tinfoil prior to setting off on their missions. They do this in hopes of ensuring that this most important part of their anatomy arrives in heaven in one still functional piece—even if the rest of their anatomy is blown to bits and doesn't quite make it there all in once piece.

This concept of immediate marriage to the seventy-two *houris* upon arriving in heaven is so deeply ingrained in the Islamic mind that the families of suicide volunteers actually celebrate the “death” of their loved one. It is a true *haflat az-zifaf*, a “wedding party.” They celebrate the wedding at the same time they mourn the death of their loved one in an excellent example of Tawfik Hamid's “double mind think.”

Muhammad knew that sex sells, and what better way to lure young men of fighting age to your banner than to offer them such delights? ISIS leader Abu Bakr al-Baghdadi and all the other terrorist warlords roaming the planet these days are using the same ruse, and the *only* reason why this lure still works *is because it is a fundamental part of Islam*.

• • •

IN SUM

In sum, one can take what they want from all of these “End of Times” prophecies, but when significant numbers of people believe in them, the temptation to make them come true (i.e. the self-fulfilled prophecy) will always be there. At the very least these prophecies are being used by both al-Qaeda and ISIS for recruitment purposes and to inspire their followers to wreak havoc on the rest of us. For more on the “Black Flag” prophecy, there is a superb video on YouTube. Just Goggle “Khorasan/Black Flag” YouTube. The production is very Hollywoodesque and you will notice that the accompanying music here is much more than “Gregorian chant,” it is something that Hans Zimmer of Hollywood soundtrack fame could be proud of. It even includes *female* voices in defiance of one of Muhammad's strictest injunctions. But the total effect of this superb production . . . is to make even a big skeptic like me want to join.

In this context it should be remembered that any sign of weakness on the part of America (since Europe has essentially already fallen) is

seen by “radicals” and “moderates” alike as fulfillment of the previously mentioned 700 year cycles of history. And, as such, lends a great deal of credence to the recruitment efforts of groups like *da’esh*. This in turn is supported by the fall of the West and the fall of the Soviet Union being a sort of “re-enactment” of the fall of “Rome” and the fall of Persia in the seventh century. And, these two concepts in turn feed off of all the other eschatological prophecies. In this regard we should also bear in mind that to the fundamentalist Muslim there is *no difference* between the seventh century and the 21st century. They are living in the seventh century at the same time that they are living in the 21st century. Time, to the western mind, is a linear progression from past to present to future. To the eastern mind, *time* is as “relative” as it was to Albert Einstein. Past, present, and future are all one continuum and exist simultaneously. This 21st century *is* the 7th century to Islamic fundamentalists.

• • •

NUMEROLOGY

Some modern Muslim commentators have, using a “numerical analysis” of the Qur’an and *ahadeeth*, come to the conclusion that the beginning of the End of Time and the coming of the Imam *mahdi* “will most likely be in 2015 or 2016 (in other words the countdown has already begun), and Jesus Christ will come down from Heaven to Earth in 2022” (www.discoveringislam.org).

Given these dates, and given that virtually *all* Muslims adhere to some version of the above-mentioned 700-year cycles of history, is it any wonder that the entire Middle East is going up in flames these days? Is it any wonder that ISIS/*da’esh* is spouting prophecies from the *ahadeeth* and the Qur’an and cloaking themselves in these prophecies, and is it any wonder then, that this serves as a magnet for Muslims everywhere?

• • •

TRIP WIRES

From the above it might be reasoned that the current Islamic uprisings and the emergence of the “Islamic State” were inevitable, and it did not matter who our president was, Obama, Bush, Clinton, Romney, McCain, etc., it would have happened anyway. While it is true that the Middle East was

a powder keg waiting to go off—particularly after the emergence of the theocracy in Iran and the defeat of the Soviet Union in Afghanistan—there are certain things which the United States itself has done that have served as “trip-wires” setting the “powder keg” off—because they appear to the Muslims to be the fulfillment of Allah’s prophecies.

First came Obama’s Cairo speech in 2009 when he signaled to the Muslim Brotherhood that he was on *their* side. This also served as a signal to Islamists everywhere that Obama would either back them, or at worst, withdraw and let them take the field. Then came the pre-mature withdrawal from Iraq. This move confirmed *all* the prophecies and represented a re-enactment of “Rome” withdrawing from the Middle East region after the battle of Issus in 622 A.D. Add to that the Arab Spring, which many informed commentators in the Middle East as well as in the U.S. believe was caused by the Obama/Clinton pro-Islamist foreign policy (Phares, *Lost Spring*, pp. 10-11). Then came the Obama/NATO takedown of Mu’ammarr Qadhafi in Libya with Hillary Clinton’s open invitation to the Muslim Brotherhood to fill the vacuum, and the Islamists everywhere had even more confirmation of their prophecies coming true, i.e. Allah “made” the Americans serve his cause whether they recognized that fact or not.

All of this was then quickly followed by Obama’s infamous “red line” in Syria which he promptly backed away from as soon as he was challenged. Add to this the continued shrinking of the U.S. military and America’s seeming inability to mount any kind of an effective response to ISIS (as of this writing) as well as Obama’s continued kowtowing to Iran.

Add to these Foreign Policy and security issues the domestic and economic issues represented by the deterioration of the EU, the EURO, the demographic implosion of virtually all European countries, the breakdown of Civil Society in America and the hollowing out of the Middle Class coupled with the skyrocketing National Debt, and what do you get? You get the coming near (or total) collapse of Western Civilization predicted by economists such as Larry Edelson (*The Great Global Financial Firestorm of 2016-2020*), journalists such as Mark Steyn (*America Alone*, and *After America*), and social scientists such as Francis Fukuyama (*The Great Disruption*).

All of these things, as well as examples of weakness such as Obama’s obeisance and worshipful behavior and body language (at the baseball game) to the Marxist mass murderer Raul Castro—after Castro who almost always greets world figures upon their arrival snubbed Obama’s much ballyhood arrival—all of these things are seen by Islamists as fulfillment of prophecy (i.e. the weakness and collapse of “Rome”), which in turn feeds off of all

of the other eschatological prophecies. Even the “moderates” in the Middle East made note of Obama’s shameful apology trip to Cuba and Argentina while NATO’s capital Brussels was under attack: *Terrorism Threatens the World while Obama Dances the Tango in Argentina*, by Kemal Qebisi posted on www.alarabiyya.net on 24 March 2016. Here, Mr. Qebisi commented that “in one of the world capitals furthest away from suffering Brussels Obama, the president of the world’s strongest power, forgot about Brussels. While the world is being threatened with terrorism, he danced the night away doing the Tango in Buenos Aires.”

What makes that Latin American trip most odious to Americans was Obama doing the wave and drooling all over Raul Castro, his idol—(Gosh! A real live Marxist dictator!)—while Brussels was mopping up blood. Yes, head of a regime that performed medical experiments on American Vietnam POWs until they died. And, all that after that “idol” had purposely snubbed Obama at the airport . . . yet the president of the United States, instead of using that snub as an excuse to turn around and go back to Washington and at least *pretend* to be monitoring events in Brussels, continued to eat humble pie. No, Mr. Obama just had to *eat humble pie*, snub Brussels and NATO, and the world, just for the opportunity to schmooze with his Marxist idol who disdained him.

These “surrenders” and perceived defeats of the United States combined with what Muslims see as the moral degeneracy of the West (discussed in Part I of this book, particularly the abortion and gay rights issues, and now transgender bathroom issues) have all served as the “match” that ignited the apocalyptic Islamic powder keg engulfing the world today.

Devout Muslims want to be a part of something greater than themselves. They want not only to be a part of making history, but to become a part of fulfilling the End of Days prophecies. That is a pull that is irresistible, so, they run off to join ISIS, just as their older brothers ran off to join al-Qaeda. To illustrate this phenomenon, in the fall of 2006 the *al-jazeera* Arabic website published a poll they took of their listeners. At that time, according to their poll, 49.9 % of their listeners supported Usama bin Laden. Likewise, another poll taken in early 2015 showed that an estimated 47 million Muslims approved of ISIS—and that was in spite of all the negative publicity they got from their beheadings, burning people alive, and other atrocities.

My feeling is that there are several hundred million more not represented in the polls that absolutely support ISIS’s attempts to bring back the Caliphate, but fear to express their approval openly for ISIS because of the atrocities. In other words, a shift in world events combined with

ISIS presenting more of a responsible face to the world, and all these fence sitters would quickly go over. The shift that could cause this, might be if the current wars in Syria, Iraq, and Yemen present a situation where the only choices are either ISIS/*da'esh*, or the Shi'a led by Iran. In that event, I have no doubt that the vast majority of Sunnis, even the moderates, would quickly join ISIS/*da'esh*—or ally themselves with it. This may be already happening. Dr. Tawfik Hamid mentions a recent poll conducted by *al-Jazeera* TV that showed that over 80% of their listeners *supported* ISIS/*da'esh* (*Inside Jihad*, p. 186).

If *da'esh* should fall apart for some reason, then another similar group will rise up and take its place—and offer the same “prophetic” pull regarding the “Last Days.” That’s why the West has no chance at all to win this “Clash of Civilizations,” because they (our leaders in the West) refuse to recognize the nature of the War for what it is. Treating the symptoms, instead of uprooting the causes, forces us to continually fight the same battles over and over again. The following (and final) chapter of this book will delve into these roots a bit—roots that need to be pulled up.

CHAPTER NINETEEN: Was there a real Muhammad?

*The character attributed to Muhammad in the biography of Ibn Ishaq is exceedingly unfavorable . . . He organizes assassinations and wholesale massacres. His career as tyrant of Medina is that of a robber chief, whose political economy consists in securing and dividing plunder . . . He is himself an unbridled libertine and encourages the same passion in his followers . . . It is, however, impossible to find any doctrine which he is not prepared to abandon in order to secure a political end . . . This is a disagreeable picture for the founder of a religion, and it cannot be pleaded that it is a picture drawn by an enemy; and though Ibn Ishaq's name was for some reason held in low esteem by the classical traditionalists of the third Islamic century, they make no attempt to discredit those portions of the biography which bear hardest on the character of their Prophet (Dr. Margoliouth, *Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics*, volume 8, p. 878).*

*A new Christian movement, intended to unite all the Christians of the Arabian Empire, was announced by the demand that an understanding of Jesus as the Muhammad be adopted (Volker Popp, *The Early History of Islam, Following Inscriptional and Numismatic Testimony*, in *The Hidden Origins of Islam*, p.52).*

As the two quotations above show, Muslims are left with the unenviable option of picking either one or the other. In other words, either there was no Muhammad, and their religion is an aberrant offshoot of the Syrian Christianity of Bishop Arius, or there really *was* a person named Muhammad who founded a religion called Islam, but *that* Muhammad was the most disgusting, unappealing, and barbaric of human beings. This chapter will explore both options.



THE REALITY/UNREALITY OF AN ARABIAN MUHAMMAD

As mentioned in the previous chapter, the earliest biography of Muhammad that we have was that of ibn Ishaq who died in 768 A.D. (136 years after the death of the supposed Muhammad), and *none* of ibn Ishaq's manuscripts remain extant. We know of ibn Ishaq only by virtue of his being quoted by other, later historians and biographers. The earliest extant examples we have of ibn Ishaq's account of Muhammad's life and/or early Islam comes to us from the historian at-Tabari, who died in 922 A.D., or three-hundred years after the death of the alleged Muhammad. "To put the issue more sharply, the problem of the sources casts doubt on the entire question of Muhammad's historicity" (Karl Heinz Ohlig, *Forward to Islam's Hidden Origins*, p. 2.).

Especially troubling for those who would believe in an Hijazi origin for "Muhammad," and the beginning of the Islamic era to be 622 A.D., is the fact that that date corresponds with the beginning of the Christian Arab rule in Syria and Mesopotamia after the decisive battle of Issus (622 A.D.). During this battle, the Byzantines under Emperor Heraclius crushed the Persian forces, then continued pushing them back in a series of battles until Persia was totally defeated by 628 A.D. As mentioned previously, the Byzantines also had weakened themselves as a result of these wars to the point where by 628 A.D., they too had to withdraw from Mesopotamia and the Levant leaving the region to the Arian Christian Arabs who were, at least theoretically, vassals to Constantinople.

The widow of Heraclius, Martina, continued this politic compromise with the Byzantine east (meaning allowing self-rule to the former eastern possessions of the Byzantine Empire), and consequently encouraged the patriarch of Alexandria (Egypt) to conclude a treaty with the Arab military leaders that would allow the Byzantines to make an orderly retreat from the city (Volker Popp, in Hidden Origins of Islam, pp. 26-27).

Popp adds a bit of linguistic evidence to the thesis of the Syrian-Mesopotamian Christian origins of Islam which he finds in the use of 'Abd, the word for "slave" in Arabic and the other Semitic languages. He notes that the usual plural in Arabic for 'Abd is 'Abid, but in the Qur'an the form 'ibad is used instead. This is telling, he believes, because "this Qur'anic

plural form of the Arabic word *‘Abd* is found only in Mesopotamia, not in the supposedly “*quraishi*” dialect of Mecca. In Mesopotamia there was an Arabian group who used this term for their name: the “tribe” of the *‘ibad*” (Popp, *Hidden Origins of Islam*, p. 31). He then goes on to point out that virtually *all* of the inscriptions of the Arab rulers of those early years of the Arab Empire (622-700 A.D.) used the sign of the cross. Also the coins of that period used both the sign of the cross and the tetragrammation of MHMD (Arabic for Muhammad).

Also, these early Arabic inscriptions used the term such-and-such a year of the “Era of the Arabians,” in place of the such and such a year of the *hijra*. The “Era of the Arabians” began in 622 A.D. when Heraclius defeated the Persians at Issus, because, even though the war continued on a few more years, the Arab Christian warlords (because that battle marked the beginning of the end for both super powers) were able to impose their own will on Mesopotamia and Syria. Therefore, that is the beginning of the “Era of the Arabs.” The *hijra*, referring to the imaginary Hijazi “Muhammad” making his imaginary “emigration” from Mecca to Medina, is a concept that came into being only much later, towards the ninth century according to Popp.

According to some scholars, even the inscription in the “Dome of the Rock” mosque identifies Jesus, the Son of Mary, as the “Muhammad”: “*muhammad ‘abd Allah w-rasouluhu . . . annama al-maseeh ‘Aisa ibn Mariyam rasoul Allah . . .*” “(the) Muhammad is the servant (slave) of Allah and is his messenger . . . verily the Messiah Jesus, the son of Mary, is the messenger of Allah” (Christoph Luxenberg, *A New Interpretation of the Arabic Inscription in Jerusalem’s Dome of the Rock*, in *Hidden Origins of Islam*, p. 127).

Islamic mythology claims that the “prophet” named “Muhammad” received the oracles that were to become the Qur’an in a cave in the Hijaz called al-Hira. Problem is, al-Hira is a place name in Mesopotamia. The Lakhmid Arabs of the region called themselves the Lakhmids of al-Hira (Popp, *Hidden Origins of Islam*, p. 47). Interestingly, al-Hira, which served as the capital for the Lakhmid Arab kings who served as vassals to the Persian king, was located just a few miles south of the Jewish Rabbi-dominated city of Sura, Mesopotamia. Al-Hira was known for its relative splendor as Arab poets from all over the Middle East used to gather there in the Lakhmid kings’ court. It also appears to be the spot where Arab scribes first learned to put their language into their own Arabic script. This occurred during the rule of Mundhir, vassal of Kavad the Persian (Holland, *In the Shadow of the Sword*, pp. 236-237). Al-Hira’s proximity to the main Jewish center of learning might explain the huge Old Testament and Talmudic influence on the Qur’an.

I have to ask: Could the fact that so much of the Qur'an appears to have been learned from Jewish scholar Rabbis and the fact that al-Hira was so close to the Jewish center of Talmudic learning at Sura, be the reason that a chapter in the Qur'an is called a *sura*? The Arabic dictionary entry for *sura* is found under the root SWR, but that root carries the meaning of "to fence in," "to make a wall," etc., and has no relationship at all to poetry, literature, chapters, or religion, though it *does* have a relationship to "city." The dictionary entry for *sura* (as meaning a chapter in the Qur'an) looks woefully out of place next to all of the legitimate derivatives of SWR.

Another problem with the term "Muhammad" as an original Arab-from-Mecca prophet is that not only was the term "the Muhammad" (the praised one) used by the early Arab Christians of the Levant and Mesopotamia to refer to Jesus the son of Mary during pre-Islamic centuries, but the term can be found as far back in the Semitic languages as the cuneiform writings of the ancient Syrian city of Ugarit where one can find the term *MHMD ARZH*, meaning the "most desired," or "excellent," gold (Popp, p. 113, after Cyrus Gordon *Ugaritic manual*, Rome: Pontificium Institutum Biblicum, 1955, text 51: V.78 and 51:V.10).

Most readers of the Qur'an in its Arabic version are well aware of the numerous linguistic and grammatical errors. These are explained only when one studies the Syrian Christian forms they were lifted from. The mistakes are due to the Arab transcribers misreading some of the Aramiac/Syriac letters and mistranscribing them into Arabic (Karl-Heinz Ohlig, *Islam's Hidden Origins*, pp. 11-12).

In addition to the grammatical and transcription errors in the Qur'an mentioned by Ohlig, there are the even more obvious corruptions of some of the Biblical names. For example the supposed legendary founder of the Arab race, "Ishmael," (spelled *Isma'il* in the Arabic, with an "aleph," or glottal stop) was actually, in its original form, *yisma' El* (*yishma' El* in Hebrew, with 'Ayin, a deep-throated guttural rather than the "aleph"), meaning "God Hears." Such a serious linguistic mistake could come about *only* due to a faulty transmission from a non-Semitic language. It could thus have *never* come from an all-powerful God.

Even worse is the corruption of Jesus's name. The original Hebrew was *yeshu'a*, which the Greeks corrupted into *Yesu* (and we have further corrupted into "Jesus"), and then the Syrian Aramiac-speaking Christians further corrupted the name from the Greek which the Arabs eventually rendered as *'essa*. To explain further, the original Hebrew and Aramaic form of the name ended with the phoneme *'ein*, which does not exist in Greek or any other western language. So the Greeks just dropped the *'ein*. Then, in the

Aramaic/Syriac New Testament, much of which was translated from Greek sources rather than using the original Aramaic that the Syrians themselves spoke, they knew at some level that there was an *'ein* somewhere in that name, so they just tacked it on to the front, instead of the back of the word and in so doing also transposed the first phoneme “*yi*” of the Greek version from the front of the word to the back of the word. It was this corrupted Syriac form that the Arabs copied as *'eisa* (the final “*a*” in the Arabic form is an *alif maqsura* which in written form looks exactly like “*yi*” in Arabic—but without the dots underneath it, and there were no dots in written Arabic until the 10th century).

What is important to note here, is that *if* the Qur’an was pre-existing in Heaven as Muslims claim, don’t you think Allah would have used the original Hebrew for the name of Jesus, or even its original Arabic equivalent which would be *yisu’a*? (And, of course, *Isma’il* would be *yisma’ El*, or even *yisma’ allah*, and *ishaq* would be *yidhhaq*.) These facts alone prove not only that the Qur’an was *not* pre-existent in heaven, but also that it was by no means inspired by God or any angel—otherwise the correct linguistic forms would have been used, not the corrupted ones. An all-knowing, all-powerful God would not make such foolish linguistic mistakes.

Interestingly, an Egyptian Islamic scholar Dr. Ahmad Mahmoud Karimeh posted an essay on www.ahram.org.eg, on 5 January 2016 in which he used the real name of Jesus *yesu’a* in Arabic. It would seem to me, that if he knew how Jesus’s name should be spelled and pronounced in Arabic that he would recognize that the Qur’an spelling of *'essa* is incorrect. Being able to recognize even just that one mis-spelling in the Qur’an should be enough to convince any intelligent person that the Qur’an could not possibly be revealed directly from God. Yet, this gentleman has apparently not been able to connect the dots yet. *Al-fikr kafir*, “thinking is apostasy,” as they say.

Another touchy subject for those who wish to believe in an Hijazi origin of Islam is the location of the first capital of the Arabian Empire. If the Arab Empire began as an outgrowth of a new religion called “Islam” originating in the “Hijaz,” with its religious center Mecca, and its first state located in Medina (which is the traditional “Islamic” interpretation), then how can they explain that the first capital of the greater Arabian Empire recorded by history (including Islamic history) is Damascus? Why not Mecca or Medina? There have been attempts to explain that anomaly, but none are intellectually satisfying. None meet the smell test.

THE KHAYBAR MYTH

In a previous chapter I noted how the Arabs of today, when they want to taunt the Jews chant “Khaybar! Khaybar! Khaybar!” to supposedly remind the Jews that the Arabs’ imaginary “Muhammad” kicked all of the Jews out of Khaybar (a NW Arabian town inhabited by Jews during ancient times). The problem here for the “Islamic” Arabs is that the eviction of the Jews from Khaybar happened in 567 A.D.—nearly a half century before their imaginary “Muhammad” ever preached a word. The Ghassanid Arab Christian king al-Harith ibn Jabalah invaded Khaybar in 567 A.D. and then transported all of the Jews to the Levant where he freed them. This account is given by the ninth century Arab/Iranian historian Ibn Qutaybah and confirmed by the contemporary (to al-Harith) Harran inscription. (Not to be confused with the longer, and much earlier, Nabonidus inscription of the 6th century B.C., this Harran inscription is one of the earliest examples of pre-Islamic writing in what was to become modern Arabic script. The inscription is dated 568 A.D. and references the destruction of Khaybar as having occurred one year previously, i.e. in 567 A.D.).

In order for one to be able to believe the traditional Islamic recounting of Khaybar, one has to be able to believe that the Jews who were transported to the Levant by the Ghassanid king in 567, somehow, and for some reason, returned to Khaybar and re-inhabited it—only to be evicted again (they or their descendents) a few decades later. Preposterous. This is a clear example of the compilers of the Islamic mythology drawing on actual historical events, and recycling them as “Islamic history,” even if they have to change the dates or other minor details.

Another problem believers in the traditional Islamic recounting of Islam’s origins have is the historical fact recorded by later Islamic Arab historians themselves that the Umayyad Caliphs of the first Arab Empire (661-750) were always considered to be “godless.” “The ignorance of ‘Islamic’ ritual continued well into the first Islamic century. Indeed, Islam cannot properly be said to have existed in the sense of a fixed set of dogmas until later” (Ibn Warraq, *Why I am Not a Muslim*, p.243).

Popp adds various other historical evidences from Byzantine sources that would certainly seem to buttress the contention that the Arab Empire came into being with the collapse of the Persian Empire and near collapse of the Byzantine Empire. It also makes it clear that the Arab Empire began with the Arab military leaders of the Syria-Mesopotamia area, and not in the Mecca-Medina region as implied by Islamic mythology.

All of these facts and many, many more, illustrated in *Hidden Origins*

of Islam and other sources point to the North-to-South conquests by the Arab rulers, rather than a South-to-North sequence of events espoused by the traditional “Islamic” mythology that we are taught in our Middle East studies classes. In other words, as mentioned previously, the Ghassanid Arabs of Syria and the Lakhmids of Mesopotamia got together after the decisive battle of Issus in 622 and basically said “why should we fight for these guys when we can form our own Empire?” And so, that is why they used the year 622 A.D. as the beginning of the “Arabian Era,” only decades later (or centuries later) changing it to the beginning of the “Islamic Era.” The 622 A.D. date had nothing whatsoever to do with an alleged “migration” of an alleged “Muhammad” from Mecca to Yathrib/Medina.

• • •

THE NATURE OF MUHAMMAD

Now, from considering the possibility that the “Muhammad” of the traditional Islamic recounting of history is a myth which was invented by the early Arab Military rulers of the Levant and Mesopotamia and that was originally based on Jesus Christ we turn once again to consider the possibility that “Muhammad” was real, and that the traditional Arab and Islamic sources are correct in their descriptions of their Hijazi prophet “Muhammad.”

The Muhammad recounted by the Islamic sources, including the Qur’an itself, was so impressed with himself that he put these words in the mouth of his “sock-puppet” (Ali Sina’s words, not mine) deity: “And you stand on an exalted standard of character “ (Qur’an 68:4), and you are “a lamp with spreading light” (Qur’an 33:46). The following are some of the claims “Muhammad” supposedly made about himself in the *ahadeeth*:

—“The very first thing that Allah Almighty ever created was my soul.”

—“First of all things, the Lord created my mind.”

—“I am from Allah, and the believers are from me.”

—“Just as Allah created me noble, he also gave me noble character.”

—“Were it not for you, oh Muhammad, I would not have created the universe.”

Just for kicks, let’s compare the words of Muhammad with the words of Barack Obama: “I am the one we’ve been waiting for,” “I will make the oceans recede,” (both said during the 2008 election cycle), and more recently “the definition of sin is being out of alignment with my values” (quoted and footnoted previously in this book). Now, compare both Obama and

Muhammad with the words of Jesus Christ, who when someone called him “good master,” objected and said, “Why do you call me good? No one is good—except God alone” (Mark 10:18).

“Ali Sina” (a pseudonym for an Iranian Shi’a apostate) in his *Understanding Muhammad* makes the case that “Muhammad” as described by the Islamic writings was a narcissist. “The narcissist needs admirers. He draws an imaginary circle around himself, where he is the center. He gathers his fans and followers in that circle, rewards them and encourages their sycophantism. Those who fall outside the circle are viewed as enemies” (Ali Sina, p. 63). “By reading these *Sahih hadith* a fairly consistent picture of Muhammad emerges and it is possible to make an approximate evaluation of his character and psychological make-up. The picture that emerges is that of a narcissist” (Ali Sina, p. 59).

In addition to regarding himself as *khayru al-Khalq* (the best of creation), he claimed to be “the preferred one” (Qur’an 17:55), to have been sent as a mercy to the worlds (Qur’an 21:107), and that he had risen to a station that none but he would receive. In other words, he would be the person who would advise God as to who should be sent to Hell and who should be admitted to Heaven (Ali Sina, p. 61).

Actually, according to Ali Sina’s analysis “Muhammad” suffered from a lot worse than mere Narcissism. “The first to suspect that Muhammad had epilepsy was Halima, or her husband (the Bedu family that raised him until he was five), when Muhammad was just five years old. Theophanes (752-817), a Byzantine historian, was the first recorded scholar to claim that “Muhammad” suffered from epilepsy. Today, we can confirm this claim” (Ali Sina, p. 113). One *hadeeth* reports that during the construction of the Ka’aba, before he received his prophetic intimation, Muhammad fell unconscious on the ground with both his eyes towards the sky. At that time he lost his senses (Sahih Bukhari, book 26, number 652). In the ancient world, epilepsy was often considered to be “the divine affliction,” meaning that people (such as Julius Caesar) who had it were thought to have been touched by a god and that they had powers beyond that of ordinary people. When that “affliction” is wedded to pathological narcissism . . . the world is in big trouble:

The narcissist knows that direct self-promotion will be seen as repulsive and will be rejected. Instead, he presents himself as a modest, almost self-effacing person, one in the service of God, humanity, or the cause, whatever the case may be. Behind this facade is however, a clear stratagem. The narcissist “bestows” on his followers a cause, one so great,

so august they cannot do without it. Through hype and manipulation, this cause becomes more important than the lives of the people who would be believers. So brainwashed do they become, they are willing to die, and, of course, kill for it. The narcissist encourages sacrifices—the more, the better. Then he presents himself as the axis of the cause (Ali Sina, p. 65).

That is why throughout the Qur'an, Muhammad commands his followers to obey "Allah *and* his messenger." He thus equates himself with Allah, and at the same time makes it incumbent upon his followers and believers to obey *him* in all things, just as they would obey Allah.

That is how the pathological narcissist cult leader manipulates his followers. The *cause* is just a means to their *own* personal goals. It could be anything. For Jim Jones of Guyana fame, who led over 900 people to their Kool-Aid drinking mass suicide, "social justice" was the cause, and he was the "Messiah" of that cause. He even had his followers call him "Father," and "Dad." Hitler chose National Socialism as his cause. He did not glorify himself as much as the cause of "Aryanism," and the superiority of Germany. For Joseph Stalin, the cause was Communism.

"Pathological narcissism explains everything that Muhammad was—his ruthlessness, his outlandish claims of grandiosity, his acts of generosity devised to impress those who submitted to him and to establish his superiority, and his self-assurance, as well as his manic and charismatic person" (Ali Sina, p.70). In this regard it is worthy to note that other narcissistic and cult leaders such as Jim Jones, David Koresh, Adolph Hitler, Charles Manson, and Joseph Stalin, also had a lot of Charisma to go with their narcissism—and that is what sets them apart from the millions of other people who are afflicted with pathological narcissism. And, it is this total package of charisma and narcissism that enables them to attract followers.

Muhammad's lack of empathy for others led him to develop a system of (what we today would call) "situational ethics." So, that:

After massacring unarmed civilians, he looted their belongings. Yet, he tortured to death those who killed one of his shepherds and stole the camels that he himself had stolen. He raped women captured in his raids, even if they were married; yet he was intolerant of anyone looking at his own wives and he ordered his wives to cover themselves. Can we say that he was unaware that what he was doing was wrong? Of course not! He prohibited killing and stealing, but he justified his own killing and robbing. As a narcissist, he believed himself to be a

superior being, entitled to special rights and at liberty to do anything his whims dictated (Ali Sina, p. 84).

In other words, the laws and the rules are only for the followers and the “lesser” folk. The cult leader, by virtue of his being the group’s “Messiah” is not bound by those laws and rules. Even in today’s world, our most successful politicians (politicians generally have huge egos to begin with), often fall into the trap of thinking that the laws and rules they make for others somehow do not apply to them due to their “superior” intellect or whatever.

It is thought that one of the reasons Muhammad moved his followers from Mecca to Yathrib/Medina was to insure that his followers had severed all their ties to their old friends and to their families in order to secure his absolute dominance over them. Once ensconced in Medina, he then ordered his followers to *not* contact their relatives back home. “You will not find any folk who believe in Allah and the Last Days holding any love for those who oppose Allah and his messenger—even though they be their fathers or their sons or their brothers or their clan members . . .” (Qur’an 63:22). “Oh ye who believe do not chose your fathers or brothers for friends if they take pleasure in disbelief rather than faith, and those who do take them for friends, they are the grave sinners” (Qur’an 9:23). It is these verses that give today’s terrorists the justification not only for severing ties to family and society, but also animosity towards Christians and Jews.

It is for this same reason that Jim Jones took his most loyal followers to the jungles of Guyana. There, in their isolated compound cut off from family, friends, and the entire outside world, Jones could gain a more total mastery of his flock—to the point of having sex with the wives and daughters of the men in his cult, with the husbands’ full permission. David Koresh did the same thing in his cult.

As for Muhammad, it appears that early in his life, when he was married to his first wife Khadija, who was 15 years older and kind of a mother figure for him, he was totally loyal. However, after she died he became very misogynistic, particularly after moving his flock to Medina. The more power he gained, the more his “revealed” verses became detrimental to women:

Men are in charge of women because Allah hath made the one gender superior to the other, and because of what men spend (for their upkeep). Thus, good women are the obedient ones guarding in secret that which Allah guards. And as for those women from whom you fear rebellion,

admonish them, exile them to separate beds, and beat them. Then if they obey you, you have no cause against them, verily Allah is the most high, grandiose (Qur'an 4:34).

After Khadijah's passing, Muhammad also began taking multiple wives, even stealing the wife of his adopted son and inventing a "revealed" verse that absolved him of any wrong doing in that:

And when thou saidst unto him on whom Allah hath conferred favor (Muhammad's adopted son): Keep thy wife to thyself, and fear Allah (this is when the adopted son realized that Muhammad had the hots for his wife he offered to divorce her making her available to Muhammad). And thou didst hide in thy mind that which Allah was to bring to light (i.e. it wasn't Muhammad's fault that he lusted after his son's wife, Allah caused that desire to be there), and thou didst fear mankind whereas Allah hath a better right that thou shouldst fear him (i.e. Muhammad should just go ahead and take what he wanted and not worry about what other people thought). So, when Zeyd had performed the necessary formality (of divorce) from her, We gave her unto thee in marriage, so that (henceforth) there maybe no sin for believers in respect of wives of their adopted sons, when the latter have performed the necessary formality (of release) from them. The commandment of Allah must be fulfilled. There is no reproach for the Prophet in that which Allah maketh his due. That was Allah's way with those who passed away of old—and the commandment of Allah is certain destiny (Qur'an 33:37-38).

If that wasn't enough, then Muhammad also okayed sexual slavery for himself and his followers: "Oh Prophet! Lo! We have made lawful unto thee thy wives unto whom thou hast paid their bridal price, and those whom thy right hand possesseth of those whom Allah hath given thee as spoils of war . . ." (Qur'an 33:50). "And all married women (are forbidden unto you) save those (captives) whom your right hand possesses" (Qur'an 4:24). And on and on. Actually there are more verses in the Qur'an specifying the permissibility of men using slaves and prisoners of war as sex slaves (regardless of their marital status) than there are verses recommending that they pray five times a day.

WAS MUHAMMAD REAL OR NOT?

While Popp and his European colleagues (in *Hidden Origins of Islam*) do present a convincing case that Jesus was the MHMD, at least originally, the extent and depth of detail provided by Ali Sina, as quoted from the sources, make it highly unlikely that there was *not* a person from the Hijaz (or southern Levant) who did lead a cult which at some point developed into what today is known as Islam. Whether or not that person's name was "Muhammad," is another matter. It just seems too highly unlikely that the early Arab historians and biographers, and the compilers of the Qur'an and *ahadeeth*, if they were to invent a founder of their religion, that they would have made him into such a despicable person: a serial killer, a robber, plunderer, slave master, torturer, beheader, hater of Jews, hater of music, hater of women, liar, and pederast—unless he was a real person who actually *did* all those repugnant things. The personality profile that emerges is so similar to that of other cult leaders such as Jim Jones and David Koresh, that it cannot be dismissed entirely. It seems that it must have been based upon a real person.

Yet, on the other hand, it is obvious to anyone reading the Qur'an that many portions of it *were* lifted right from the Old and New Testaments, and the Talmud, and that from an historical, political, and archaeological standpoint, it does appear that the Arab Empire *did* begin with the Ghassanids in Damascus and the Lakhmids in al-Hira, Mesopotamia. Therefore, what appears to me that what happened was that when the Arab rulers in Damascus decided that they wanted to "Arabize" their Arian Christian religion around, or shortly before, 700 A.D., they (for nationalistic reasons) tapped into the legends and stories about a charismatic cult leader among the Arab tribes to the south who fit the descriptions later given by the biographers, and made *him* the "Muhammad," as a way to justify their redirection of the focus of their religion from Jerusalem to Mecca and Medina. In other words, perhaps there is a kernel of truth to both accounts of the origins of Islam.

And, it so happens that that's the tack that historian Tom Holland takes throughout in his *In the Shadow of the Sword*. He references several comments by contemporary (7th century) Christian (Byzantine) commentators that mention a "prophet among the Arabs." There was also a "Constitution of Medina," which both Western and Islamic scholars agree was compiled during the time that the alleged "Muhammad" allegedly resided in Medina—even though the earliest examples of the "Constitution," are to be found only in ibn Ishaq's biography of the prophet

written over a hundred years later. What none of the sources say, however, is exactly where did this “Muhammad” and his *muhajeriin* (the migrators) come from. Even the Qur’an does not make any statement in that regard. In fact the Qur’an mentions Mecca only once, and that is in 48:24 which was “revealed” only after “Muhammad” was firmly ensconced in Medinah and was preparing to wrest Mecca from the pagan Arabs.

The Qur’an does mention a place called “Bakkah” as being the oldest town in the world (Qur’an 3:96), but never gives the location of this “Bakkah.” Linguistically, changes from “B” to “M” are common so it is not impossible that “Bakkah” and “Makkah/Mecca” could be the same—but there is no proof that “Bakkah” refers to modern “Mecca.” And, Arab traditions about their supposed patriarch “Isma’il”/(Yisma’ Allah) would place that “Bakkah” in the southern Levant due to (Yisma’ Allah’s)/”Isam’il’s” connection to “Abraham.”

The only indication we get at all from Arabic written sources as to where their “Muhammad” was from are references to him being born into the “Quraish” tribe. Holland makes a case that Roman records “prove” that there was no Arabian tribe named Quraish (because the Romans made a list of all the tribes of western Arabia and the southern Levant and in their list there was no such tribe as *Quraish*). Therefore the term likely stemmed from the Syrian-Aramaic term *qarisha* meaning “to gather together,” or “to form a confederation,” and referred to the Ghassanid Arabs of Syria who had “confederated” as allies of Rome (Byzantium) (Holland, pp. 333-335). Therefore, the alleged “Muhammad,” must have come from territories under the sway of Constantinople’s “confederated” *qarisha* tribal grouping (i.e. the Levant and Jordan River area). Holland places the site of these early Arab “pilgrimages” (called “Bakka” in the Qur’an) at Mamre, where Abraham was said to have been visited by the three “heavenly” beings. Mamre is just twenty miles south of Jerusalem, and was within the territories controlled by the Ghassanid *qarisha*/Quraish (Holland, pp. 228-232, and pp. 329-330).

It is also interesting to note that *none* of the pre-ninth century sources, whether Arabic or Christian, mention the words *Islam*, or *Muslim*. Instead all of the Arabic sources refer to Muhammad’s followers simply as *muhajeriin* (migrators), and the Roman/Byzantine sources refer to the Arab invaders as *Saracens*.

This discussion of serious scholarship regarding the historicity and possible non-historicity of Muhammad, the origins of the Qur’an, the origins and meaning of the “Quraish,” and the location of the Arabs’ first “sacred” site, i.e. the site to which they annually made pilgrimages during pre-Islamic and even pre-Christian times needs to be continued by

academics across the Western world.

• • •

THE CONSENSUS?

To sum up, an attempt to put all of these disparate pieces together into a concise explanation for the Origins of Islam might look something like this: There really was a Jim-Jones type mad man among the Arabs of the southern Levant who claimed to be a prophet by uttering a mixture of Jewish and Christian verses along with some traditional Arab legends. This charismatic mad man prophet was thus able to gather a few hundred followers around him in the early seventh century. They then migrated from "Qarisha" territory (wherever that was, probably southern Jordan, the Negev, and/or NW Arabia) to Yathrib, and via bait and switch tactics, deception, and divide and conquer, this Arab mad man and his followers were able to take over the town of Yathrib (which they renamed Medina, meaning "the State" in old Arabic). Then they either executed or evicted all the Jews living there. Then, later, around 700 A.D., the Imperial Arab rulers in Syria and Mesopotamia who wanted to "Arabize" their Arian Christian religion (for nationalistic reasons), adopted the stories and legends about the mad man prophet of Medina as "the Muhammad," in place of Jesus Christ who had, up until then, been considered to be "the Muhammad" (the praised one). These Arab military leaders then also transferred (in their made-up story) the origins of this "*qarisha*" mad man to Mecca in the Hijaz of Arabia.

In so doing, these Imperial Arab rulers sitting up in their capital of Damascus were able to integrate their Arian Christianity with the mad man's religion and this combination produced, eventually, the Islam we know today. Portions of what was to become the Qur'an were already in existence long before that time, perhaps as early as the 4th and 5th centuries A.D.—as they were excerpted from Arian Christianity, Talmudic Judaism, and other sources. To those verses were added some of the alleged utterances of the alleged (or Qarisha/Quraishi) mad man prophet. Editing and tweaking of the "Qur'an" (which means *the thing to be read*) continued until the 9th or 10th century. Along the way, the *ahadeeth* were composed by various writers in an attempt to explain the confusing and/or grammatically incorrect passages that were appearing in the Qur'an and/or to add additional illumination on various issues, such as the Last Days prophecies discussed in our previous chapter.

This process is how the *qarisha* mad man's religion was able to take over an entire empire. Then, taking advantage of the near simultaneous collapse of both the Persian and the Byzantine empires and backed by the full military and propaganda power of the Ghassanid and Lakhmid Arab military rulers, that religion was able to expand across the midst of the then known world (S. Europe, N. Africa, and vast parts of Asia). Today, this mad man's Jim Jones type cult holds 1.5 billion people under its sway and is on the verge of taking over the entire rest of the world if the West does not wake up.

• • •

DEALING WITH THE PROBLEM

It should be clear to all readers by now that what needs to be done is for all of the taboos about the discussion of Islam to be lifted—instead of bowing to the “sensibilities” of Muslims as if they are all spoiled children that we should indulge like you do your five-year old child that you want to play “Santa Claus” games with. The mere fact that the Qur'an forbids the intellectual discussion of its contents is reason enough to do exactly that. “And when thou see those who delve into our revelations, withdraw from them until they begin examining another topic. And if the devil cause thee to forget (i.e. if you continue to sit in the presence of those who would engage in the academically critical examination of the Qur'an), then as soon as you come to your senses, sit not with the congregation of wrong-doers” (Qur'an 6:68). Only by subjecting Islam, Muhammad, and the Qur'an to the same level of critical, scholarly examination that the Old and New Testaments and Jesus and Moses have been subjected to for hundreds of years can any valid knowledge of the origins of Islam be known.

This knowledge would then also diffuse to the Middle East and influence serious scholars in the Middle East, and then begin to trickle down to the masses resulting, eventually (and hopefully), in the de-fanging of Islam, the extirpation of its Jihad doctrines, and possibly even a major “reformation” returning Islam to its original Arian Christian origins of the pre-Islamic Ghassanids and Lakhmids.

CONCLUSION

*Historians in free countries have a moral and professional obligation not to shirk the difficult issues and subjects that some people would place under some sort of taboo; not to submit to voluntary censorship, but to deal with these matters fairly, honestly, without apologetics, without polemic, and, of course, competently. Those who enjoy freedom have a moral obligation to use that freedom for those who do not possess it (Bernard Lewis, *Islam and the West*, Oxford, 1993).*

*The rights established by Renan and other nineteenth-century European scholars to examine critically and scientifically the foundations of Islam— whether of the Koran or the life of the Prophet—have been squandered in a welter of ecumenical sentimentality resulting in a misplaced concern for the sensibilities of Muslims . . . Or, to put it another way, we are not doing Islam any favors by shielding it from Enlightenment values (Ibn Warraq, *The Quest for the Historical Muhammad*, p. 19).*

Throughout this book one of the main themes has been the dishonesty and duplicity of academia and the media. These liberal ideologically engendered dishonesties and duplicities not only provide a cloak to cover the Islamization of the West, they also play into the trends that are weakening America's Civil Society from within economically, socially, and politically. The phony "Global Warming" hysteria, the growing Black Rage, the Cop hate (both exemplified by the "Black Lives Matter" movement), the Jew hate, the "Sanctuary" cities, the destruction of the middle class, the blanket granting of voting rights even to those who do not know who the sitting

vice president is—much less what the Bill of Rights or the Constitution are. These liberal and Democrat Party sponsored trends are not only helping push us towards mobocracy on the one hand (as documented in chapters three and five, but on the other hand they are all serving to weaken our resistance to the creeping Islamization of the West, the so-called Civilizational Jihad. It should be noted, also, that it is the same segment of our polity that is pushing the furtherance of *all* of these destructive trends. It is that same segment of our polity that has opened the door for the Muslim Brotherhood (“they’re sort of like the peace corps”) and their associates to positions of influence in various departments of our federal government—and as Imams in our prisons where they have the freedom, and the opportunities, to recruit angry, violence-prone young men.

Also, the social issues such as gay marriage, the restroom issue, and abortion serve to validate (in the minds of the Islamists) the accusations that America really *is* the great Satan. And, by confirming the belief that we are in decline these issues along with our withdrawal from the Middle East and general appearance of weakness in the age of Obama, serve as fulfillment of the Islamic prophecies about *Rum* and the coming of the “Last Days.” And, all of this in turn serves as recruiting tools for al-Qaeda, the Islamic State, and/or any other terrorist/Jihadi group that wants to start up in order to take part in History and the coming of the “Day of Judgement.” Thus, we will never have a chance to win the war on terror and save ourselves from the growing tsunami of the Islamization of the West if we don’t first clean our own cage, i.e. reverse some of the downward trends covered in detail in Part I of this book—as suggested by political scientist Francis Fukayama in his *The Great Disruption: Human Nature and the Reconstitution of Social Order*.

Unfortunately, the U.S. is dangerously close to entering that phase of mob rule discussed in part one of this book. Many people were shocked at the lowlifes trying to disrupt political rallies during the 2016 presidential races. But they should not have been surprised. There are several trends that have converged to make attempted mob rule suppression of political rallies possible. One, is the movement towards silencing free speech on our college campuses, with radical leftist propaganda being the only speech allowed. Two, is the advent of the internet and social media which has given us the “flash” mob, meaning brainless demonstrators can be called out by the thousands almost instantaneously to protest against this or that. “Flash” mobs began appearing long before the 2016 presidential election cycle, and they can not be blamed on the political stances and/or rhetoric of this candidate or that. They are part and parcel of American culture these days

thanks to all the issues discussed in Part I of this book, the break down of the family, particularly in the black communities, the increasing numbers of Americans out of work, and the deteriorating lack of respect for authority, and its ugly sister cop hatred, the latter being promoted to some extent by the rhetoric and actions of the President of the United States (2009-2016).

When Obama said that he was going to fundamentally change America, most people thought he was joking. Most people think that we have so many checks and balances in our system that a president can only do so much, and in fact does nothing but sign bills that congress passes. Here is the problem: while our founding fathers intended to divide power equally between the three branches of government, and our constitution supports that, in reality we've gotten away from that over the years. With each passing decade (at least over the last 50 years or so) Congress has surrendered more and more of its powers to the White House. The growth of the federal bureaucracies have also increased the power of the executive branch. And, as a result, it is true that no one has fundamentally changed America as much as Barack Obama has. Here are some examples:

—After eight years of Obama's racial politics, the divide between blacks and whites is greater than ever.

—Eight years of Obama's cop-hating rhetoric has made it open season on cops nation-wide, and created no-go zones in many of our cities such as Baltimore, Md., and Ferguson, Mo.

—Eight years of Obama have added more to the national debt than *all* previous presidents combined.

—After eight years of Obama Christianity has been purged from the public sphere—and replaced to some extent by Islam, particularly in our schools.

—After eight years of Obama, we no longer know which restroom to use.

—Dreamer propaganda has created flood waves of illegal immigrants fundamentally changing the demographics of a number of American states, and costing the four border states \$10 billion a year for education, medical costs, law enforcement, infrastructure, etc.

—Obamacare, and its accompanying flood of regulations and paperwork have forced numerous family doctors and general practitioners out of business, funneling most medical care into huge conglomerations.

—Obamacare and a flood of other odious federally-imposed regulations, "Climate Change" regulations, etc., have forced the closing of thousands of small businesses and manufacturing centers, thus further hollowing out the middle class.

—Obama's liberal policies have put millions more people on food stamps and dependency on the government than any other previous president. Yes, yes, I know, Democrats like to crow that 14 million jobs have been created during the Obama presidency. Problem is, most of these jobs have been either government jobs (which steal from the private sector), or low-paying service sector jobs and/or part time jobs. Yes, the Obama administration counts part time work as being full time employment in this Brave New Orwellian universe we live in. Truth is, Obama's policies (Obamacare and the Global Warming nonsense have accelerated the hollowing out America's manufacturing sector and its middle class).

—By using the presidential pardon, Obama has released thousands of hardened criminals onto the streets, costing states and communities uncounted millions from the damage these criminals cause. Not to mention the lives lost. (It is actually cheaper to keep the criminals in prison).

—In the Foreign policy arena, Obama assumed office with a relatively stable Middle East and a relatively friendly Russia and China. His support of the Muslim Brotherhood and Turkey's Erdogan in the Arab Spring have helped make the Middle East a total mess with nearly every country in the region embroiled in a civil war. His support of Erdogan's Ottoman Empire dreams have also angered China and frightened Russia.

—Obama's withdrawal from "Iraq" left a power vacuum filled by Iran and ISIS.

—The Obama/Clinton overthrow of Libya's Qadhafi not only threw that country into chaos, but led to the Benghazi scandal and the killing of four Americans, including an Ambassador, and also led to the dispersal of Qadhafi's weapons throughout Africa destabilizing Chad, Mali, and other countries, and made Boko Haram in Nigeria possible.

—After eight years of Obama our allies no longer trust us, and our enemies no longer fear us.

—After eight years of a moron like Obama, a buffoon and scoundrel like Donald Trump became the inevitable (and necessary) antidote—because only someone with a "bull-in-a-china shop" personality and a total disregard for "Political Correctness" will be able to undo even a small portion of the damage to our polity and our national security that Obama and the Democrats have done.

But the real problems with Obama might be only beginning. Every previous president in our history has either died in office, or left Washington and returned to private life once their period of service was up. Harry Truman went back to a modest home in Missouri and totally disappeared. Eisenhower, Carter, Reagan, Bush I, and Bush II, all got out of dodge as

soon as their years of service were up. In contrast to all previous presidents, Obama has announced that he is not going anywhere. Months ago he took out a contract on a home in D.C. The excuse he gave was that he didn't want his daughters to miss out on the elite school that they now attend. Problem is, there are elite schools in every state in the country—including the Illinois and Hawaii that he would consider his home. He could place his daughters in any school in the country that he wanted to. So, why not just let yourself out to pasture like all previous presidents?

Nonie Darwish, an apostate from Islam whose father was an Egyptian Intelligence officer who created the “Palestinian” Fedayeen movement in Gaza to kill Israelis (the fore-runner to the PLO and HAMAS), warns that Obama's campaign to “fundamentally change” America will go into over drive once he no longer has to “put up” with the trappings of the presidential office. Obama will use his army of loyal, angry, but misinformed Americans, illegal immigrant supporters, and Muslim refugees to make it very difficult for the new president to roll back his policies.

• • •

THE HEROIN JIHAD

Among the fundamental changes to America that Obama has brought about during his eight years in office, there is one, perhaps the most fateful one, that I left out of the group mentioned above. And, this is the Heroin Jihad.

As a follow-up to Obama's Fast and Furious operation, he has ordered the Border Patrol to avoid “high traffic” areas. In other words, avoid confrontation with the Drug Cartels. One of the basic laws of economics is that when you make something more difficult to obtain, the prices go up. When you make something easier to obtain, prices go down. Law of supply and demand. By hamstringing the Border Patrol Obama has made it much easier on the drug cartels to get their products into the United States. This has lowered prices significantly. The word on the street is that Heroin is now as cheap as candy all over the United States, even in places as far away from the border as New Hampshire.

This achieves two things for the Jihad. One, it weakens America's youth, because it is creating new generations of people addicted to Heroin and/or its by-products. Because Heroin is so easy to get, and cheap to purchase, a much wider spectrum of people are going to indulge themselves with it—producing future generations of imbeciles. Two, the increased volume of the Heroin trade finances the Jihad. Ninety-percent of all poppy (from

which Heroin is produced) grown in the world is controlled by ISIS. Al-Qaeda controls the transport routes to Latin America. Consequently, for every ounce of Heroin and/or Heroin by-product sold in the United States, a portion of that profit goes back to the terror organizations. Thus, any American who purchases, or sells, Heroin (or its by-products) is helping to finance international terrorism.

This is why the wall is so important. The wall supplemented by drones, sensors, and an increased military presence along the border to back up the border patrol, will make it next to impossible for the drug cartels to get their products into the United States. Yeah, sure, some Heroin will still get in but it will be only a tiny fraction of what gets in now. This will raise the prices so high that it will no longer be within the reach of our K-12 students and college kids. This would give us at least some hope of saving future generations of Americans from total imbecillity.

The loss of volume will also severely crimp the funds feeding the Jihad. From this standpoint, anyone who is against building the wall is a supporter of terrorism. That includes, in addition to Barack Obama, such luminaries as Hillary Clinton, Bernie Sanders, John Kerry, Elizabeth Warren, the entire Democrat Party—and “Establishment” republicans like John Kasich and Jeb Bush. In other words, the entire D.C. “establishment,” and 96% of our media. Not to mention the entire La Raza movement and its supporters and allies. In fact, anyone who *votes* for someone who is against building the wall is not only a racist (as demonstrated in a previous chapter), but is aiding and abetting terrorism to the same extent that is a Saudi prince who donates money to a charity, then that charity sends a portion of those sums off to the Jihad with or without the knowledge of those who donated the money.

• • •

THE HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE AND WORLD WAR THREE

In an earlier chapter I mentioned that based on some calculations this current World War Three that Islam is waging against the rest of the world began in Biafra/Nigeria in the late 1960s. However, a broader view of history shows that it actually began in the seventh or eighth century and what we are now seeing unfold this century is just a new phase of this age old on-going war that Islam *must* wage, is commanded to wage, against the rest of the world.

Islam’s Jihad against the rest, but particularly the West, has occurred in

three phases, each phase interrupted by a calm period of 150-200 years—**and each pause has been enforced by overwhelming military force by the West.** The first phase of the Islamic Jihad began in the 7th century and lasted until the time of the Crusades. The military and strategic results of the Crusades were to force Islam's pause from 1096 until the mid 13th century when the Christians lost interest (because the Jihad had died in Europe), and they stopped reinforcing the Crusader positions in the Middle East setting up Salah ad-Din's victories.

The Islamic Jihad then began anew, but this time under Turkish auspices and directed more towards Russia, the Balkans, and Eastern Europe rather than the west where the Spanish reconquista was still going on. This 2nd phase of Islam's world war against the rest began to peter out in the 17th century after having failed twice to take Vienna, the capital of what was then the Holy Roman Empire. The Ottoman Turkish phase of the Jihad petered out simply because the Turks were losing military parity with the rising power of the European nations, Eastern, Western, and Central. However, this phase of the Jihad did continue sporadically by means of asymmetrical warfare.

What are now the countries of Libya, Tunisia, Algeria, and Morocco were all vassals to the Ottoman Sultans and they were encouraged by the Sultans in Constantinople to engage in piracy against the Christian West as part of the Jihad. The reasoning being that even though the Islamic forces were vastly inferior to the West, they could still hurt the West economically by seizing shipping on the high seas, and staging hit and run *ghazwah* raids against European coastal towns and villages for the purpose of taking slaves and booty. These were the "Barbary" pirates that Thomas Jefferson dealt with and that gave us part of the famous lyrics to the Marine hymn ("from the shores of Tripoli . . ."). The Europeans continued to put up with this nuisance for a few decades more than did the Americans, but finally even they had had enough so they conquered the entire stretch of North Africa from the Nile to the Atlantic, thus putting the final end to the 2nd great wave of the Jihad.

This "colonialism-enforced" 2nd pause in the Jihad came to an end when colonialism came to an end. Thus, since the mid-20th century we have seen a resumption of the Jihad. At first, it was small scale and intermittent, but with the advent of the 21st century (i.e. approximately 150 years after the imposition of European colonization put an end to the previous stage of Jihad) we have been witnessing a serious uptick in the Jihad. Even though the Islamic nations cannot begin to compete with the West in terms of conventional military power, they can produce "radicals" who are willing

to pursue the war via other means (i.e. asymmetrical warfare). The events of 9/11 2001 were the opening bell of this new phase of Islam's world war with the rest (i.e. where they now take the battle to the very heart of western power).

In Islam there is *dar as-salaam* (house of peace), and *dar al-harb* (house of war). That was a term coined in the middle ages and means that if you lived within the Islamic State, you lived in the "house of peace," but if you resided outside that sphere you lived in the "house of war," meaning that the Caliphate, the "house of peace," must always wage war on the other, on the "house of war."

The reason why this feature exists in Islam, and not in Christianity, is simple. When Christianity came into being it had no state apparatus, no way to make war. The Roman Empire controlled everything. Therefore Jesus taught "turning the other cheek," "rendering unto Caesar that which is Caesars," and "love thy enemy as thyself." There could be no call to take up arms and wage "Jihad."

When Islam came into being, it already had the full power of the Arabian Empire and its armies behind it. All potential rivals, the Persian Empire, and the Byzantine Empire (*rum*), were in shambles or decline. Therefore the Qur'an and all early Islamic literature are full of martial vigor and the need to engage in Jihad against others.

In other words, when Islam has had the upper hand militarily, it always has engaged in overt, traditional warfare against its near neighbors, then once those neighbors are conquered, Islam must go after its next near neighbors. That's what transpired during the 7th and 8th centuries (the Levant, Egypt, North Africa, Spain, etc., all Christian countries, and Persia, etc., in the east). This Islamic advance, this overt Jihad via traditional military means was possible due to the collapse of the Persian Empire and the near collapse of the Byzantine Empire leaving the field of battle open for the Arab warlords. This phase of overt military conquest continued until halted for the first time by Charles Martel in France (the battle of Tours in 732 A.D.). However, the Jihad then continued via non-traditional military means. By this, I mean intermittent *ghazawat*, Jihad raids in Arabic, which were intended not for conquest, but simply to hurt the Christian enemy, to plunder and obtain booty and slaves. All of this was considered to be part of the Jihad because over time it would weaken the "non-believing" enemy. Thus, hopefully, paving the way for future Jihad on a grander scale (i.e. conventional warfare and conquest).

While these sorts of non-traditional (i.e. asymmetric) means of warfare, or Jihad, continued in France and central Italy, Islam continued to make

traditional conquests elsewhere (i.e Sicily and southern Italy in the west, and Central Asia in the east). These incursions, or methods of Jihad (both the asymmetric forms of warfare, and the traditional conquests) were brought to a screeching halt *only by the Crusades* of the late 11th through the early 13th centuries. The Crusades so devastated Arab power that they had to lay low (ceased their molestation of Europe) for centuries. Unfortunately, by then the Turks had taken over the mantle of leadership of the Islamic world and arbiters of the Caliphate, and they were still loaded with martial vigor. When the crusaders withdrew the Jihad was resumed via traditional military means primarily against what was left of the Byzantine Empire—but this time under Turkish auspices. After their conquest of Constantinople they then turned their attention towards Russia and Austria (their next near neighbors).

This Jihad against central Europe came to a close only when their armies had been smashed before the gates of Vienna not once, but twice (1529 and 1683). With their conventional military power vis-a-vis Europe now in serious decline, the Caliphate sought to continue the Jihad via non-traditional means (i.e. asymmetric warfare).

Since then, because of European colonization, with all avenues of Jihad closed to them (both traditional and asymmetrical), Islam has had to crawl into a cocoon. Islam became a “Religion of Peace” simply because they had no other option. They had to remain subservient to their western masters lest they be smacked down even harder. The reason some Muslims today might actually believe that their religion is a “Religion of Peace” is because their parents, and their parents’ parents, etc., have known no other form of Islam for generations. In fact, Islam itself, without its 6th pillar of Jihad, began to die out in the 19th century and early 20th century. Mosque attendance dribbled down to near zero. In the early 20th century Arab intellectuals began to turn to socialism as the preferred ideology. Then, several events occurred which opened the coffin of that moribund religion and allowed the specter of “real Islam” to escape its imprisonment like some malignant ghoul seeping out of a long-dead Pharaoh’s sarcophagus. These events were WWI, WWII, the oil boom, and the Arab-Israeli war of 1967.

• • •

THE SAUDI WAHHABIS

Real Islam had actually been kept alive during the 18th-20th centuries by the Wahhabi cult in Saudi Arabia, but their poverty and isolation kept their

influence confined to the Arabian peninsula. World War I increased Saudi influence by giving them the Hijaz, where Islam's holy sites are located (i.e. Mecca and Medina. Possessing these sites helped to give them a degree of credibility and influence in the Islamic world).

WWI also destroyed the by now decrepit Ottoman Empire and the Caliphate. The dissolution of the Caliphate by Turkey's secularizing *Atta Turk* in the aftermath of WWI sent shock waves throughout Sunni Islam. One of those so affected was the Egyptian Hasan al-Banna who responded by forming the Muslim Brotherhood in 1928. One of al-Banna's chief goals in establishing this group was to work towards re-establishing the Caliphate. There is also evidence that at least some of his thought concerning Jihad and non-believers was influenced by the writings of Muhammad bin 'Abd al-Wahhab, the 18th century founder of Saudi Arabia's Wahhabi cult. Funded first by the Nazis, then after World War II by Saudi oil money, the Muslim Brotherhood (MB) was able to spread its propaganda throughout the Arab world and beyond, to the detriment of all humanity, but particularly the Arab countries.

WWII also put an end to all European colonization of the Arab lands allowing them to chart their own destinies. However, at first, virtually all of these newly independent Arab states veered towards some form of socialism and alliance with the Soviet Union simply because it (socialism and the Soviet Union) was not Western Europe (i.e. their former colonial masters). Thus, even by the middle of the twentieth century the only notable factions clinging to "real Islam" were the Saudi Wahhabis and the still fledgling Muslim Brotherhood.

But the aftermath of WWII then also saw the beginning of the oil boom. The oil boom brought billions of dollars into Saudi Arabia allowing them to spread their ideological influence far and wide via the building of mosques not only in their own country, but in other Muslim countries as well, and as their wealth grew their influence grew eventually even in western Europe and North America. And, as mentioned above, they also heavily funded the Muslim Brotherhood helping them to spread their tentacles to Europe and America. The Arab-Israeli war in 1967 featuring the lightening (and total) defeat of several Arab armies and air forces by the tiny nation of Israel rung the "Death Knell" of Arab socialism and opened the door even wider for the Muslim Brotherhood and Saudi Wahhabism.

In Egypt, while Anwar Sadat, the Egyptian government, military, western educated intellectuals, and other elites began charting a new course away from the Soviet Union and Socialism and towards the Capitalism of the West, the Muslim Brotherhood began to make huge advances among

the masses. Their slogan was *Islam al-Hall* (Islam is the solution). In so doing they were able to capitalize on the feelings among the populace that socialism had failed (witness their defeat at the hands of tiny Israel), and the West was still taboo (due to the recent age of colonization, along with U.S. support of Israel). Therefore the “third way” was Islam and the teachings of Hasan al-Banna and Sayyid Qutb. Old mosques began to be filled on Friday’s once again—even as an increasing number of new mosques were being built with petro dollars from the Gulf. And, as a consequence of the renewed interest in Islam as the solution, the ancient dreams of Jihad began to percolate once more. This increase in Islamic fervor in the East was accompanied (and nurtured) by decreased fervor in the West and the growth of the Liberals’ ideology of self-hate and multiculturalism.

Then came the break-up of the Soviet Union, followed two decades later by the emergence of Barack Obama in the other superpower and its subsequent unraveling, and (combined with the turning of the century and the millennium) it suddenly looked like all the old prophecies were being fulfilled. In this regard, the *only* disagreement between the Muslim Brotherhood and the Wahhabis on the one hand, and al-Qaeda and *da’esh* on the other hand was methodology and timing. The Brotherhood and Wahhabi Imams across the world, and all of their front groups in the U.S. (CAIR, ISNA, etc.) and elsewhere, repeatedly pretend to issue general condemnations of “all forms of terrorism” in response to the specific actions of al-Qaeda, *da’esh*, etc., while mouthing platitudes about Islam “being a religion of peace”—not because they are against the Jihad, but because they believe that this form of asymmetrical warfare is premature, that the military aspects of the Jihad should not be waged until the Islamic forces have superior traditional military power like they once had in the early Middle Ages.

They fear that the tactics of al-Qaeda, etc., will do nothing but anger and waken the still vastly superior West and that (the reawakening of the West) could set back their hoped for Islamic advances by hundreds of more years. Much better to let the West continue to sleep until they are too weak vis-a-vis Islam to be able mount any credible resistance. In fact, if Islam is patient, the West can be brought into the Islamic fold via its own internal decay combined with Islamic immigration, infiltration, and indoctrination—all of which the Obama administration and the European social welfare mavens have facilitated. *Merkelstan unter alles*. The fundamentalists interpret this as “weakness” on the part of America and Europe and sincerely believe that Allah *made* the American president and the European leaders to do their bidding.

Unfortunately, this belief is also held by the vast majority of so-called moderates (Dr. Tawfik Hamid, *Inside Jihad*, pp. 87-106). While these people don't want to engage in violence, they do believe that the West will someday be Islamic. It is Allah's will. Thus these "moderates" will not do anything to halt the advance. These "moderates" may well voice their displeasure via twitter, etc., over specific terrorist acts committed by *da'esh*, but you will never see them mount a massive protest against *da'esh* or al-Qaeda etc., even while their own people are being killed by these groups (Hamid, *Inside Jihad*, pp. 98-105). Yet, you dare say a disparaging word about their religion and/or their pederast prophet Muhammad and they come out by the tens of millions to protest, burn, and kill.

The fundamentalists, however, believe that the time is now, that the West is already in irreversible decline as evidenced by our toleration of *them* and their demands. They also believe that if they fight, thousands of angels will be on their side. They can, in effect, force Allah's hand by beginning to bleed the West now little by little. Death by a thousand cuts. Then eventually, they will have the numbers to just take over and impose their will on a demoralized West. These fundamentalists believe, in a sense, that they are living in the 7th century, and this has to do with how the flow of time is viewed differently by non-Western cultures.

That's why prophecy (whether intended as a recounting of history in the future tense, or an actual prediction of future events) is so relevant to them. They are living in the 7th century and the collapse of the Soviet Union *is* the collapse of the Sassanid Persian Empire. The retreat and withering of the United States under Barack Obama *is* the unraveling of the Byzantine/Roman Empire in the 7th century. And Allah will send his angels down from heaven to help the Muslims just like (they believe) he did in the seventh century.

What we are seeing today, in the opening decades of the 21st century is only the beginning. Whether or not Abu Bakr al-Baghdadi survives this year, or this decade, whether or not ISIS/*da'esh* is defeated on the battlefields in Syria and Iraq, this movement will only grow. Just as al-Qaeda became much larger, more wealthy, and more widespread internationally, and more powerful than the ANO, ALF, PLO, or any previous terrorist group, and just as ISIS/*da'esh* has become much more wealthy, much more powerful, and has garnered much more support in terms of numbers of members and sympathizers than al-Qaeda was able to do, so will the next iteration of the "Caliphate" . . . so will the next bearers of the "Black Flags of Khorasan."

And, that next bearer of the "Black Flag" might be Usama bin Laden's son, Hamzeh. According to the talking heads on the *al-arabiya* TV program

sn'at al-mawt (Industry of Death) aired on 29 May 2016, Hamzeh bin Usama bin Laden is being called the “Crown Prince of Terror.” Young Hamzeh has been groomed by his father and has at least some battle experience under his belt. His main talent though, is that he’s got the family name. Branding is everything in this media saturated world, this twitterverse that we now live in. According to the commentators on the “Industry of Death” program Hamzeh wants to unite ISIS and al-Qaeda. The two groups actually have the same ideology. The only difference is in strategy. ISIS wants to destroy all Shi’a power in the Middle East first—and in the process take over the territories of the current Arab Regimes. Only then would the Caliphate be ready to take on the West full force.

Al-Qaeda, on the other hand, believes that before the current Arab regimes can be taken over, their benefactor the United States must be destroyed first. Then, without the power of the United States to prop them up, the apostate Arab regimes will fall like ripe fruit into the hands of the Jihad. Al-Qaeda isn’t worried about Europe; they consider it to be a done deal already.

In other words, *da’esh* actions against the West (such as San Bernadino, and the lone wolf attacks like Tennessee and Florida—i.e. the “soft targets”) are more for the purpose of generating media attention and attracting recruits for their battles in the Middle East., whereas al-Qaeda is plotting major ops that actually hurt the United States.

A total defeat of ISIS then might lead to the re-ascendency of al-Qaeda and the return of massive 9/11 style attacks against the American homeland in place of the lone-wolf style attacks we’ve been seeing the past several years.

• • •

TAKING THE BATTLE SERIOUSLY

Unless and until the West is ready to take this battle seriously, we will go the way of the Berbers of North Africa and the Christians of Lebanon, Egypt, and the rest of the Middle East. Taking this threat seriously means not only delivering a smashing military defeat to jihadism every time it raises its head, but also an intellectual and ideological unraveling of the ideology is necessary. We can succeed in this only by cleaning our own cage and strengthening ourselves economically, militarily, and ideologically (meaning we have to regain a *belief* in our own culture. Otherwise Livy’s “prophecy” will drop the curtain on our tragicomedy).



RETURNING TO THE BATTLE ON THE HOME FRONT

This movement of rectification in the West in general (Fukayama's "Reconstitution of Social Order"), and in the American polity in particular, must begin in academia. If our politicians sometimes sound and act like morons vis-a-vis Islam and the Middle East (as well as on economic and other domestic issues), it is because they have been misled by the media and academia. If the media seems biased and/or misinformed, it is because every single journalist has gone through academia and been brain-washed by the same *white man bad, everyone else good* nonsense that is the subliminal (and sometimes not so subliminal) message delivered in virtually all courses in the social sciences fields and journalism classes in virtually all of our colleges and universities. This Liberal-leftist self-hate propaganda then spills over into our politicians, into our local daily papers, and our national network newsrooms. Then it becomes governmental policy as it did with a vengeance during the 2009-2016 time period.

If we want to have any hope of saving our republic we have to break up the unwritten but monolithic alliance between leftist academia, the mainstream media, and the Democratic Party. This convergence of liberal ideology by three powerful pillars of our political discourse has created a new universal, nearly complete, alternate reality of Orwellian proportions on "climate change," politics, economics, and Middle Eastern issues (and even includes the re-writing of history). If only the WAPO, CNN, or one of the over-the-air TV networks could break with the Left and strive to compete with FOX for presenting more balanced coverage and commentaries that might, just might, help bring about a change in academia as well. At least it would help to level the playing field. Otherwise, these progressive, left-leaning entities will lead the U.S. down the same road to oblivion that their idols, the social-welfare Europeans, are on.

Unfortunately, the leftist mindset and tunnel vision are so well ingrained in academia that no change there is possible without change and openness occurring elsewhere first. Therefore it is going to have to be up to the media to make the first changes unilaterally. They must stop censoring legitimate news stories that fail to support their political agenda. They must stop their twisting of words and misquoting of political candidates whom they disagree with on various issues. With enough balance and openness in our mainstream media, and given enough time, perhaps, just perhaps, our campuses can move away from their hatred of free speech, their hatred of

every idea or thought that isn't far-out left. For example the riots against Trump rallies in 2016 were brought about by the distortions and lies of the media by making him out to be a racist and a bigot when the opposite was true (protecting our Hispanic and Black minorities does not make one a racist. On the contrary, those who oppose that protecting wall are the true racists). The anti-Trump rioters (the useful idiots) in Tucson, Chicago, and elsewhere then acted on those falsehoods, being manipulated by Obama's "community organizers," the thousands of them who are helping to organize these riots against Trump rallies.

• • •

THE MIDDLE EAST FUTURE

The ongoing Sunni/Shi'a war as it is currently being played out in Iraq, Syria, Yemen, and to some extent in Lebanon, will continue for decades, maybe even centuries. Likewise, the ongoing war between Sunni radicals and fundamentalists on the one hand and "moderates" and would-be reformers on the other hand, will also continue for decades or centuries. Concurrently, the terrorist war against Western interests in the Middle East, and against the West itself—even in our own neighborhoods—will also continue for decades if not centuries. We are likely seeing only the beginning of a much larger tsunami to come. No amount of killing bin Ladens and droning AQAP and *da'esh* leaders will stem the tide. Military responses have to be made from time to time, but they only treat the symptom not the disease. Until there is a serious reformation (or restructuring) within Islam (and a concurrent uptick in the use of birth control mechanisms), the war on terror will only grow worse with each passing year, and each passing decade. And, yes, we can expect more 9/11 type attacks here in the American homeland, as well as in Europe, for decades to come.

In the short term, do not expect the Sunni governments of Saudi Arabia and its allies to enthusiastically join the war against ISIS (or whatever Sunni terrorist group should emerge in the event ISIS withers away), because to do so would be to indirectly provide aid to their Shi'a enemies. Though the Saudis fear ISIS as a potential threat to their own rule, they (like the Turks) also see it as an effective tool against the Shi'a. So, as long as ISIS is killing Shi'a in Syria and Iraq, don't expect the Sunni governments of the region to offer more than lip service to the Western efforts to eradicate ISIS—unless ISIS directly attacks the interests of those Sunni governments, as was the case when ISIS burned to death the Jordanian pilot. (Jordan then

responded, as Egypt did when ISIS beheaded twenty-one of its citizens).

The Turks have always seen ISIS from the very beginning as a tool for bringing down the Shi'a Assad regime in Syria which is essential for fulfilling the Erdogan dream of linking up with a Muslim Brotherhood dominated Egypt and North Africa in a resurrected Ottoman Empire Caliphate, one ruled by them, not by ISIS. Turkey has thus been accused (accurately) of gestating ISIS, nursing it, and helping to launch it on its way to smashing Shi'a power in Iraq and Syria. Turkey also cons Washington into believing that various splinter "front groups" are the "good guys" (even though they are connected to ISIS). This enables them to obtain weapons and money which are then transferred to ISIS itself. There is also evidence that Turkey continues to aid ISIS/*da'esh* directly while pretending to be joining the fight against it.

In this regard, our political and military leaders, as well as our intelligence chiefs, need to crawl out of their Cold War mindset. Just because Turkey once tried to go secular under the influence of Kemal Attaturk, and just because they were our allies against Communism and the Soviet Union during the Cold War, and just because they (for some reason) are still members of NATO, *does not mean that they share our values now in the 21st century or that they are still our allies.*

Erdogan's Turkey has become an Islamist state. They are no more our allies than is the Muslim Brotherhood or Iran. Their basic beliefs, and their goals, are exactly the same as those of al-Qaeda and *da'esh*. The only difference is that they are a little more subtle . . . for the time being. But rest assured, that once they have succeeded in resurrecting their Ottoman Empire Caliphate in conjunction with the hoped for MB states throughout Egypt and North Africa, their Jihad ambitions will become just as evident as those of al-Qaeda and the Islamic State. For our leaders to attempt to aid Turkey in bringing this about (which they have been doing since 2010, or possibly as early as the mid-90s in the Balkan wars) is one of the biggest blunders in the history of the world. It would be like the Carthaginians building battleships for the Romans prior to the second Punic War—or the U.S. selling scrap metal to the military-ruled Japanese during the 1930s and the build-up to WWII.

This multi-faceted war with Islam and within Islam will continue indefinitely until:

One, there is a serious reformation/restructuring in Islam, in both the Sunni and the Shi'a branches, a reformation that will completely defang the so-called "sixth pillar" they call Jihad.

Two, the Muslims get so sick and tired of killing and maiming each

other over religion that they reach the mature, civilized conclusion (that Europe did at the treaty of Westphalia) that religion is not worth fighting over. (Okay, the Europeans said at the treaty of Westphalia, we can still fight each other, but from now on it will be just over borders and nationalism and never again over religion. Then WWI and WWII convinced the Europeans that even nationalism and borders were not worth fighting over.)

That stage in Islam (its defanging) will be reached only when the restructuring mentioned in number one has been achieved, which in turn will be reached only when there is enough doubt sown in their minds about the veracity of their religious beliefs that number two is achieved. And, that *doubt* will never be sown in their minds until academia in the West has the intellectual courage and freedom to apply the same critical analysis to Islam that have been applied to Judaism and Christianity. Academia needs to have the intellectual courage and the honesty to ask itself, why does Islam, alone of all religions on the planet, deserve to be given a free pass?

• • •

WILL THERE EVER BE A REFORMATION IN ISLAM?

A strong case can be made that the “reformation” in Islam has already occurred. If by “reformation” one means returning the religion back to the way it was supposedly practiced by the alleged Muhammad and his immediate followers in the 7th century, then that “reformation” has already occurred. It has produced the Wahhabism of Saudi Arabia, the Muslim Brotherhood of Hasan al-Banna and Sayyid Qutb, the Ayyatollah Khomeini and the Mullah dictatorship of Iran, the Taliban, al-Qaeda, and ISIS/*da'esh*. Because these groups are all practicing and preaching the original Islam. However, if by “reformation” one means to completely “reform” the religion so as to jettison all of the misogynist, Jew-hating, and pro-Jihad elements, then a lot of work remains to be done.

Egypt’s General-turned-President as-Sisi has boldly called for such a “reformation” (restructuring) in Islam several times, beginning in January of 2014, before he won his presidential election, again in the summer of 2014 after his inauguration, and again in January of 2015. And each time, his call was a little bolder, asking for more and more change. The Arabic term used by President as-Sisi and other Arabic-speaking would-be reformers is *islah* which actually contains the connotation of mending, repairing, and making better, as well as “reforming” in the broader sense. More specially as-Sisi has called for the desanctification of the *ahadeeth*, *sunna*, and *sira*.

Egyptian President as-Sisi's call for an Islamic reformation, were it to take root and be expanded upon by others, could have been an even greater historical a turning point than Martin Luther's ninety-five theses nailed to the door of a church in Germany.

At first, President as-Sisi received some mild support from a couple of al-Azhar-connected Imams—but virtually no support from other Imams not dependent upon the support of the Egyptian government. Now, even that lukewarm support from al-Azhar has melted away. Witness the treatment meted out to the popular Egyptian TV personality Islam al-Behery. Islam al-Behery is/was a prominent researcher in Islamic Studies and the host of the Egyptian TV show “with Islam.” He holds controversial views on the *ahadeeth*, the Caliphate, and the punishments (death) for apostasy. These are all views that would seem to coincide with President as-Sisi's calls for reformation where as-Sisi specifically called for the jettisoning of the *ahadeeth* and just sticking to the Qur'an and in general to modernize Islamic interpretations to serve Muslims better in the modern world (i.e. to defang Islam).

On one program where he discussed the *ahadeeth*, *sunna*, and the biography, al-Behery said: “I am talking about real filth. Forget everything written in the books about society in the days of the prophet.” Then, in another program discussing the glorification of an Islamic Caliphate he said, “Today they are happy that the Caliphate is about to return, as if the days of the Caliphate were good. Who are you kidding? The days of the Caliphate were all dark times, from day one to the Ottoman Caliphate, May Allah curse it. This dark, bloody history of ours.”

As a result of statements like the above, the Imam's of al-Azhar University filed a lawsuit against him. He has been sentenced to five years in prison for the crime of “contempt of religion,” and the TV station he worked for was forced to cancel the show. At the time of the sentencing, al-Behery wrote on his Facebook page “we are moving far, far, far backwards. What is coming is much worse, beyond imagination.”

Now, this case, and its results, illustrate some important points pertinent to many of the issues we've been discussing in this book. First of all, it would seem that al-Behery's interpretation of the Middle Ages and the so-called Golden Age of Islam flies in the face of the mainstream interpretation that we are taught in our Islamic history classes, which is essentially the mainstream Islamic view. At the same time, al-Behery's views support much of what we have been saying throughout this book. The second important point is that President as-Sisi's calls for reformation (*islah*) have for the most part, fallen on deaf ears. Even those Imams who

thought they might support him at first, have (under severe peer group pressure) retreated and circled the wagons with the hardliners—meaning that there will be no reformation in the near future.

The hardliners believe that removing the *ahadeeth. sunna*, and the Biography, etc. from the equation and leaving only the Qur'an would mean the end of Islam. In other words, Islam and the Qur'an cannot stand on their own without the *ahadeeth. sunna*, and the biography. The third important point is that al-Behery's comments on the Caliphate would seem to indicate that the longing for the Caliphate is much more widespread than most people realize. It is not just the terrorists chopping off heads in Syria and Iraq, but even among a large percentage of the people on the street there is a secret sympathy for ISIS/*da'esh* (This is supported by Dr. Hamid in his *Inside Jihad*, pp. 87-98). And, finally, al-Behery seems to be of the opinion that the world is headed for a new Dark Ages led by the likes of ISIS/*da'esh* and tacitly supported by those who do nothing to stop it now.

Adding to the voice of al-Behery was a brave female anchor on a local Saudi TV station (Video courtesy of MEMRI) who, out of shame for what the terrorists did in Brussels in March of 2016, called out the old Shaykhs and Imams who are inciting the young men to go blow themselves up and kill others. She also criticized an educational system that enforces rote memorization of Salafist texts and the universities that teach that "the others are infidels." She ridiculed those "who insist that terrorists do not represent Islam," calling them "smart alecks."

So, President Obama, Hillary Clinton, and all the rest of you apologists out there, you are all "smart alecks." And your juvenile reactions to the terrorism issue is endangering us all.

The problem of Dr. Hamid's "tacit" support for extremism and terrorism was amplified by Muhammad Ibrahim ad-Desouqi in an essay entitled *Rules for Engaging Extremism* posted in Egypt's *al-abram* on 11 January 2016. In his essay Mr. ad-Desouqi expressed a degree of shock regarding what he heard at a symposium he attended in Rabat, Morocco. The title of the symposium was "criticizing the religious basis and slogans of extremism." Attending the symposium were journalists and government leaders from around the Arab world. What Mr. ad-Desouqi was alarmed about was that "Sayyid Qutb had returned to respectability" among the attendees and that some of them talked about Qutb as if he were "a great Islamic legalist and a fine example for them to follow." And these were the "moderates" speaking, the very people who are assuming the mantle of combating extremism!

Add to this Dr. Hamid's reference to the *al-jazeera* poll that showed

that over 80% of their listeners *supported* ISIS (*Inside Jihad*, p. 186), and the associated press report that “Jordan, honestly, has been completely penetrated by this organization” (Mazen Daleen, a Jordanian Lawyer who helps families whose sons and daughter have ran off to join ISIS quoted in an article by Karen Laub and Hamza al-Soud reposted in *The Arizona Daily Star*, 13 December 2015, p. A13). Adding all of this together it gives the impression that all of the western suit-dressed anchors on Arab TV stations, the Arab politicians, and modern Arab cultural heroes are like the escapees from the Titanic afloat in their life rafts while the entire ocean beneath them is a bubbling, churning, massive cauldron of Islamism threatening to overturn their flimsy life rafts at any moment. Yet, we here in the West when we look at the Arab world, all we see are these western suit-dressed modernists and we think *that* represents the Islamic world as a whole. Then we act surprised when real Islam raises its ugly head in the form of Jihad.

So, we have to ask the question: How can there be any sort of a “reformation,” or “restructuring” in Islam when even the “moderates” and policy shapers think Sayyid Qutb is the example to follow? This underscores the fears expressed above by Mr. al-Behery that we are heading for a new Dark Ages, and we haven’t seen the worst yet. And this is the view of myself and many of the researchers I have made reference to throughout this book.

But here is the larger problem: It is not just the mosques that are recalcitrant and stuck in the Middle Ages. It is the entire educational system in the Arab countries as the forementioned female Saudi TV anchor said. Not only is the hard-line, fundamentalist form of Islam taught in the public K-12 schools and the Colleges and Universities, but *all* education in general, regardless of subject matter, is taught via rote memorization. Critical thinking and critiquing are forbidden. This, combined with the force feeding of fundamentalist Islam in the schools makes the schools throughout the Arab World “nurseries for extremism” (Dr. Samih Fawzi, *Dialogue over education and extremism in the Arab World*, OP-ED posted on www.ahram.org.eg).

Without a serious reformation (actually I think a complete restructuring would be a better choice of words) in Islam the world *is* heading towards a new World War, and the only way the West can save itself would be through the launching of another Crusade—one totally free of all nonsense ideas like “carbon footprints,” “Political Correctness,” and the “Noble Savage” (there is nothing “noble” about barbarity). If we fail to do so, then Islam will impose that brutal Dark Age upon us all—unless we can somehow induce Islam to have that “restructuring.”

And, neither the launching of a new crusade, nor the exerting of

sufficient intellectual efforts to induce Islam to have that badly needed “restructuring,” can be accomplished without a serious reformation of our own educational systems beginning with the universities and then trickling down through the K-12 grades. This is because the liberal-leftist fascism that has swept our college campuses and that is now seeping down through our K-12 schools threatens to curtail critical thought in America just as viciously as the Wahhabi clerics have stifled it in Saudi Arabia.

• • •

ETHNIC CLEANSING AND THE REGION’S CHRISTIANS

Another weird twist to the current wars in Iraq, Syria, and Lebanon, is that the Christians of the region are siding with, and joining up to fight alongside of, the Shi’a because they see them as the only force willing to protect them against the al-Qaeda and ISIS types who want to exterminate them. The Sunnis (except for sometimes the Kurds) certainly won’t raise a finger to help the Christians. And, even the West, the agnostic West, has chosen to simply look the other way while Christians are being beheaded and “ethnic cleansed” from the entire Middle East region. In other words, the *only* time “ethnic cleansing” is a sin in the minds of the Liberal Western media, academia, and politicians is when the victims are Muslims, as was the case in the Balkans during the 1990s.

When Christians are the victims of “ethnic cleansing,” whether in the Middle East or Africa, the “self-hate” that permeates liberal academia in the West associates “Christianity” with “White man’s” religion (and with 19th century Colonialism), and since *white man bad, everyone else good*, the West will never lift a finger to prevent holocaust after holocaust being executed in the Middle East or Africa. In fact, atrocities against Christians and other non-Muslim minorities in the Middle East and Africa are barely mentioned by the media in the west—almost as if they (Christians and non-Muslim minorities) are getting what they deserve just for being who they are (i.e. for not being Muslims).

• • •

ENTER VLADIMIR PUTIN

Russia’s Orthodox Christian leaders have for several years been voicing their concern over the persecution of Christians in Islamic lands. Eastern

Orthodox Metropolitan Illarion recently (summer of 2015) told Putin that every five minutes a Christian was being killed in some part of the world, particularly in Islamic countries, for his or her faith. In this regard, he asked Putin to make protection of Christians one of his foreign policy pillars in the future.

“This is how it will be, have no doubt,” Putin responded.

Russian Orthodox Patriarch Kirill once even wrote an impassioned letter to U.S. President Obama imploring *him* to stop empowering the murderers of Christians (due to Obama’s overt pro-Islamist, pro-Jihadi foreign policy). In his letter the Patriarch said, “I am deeply convinced that the countries which belong to the Christian civilization bear a special responsibility for the fate of Christians in the Middle East.”

You can just imagine what Obama did with *that* letter, especially given his own long-term subtle (and not-so-subtle) war against Christianity both at home and abroad, and as outlined in this book, and after his publically declaring that America is “no longer a Christian nation.”

It was in that spirit of protecting Christians that Putin sent military equipment to the Nigerian government to help them in their fight against the murderous pro-ISIS Islamic gang known as “Boko Haram.” This, while Obama was purposefully *withholding* military aid in order to embarrass the Christian president of Nigeria and thus aid the efforts of the Muslim candidate for that position—while indirectly aiding Boko Haram.

Russian concerns for Christian minorities will be, and are, cynically dismissed by the talking heads on both sides of the political aisle—including the Roman Catholic Irish mafia over at FOX as well as the left-nut cases on NPR, PBS, CNN and MSNBC, etc. But more and more Americans in the “grass roots” are beginning to catch on, especially after one of Putin’s speeches praising the West’s Judeo-Christian heritage—something very few American politicians dare to do. Putin said, “We must protect Russia from that which has destroyed American society,” in a reference to the anti-Christian liberalism and licentiousness that has run amok in the West (Raymond Ibrahim, *Russia Declares Holy War on Islamic State*, posted on www.frontpagemag.com, 07 Oct. 2015).

Meanwhile, the “good” rebels that the West supports are busy persecuting Christians just as enthusiastically as does the Islamic State. And, while Putin, for over a decade, has pleaded for more intelligence cooperation with the West, our Intelligence agencies ignored Russian warnings about the Tsarnaev Brothers as well as the recent Oregon shooter resulting in scores of American civilians being killed and maimed on American soil. And, as Putin positions himself as the last man standing defending the last

remnants of the Helleno-Judeo-Christian-European culture, and as Putin's military has done more damage to the Islamic state in its first two days (in early October 2015) than Obama's wrist-slapping attacks did in two years, Saudi and other Gulf TV outlets have stepped up their anti-Russian propaganda and are screaming for increased Jihad in Syria.

In some sort of cruel joke on all women and religious minorities and free-thinkers everywhere, and as the Saudis continue to boast one of the worst human rights records in the World, they (the Saudis) are named to head the UN's human rights panel—to the cheers of Hillary Clinton, the entire Obama administration, and their Democratic Party supporters—and to the utter fear-engendered silence (amounting to apparent approval) by our Republican politicians (except for Donald Trump).

• • •

IN THE LONGER TERM

What can and should the West do about the larger picture, the War on Terror and the future of Islam? Is there any way we can help the would-be reformers and/or speed up the process of maturation and self-awareness on the part of Muslims? For one, rather than only responding militarily, financially, and politically, when the terrorist entities commit atrocities against Western interests (or against their own minorities), we should be providing aid and support to the forces of reform in the Islamic world. This aid and support must be much deeper than superficial military and political support and should include psychological, intellectual, and theological support.

For example, every time moderate Muslims claim they are ashamed that *da'esh*/ ISIS (and groups like them) are committing atrocities in the name of Islam, we should remind them that what ISIS is doing, everything from the burning alive of Sunni pilots to the beheadings of Christians to the forced marriage and raping of pre-pubescent girls to the re-introduction of slavery, is based on either the *sunna*, the *ahadeeth*, or the Qur'an itself. Imagine, just imagine, if we had a president with the intellectual and moral capacity to quote chapter and verse from the Qur'an and *ahadeeth*, etc., proving that every single act of *da'esh* or al-Qaeda is mainstream Islam . . . that it *is* the true Islam. Throw it right back into their faces (the faces of the silent majority) until they become so *ashamed* of the reality of their religion that they will force that "restructuring" so badly needed.

Most Muslims don't want ISIS, al-Qaeda, and the other denizens of

“real Islam” to be “real Islam.” The talking heads on their TV shows tell each other that the terrorists are misguided. But it is these people, the “moderates,” who are living in a state of denial. They live in the dreamland of Disneyland Islam “B.” And, that is exactly why we need to remind them, after each and every terrorist attack, that ISIS, al-Qaeda, and the others *are* the real Islam, they are the only ones following the teachings and practices of Muhammad. Only then will the “moderates” and the talking heads be nudged into talking about real reform.

Wouldn't that be much better for us in the West, to have a leader with the guts to do that, than having a president who instead of blaming radical Islam continually blames the Crusades, Israel, European colonization, American success, and/or the Inquisition? All of which only encourages more terrorism because it plays into their propaganda and appears to be fulfillment of their prophecies about a weakened West.

This message should be delivered not only by our political leaders (as if we should ever have the political leaders with that sort of political courage), but by a “Radio Free Europe” type entity aimed at the Arab and Islamic worlds. A good, all-news satellite TV channel would also be helpful, since the only real news channels available in the Arab world are *al-jazeera*, which is biased in favor of the Muslim Brotherhood, and *al-arabiyya* and *al-hadeth*, which are owned by the Saudis and reflects their positions on issues. Our media outlets aimed at the Arab world could easily attract followers by broadcasting unbiased world news (i.e. not beholden to the MB, the Saudis, or any Arab state entity). Then they could gradually supplement the news programs with the above-mentioned counter-terrorism programs.

The message would simply quote the chapters and verses that ISIS is using to base their actions on—along with appropriate commentary. We could have native speakers who are reformers, apostates, and Christians delivering this commentary. These broadcast media could also include programs of a cultural nature. For example, Arabs are fascinated by the success of Japan and other non-white Asian (economic) Tigers (Singapore, India, etc.). We can exploit that by explaining that each of these Asian Tigers have all been colonized and/or defeated militarily and/or occupied by western powers just like the Arab countries. However, unlike the Arab countries, the Asian Tigers have all succeeded economically, technologically, and sociologically.

Why?

What is the difference?

The only difference is that none of the *successful* Asian Tigers have Islam to hold them back. Islam, pure and simple, is what is wrong with

the Arab countries.

Thus, if moderate Muslims are really serious about being ashamed for the actions of ISIS and its kind, they will be more willing to do something about their religion in terms of the above-mentioned “restructuring.” In this regard, the worst thing we can do is to make excuses for Islam and try to claim Islam is a “religion of peace” and/or that “terrorism has nothing at all to do with Islam.” Because when our political leaders utter such bone-headed ecumenical nonsense, it de-incentivizes the moderates to engage in any sort of re-examination of their religion and at the same time it validates the terrorists. And, so, nothing gets done, and the cycles of violence continue on for decade after decade, century after century.

Another important piece of the puzzle should be the undermining of the religion of Islam itself. A good place to start would be to make it mandatory that all university and college courses on Islam in the West include the Ohlig-Puin book *The Hidden Origins of Islam*, and Ali Sina’s *Understanding Muhammad*, as well as Tom Holland’s *In the Shadow of the Sword*, as the focus points of the curriculum.

If these three works were required reading in *all* Islamic studies courses it would rapidly change the environment in academia, open the door for fruitful debate, and throw doubt on hard-line Islamic beliefs which go unchallenged in academia today as part of the Left’s anti-free speech crusade. Christianity and Judaism have been subjected to this sort of “higher” criticism by scholars for decades, if not centuries, so why should Islam be given a free pass? Allowing Islam to be subjected to the same sort of higher criticism would further open the doors of debate within academia which in turn would eventually trickle down to the scholars and politicians in the Middle East itself (many, if not most, of whom study in the West). And, this, in turn, would eventually trickle down to the media and the general public in the Middle East which in turn (in time) would pour cold water on the firebrand radicalism that has been sweeping the Arab and Islamic worlds the last several decades. This in turn would make terrorism, jihadism, and attempts to speed up the Day of Judgment much less attractive to the youth. This is based on the simple premise that: *If you had doubts that those seventy-two virgins were really waiting for you in paradise, would you be so eager to blow yourself up?*

That, in a nutshell, is the only way to unravel the cancer of terrorism currently spreading across the world like kudzu. What Western leaders must refrain from doing is to pretend that the actions of *da’esh* and its competitors and/or successors in savagery have nothing to do with Islam. Because, as the U.A.E.-based terrorism researcher Hasan Hasan said, “terrorism has

everything to do with Islam.” Pretending otherwise, like our political leaders do, only makes our Western politicians laughing stocks before the Muslim moderates and terrorists alike and does absolutely nothing in terms of solving the problem. In fact, it only makes the job of the true would-be reformers more difficult—if not impossible. “Indeed, for an ‘infidel’ to show temerity towards Islam has always been to court danger” (Selbourne, *The Losing Battle with Islam*, p. 412).

*Dialogue, reason, and intelligence can defeat Islam only if they are given a chance. Falsehood can survive through brute force and censorship, but it can't survive in a free and open discussion . . . This is a war. The enemy is an ideology. We must take our gloves off and get tough with our enemy. Let's not be intimidated by its size; Islam stands on a very shaky ground. It rests on nothing but lies. All we have to do to demolish it is to expose those lies and this gigantic edifice of terror and deception will collapse. Muslims will be set free and the world will be saved from the venom of Islam. We owe it to our children. It is our responsibility to make their world safe and free” (Ali Sina, *Understanding Muhammad*, p. 260).*

From a security standpoint our intelligence organizations and government agencies must wean themselves from the influence of salafist-friendly, CAIR-friendly, and devout Muslims. We must couple this with the close monitoring of all mosques and all Imams (yes, profile them, single them out) in our country. We must reject the construction of any new mosques and/or Islamic “Cultural” centers. We must outlaw CAIR, ISNA, and all the other MB front groups and send them packing, and finally, we must ban the wearing of any and all Islamic garb. There is a direct correlation between the increase of *hijab* wearing by women and terrorist acts (Hamid, *Inside Jihad*, p. 110). Furthermore, those long-flowing Galabiyas, Dishdashahs, Thobes, and Abayas make it easy to hide suicide vests and other weaponry underneath.

And, yes, we must ban the entrance into our country of any and all Muslims except those who are already U.S. citizens and/or related to a current U.S. citizen—until some sort of legitimate vetting process can be put in place. And, yes, there is already legal precedence for that—in spite of the B.S. you hear on our media (including the channel that claims to be fair and balanced). Here are the facts: In 1952 a Democrat Party-controlled Congress passed, and Democratic President Harry Truman signed into law, a bill that allowed the banning of people “possessing an

ideology harmful to the United States.” That bill, of course, was aimed at preventing Communist infiltration, but could just as easily be applied today to prevent the infiltration into our country of radical Islamists. Anything less than that is pure insanity.

In the 12th century B.C. the Trojans thought that the giant wooden horse presented to them by the Greeks was a “peace offering.” Our politicians are spouting the same nonsense today by calling Islam “a religion of peace.” The Trojans demonized Cassandra and threw her in prison for warning them against bringing the horse into the city. Likewise, our Politically Correct politicians and media are demonizing any and all who warn against bringing this modern Trojan horse into our “city on the hill” calling them bigots and racists.

If we fail in this, either through Political Correctness run amok, or via fear, then a new Dark Age will be our fate—eternally, because the cancer that is Islam will first rob us of our culture, and then throw a blanket over all further scientific and technological progress.

*The West and its allies may be argued to be girding themselves for defeat in seeking to evade what is at issue. Instead, it is a long drawn-out struggle for dominion which is in progress, generated by the gradual reawakening of Islam to a sense, God-inspired, of moral entitlement to inherit the world. For its part, America and its allies, with all their fire-power, are squaring up to foes whom they cannot or will not name, and about whose ‘sensibilities,’ or sense of history, they know little. Indeed, Clio, goddess of history, may not be on the non-Islamic side. For the latter is blinder than it can afford to be” (Selbourne, *The Losing Battle with Islam*, pp. 44-45).*

The prominent apostates like Nonie Darwish, Wafa Sultan, “Ali Sina,” and “ibn Warraq,” as well as the reformers like Dr. Zuhdi Jasser and Dr. Tawfik Hamid are our best assets in fighting this ideological war against Islamism. Yet, our politicians of both parties and all of our news organizations except some conservative talk radio and sometimes FOX news ignore them, won’t give them a platform to get their message out. Worse, the Democrats in Congress demonize them—just as the Trojans demonized Cassandra.

At the same time we must halt our insane and constant chipping away at our own cultural heritage while encouraging Islam to take its place in the schools, in the public square, and in government. We must regain a belief in and a “rejoicing” in our history and our institutions.

This one-directional, self-destructive desire to appease Islamists—and to intimidate Christians—has led to such absurdities as the public outcry and threats against a humble pizza restaurant in Indiana having to close . . . because one of their employees told a local TV reporter that they probably would not cater a same-sex wedding—if asked. Meanwhile, a similar report about several Muslim bakeries refusing to cater gay weddings elicited not even a whisper of indignation or protest from the public (Hamid, p. 118).

These destructive, liberal/"progressive" Democrat Party-imposed double standards must be halted if we are to survive as a civilization. I remind my readers here to take a good look at Egypt, Lebanon—all those formerly Christian countries of the Middle East—and the rapidly declining and Islamizing France, and England, and ask yourselves: Is this what you want for America? For your children and grandchildren? You want *shari'a* imposed on all aspects of your life?

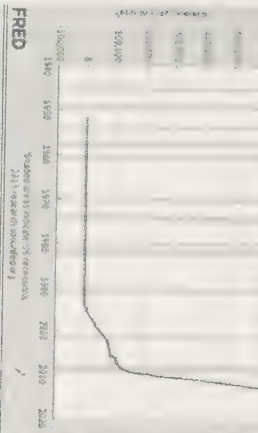
In addition to cleaning our own cage, and in addition to bringing about academic attempts to nudge Islam towards some sort of a restructuring/reformation, we need to unhinge the prophecies that are fueling the popularity of groups like *da'esh*. We need to overwhelm the Islamists (not just the active terrorists, but all potential wannabes, and "passive" terrorists) with our overt military power as well as our scientific and technological superiority including space science and space travel. This does not necessarily mean military conquests at every opportunity, but we do need to respond overtly and with overwhelming force to any and all overt aggressions by the Jihadis. Meaning no more wrist slaps and no more "gradualisms," and no more hand-wringing over "carbon footprints."

Why haven't we destroyed Raqqa, the capital of the Islamic State? It should have been obliterated the instant the Jihadis declared it to be their capital. Why haven't we occupied Dabiq with boots on the ground and announced to the Jihadis: "Bring it on!" ?? They want that "End of Times" great battle there. Okay, let's give it to them while we still have the overwhelming military and technological superiority. Destroy their prophecy. Make it the "End of Times" **for them!**

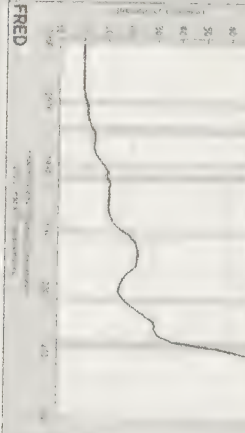
Mere wrist slapping and/or looking the other way like the Obama administration has been doing only encourages more terrorism. Most important though, is that we need to show them that we *aren't* Rome, and we are not in the process of collapsing. Only then, only by negating all of these "End of Times" prophecies as the Muslims interpret them, will the "moderates" and reformers within Islam have a reasonable chance to bring

about a true restructuring in Islam while jettisoning the more primitive and harmful elements of their religion.

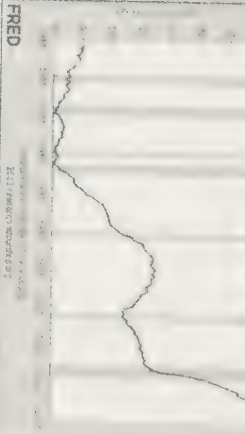
Student Loans



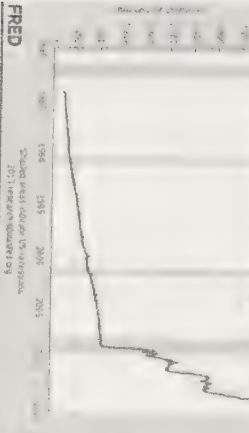
Food Stamps



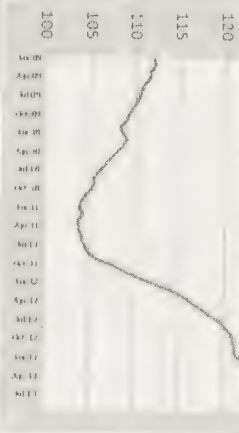
Federal Debt



Money Printing



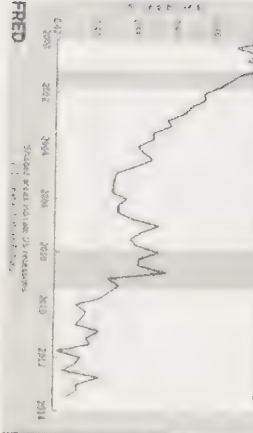
Health Insurance Costs



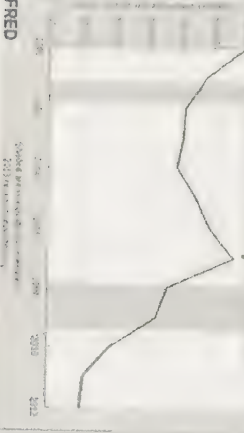
Labor Force Participation



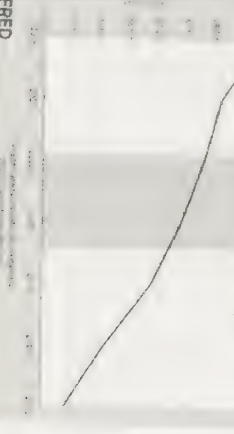
Workers' Share of Economy



Median Family Income



Home Ownership



SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Abu Rabi', Ibrahim M., *Intellectual Origins of Islamic Resurgence in the Arab World*, Albany: State University of New York Press, 1966.
- Affi, Gameel, *Serious Threats facing Egypt's National Security*, posted on Egypt's al-Ahram site www.ahram.org, 08 January 2016.
- Ajami, Fouad, *The Foreigner's Gift: the Americans, the Arabs, and the Iraqis in Iraq*, New York: Simon and Schuster, Inc., 2006.
- Akyol, Mustapha, *More on Islamocapitalism: Ibn Khaldun and Tax Cuts*, on www.thewhitepath.com posted 21 July 2006.
- Algar, Hamid, *Wahhabism: A Critical Essay*, Oneonta, New York: Islamic Publications International, 2002.
- Allawi, Ali A., *The Occupation of Iraq: Winning the War, Losing the Peace*, New Haven: Yale University Press, 2007.
- Asad, Muhammad, *The Message of the Qur'an, with explanatory translation and text*, Bristol, England: The Book Foundation, 2005.
- Asfour, Gaber, *Hajatna ila Khatab Thaqaifi Jadeed* (What we need is a new Cultural Message), in *al-Ahram*, 04 August 2003.

- Ashmawy, Muhammad Sa'id al-, *Against Islamic Extremism*, (ed. Carylyn fluehr-Labban), Gainesville: University of Florida Press, 1998.
- 'Azmeah, 'Aziz al-, *Muhammad bin 'Abd al-Wahhab*, Riyadh: Ar-Rayyes Books, Ltd., 2000.
- Bamford, James, *The Shadow Factory*, (Random House Anchor Books, New York, 2008.
- Banna, Gamal, *al-Jihad*, Cairo: Dar al-Fikr al-Islami, 2002.
- Banna, Hasan, Sayyid Qutb, Abu al-A'ala al-Mourud, *al-Jihad fi Sabeel Allah* (Jihad for the sake of Allah), Cairo: Dar al-Hihad, Dar al-Itisam 1977.
- Barber, Benjamin R., *Jihad vs. McWorld: Terrorism's challenge to Democracy*, New York: Prometheus Books, 2002.
- Bastasch, Michael, *New Study Shows How Coal Plants are Greening the Earth's Drylands*, posted on www.dailycaller.com, 18 February 2016.
- Berlinski, Claire, *Menace in Europe: why the continent's crisis is America's too*, New York: Three Rivers Press, 2007.
- Berman, Paul, *Terror and Liberalism*, New York and London: W.W. Norton and Company, 2003.
- Bibby, Geogrey, *Looking for Dilmun*, London: Stacey International, 1996.
- Bill, James A., and Robert Springborg, *Politics in the Middle East*, New York: Addison Wesley Longman, 2000.
- Bodansky, Yossef, *Terror: The Inside Story of the Terrorist Conspiracy in America*, New York: Shapolsky Publishers, Inc., 1994.
- Booker, Christopher, *The Real Global Warming Disaster: is the Obsession with 'Climate Change' turning out to be the most costly scientific blunder in history?* New York and London: Continuum International Publishing Group, 2009.

Bostom, Andrew G., *The Genocidal Harvest of Leftist Self-Loathing*, posted on www.frontpagemag.com, 08 April 2009.

....., *The Legacy of Jihad: Islamic Holy War and the Fate of Non-Muslims*, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 2005.

Boukhars, Anouar, *Battle of 21st Century Rages within Islam*, in *The Arizona Daily Star*, Tucson, 16 March 2003.

Bravemann, Meir M. *The Ancient Arab Background of the Qur'anic Concept of al-Gizyatu 'An Yadin* in *What the Qur'an really says* (pp. 350-363), ed. Ibn Warraq, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 2002.

Britt, Roy, *Freeze, Fry, or Dry: How Long has the Earth Got?*, on www.space.com, 08 February 2007.

Burke, Edmond, *Struggle and Survival in the Modern Middle East*, Berkeley: University of California Press, 1993.

Burke, Jason, *Al-Qaeda: Casting a Shadow of Terror*, London and New York: I.B. Tauris & Co. Ltd., 2003.

Carle, Glenn L., *Overstating our Fears*, posted in the *Washington Post*, 13 July 2008..

Clapp, Nicholas, *Sheba*, New York: Houghton Mifflin Co., 2001.

....., *The Road to Ubar: finding the Atlantis of the sands*, New York: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1998.

Clayton, Peter A., *Chronicle of the Pharaohs: The Reign by Reign Record of the Rulers and Dynasties of Ancient Egypt*, New York: Thames and Hudson Ltd., 1994.

Cleveland, William L., *A History of the Modern Middle East*, Boulder, Colorado: Westview Press, 2000.

- Click, Caroline, *Losing the War of Ideas: the West's ideological delusions are now too dangerous to ignore*, posted on www.frontpage.com, 03 Sept. 2015.
- Cline, Eric H., *1177 B.C. The Year Civilization Collapsed*, Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2014.
- Conrad, Lawrence. I. *Abraha and Muhammad: Some Observations Apropos of Chronology and literary topoi in the Early Arabic Historical Tradition*, in *The Quest for the Real Muhammad* (pp. 368-391), ed. Ibn Warraq, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 2000.
- Cooly, Lawrence, K., *Unholy Wars: Afghanistan, America, and International Terrorism*, Sterling, Virginia: Pluto Press, 1999.
- Corsi, Jerome, R., *Hillary has a History of Iranian Fundraising to explain*, posted on www.wnd.com, 28 March 2015.
- Coughlin, Con, *Saddam, King of Terror*, New York: Harper Collins, 2002.
- Dalrymple, Theodore, *Our Culture, What's Left of it: The Mandarins and the Masses*, Chicago: Ivan R. Dee, 2005.
- Darwish, Dr. Eisa, *al-Arab wTahediyyat al-Mustaqbel* (the Arabs and the Challenges of the Future), Sixth of October City, Egypt: Egyptian renaissance Publishing, 2000.
- Delong-Bas, Natana J., *Wahhabi Islam: from Revival and Reform to Global Jihad*, Oxford and New York: Oxford University Press, 2004.
- Dimont, Max I., *Jews God and History*, New York: Signet Classics, 1962.
- Elshatain, Jean Bethke, *Just War Against Terror: The Burden of American Power in a Violent World*, New York: Perseus Books Group, 2003.
- Esposito, John, *Unholy War: Terror in the Name of Islam*, Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002.

Fernandez-Morera, Dario, *The Myth of the Andalusian Paradise: Muslims, Christians, and Jews under Islamic Rule in Medieval Spain*, Wilmington, Delaware: Intercollegiate Studies Institute, 2016.

Firestone, Reuven, *Jihad: The Origins of Holy War in Islam*, Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1999.

Fitton, Tom, *Documents reveal U.S. Army Indoctrinated Soldiers on Damgers of "White Privilege,"* posted on www.judicialwatch.org, 11 March 2016.

....., *Judicial Watch Reveals more Benghazi, Clinton Foundation Corruption*, posted on www.judicialwatch.org, 25 March 2016.

Forsmark, David, *The Human Factor*, a review of *The Human Factor: Inside the CIA's Dysfunctional Intelligence Culture*, by Ishmael Jones and published on www.frontpagemag.com, 12 Dec. 2008.

Freddoso, David, *Spin Masters: How the Media Ignored the Real News and Helped Reelect Barack Obama*, Washington, D.C.: Regnery Publishing, inc., 2013.

Fukuyama, Francis, *Our Posthuman Future: Consequences of the Biotechnology Revolution*, New York: St. Martin's Press, 2002.

....., *The End of History and the Last Man*, New York: Avon Books, 1992.

....., *The Great Disruption: Human Nature and the Reconstitution of Social Order*, New York: Touchstone, Simon and Schuster, 1999.

Fuller, Graham E., *The Future of Political Islam*, New York: Palgrave-Macmillan, 2003.

Gabriel, Mark A., Ph.D., *Islam and Terrorism: What the Quran really teaches about Christianity, violence, and the goals of the Islamic Jihad*, Lake Mary, Florida: Charisma House, 2002.

- Gardner, James, *The Intelligent Universe: AI, ET, and the Emerging Mind of the Cosmos*, Franklin Lakes, NJ: The Career Press, 2007.
- Gaubatz, P. David and Paul Sperry, *Muslim Mafia: Inside the Secret Underworld that's Conspiring to Islamize America*, Los Angeles: WND Books, 2009.
- Ghadheban, Dr. Naguib al-, *at-Tahawwel ad-Dimoqrati wat-Tahadi al-Islami fi al-'Alem al-'Arabi*, (Democratization and the Islamic Challenge in the Arab World), Jerusalem: al-Manar, 2002.
- Glazov, Jamie, *Welfare's Devastating Effects*, an interview with Martin Durkin and posted on www.frontpagemag.com, 24 Nov. 2008.
- Goodall, Jane, *The Chimpanzees of Gombe*, Cambridge, Massachusetts: The Belknap Press, 1986.
- Gorenberg, Gershom, *The End of Days: Fundamentalism and the Struggle for the Temple Mount*, Oxford: University Press, 2000.
- Gribbin, John & Mary, *Children of the Ice: Climate and Human Origins*, Cambridge: Basil Blackwell, 1990.
- Gross, Martin L., *National Suicide: How Washington is Destroying the American Dream from A to Z*, New York: Berkley Books, 2009.
- Guillaume, A., *The Life of Muhammad: A Translation of Ibn Ishaq's Sirat Rasul Allah*, Oxford: University Press, 1955.
- Gunaratna, Rohan, *Inside al-Qaeda: Global Network of Terror*, New York: Berkley Books, 2003.
- Habeeb, Kemal, *at-Tiyyar al-Jihadi fi as-Sa'udiyyah: al-Jadhour wat-Tahawwalat* (The Jihadist Current in Saudi Arabia: its Roots and its Transmutations), on www.aljazeera.net, 11 July 2004.
-, *Mawqef at-Tiyyar al-Jihadi was-Salafi min al-Akhwan al-Muslemeen* (The Position of the Jihadist and Salafi Curents vis-a-vis the Muslim Brotherhood), on www.aljazeera.net, 04 December 2002.

- Hamid, Tawfik, *Inside Jihad: How Radical Islam Works, Why it Should Terrify us, How to Defeat it*, Mountain Lake Park, Maryland: Mountain Lake Press, 2015.
- Hanafi, Hasan, *ad-Din wath-Theqafah was-Siyyasah fi al-Watan al-'Arabi* (Religion, Culture, and Politics in the Arab World), Cairo: Dar Qiba', 1998.
- Haney, Philip, *See Something, Say Nothing: A Homeland Security Officer Exposes the Government's Submission to Jihad*, WND Books, 2016.
- Harris, Sam, *The End of Faith: Religion, Terror, and the Future of Reason*, New York and London: W.W. Norton & Company, 2004.
- Harrison, Lawrence, E., and Samuel P. Huntington, *Culture Matters*, New York: Basic Books, 2002.
- Hasan, Hamzeh, al-, *al-Kharetah al-Madhebiyyah fi as-Sa'udiyyah* (The Sectarian Map of Saudi Arabia), on www.aljazeera.net, 28 May 2003.
- Hendrickson, Mark W., *In Praise of Capitalist Exploitation*, posted on www.frontpagemag.com, 31 March 2009.
- Holland, Tom, *In the Shadow of the Sword: the Birth of Islam and the Rise of the Global Arab Empire*, New York: Doubleday, 2012.
- Horowitz, David, *Unholy Alliance: Radical Islam and the American Left*, Washington, D.C., Regnery Publishing, Inc. 2004.
- Hubbard, Mark, *Warriors of the Prophet: The Struggle for Islam*, Boulder, Colorado: Westview Press, 1998.
- Huntington, Samuel P., *The Clash of Civilizations and the Remaking of the World Order*, New York: Simon and Schuster, 1996.
-, *The Third Wave: Democratization in the Late Twentieth Century*, Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1991.

- Hussein, Dr. Muhammad Muhammad, *al-Islam wal-Hidharah al-Gharbiyyah* (Islam and Western Civilization), Mecca: al-Midani Press, 1993.
- Jeffery, Arthur, *The Quest for the Historical Muhammad*, in *The Quest for the Historical Muhammad* (pp. 339-357), ed. Ibn Warraq, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 2000.
- Ibrahim, Raymond, *Russia Declares Holy War on Islamic State*, posted on www.frontpagemag.com, 07 Oct. 2015.
-, *Today in History, Constantinople saves Western Civilization from Islam* on www.jihadwatch.org, 15 August 2008.
- Kaku, Michio, *The Physics of the Future: How science will shape human destiny and our daily lives by the year 2100*, New York: Anchor Books, 2011.
- Karsh, Efraim, *Islamic Imperialism: A History*, New Haven and London: Yale University Press, 2007.
- Keddie, Nikki, R., *Modern Iran: Roots and Results of Revolution*, New Haven and London: Yale University Press, 2003.
- Kepel, Gilles, *Jihad: The Trail of Political Islam*, Cambridge: The Belknap Press of the Harvard University Press, 2002.
-, *The War for Muslim Minds: Islam and the West*, London and Cambridge: The Belknap Press of the University of Harvard University Press, 2004.
- Kessler, Ronald, *Posh Life at Guantanamo: \$800.00 Suit for Terrorist*, posted on www.newsmax.com, on 23 July 2008.
- Khaldun, Ibn, *The Muqaddimah: an Introduction to History*, Trans. Franz Rosenthal, Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2005.
- Khames, 'Abd al-'Aziz al-, *al-'alaqah bain al-Shi'ah wat-Tiyyar as-Salafi* (the Relationship between the Shi'a and the Salafi current) on www.aljazeera.net, 31 May 2003.

- Khatib, Ibn al-, *Awdhaha at-Tafaseer* (The Clearest explanations of the Qur'an), Cairo: Egyptian Printing, 1938.
- Kirby, Dr. Stephen M., *The Fantasy Islam of Mike Mohamed Ghouse*, posted on www.frontpagemag.com, 03 Sept. 2015.
- Kister, M.J., *An Yadin (Qur'an IX:29): An Attempt at Interpretation*, in *What the Qur'an Really Says* (pp.364-371), ed. Ibn Warraq, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 2002.
- Klare, Michael T., *Resource Wars: The New Landscape of Global Conflict*, New York: Metropolitan/Owl, 2002.
- Kohlmann, Evan F., *Al-Qaeda's Jihad in Europe: the Afghan-Bosnian Network*, Oxford and New York: Berg, 2004.
- Kramer, Martin, *Ivory Towers on Sand: the Failure of Middle Eastern Studies in America*, Washington, The Washington Insititue for Near East Policy, 2001.
- Kriwaczek, Paul, *Babylon: Mesopotamia and the Birth of Civilization*, New York: St. Martins, 2010.
- Kurzweil, Ray, *The Age of Spiritual Machines*, New York: Penguin Group, 1999.
-, *The Singularity is Near*, New York: Penguin Group, 2005.
- Lamens, Henri, *The Age of Muhammad and the Chronology of the Sira*, in *The Quest for the Historical Muhammad* (pp. 188-217), ed. Ibn Warraq, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 2000.
-, *The Koran and Tradition: How the Life of Muhammad was Composed* in *The Quest for the Historical Muhammad* (pp. 169-187), ed. Ibn Warraq, New York: Prometheus Books, 2000.
- Lal, Deepak, *In Praise of Empires: Globalization and World Order*, New York: Palgrave-MacMillan, 2004.

- Laqueur, Walter, *The Changing Face of Anti-Semitism: from ancient times to the present day*, Oxford: University Press, 2006.
-, *No End to War: Terrorism in the Twenty First Century*, New York and London: Continuum, 2004.
- Lester, Toby, *What is the Koran* in *What the Koran Really Says* (pp. 107-128), ed. Ibn Warraq, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 2002.
- Lewis, Bernard, *Islam in History*, Chicago and LaSalle, Illinois: Open Court, 1993.
-, *What Went Wrong? The Clash Between Islam and Modernity in the Middle East*, New York: Oxford University Press, 2002.
- Lewis, David Levering, *God's Crucible: Islam and the Making of Europe 570-1215*, New York: W.W. Norton, 2008.
- Lott, John R. Ph.D., *Freedomnomics: Why the Free Market Works and other half-baked theories don't*, Washington, D.C.: Regnery Publishing, Inc. 2007.
- Madden, Thomas F., *A Concise History of the Crusades*, New York: Rowman & Littlefield Publishers, Inc., 1999.
- Mahfouz, Muhammad, *al-Islam al-Gharb w-Hiwar al-Mustaqbel* (Islam, the West, and Future Dialogue), Casa Blanca, Morocco: Arab Cultural Center, 1998.
- Mandaville, Peter G., *Reimagining the Umma? Information Technology and the Changing Boundaries of Political Islam in Islam Encountering Globalization* (pp. 61-90), ed. Ali Mohammadi, New York: Routledge Curzon, 2002.
- Marlin, Robert O. IV, *What Does al-Qaeda Want?: Unedited Communiqués*, Berkeley: The terra Nova Series, 2004.

- Masri, Muhammad Yusuf, al-, *lamazha nukhaf min al-Mustaqbel?* (Why are we afraid of the Future?), on www.ahram.org.eg, 30 September 2003.
- Meir-Levi, David, *History Upside Down: The Roots of Palestinian Fascism and the Myth of Israeli Aggression*, New York: Encounter Books, 2007.
- Miles, Richard, *Carthage Must be Destroyed: The Rise and Fall of an Ancient Civilization*, New York: Viking, a Penguin group, 2010.
- Mingana, Alphonse, *The Transmission of the Koran in The Origins of the Koran: Classic Essays on Islam's Holy Book* (pp. 97-113), ed. Ibn Warraq, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 1998.
- Misri, Ahmad ibn Naqib al-, *The Reliance of the Traveller: A Classic Manual of Islamic Sacred Law*, trans. and edited by Nuh Ha Mim Keller, Trans., Beltsville, Maryland: Amana Publications, 1994.
- Mohammadi, Ali, *The Culture and Politics of Human Rights in the Context of Islam in Islam Encountering globalization*, (pp. 111-130), ed. Ali Mohammadi, New York: RoutledgeCurzon 2002.
- Monshipouri, Mahmoud, *Islam and Human Rights in the Age of globalization in Islam Encountering Globalization* (pp. 91-110), ed. Ali Mohammadi, New York: RoutledgeCurzon, 2002.
- Motley, Seton, *Yet Again the Left is caught fraudulently faking support for its ridiculous policies*, on www.humanevents.com, 20 July 2015.
- Moussali, Ahmad S., *Two Tendencies in Modern Islamic Political Thought: Modernism and Fundamentalism*, Hamdard Islamicus, 16:2, 1993.
-, *Modern Islamic Fundamentalist Discourses on Civil Society, Pluralism, and Democracy in Civil Society in the Middle East* (pp.79-119), ed. Augustus R. Norton, Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1994.
- Muhammad, 'Aisha bint, *Ibn Taymiyyah*, on www.Jannah.org, 16 August 2004.

- Murray, Iain, *The Really Inconvenient Truths: Seven Environmental Catastrophes Liberals don't want you to Know about—Because they helped cause them*, Washington, D.S., 2008.
- Muthuswamy, Moorthy S., *Defeating Political Islam: The New Cold War*, Amherst, New York: Prometheus books, 2009.
- Najar, Ahmad Sayyid an-, *Russia warns of the expansion of da'esh, and al-Baghdadi is smuggled into Libya*, posted on www.ahram.org, 11 December 2015.
- Nance, Malcolm W., *The Terrorist Recognition Handbook: A Manual for Predicting and Identifying Terrorist Activities*, Guilford, Connecticut: The Lyons Press, 2003.
- Nayeem, Dr. Muhammad Abdul, *Prehistory and Protohistory of the Arabian Peninsula, Vol. One: Saudi Arabia*, Hyderabad, India: Hyderabad Publishers, 1990.
- Nevo, D. Yehuda, *Towards a Prehistory of Islam in What the Koran Really Says* (pp. 131-168), ed. Ibn Warraq, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 2002.
- Noldeke, Theodor, *The Koran in The Origins of the Koran: Classic Essays on Islam's Holy Book* (pp. 36-63), ed. Ibn Warraq, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 1998.
- Ohlig, Karl-Heinz and Gerd-R. Puin (ed.), *The Hidden Origins of Islam: New Research into its Early History*, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 2010.
- Oleson, Peter, *Assessing Edward Snowden in The Intelligencer: Journal of U.S. Intelligence Studies*, Spring/Summer 2015.
- Palmer, Michael A., *The Last Crusade: Americanism and the Islamic Reformation*, Washington, D.C., Potomac Books, 2000.
- Peiser, Benny, *Copenhagen and the Demise of Green Utopia*, in *Die Weltwoche*, 23 December 2009.

Pellegrino, Charles, Dr., *Unearthing Atlantis*, New York: Avon Books, 1991.

Perazzo, John, *Whistling Past the Graveyard*, posted on www.frontpagemag.com, 25 July 2008.

Peters, F.E., *The Quest for the Historical Muhammad* in *The Quest for the Historical Muhammad* (pp.444-475), ed. Ibn Warraq, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 2000.

Peters, Ralph, *Wars of Blood and Faith: the conflicts that will shape the twenty-first century*, Mechanicsburg, Pennsylvania: Stackpole Books, 2007.

Phares, Walid, *Future Jihad: Terrorist Strategies Against the West*, New York: Palgrave MacMillan, 2005.

-----, *The Coming Revolution: Struggle for Freedom in the Middle East*, New York: Simon and Schuster's Threshold Editions, 2010.

-----, *The Lost Spring: U.S. Policy in the Middle East and Catastrophies to Avoid*, New York: Palgrave MacMillan, 2014.

-----, *The War of Ideas: Jihadism against Democracies*, New York: Palgrave MacMillan, 2007.

Picktall, Marmalduke, *The Meaning of the Glorious Qur'an, with explanatory translation*, Beirut: Dar al-Kitab al-Lubnani, 1971.

Qaqah, Khaled 'Umar bin, *World War on the Doorstep, and it's fuel is the Arabs*, posted on www.ahram.org, 21 Dec. 2015.

Qebisi, Kemal, *Terrorism Threatens the World while Obama Dances the Tango in Argentina*, posted on www.alarabiyya.net, 24 March 2016.

Qutb, Muhammad, *al-'Ulmaniyyoun wal-Aslam* (The Secularists and Islam), ar-Riyadh: Dar al-Watan, 1993.

....., *Islam, the Misunderstood Religion*, Kuwait: Ministry of Awqaf and Islamic Affairs, 1967.

-, *Min Qadhaya al-Fikr al-Islami al-Mu'asr* (Issues Pertaining to Contemporary Islamic Thought), Cairo: Dar ash-Shuruq, 2003.
-, *as-Sahwah al-Aslamiyyah* (The Islamic Awakening), Cairo: as-Sunnah Library, 1990.
- Qutb, Sayyid, *A Child from the Village*, (Edited and Translated by John Calvert and William Shepard), Syracuse: Syracuse University Press, 2004.
-, *Fi Zhilal al-Qur'an*, Beirut: Dar Ash-Shuruq, 1973-1974, Vol. I-IV,
-, *In the Shade of the Qur'an Vols. I-VI.* (Ed. and translated by 'Adil Salahi and Ashur Shamis), Leischester, United Kingdom: The Islamic Foundation, 1999,2002.
-, *Ma'alim fi at-Tariq*, Beirut: Dar ash-Shuruq (Date unknown).
-, *This Religion of Islam* (Translator unknown), Palo Alto, California: al-Manar Press, 1967.
- Rabi'a, Dr. Hamid, *al-Aslam wal-quway ad-Dawliyyah: Nahwa 'Thawra al-Qarn al-Waheed wal-'Ashreen* (Islam and the International Powers: Towards a 21st Century revolution), Cairo: The Arab Position Publishing and Distribution House, 1981.
- Rahman, Fazlur, *Major Themes of the Qur'an*, Minneapolis: Bibliotheca Islamica, 1989.
-, *Revival and Reform in Islam: A Study of Islamic Fundamentalism*, Oxford Publications, 2000.
- Raman, Muhammad Abu, *America and Political Islam: is there a common ground?*, posted on www.aljazeera.net, 28 August 2006.
- Rashid, Ahmad, *Jihad: The Rise of Militant Islam in Central Asia*, New York: Penguin Putnam, 2002.

- Rawandi, Ibn al-, *Origins of Islam: A Critical Look at the Sources in The Quest for the Historical Muhammad* (pp.89-124), ed. Ibn Warraq, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 2000.
- Ressa, Maria A., *Seeds of Terror: An Eyewitness Account of al-Qaeda's Newest Center of Operations in Southeast Asia*, New York: Free Press, 2003.
- Rippin, Andrew, *Literary Analysis of Koran, Tafsir, and Sira: The Methodologies of John Wansbrough in The Origins of the Koran: Classic Essays on Islam's Holy Book* (pp. 351-363), ed. Ibn Warraq, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 1998.
- Riyadh, Muhammad Yusuf, al-, *hal-al-'Arab fi Haga ila Munashbit l-Sahwah?* (Are the Arabs in need of a Chemical Stimulant to achieve the Reawakening?), on www.ahram.org.eg, 02 October 2003.
- Rohl, David M., *Pharaohs and Kings: A Biblical Quest*, New York: Crown, 1995.
- Rubin, Uri, *Koran and Tafsir: The Case of "An Yadin" in What the Koran Really says* (pp. 372-386), ed. Ibn Warraq, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 2002.
- Sageman, Mark, *Understanding Terror Newworks*, Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 2004.
- St. Clair-Tisdall, W., *The Sources of Islam in The Origins of the Koran: Classic Essays on Islam's Holy Book* (pp. 227-292), ed. Ibn Warraq, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 1998.
- Saleh, Hashem, *lamazha asbahna ash-Sheghel ash-Sheghel lil'Alem?* (Why have we become the Prime Concern of the World?), on www.asharqalawsat.com opinion section, 07 November 2003.
- Salem, Saidi Ahmad bin Ahmad, *at-Tiyyar as-Salafi as-Sa'udi: at-Tahelf wat-Takhalef ma'a as-Sultah* (The Saudi Salafi Current: The Alliance and the differences with the Saudi Government) on www.aljazeera.net 31 May 2003.

- Scarborough, Rowan, *Sabotage: America's Enemies within the CIA*, Washington, D.C.: Regnery Publishing, Inc., 2007.
- Schacht, Joseph, *A Reevaluation of Islamic Traditions in The Quest for the Historical Muhammad*, pp. 358-367, ed. Ibn Warraq, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 2000.
- Schwartz, Stephen, *The Two Faces of Islam: The House of Sa'ud from Tradition to Terror*, New York: Doubleday, 2002.
- Scott, Emmet, *The Impact of Islam*, Nashville, Tennessee: New English Review Press, 2014.
- Seal, Patrick, *Abu Nidhal: A Gun for Hire*, New York: Random House, 1992.
- Selbourne, David, *The Losing Battle With Islam*, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 2005.
- Shaqeer, Shafeeq, *Manhaj Harakat al-Akhwan al-Muslemeen* (the Program of the Muslim Brotherhood), on www.aljazeera.net 04 December 2002.
- Shoebat, Walid, *Why I left Jihad*, Top Executive Media, 2005.
- Sina, Ali, *Understanding Muhammad: a Psychobiography*, (Publisher unknown), 2007.
- Singer, Fred S. and Dennis T. Avery, *Unstoppable Global Warming: every 1,500 years*, New York: Rowman & Littlefield Publishers, Inc., 2008.
- Smith, Charles D., *Palestine and the Arab-Israeli Conflict: A History with Documents*, Boston and New York: Bedford/St. Martin's, 2001.
- Spencer, Robert, *Arab Spring(Winter) Comes to America: the truth about the war we're in*, Washington, D.C.: Regnery Publishing, 2014.
-, *Islamic Tolerance: Myth and Reality in The Myth of Islamic Tolerance: How Islamic Law Treats non-Muslims*, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 2005, pp. 27-56.

-, *Onward Muslim Soldiers: How Jihad Still Threatens America and the West*, Washington, D.C.: Regnery Publishing, 2003.
-, *Religion of Peace?: Why Christianity is and Islam isn't*, Washington, D.C.: Regnery Publishing, 2007.
-, *Stealth Jihad: How Radical Islam is Subverting America without Guns or Bombs*, Washington, D.C.: Regnery Publishing, 2008.
-, *The Politically Incorrect Guide to Islam and the Crusades*, Washington, D.C.: Regnery Publishing, 2005.
-, *The Truth about Muhammad, founder of the world's most intolerant religion*, Washington, D.C.: Regnery Publishing, 2006.
- Spencer, Dr. Roy, *Climate Confusion: how Global Warming Hysteria leads to bad science, pandering politicians and misguided policies that hurt the poor*, New York: Encounter Books, 2008.
- Sperry, Paul, *Infiltration: How Muslim Spies and Subversives have Penetrated Washington*, Nashville: Nelson Current, 2005.
- Stackelback, Erick, *ISIS Exposed: Beheadings, Slavery, and the Hellish Reality of Radical Islam*, Washington, D.C.: Regnery Publishing, 2015.
-, *The Brotherhood: America's Next Great Enemy*, Washington, D.C.: Regnery Publishing, 2013.
- Stanford, Dennis, and Bruce A. Bradley, *Across Atlantic Ice: The Origins of America's Clovis Culture*, Berkeley: University of California Press, 2013.
- Stern, Jessica, *Terror in the name of God: why religious militants kill*, New York: HarperCollins, 2003.
- Steyn, Mark, *After America: Get ready for Armageddon*, Washington, D.C., Regnery Publishing, 2011.

....., *America Alone: The End of the World as we Know it*, Washington, D.C., Regnery Publishing, 2006.

Sultan, Wafa, *A God Who Hates*, New York: St. Martin's Press, 2009.

Symon, Fiona, *Analysis: The Roots of Jihad*, on BBC website, 16 October 2001.

Tacitus, *The Complete Works of*, trans. from the Latin by Alfred John Church, and William Jackson Brodribb, New York: The Modern Library, 1942.

Talib, Dr. Hasan abu, *Putin and Erdogan, what happens after the betrayal*, posted on www.ahram.org, 30 Nov. 2015.

Taylor, James M., *Mars is Warming, NASA Scientists Report*, posted on www.heartland.org, 29 July 2009.

Taymiyyah, Taqqi ad-Din Hamad Ibn al-, *Kitab al-Iman* (Book of Faith), Salmand Hassan al-'Ani and Shadia Ahmad Tel, trans., Bloomington, Indiana: Iman Publishing House, 1999.

....., *al-Husnah was-Siyyi'ah* (Good and Evil), Beirut: Dar al-Fikr al-Lubnani, 1992.

....., *The Friends of Allah and the Friends of Shaytan: the Decisive Criterion Between*, Abu Rumaysah, trans, Birmingham, England: Daar us-Sunnah Publishers, 2005.

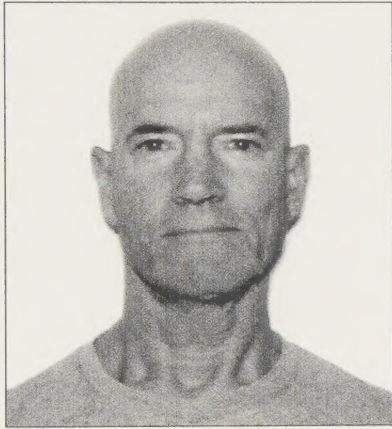
Thompson, Andrew, *Origins of Arabia*, London: Stacey International, 2000.

Tibi, Bassam, *The Challenge of Fundamentalism: Political Islam and the New World Disorder*, Berkeley: University of California Press, 2002.

Timmerman, Kenneth R., *Iran's Role in 9/11 Attack* on www.newsmax.com, 24 September 2008.

- Toner, Mike, *City of the Moon: New Discoveries show that North America's biggest prehistoric settlement may have been a lunar cult*, in *Archaeology* March/April 2015, pp. 40-45.
- Trifkovic, Serge, *The Sword of the Prophet: Islam: History, Theology, Impact on the world*, Boston: Regina Orthodox Press, 2002.
- Turkhat, as-Sayyid Ahmad, *lamazha yakarounana?* (Why do they hate us?) on www.ahram.org.eg, 02 November 2003.
- Wahhab, Muhammad bin 'abd al-, *Ahkam Tamani al-Mawt* (The Principles of Wishing for Death), ar-Riyadh: as-Sa'udiyyah Library, 1982.
-, *Khutab al-Imam Muhammad bin 'Abd al-Wahhab* (Sermons of the Imam Muhammad bin 'Abd al-Wahhab), ar-Riyadh: King Fahd National Library, 1999.
-, *Naseeh al-Muslimeen b-Ahaadeeth Khatim al-Muraseleen* (Advice for the Muslims on the *ahadeeth* of the final prophet), ar-Riyadh: As-Salafiyyah Printing and Library, 1962.
- Walvoord, John F., with Mark Hitchcock, *Armageddon: Oil and Terror: What the Bible says about the future of America, the Middle East, and the End of Western Civilization*, Carol Stream, Illinois: Tyndale House Publishers, Inc., 1974.
- Warrag, Ibn, *Defending the West: A Critique of Edward Said's Orientalism*, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 2007.
-, *Introduction: The Origins of the Koran in The Origins of the Koran: Classic Essays on Islam's Holy Book* (pp. 9-35), ed. Ibn Warrag, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 1998.
-, *Introduction: What the Koran Really says in What the Koran Really Says*, (pp. 23-106), ed. Ibn Warrag, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 2002.
-, ed. *Leaving Islam: Apostates Speak Out*, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 2003.

-, *Studies on Muhammad and the Rise of Islam: A Critical Survey* in *The Quest for the Historical Muhammad*, (pp. 15-88), ed. Ibn Warraq, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 2000.
-, *Why I am Not a Muslim*, Amherst, New York: Prometheus Books, 1995.
- Webb, Barry, *The Garden of Eden was Where?*, posted on www.biblebabel.net.
- Weiss, Michael, and Hasan Hasan, *ISIS: Inside the Army of Terror*, New York: Regen Arts., 2015.
- Williams, Paul L., *The al-Qaeda Connection: International Terrorism, Organized Crime, and the coming Apocalypse*, New York: Prometheus Books, 2005.
-, *The Day of Islam: the Annihilation of America and the Western World*, New York: Prometheus Books, 2007.
- Woods, Thomas E., *Meltdown: A free-market look at why the stock market collapsed, the economy tanked, and government bailouts will make things worse*, Washington, D.C.: Regnery Publishing, 2009.
- Wright, Lawrence, *The Looming Tower: al-Qaeda and the Road to 9/11*, New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 2006.
- Yassin, as-Sayyid, *Tasneef Muqtarah lit-Tiyyarat al-Aslamiyyah* (Suggested Classifications for the Islamic Currents), on www.ahram.org.eg, 06 August 2004.
- Za'atarah, Yasser al-, *Mafhoum al-Muqawemah 'and al-Ikhwan al-Muslemeen* (The Muslim Brotherhood Understanding of "Resistance"), on www.aljazeera.net, 12 January 2004.



About the Author

Barry Webb has an MA degree in Ancient History, an MA degree in Near Eastern Studies, logged a 25-year career as an Arabic Language analyst/translator for NSA and other government entities, has lived, worked, and studied a number of years in the Middle East, and has taught some school along the way. He currently lives in Arizona.

CPSIA information can be obtained
at www.ICGtesting.com
Printed in the USA
BVOW11s1954220916
462879BV00001B/1/P



What are the long-term, overarching historical laws and trends that tell us the West is doomed?

Why is “Climate Change” not a national security issue, but the hysteria over it is?

What intelligence failures, if any, led to 9/11, the Boston Marathon bombing, San Bernadino, and other terrorist acts on our soil?

Why did we turn Iraq over to the Iranians?

Why did we go into Iraq in the first place?

Did we create ISIS? If so, Why?

Why do virtually all Middle Easterners across the board think that the U.S. is a major sponsor of terrorism?

Is Islam truly a “religion of peace?”

Why does Washington exert such Herculean bipartisan efforts to misunderstand these issues?

What are the Islamic prophecies driving recruitment for groups like ISIS and al-Qaeda?

Why driving ISIS from the battlefields of the Middle East will not be the end of the war on terror, no matter what our government says.

All of these issues and much more are discussed in this, the only counter-terrorism book on the planet that pulls it all together and connects all the dots.



\$20.00